DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 423 184 SO 028 692

AUTHOR	van der Berg, Henda, Ed.; Prinsloo, Roelf, Ed.; Pienaar, Drienie, Ed.
TITLE	Directory of Human Sciences Research Organizations and Professional Associations in South Africa. Second Edition.
INSTITUTION	Human Sciences Research Council, Pretoria (South Africa).
ISBN	ISBN-0-7969-1715-9
PUB DATE	1995-00-00
NOTE	380p.; For related directory, see SO 028 693.
PUB TYPE	Reference Materials - Directories/Catalogs (132)
EDRS PRICE	MF01/PC16 Plus Postage.
DESCRIPTORS	Development; Economic Development; International Cooperation; International Organizations; National Organizations; Organizations (Groups); *Professional Associations; *Research Opportunities
IDENTIFIERS	South Africa

ABSTRACT

This directory is intended to be a comprehensive reference source for identifying research organizations and institutions, and for promoting research cooperation and facilitating networking. This second edition provides a broad background to the development of the human sciences as well as an overview of existing and emerging science and technology policies of South Africa. The directory is intended for use at both the international level and the local level. The guide is divided into three sections. Section One, "An Overview of Human Sciences Research in South Africa," contains 10 chapters, including: (1) "Science and Technology Policy in South Africa: A System in Transition" (Anastassios Pouris); (2) "Human Sciences Research at South African Universities" (Johann Mouton); (3) "The Role of the Human Sciences Research Council" (Hendrik Marais; Rose Morris; Jan Beukes); (4) "Human Sciences Research in the Government Sector" (Johann Mouton; Magdal Pienaar); (5) "Human Sciences Research Performed by NGOs" (Ross Jennings; Johanna Malaudzi; David Everatt; Mark Orkin); (6) "Market Research in South Africa" (Clive K. Corder); (7) "The Role of Donor Organizations in the Development of the Human Sciences in South Africa" (Richard Fehnel); (8) "The Availability of Human Resources: Professional Researchers in the Human Sciences" (Cas Prinsloo); (9) "Databases in Support of Human Sciences Research" (Jill Barnes; Repke de Vries; Maseka Lesaoana; Roelf Prinsloo; Hettie Terblanche); and (10) "The Role and Potential of Human Sciences Professional Associations in South Africa" (Elisabeth Lickindorf). Section Two contains "Human Sciences Research Organizations," compiled by Henda van der Berg, and Section Three offers "Human Sciences Professional Associations," compiled by Drienie Pienaar. (EH)

****
* Reproductions supplied by EDRS are the best that can be made *
* from the original document. *
****

ED 423 184

SO 028 692

PERMISSION TO REPRODUCE AND
DISSEMINATE THIS MATERIAL HAS
BEEN GRANTED BY

R.H. STUMPF

TO THE EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES
INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC)

1

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION
Office of Educational Research and Improvement
EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION
CENTER (ERIC)

☑ This document has been reproduced as received from the person or organization originating it.

☐ Minor changes have been made to improve reproduction quality.

- Points of view or opinions stated in this document do not necessarily represent official OERI position or policy.

DIRECTORY OF HUMAN SCIENCES RESEARCH ORGANIZATIONS AND PROFESSIONAL ASSOCIATIONS IN SOUTH AFRICA

DIRECTORY OF HUMAN SCIENCES RESEARCH ORGANIZATIONS AND PROFESSIONAL ASSOCIATIONS IN SOUTH AFRICA

Edited and compiled by

Henda van der Berg
Roelf Prinsloo
Drienie Pienaar

Centre for Science Development

HSRC Publishers
Pretoria
1995

© Human Sciences Research Council, 1995

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording or using any information storage and retrieval system, without permission in writing from the publisher.

ISBN 0-7969-1715-9

Layout and design: Susan Smith
Cover design: Glenn Basson

Published by:
HSRC Publishers
134 Pretorius Street
0002 Pretoria
South Africa

Printed by:
Sigma Press (Pty) Ltd,
Pretoria

About the authors

- ☐ Ms Jill Barnes, Centre for Science Development, HSRC
- ☐ Dr Jan Beukes, Executive Director: Support Services, HSRC, Pretoria
- ☐ Prof. Clive Corder, Chairman and Managing Director, Market Research Africa
- ☐ Drs Repke de Vries, Deputy Director: Steinmetz Archive, SWIDOC, The Netherlands
- ☐ Dr David Everatt, Deputy Director, Community Agency for Social Enquiry
- ☐ Dr Richard Fehnel, Programme Officer: South Africa and Namibia, Ford Foundation
- ☐ Mr Ross Jennings, Community Agency for Social Enquiry
- ☐ Dr Maseka Lesaoana, Head: South African Data Archive, HSRC
- ☐ Prof. E. Lickindorf, Head: Department of English, University of Port Elizabeth and Chairperson: Consortium of Human Sciences Societies of Southern Africa (CoHSSSA)
- ☐ Dr H.C. Marais, past Vice-President: Science Development, HSRC, Pretoria
- ☐ Dr Rose Morris, Director: Science Promotion, Centre for Science Development, HSRC, Pretoria
- ☐ Prof. Johann Mouton, Department of Sociology, University of Stellenbosch
- ☐ Ms Johanna Mulaudzi, Community Agency for Social Enquiry
- ☐ Prof. Mark Orkin, Director, Community Agency for Social Enquiry
- ☐ Ms Magdal Pienaar, Centre for Science Development, HSRC, Pretoria
- ☐ Dr Anastassios Pouris, Director, Science Consultancy Enterprises, Pretoria
- ☐ Mr Cas Prinsloo, Centre for Science Development, HSRC
- ☐ Dr Roelf Prinsloo, Director: Research Information, Centre for Science Development, HSRC
- ☐ Ms Hettie Terblanche, Centre for Science Development, HSRC

Acknowledgements

The HSRC wishes to express its appreciation to all institutions, associations, societies, etc. for returning the questionnaire and for the supporting documentation that has enabled us to compile this edition of the Directory of Human Sciences Research Organizations and Professional Associations in South Africa.

Thanks to all the authors for their contribution to make this publication possible.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Suggestions and comments welcome

Users are encouraged to bring new or unlisted research organizations and professional associations to the attention of the compilers. Comments on or suggestions for improving the directory are always welcome. Although the data in the directory have been repeatedly checked, errors and omissions may still exist. All modifications and additions should be entered on the questionnaire at the end of this directory and sent to the HSRC at the address mentioned below.

Centre for Science Development
Human Sciences Research Council
Private Bag X270
PRETORIA 0001
Telephone: (012) 202 2728/202 2934
Fax: (012) 202 2892

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Abbreviations[1]

AFRA	Association for Rural Advancement
AMPS	All Media and Product Survey
AMRO	Association of Marketing Research Organizations
ANC	African National Congress
ARC	Agricultural Research Council
CACE	Centre for Adult and Continuing Education
CASS	Centre for Applied Social Science
CCMS	Centre for Cultural and Media Studies
CEAS	Central Economic Advisory Service
CEPD	Centre for Education Policy Development
CHP	Centre for Health Policy
CoHSSSA	Consortium of Human Sciences Societies of Southern Africa
COSATU	Congress of South African Trade Unions
COSSA	Consortium of Social Science Associations
CPS	Centre for Policy Studies
CRIC	Careers Research and Resource Centre
CSD	Centre for Science Development
CSDS	Centre for Social and Development Studies
CSIR	Council for Scientific and Industrial Research
CSS	Central Statistical Services
CTH	Committee of Technikon Heads
CUP	Committee of University Principals
DAG	Development Action Group
DBSA	Development Bank of Southern Africa
DNE	Department of National Education
EDA	Environmental Development Agency
EDUPOL	Education Policy and System Change Unit
EMG	Environmental Monitoring Group
EPU	Education Policy Unit
ERASE	End Racism and Sexism Through Education
FRD	Foundation for Research Development
FTE	Full-time equivalent
FWRRP	Farm Workers Research and Resource Project
GDP	Gross Domestic Product
GEM	Group for Environmental Monitoring
GTZ	German Technical Cooperation
HBU	Historically Black Universities
HRC	Human Rights Committee of South Africa
HRD	Human Resource Development
HSRC	Human Sciences Research Council
HWU	Historically White Universities
IBIIR	Independent Board of Inquiry into Informal Repression
ICT	Institute for Contextual Theology

---

* For abbreviations of Part II and Part III see separate indexes at end of each part.

IDASA	Institute for a Democratic Alternative for South Africa
IDP	Institute for Defence Policy
IDRC	International Development Research Centre
IEQP	Improving Educational Quality Project
ILRIG	International Labour Resource and Information Group
IPHR	Institute for Peace and Human Rights
IRS	Institute for Reformational Studies
ISER	Institute for Social and Economic Research
LAPC	Land and Agriculture Policy Centre
LHR	Lawyers for Human Rights
LRS	Labour Research Services
MRA	Market Research Africa
MRC	Medical Research Council
MRG	Military Research Group
NAC	National Accelerator Centre
NALEDI	National Labour and Economic Development Institute
NECC	National Education Coordinating Committee
NEDLAC	National Economic and Labour Council
NGO	Non-governmental organization
NICRO	National Institute for Crime Prevention & Rehabilitation of Offenders
NIEP	National Institute for Economic Policy
NLC	National Land Commission
NMC	National Manpower Commission
NPI	National Productivity Institute
NPPHCN	National Progressive Primary Health Care Network
NTB	National Training Board
OECD	Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development
PUCHE	Potchefstroom University for Christian Higher Education
R&D	Research and Development
RAU	Rand Afrikaans University
RDP	Reconstruction and Development Programme
Rhodes	University of Rhodes
S&T	Science and Technology
SABC	South African Broadcasting Corporation
SABINET	South African Bibliographic Information Network
SABS	South African Bureau of Standards
SAC	Scientific Advisory Council
SACS	South African Communication Services
SADA	South African Data Archive
SADF	South African Defence Force
SAGN	South African Gender Network
SAIDE	South African Institute for Distance Education
SAIRR	South African Institute of Race Relations
SAMRA	South African Marketing Research Association
SANCA	South African Council on Alcoholism and Drug Dependence
SANCO	South African National Civic Organization
SAPSE	South African Post-Secondary Education
SOSRDEF	Social Sciences Research and Development Forum

STI	Science and Technology Initiative
SWIDOC	Sociaal-Wetenschappelijk Informatie- en Documentatiecentrum
TEP	Theology Exchange Program
TRAC	Transvaal Rural Action Committee
UCT	University of Cape Town
UDW	University of Durban-Westville
UF	Urban Foundation
UFH	University of Fort Hare
UMAC	Urban Monitoring Awareness Committee
UN	University of Natal
UNIBO	University of Bophuthatswana
UNIN	University of the North
UNISA	University of South Africa
UNITRA	University of Transkei
UniZul	University of Zululand
UOFS	University of the Orange Free State
UP	University of Pretoria
UPE	University of Port Elizabeth
US	University of Stellenbosch
UWC	University of the Western Cape
Vista	Vista University
WDF	Women's Development Foundation
WITS	University of the Witwatersrand

Table of Contents

Forword

I: AN OVERVIEW OF HUMAN SCIENCES RESEARCH IN SOUTH AFRICA

Chapter 1
Science and technology policy in South Africa : a system in transition 3
Anastassios Pouris

Chapter 2
Human sciences research at South African universities 11
Johann Mouton

Chapter 3
The role of the Human Sciences Research Council 39
Hendrik Marais, Rose Morris, Jan Beukes

Chapter 4
Human sciences research in the government sector 61
Johann Mouton, Magdal Pienaar

Chapter 5
Human sciences research performed by NGOs 97
Ross Jennings, Johanna Mulaudzi, David Everatt, Mark Orkin

Chapter 6
Market research in South Africa 117
Clive K. Corder

Chapter 7
The role of donor organizations in the development of the human sciences in South Africa 129
Richard Fehnel

Chapter 8
The availability of human resources : professional researchers in the human sciences 147
Cas Prinsloo

Chapter 9
Databases in support of human sciences research 167
Jill Barnes, Repke de Vries, Maseka Lesaoana, Roelf Prinsloo, Heltie Terblanche

Chapter 10
The role and potential of human sciences professional associations in South Africa 183
Elisabeth Lickindorf

II: HUMAN SCIENCES RESEARCH ORGANIZATIONS
Henda van der Berg, compiler

User's guide 201

The directory 203

Indexes

Subject index 291
Index of research organizations 297

III: HUMAN SCIENCES PROFESSIONAL ASSOCIATIONS
Drienie Pienaar, compiler

User's guide 311

The directory 313

Indexes

Subject index 357
Index of professional associations 361

Questionnaires 369

Foreword to the second edition

The first edition of this publication appeared in October 1993 under the title: *South African Directory of Human Sciences Research Institutions.* It was envisaged as a directory that would "open up" the research system in South Africa for "local and international interest and usage." The fact that the first edition was sold out soon after publication demonstrated that the directory was addressing an important need in the research community.

In planning the second edition, it was decided to include some chapters that would provide a broad background to the development of the human sciences in South Africa as well as an overview of existing and emerging science and technology policy in this country. The scope of the directory has been further broadened by the addition of a list of South African professional associations in the human sciences.

The directory is intended to be a comprehensive reference source for identifying research organizations and institutions, and for promoting research cooperation and facilitating networking. On an international level, it will assist South African researchers in the human sciences to become more part of the global scientific community. On a local level the directory, which sets out the existing resource base of human sciences infrastructure and activities in the country, can be utilized by researchers and policymakers alike for their particular needs.

For maximum benefit in increasing research cooperation and networking, the directory should be used in conjunction with the *South African Human Sciences Research Networking Directory* which will appear later in 1995. The networking directory will provide information on fields of interest and expertise in respect of more than 2 000 individual researchers in the human sciences at universities, technikons, NGOs and government departments in South Africa.

I have no doubt that this revised and expanded edition of the *South African Directory of Human Sciences Research Organizations and Professional Associations* will be of great use to the national and international research community. I hope that by the time the third edition is produced, human sciences research organizations and institutions, and the wider research community will be more representative of all the citizens of this country.

R.J. Prinsloo
CSD Directorate: Research Information
July 1995

PART

I

AN OVERVIEW OF HUMAN SCIENCES RESEARCH IN SOUTH AFRICA

CHAPTER

1 Science and technology policy in South Africa: a system in transition
Anastassios Pouris

2 Human sciences research at South African universities
Johann Mouton

3 The role of the Human Sciences Research Council
Hendrik Marais, Rose Morris, Jan Beukes

4 Human sciences research in the government sector
Johann Mouton, Magdal Pienaar

5 Human sciences research performed by NGOs
Ross Jennings, Johanna Mulaudzi, David Everatt, Mark Orkin

6 Market research in South Africa
Clive Corder

7 The role of donor organizations in the development of the human sciences in South Africa
Richard Fehnel

8 The availability of human resources: professional researchers in the human sciences
Cas Prinsloo

9 Databases in support of human sciences research
Jill Barnes, Repke de Vries, Maseka Lesaoana, Roelf Prinsloo, Hettie Terblanche

10 The role and potential of human sciences professional associations in South Africa
Elisabeth Lickindorf

CHAPTER 1

SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY POLICY IN SOUTH AFRICA: A SYSTEM IN TRANSITION

Anastassios Pouris
Science Consultancy Enterprises, Pretoria, South Africa

When the state president announced the structure of his cabinet after the April 1994 elections, science and technology (S&T) in South Africa was among the favoured few new areas to get a dedicated minister. The elevation of S&T to cabinet level has raised the image and the expectations of the scientific community. At last S&T will receive the attention it deserves and its voice will be heard for the first time within the cabinet. Governing S&T will not be easy, if only because of increasing competition for funding from public infrastructure, housing and social services programmes. The most difficult question, however, is whether S&T will survive the tensions of a coalition government.

SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY POLICY IN SOUTH AFRICA

South African science is minor compared to that of other Western countries. With 0,5% of the world's researchers, it produces 0,5% of the world's scientific publications and 0,1% of the world's patents. Its expenditure on research and development (R&D) (just over 1% of GDP) is 0,23% that of the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD). However South Africa is a scientific giant within the African continent. It produces 50% of the continent's publications, as indexed by the Institute for Scientific Information in the United States, and receives 98% of all African patents awarded by the USA Patent Office. South Africa is known internationally for its technological and scientific capabilities, such as pioneering heart transplants, commercially producing oil from coal, reproducing and dismantling six nuclear devices, and discovering the "extinct" coelacanth.

The government performs 27% of total R&D in South Africa while 25% takes place in the universities and approximately 1% is carried out by the non-profit sector. The R&D system is dominated by the private sector, which conducts 47% of national R&D[1] despite the country's adverse fiscal environment.[2] External sanctions have undoubtedly encouraged South Africa's companies to undertake R&D. It has been argued that foreign-owned companies have intensified their R&D efforts to ensure against the threat of disinvestment, while disinvested companies may increase their R&D efforts to negate probable interruption of technology transfer from the previous owners.[3]

---

[1] Department of National Education. 1993. *Resources for R&D, 1991/1992*. Results of Programme No. 17 DNE, NATED 11-010 (93/03). Available from the Director-General of the Department of Arts, Culture, Science and Technology, P O Box X894, Pretoria, 0001, South Africa

[2] Pouris, A. 1993. The international competitiveness of the South African R&D fiscal environment. *South African journal of science*, 82(Oct).

[3] Pouris, A. 1992. Economic sanctions and R&D. *Scientometrics*, 25(5).

Government promotes R&D in the private sector through the Support Programme for Industrial Innovation (SPII) of the Department of Trade and Industry (DTI) and the local content preference clause of the government's procurement policy, which gives preference to products with high local content. The SPII provides support in the form of grants or loans for product development, depending on the merit and circumstances of the applicant, with about R50 million available for this purpose each year. Government sector research is dominated by the country's eight scientific councils: the Council for Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR), the Medical Research Council, the Human Sciences Research Council, the Mineral Technology Council, the Agricultural Research Council, the Foundation for Research Development, the South African Bureau of Standards and the Geosciences Council (see Figure 1). Scientific councils are funded partly by the state, through a parliamentary grant, and partly through contracts from the private and public sectors. On average, the scientific councils receive 30% of their budget from contracts. However, the South African Bureau of Standards is 70% self-financed, and the CSIR (the largest council in the country) generates 55% of its budget from external sources.

The parliamentary grant is distributed to the scientific councils according to regulatory principles embodied in the framework autonomy, introduced in April 1987 to make the scientific councils market-orientated and free them from management interference by the government. Government keeps control of the two main parameters of the framework procedure: maximum average staff remuneration and baseline financing of the councils. Under the former, councils can increase the remuneration of certain members of staff above the maximum average only by decreasing the salaries of other staff members.

> Under the latter, "the state will directly finance only those essential activities for which operational financing cannot reasonably be obtained so that scientific councils will be dependent on a direct parliamentary allocation to the least possible degree. This minimum direct parliamentary allocation is known as the 'baseline'".[4]

Baseline funding is calculated according to the councils' expenditures during 1986-87. The direct state subsidy was estimated after accepting which programmes and subprogrammes were to be treated as part of the baseline and to what extent. The estimated baseline amounts are multiplied by appropriate cost indices in order to estimate state subsidies for subsequent years.

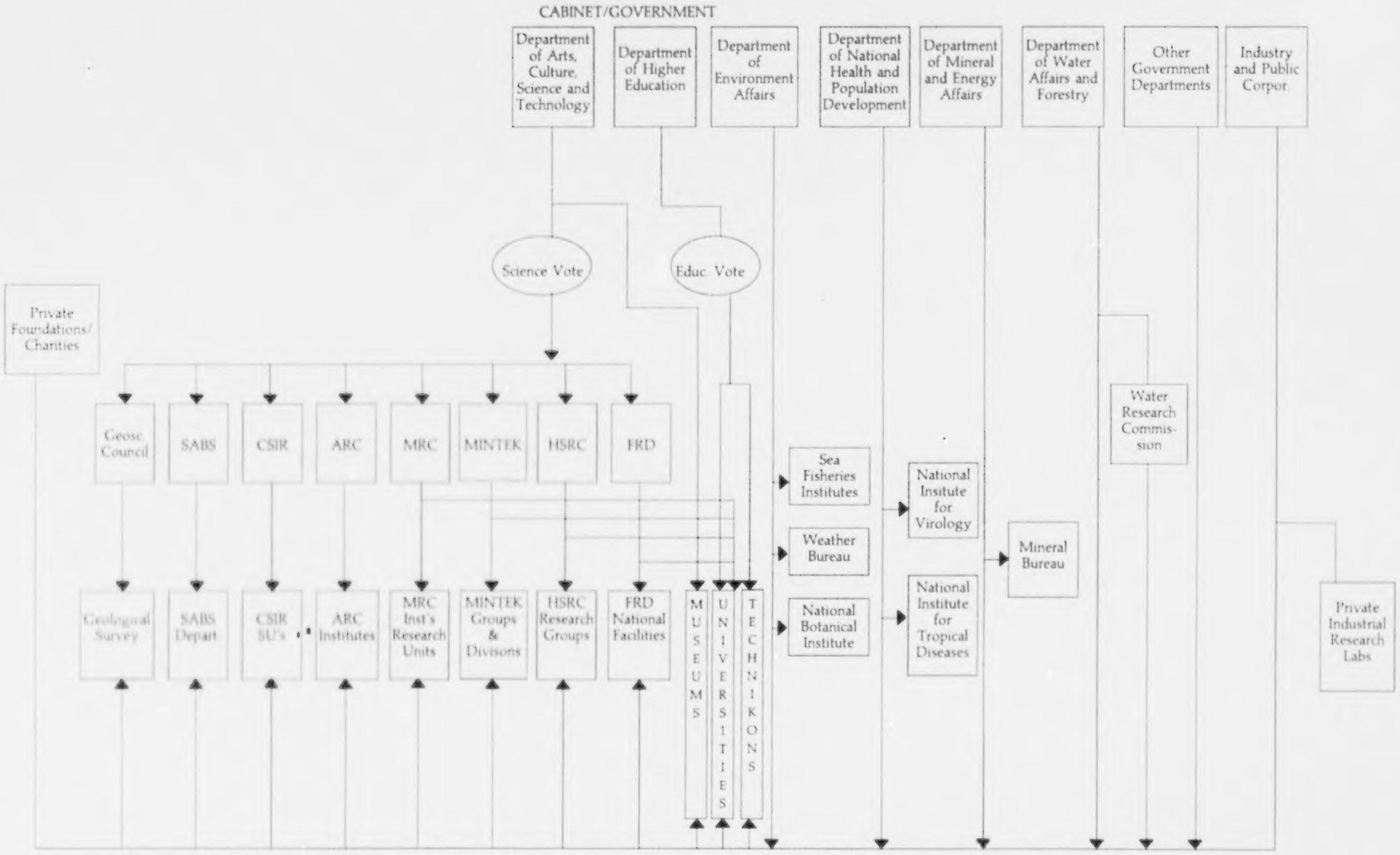
The framework autonomy has met its major objective of directing the scientific councils to respond to market needs nationally and internationally, but has been criticized for not addressing the two most important questions in science policy — the level of national research expenditure and how it should be distributed among the various disciplines.[5] It has also been suggested that the maximum average staff remuneration is an inefficient mechanism, forcing the councils to fill out their staff with low-paid employees so they can afford high-calibre people in senior positions. Critics have also remarked that there is no procedure for arriving jointly at integrated policies to guide future agency decisions and consequently individual agencies may compete with each other. These shortcomings have been noted by the government and a new approach for distributing funds according to national priorities is currently under discussion.

---

[4] Department of National Education. 1988. *A system of Framework Autonomy for Scientific Councils DNE. Science Planning NATED 11-007*. p. 26. Available from the Director-General of the Department of Arts, Culture, Science and Technology, Private Bag X894, Pretoria, 0001, South Africa.

[5] Pouris, A. 1992. Towards a more responsive and accountable framework for the Scientific Councils in South Africa. *South African journal of science*, 88(Sep/Oct).

Figure 1
Organization of research in South Africa


CABINET/GOVERNMENT
Department of Arts, Culture, Science and Technology
Department of Higher Education
Department of Environment Affairs
Department of National Health and Population Development
Department of Mineral and Energy Affairs
Department of Water Affairs and Forestry
Other Government Departments
Industry and Public Corpor.
Science Vote
Educ. Vote
Private Foundations/ Charities
Geosc. Council
SABS
CSIR
ARC
MRC
MINTEK
HSRC
FRD
Water Research Commis- sion
Sea Fisheries Institutes
Weather Bureau
National Botanical Institute
National Insitute for Virology
National Institute for Tropical Diseases
Mineral Bureau
Geological Survey
SABS Depart.
CSIR SU's
ARC Institutes
MRC Inst's Research Units
MINTEK Groups & Divisons
HSRC Research Groups
FRD National Facilities
MUSEUMS
UNIVERSITIES
TECHNIKONS
Private Industrial Research Labs

CSIR — Council for Scientific and Industrial Research
MRC — Medical Research Council
HSRC — Human Sciences Research Council
MINTEK — Mineral Technology Council
ARC — Agricultural Research Council
FRD — Foundation for Research Development
SABS — South African Bureau of Standards

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

UNIVERSITY RESEARCH

Before 1994 the Department of National Education (DNE) funded both the research councils and the universities. The DNE is now defunct, its responsibilities allocated to the Department of Arts, Culture, Science and Technology, that funds the research councils. The universities are now funded both by the research councils and by the new Department of Education. The DNE provides universities with institutional support for academic salaries as well as research support, using a funding formula based on the number of students enrolled, the number of degrees awarded and the university's research output. The research councils provide separately budgeted finance for projects, programmes and scholarships, mainly through a peer-review mechanism, while government departments and agencies provide funding in the form of contracts.

Although the funding formula for universities is more sophisticated than that for the scientific councils, in the sense that it also considers research outputs, it has had its problems in the past. At one point, under the now defunct DNE, it became clear that arts graduates outnumbered science and technology graduates. It was subsequently established that the funding formula was biased in favour of arts graduates and the DNE adjusted the formula to its current form.[6] Despite these problems, formulae do provide a certain stability, preventing politicians and bureaucrats from meddling with the scientific funding system. However, continuous monitoring is required to keep the formulae relevant in a changing environment. A side-effect of their use has been the neglect of science policy advisory mechanisms. For this reason Scientific Advisory Council (SAC), the only advisory body in the country, has been confined to rubber-stamping the outputs dictated by the formulae.

The lack of scientific advice and the consequent inadequacies in monitoring and assessment have led to a culture with all the symptoms of the pluralistic model of science policy.[7] That is, research organizations tend to accomplish their missions unaided, struggling for self-perpetuation, growth and autonomy. Inevitably they ignore or oppose cooperation and coordination, which leads to undesirable duplication and take-over tendencies. As a result of this self-sufficiency there has been no unanimous voice for S&T. However in July 1991 the then new SAC chairman sowed the first seeds for coordination, by amalgamating scientific council funds into one vote in the Department of Expenditure. The issue received little attention at the time, but the system was changing from a pluralistic to a centralist one. However the political shifts in the country have interrupted the flow of changes.

THE IDRC INITIATIVE

A major initiative funded in 1992 by the International Development Research Centre (IDRC) of Canada was the first step toward post-apartheid science policy in South Africa. At the request of the Democratic Movement — an alliance consisting of the African National Congress (ANC), the Congress of South African Trade Unions (COSATU) and the South African National Civic Organization (SANCO) — the IDRC sponsored a review of the South African S&T policy system. The review's terms of reference were

- ☐ to describe the research system's organization, the arrangements for formulating S&T policy, the research system's links with its users, arrangements for training researchers, and funding methods both for general and priority research;

---

[6] Pouris, A. 1991. Where are our universities going? *South African journal of science,* 87(June).

[7] Lamontagne, M. 1973. *A science policy for Canada. Report of the Senate Special Committee on Science Policy,* Vol. 3. Ottawa: Queen's Printer for Canada.

- to assess the system's performance;
- to assess how far the existing research system meets the needs of disadvantaged communities;
- to propose the main elements of an initial S&T policy and organization for post-apartheid South Africa.

These demands were onerous but the Democratic Movement wanted the opportunity to gain knowledge of the system and to communicate with the S&T establishment. The review team adopted the approach developed by the OECD for S&T policy in industrialized countries. As a first stage, local researchers prepared background documentation. Then a group of international experts carried out comprehensive interviews with government S&T departments, the research councils, the SAC and a number of universities and scientific associations. Finally the team prepared a report and thoroughly discussed the observations, conclusions and questions raised in it.

The IDRC Initiative was launched in September 1992 and the final mission report, *Towards a Science and Technology Policy for a Democratic South Africa*, was produced in July 1993. It identified the following problems in the South African S&T system:

- there was little S&T leadership at the ministerial level;
- resource allocations were essentially frozen;
- current priorities did not recognize South Africa as an African country;
- community groups needed help in articulating the needs and wishes of the poorer majority;
- organizations needed to make a commitment to becoming non-racist and non-sexist.

The policy recommendations were as follows:

- debate on policy options should be encouraged and a formal forum should be established;
- a non-partisan independent commission of enquiry into the tertiary education system should be established;
- indigenous S&T policy research should be promoted;
- research foresight techniques should be used to identify priorities;
- international collaboration should be intensified.

Probably the most heated comment related to the National Accelerator Centre (NAC). The committee noted that

> "no-one we met, outside those directly involved in the NAC programme, supported or justified a continued draining of scarce R&D funds into this project — the mission agrees with this criticism. Nuclear physics is an expensive area of pure science which many industrialized countries have difficulty supporting. No country with the huge educational backlog faced by South Africa should perpetuate this misallocation of very scarce resources"[8].

The report faced a number of criticisms from those who supported the NAC, including Dr A. Bromley, science adviser to President Bush, and the University of Western Cape's Physics Department (which aspires to be an ANC think-tank). Nevertheless, the mission achieved its main objective: the Science and Technology Initiative (STI), a national forum for science policy, was created.

THE SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY INITIATIVE

The STI was created by the ANC, COSATU and SANCO in order to follow up the IDRC review and to discuss a process for jointly addressing issues relating to the country's science system and policy during the transition to democracy. Along with the organizers, representatives of key S&T organizations and institutions participate in the STI. The first meeting took place in Johannesburg in early 1993 and set six priorities:

---

[8] *Mission report towards a science and technology policy for a democractic South Africa*. 1993. (p. 67). Available from the IDRC Regional Office for Southern Africa, P O Box 477, Wits, Johannesburg, 2050, South Africa

- getting information on the existing S&T system from the SAC;
- establishing transparency and accountability in the existing decision-making and advisory process;
- beginning to establish what is required of a future S&T decision-making system;
- identifying ways to help research establishments respond to the major issues and in particular finding ways to link the STI with other multi-party forums;
- ensuring that the STI actively pursues representation of the entire South African workforce;
- investigating how the scientific councils should be run in the short and long-term.

All reports were submitted to the newly elected Minister of Arts, Culture, Science and Technology in August 1994. Those on the management of the scientific councils and the national S&T system are most likely to have the most influence on S&T policy. The report on the research councils is designed to empower their board members vis-à-vis the council executives and to introduce transparency and accountability. Recommendations that depart from the *status quo* included

- providing boards with a secretariat wholly accountable to them as well as funds for contracting professional expertise;
- developing strategic plans with clear and explicit targets with respect of functions and performance;
- and legislation that would force boards to function openly and transparently.[9,10,11]
- The report concerning management of the S&T system is relatively more controversial. It recommends establishing three bodies — a national board, a national forum and a government department — for science and technology. The board is allocated the task of managing S&T on behalf of parliament. The forum, a body representing the private sector, government, labour, the S&T community and provincial administrators, meets once a year "to take note of past performance of the S&T in the country, consider foresight presentations and debate themes, goals and the S&T management issues for the future".[10] The S&T department plays a coordinating role.

The main criticisms of the recommended system are that the research system will be managed at arm's length from government departments — which contradicts the ANC's philosophy of concentrating government — and that the recommended forum may be a token body with the scientific councils still reporting to different ministries. The report was intended to cover all sectors but concentrated on the scientific councils and mentioned tertiary education only briefly.

THE BEGINNING OF A NEW ERA

The democratic elections of April 1994 could not leave the S&T system untouched. The established coalition government, dominated by the ANC, increased the number of ministers and ministries to 27. One of the new ministries is dedicated to arts, culture, science and technology and is served by its own government department. Education has become the responsibility of a

---

[9] STI Science Councils: 1994. *Towards the democratisation of governance.* Available from the STI Secretariat, CSIR, P O Box 395, Pretoria, 0001, South Africa.

[10] STI proposals for a future national science and technology management system in South Africa. 1994. (p. 35). To obtain, see ref. 4.

[11] STI employment composition and affirmative action programmes of the Science Council in South Africa. 1994. To obtain see ref. 4.

separate minister and as a result S&T has been disentangled from education, at least administratively. The ministry was given to the Inkatha-affiliated Dr B.S. Ngubane.

In one of his first speeches, given to the Natal branch of the South African Royal Society, the minister made a number of statements indicating the future directions of S&T policy. He said "... the state should act in an enabling and supportive capacity, realizing that in our country arts, culture, science and technology will flourish best when political and bureaucratic control is light".[12] He said that his department would provide "a holistic approach towards the state's responsibilities for science and technology" and would ensure feedback between policy development and implementation. The new minister will be responsible for representing science in competition with other state responsibilities, incorporating funding priorities into resource allocation, ensuring an adequately qualified S&T workforce, enhancing international cooperation, encouraging technology development and transfer and monitoring the whole system.

The minister also emphasized the importance of human resource development, pointing out that developed countries have, on average, about 24 researchers and 15 technicians per 10 000 of the population, while South Africa has 4 and 2,5 respectively.[13] He also stressed the importance of using priorities as well as formulae in state funding of S&T and, in a statement shaking the foundations of the framework autonomy, said that "this (setting of priorities) might possibly require changes in the funding policy of *inter alia* the Foundation for Research Development that will impact on research at universities in as far as they are funded through the foundation". This is a radical statement because the framework autonomy has allowed the research councils to be autonomous and to identify and implement priorities as they see fit. Finally, in the speech that he gave in the debate on his budget vote in parliament in September 1994, Minister Ngubane ordered the STI committee to carry out an S&T foresight exercise in 1995.[14]

THE RECONSTRUCTION AND DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME

An important issue emphasized by the minister is the Reconstruction and Development Programme (RDP). The RDP is the socio-economic policy framework adopted by the coalition government "towards the final eradication of apartheid and the building of a democratic, non-racial and non-sexist future"[15] and currently forms the basis of all socio-economic policies in the country. Its five key priorities are: meeting people's basic needs, developing human resources, building the economy, democratizing the state and society and implementing the RDP. The philosophy of the programme is one of demand-led expansion, with a focus on public sector investment in the early post-apartheid years. It explicitly calls for a public works programme to provide immediate employment relief; redistribution of a "substantial amount of land" (p. 21) to the landless; construction of over one million homes; provision of ten years of free and compulsory education; clean water and sanitation for all; and the electrification of 2,5 million homes.

While the RDP does not treat science and technology as an independent entity, S&T will undoubtedly be influenced by the recommended reforms, especially by the RDP's centralist approach to development. The RDP has made a number of statements with policy consequences for S&T, including the goals of enhancing technological capacity "to ensure that as part of the restructuring of the industry, South Africa emerges as a significant exporter of manufactured goods"; developing "extensive institutional support and governmental capacity to ensure successful research foresight", and regular reviews of ministry, research council and public corporation activities. The expected publication of the RDP White Paper will further clarify and formalize a number of these issues.

---

[12] Ngubane, S.B. 1994. *A conceptual framework for a science and technology policy.* Speech delivered by the Minister of Arts, Culture, Science and Technology at the University of Natal branch of the Royal Society of South Africa. (p. 3). To obtain, see ref. 4.

[13] Ngubane, S.B. 1994. *Thoughts on science and technology.* Speech delivered by the Minister of Arts, Culture, Science and Technology at the weekly Forum of the University of Natal. (p. 5). To obtain, see ref. 4

[14] Ngubane, S.B. 1994. *Speech by the Minister in the Debate on his Budget Vote September 1994.* To obtain, see ref. 4.

[15] African National Congress. 1994. *The Reconstruction and Development Programme: a policy framework.* (p. 1). Available from Umanyano Publications, P O Box 2851, Johannesburg, 2000, South Africa.

Science and technology are entering a new era in South Africa. The government of national unity has sown the first seeds of a national S&T policy. It will be up to technocrats now to navigate the ship of science and technology into safe seas.

CHAPTER 2

HUMAN SCIENCES RESEARCH AT SOUTH AFRICAN UNIVERSITIES

Johann Mouton
University of Stellenbosch

INTRODUCTION

It is the main aim of this chapter to present a descriptive overview of aspects of the research output in the human sciences at South African universities. The emphasis is on such features as research organization, research management and research themes. Even with these specific objectives in mind, it is not possible to cover the various human sciences disciplines adequately. Nor is it possible to present a complete picture of the historical trends in various disciplines. Owing to constraints of space and lack of information, the picture presented here is one of broad paint strokes on a large and still incomplete canvas.

The first two sections of the chapter provide the broad funding framework and policy context for university research in South Africa in general. The third section is devoted to patterns of expenditure on R&D in the human sciences in South Africa and also how these compare with some international statistics. The fourth and fifth sections constitute the main foci of the chapter. Section four provides a thematic analysis of the Master's and doctoral theses of some selected disciplines as reflected in the CSD Database on Current and Completed Research. This database spans the period between 1969 and 1994. The fifth Section presents an equally "rough" analysis of selected research institutes at South African universities. The paper ends with some summary remarks.

FUNDING FRAMEWORK

Research at South African universities has traditionally been funded through two main channels. Institutional support for academic salaries and research support was provided directly to the universities by the Department of National Education (now Department of Education) according to a formula based on the number of students enrolled, the number of students successfully completing their studies and research output. Separately budgeted finance for projects and scholarships is provided by the science councils through the so-called agency- funding mechanisms (e.g. the Centre for Science Development of the Human Sciences Research Council).

The philosophy behind the funding formula is "that it should clearly be seen to be immune to manipulation by administrative whim or political caprice, (it should consist) of fair and unambiguous rules that allocate the available resources in accordance with both need and merit, (and it should embrace) academic effectiveness" (Venter, 1985 quoted in Pouris, 1991a). The formula that has been developed uses as endogenous variables the number of scientific articles published by the staff and students and the size of what are referred to as the "effective subsidy students". These are defined as the weighted sum of full-time equivalent enrolments and passed degree credits weighted by factors one to four, depending upon level (one for Bachelor degrees and four for PhDs) with a further distinction between human science students and natural science students.

Various kinds of criticism have been brought against this formula-based approach. According to Pouris (1991b) some of the policy implications (not all bad) of the system are the following:

(1) It is to be expected that universities will intensify their efforts to enlist more postgraduate students since these create much more revenue than undergraduate students.

(2) The incorporation of the number of successful students into the formula (output) and the lack of quality indicators, may in fact result in a lowering of standards.

(3) Universities are subsidized partially for research (staff research time) even though their staff may not perform any research at all. For Pouris this means that the conceptual fairness of the formula is violated and, equally serious, the cost of the staff research time that is accounted for in the national R&D expenditure figures (see later) gives a distorted picture of the country's research effort. Bunting (1994) makes a similar point when he argues that the methodology used in calculating these figures depends on the "time sheets" that each academic staff member has to complete each year. These time sheets reflect "guesstimates" and, as Bunting correctly shows, are more a reflection of the self-images of staff members than actual time spent on research.

(4) The lack of adequate funding discrimination among the various disciplines means that no direction is given regarding what the universities should produce. In comparing South African universities with their British counterparts and using a distinction by Ashworth (whereby universities are classified as arts, technological or general universities), Pouris (1991b) shows that *all* South African universities are classified as arts universities. His point is that there is nothing in the funding formula that will change this situation.

These sentiments are echoed by C.J. Reinecke (1993) who also points to other disfunctions in the current system. His first point is an obvious one. Since its inception, the new formula-based system has never been fully implemented. A general lack of funds has led to the introduction of the so-called A-factor into the formula which is nothing less than an annual percentage cut in the subsidy. Other factors, e.g. the differential growth in the universities and the disproportionate increase in students in the humanities, have also led to unacceptable adjustments and manipulations of the formula. Other assessments of the system are found in Evens & Melck (1989) and Du Plessis and Smit (1991).

On the positive side, the new system seems to have stimulated an interest in postgraduate research and research output. This is evidenced by the growth in the number of local journals and the impression (at least of the author) that more journal articles have been produced over the past decade. It is also manifested in a resurgence of interest since 1985 in research methodology as seen in the number of new courses in research methods both at universities and technikons.

STRUCTURAL INEQUITIES IN THE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM

It is important to take note of some of the structural inequities in the South African university system as these have had a major impact on the production of human scientific knowledge in the country.

There are 21 universities in South Africa with a combined student enrollment of 376 020 (1992 figures). Approximately 44% of these students are white, 42% black, 6,7% so-called coloured and 6,4% Asian. If we focus on the humanities, social and economic sciences only, we find that there is a total number of 160 300 undergraduate students and 42 700 postgraduate students in those sciences. A breakdown by race begins to reveal some of the inequities in the system.

Undergraduate:

☐ 74 820 white
☐ 63 270 black
☐ 10 840 "coloured"
☐ 11 370 Asian

Postgraduate:

☐ 27 871 white
☐ 9 551 black
☐ 2 749 "coloured"
☐ 2 509 Asian

The ratio of white undergraduate to postgraduate students is 2,7:1 compared to 6,6:1 for black students. Stated differently, one out of every 2,7 white undergraduate students will continue with a graduate degree, whereas one out of every 6,6 black undergraduate students will proceed with a postgraduate programme. Bunting (1994) makes a similar point when he refers to the fact that only 2% of students in the historically black universities were enrolled for Master's and Doctor's degrees (1 200 students) in 1990 compared to 16% at the Afrikaans historically white universities (HWUs) (11 200 students) and 13% at the English HWUs (6 500 students).

Due to historical political factors, it has become conventional to distinguish between four categories of universities:

☐ Historically white universities (HWU) — Afrikaans medium of instruction
☐ Historically white universities (HWU) — English medium of instruction
☐ Historically black universities (HBU)
☐ The University of South Africa (distance education)

The real imbalances in research expenditure are reflected in the following statistics (quoted in Bunting, 1994):

Of the total research expenditure on the human sciences in 1991/92, 44% was spent at the HWU (Afrikaans), 34% at the HWU (English), 12% at UNISA and a meagre 10% at the historically black universities. Related to the number of students enrolled in these universities, this meant that the historically white universities spent between five and six times more on research per full-time student and approximately three times more on research per staff member than the HBU group.

Bunting (1994) identifies three major factors that would account for these inequalities:

(a) The HBU group enrolls a far greater proportion than the other groups of the country's educationally disadvantaged students.

(b) Fulltime student equivalent (FTE) to academic staff ratios are less favourable in the HBU group than in the HWU group. In 1990 these ratios were:

☐ HWU Afrikaans	16:1
☐ HWU English	12:1
☐ HBU	22:1

(c) Academic staff in the HBU groups tend to be underqualified in comparison to staff in the HWUs. Compared to 44% of staff at the HWUs in possession of a doctoral degree, only 23 % of staff at HBUs had a PhD degree.

The discussion thus far should have alerted the reader to two facts: firstly, most of the official figures on research expenditure are probably inflated. This means that it is advisable to focus more on the proportional differences and comparisons between universities and disciplines than the absolute values of the figures. Secondly, these figures reflect a fundamentally skewed system with the bulk of research production located at the historically white universities.

EXPENDITURE ON HUMAN SCIENCES RESEARCH IN SOUTH AFRICA

Total R&D expenditure for the natural and human sciences in 1991/92 came to R2 786 087 000, which constitutes 1,042% of the Gross Domestic Product (GNP). Of this, 13,8% or R383 734 000 was spent on the human sciences, which reflects a proportional decrease from 1989/90 when the human sciences received 15,0% (or R266 million) of the total R&D expenditure. An international comparison (see Table 1) shows that this percentage is significantly less than that spent on the human sciences by the top industrialized countries. If the amounts (in the table) for the social sciences, professional and vocational sciences (which include education, law and management sciences) and the arts and humanities are combined the results are: the Netherlands (27,5%), Japan (23,4%), the UK (19%), West Germany (16,4%), France (13,5%) and the USA (11,2%).

Table 1:[1] Breakdown of national expenditures on academic and related research by main field, 1987[a]

	Expenditure (1987 M$)						
	UK	FRG	France	Neths	US	Japan	Average[b]
Engineering	436 15,5%	505 12,5%	359 11,2%	112 11,7%	1 966 13,2%	809 21,6%	14,3%
Physical sciences	565 20,2%	1 015 25,1%	955 29,7%	208 21,7%	2 325 15,6%	543 14,5%	21,2%
Environmental sciences	188 6,7%	183 4,5%	172 5,3%	27 2,8%	859 5,8%	136 3,7%	4,8%
Maths and computing	209 7,5%	156 3,9%	175 5,4%	34 3,5%	596 4,0%	88 2,3%	4,4%
Life sciences	864 30,9%	1 483 36,7%	1 116 34,7%	313 32,7%	7 285 48,9%	1 261 33,7%	36,3%
Social sciences (and psychology)	187 6,7%	210 5,2%	146 4,6%	99 10,4%	754 5,1%	145 3,9%	6,0%
Professional and vocational	161 5,7%	203 5,0%	67 2,1%	82 8,5%	490 3,3%	369 9,9%	5,8%
Arts and humanities	184 6,6%	251 6,2%	218 6,8%	83 8,6%	411 2,8%	358 9,6%	6,8%
Multidisciplinary	6 0,2%	32 0,8%	3 0,1%	1 0,1%	217 1,5%	28 0,8%	0,6%
TOTAL	2 798 100%	4 037 100%	3 212 100%	958 100%	14 904 100%	3 736 100%	100%

(a) Expenditure data are based on OECD "purchasing power parities" for 1987 calculated in early 1989.

(b) This represents an unweighted average for six countries (i.e. national figures have not been weighted to take into account the differing sizes of countries).

---

[1] *International trends in government support for academic and related research.* Chapter 8, p. 219.

In the remainder of this section we focus on the human sciences and provide some detailed breakdowns. Figure 1 shows a breakdown of expenditure per main sector.

R&D expenditure per main sector
(Thousands of rands)

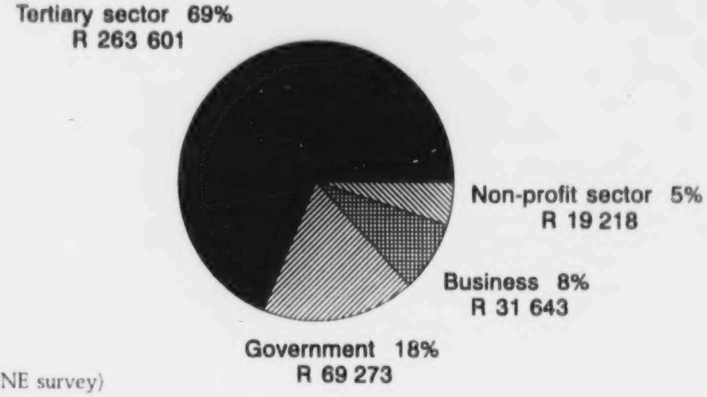


Figure 1 (1991/92 DNE survey)

Most of the 18% spent in the government sector would go to the Human Sciences Research Council and the research sections of government departments. The total of R263,61 million for the tertiary sector is made up of R261,2 million for the universities and R2,4 million for the technikons.

A breakdown of main types of expenditure for the tertiary sector is given in Figure 2.

Main types of expenditure in tertiary sector
(Thousands of rands)

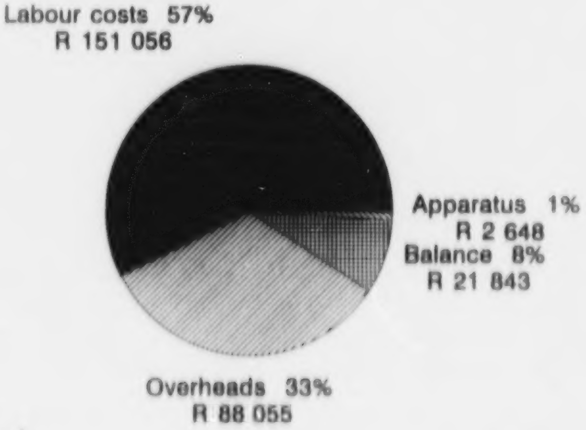


Figure 2 (1991/92 DNE survey)

Figure 3 presents a breakdown of expenditure per university and by source of funding. The government contribution referred to is predominantly made up of funds channelled through the science councils (HSRC in this case) on the basis of peer evaluation mechanisms. This figure again reflects the huge differences between the HWUs and HBUs. As one would expect, the rank order would correlate highly with the size of the universities (with the exception of RAU). It should be noted that the DNE results that are used in this report do not include information on the universities in the former "national states", i.e. Unibo, Venda, UFH and UNITRA.

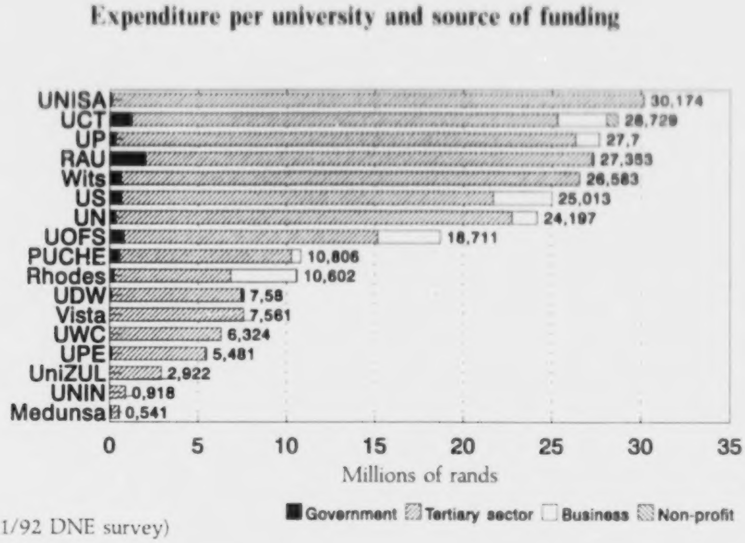


Figure 3 (1991/92 DNE survey)

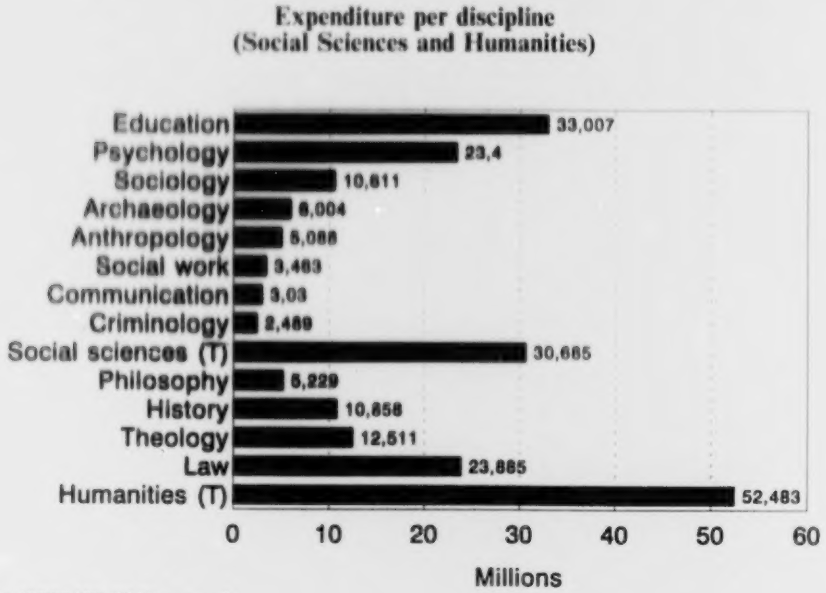
A more detailed breakdown according to human science disciplines (in the tertiary sector) is presented in Figures 4a and 4b. I have classified the disciplines into five main categories:

- ☐ Social and behavioural sciences (education, psychology, sociology, anthropology, social work and so on);
- ☐ Cultural sciences/humanities (philosophy, history, theology, law);
- ☐ Economic sciences;
- ☐ Political science and public administration;
- ☐ Arts and languages.

Perhaps the most striking feature of these graphs is that most expenditure goes to what is sometimes referred to as the "professional and vocational disciplines", i.e. education, law and business or management sciences. This is probably because large numbers of students in South Africa continue with postgraduate studies due to practical concerns of getting jobs and improving their qualifications. The converse of this is that relatively small amounts are devoted to research in basic disciplines such as philosophy, sociology, political science and certain areas of psychology. The relatively high expenditure on theology is probably a reflection both of the career possibilities and the prominent position that theological and religious studies have always held in South African academia.

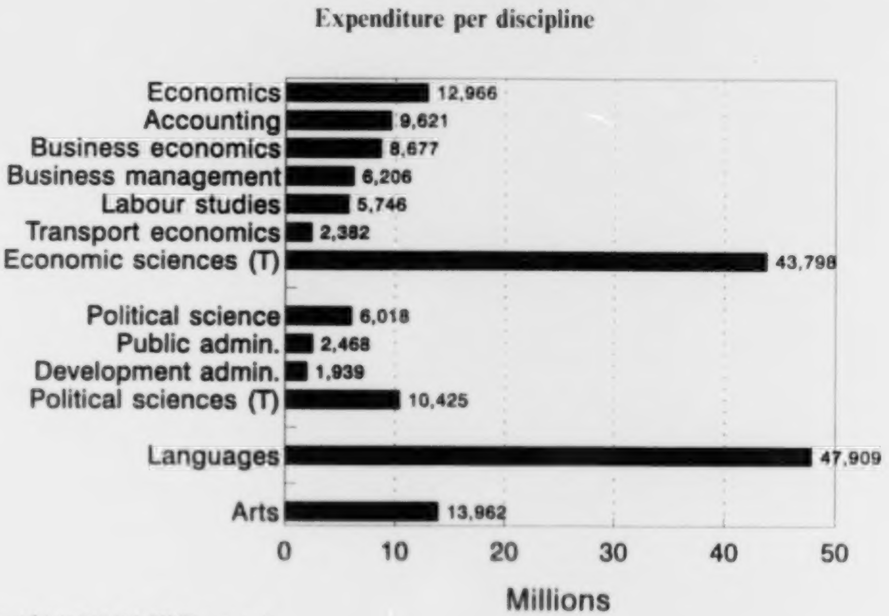
According to the 1991/92 survey a total of 7 013 researchers were involved in human sciences research in the tertiary sector with a total labour cost of R148 114 000. A breakdown per major discipline is given in Figures 5a and 5b. As one would expect — given the way in which the DNE figures are constituted — there is a high correlation between these figures and the expenditure patterns represented in Figures 4a and 4b.

Using a different database (the HSRC's register of graduates) a rough picture of the qualifications profile of human scientists in various disciplines is given in Figure 6.



Expenditure per discipline (Social Sciences and Humanities)

Figure 4a (1991/92 DNE survey)



Expenditure per discipline

Figure 4(b) (1991/92 DNE survey)

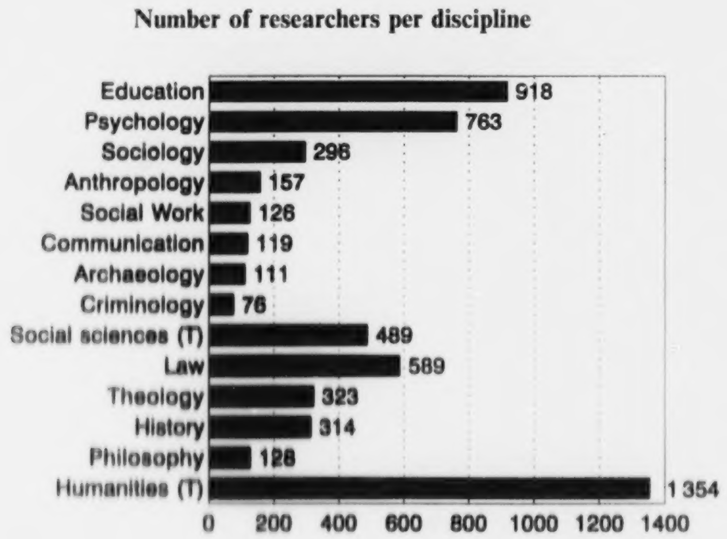


Figure 5a (1991/92 DNE survey)

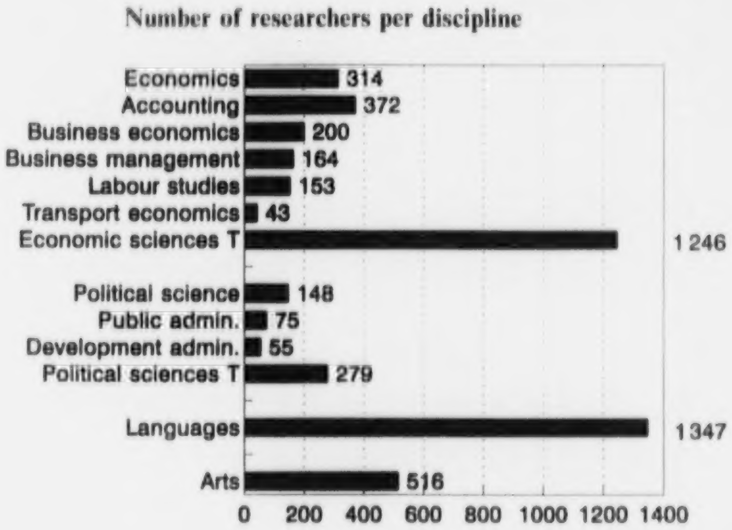


Figure 5b (1991/92 DNE survey)

Keeping in mind the earlier cautionary note about the absolute size of the figures reported, the main conclusions to be drawn from these statistics are the following:

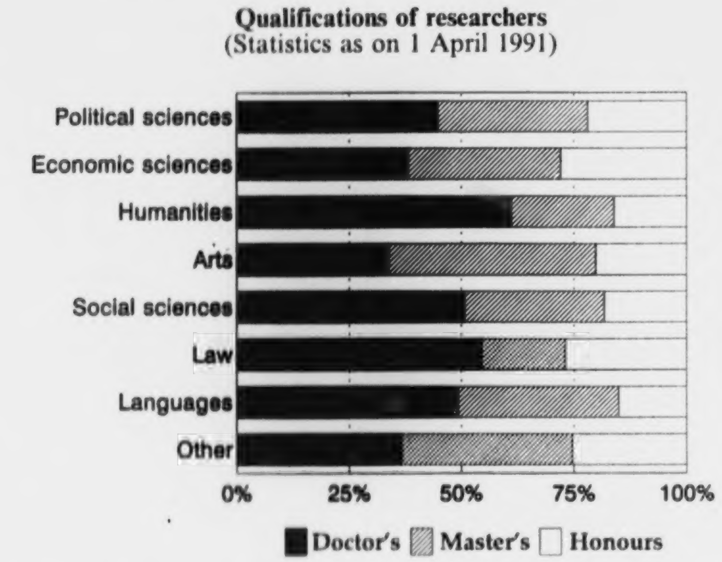


Figure 6 (Source: Cilliers & Prinsloo)

- Expenditure on the human sciences in South Africa does not compare favourably with the top industrialized countries in the world.
- Within the human sciences there is a strong bias toward expenditure on predominantly professional and vocational disciplines. The counter to this is that expenditure on the "basic" human science disciplines — psychology, philosophy, sociology — is disproportionately low. As shown later, the reason why psychology has a fairly high ranking is largely due to expenditure on clinical, vocational and industrial psychology (the professional focus) rather than on areas such as personality or social psychology.
- The figures reported provide evidence of the large inequities in the university system in the country with most of the expenditure spent at the HWUs.

PATTERNS IN POSTGRADUATE RESEARCH IN THE HUMAN SCIENCES

The discussion in this section focuses on patterns and trends in studies that were undertaken for degree purposes. The data — Master's and Doctor's theses in the human sciences — cover the 25 year period between 1969 and 1994. The data source is the NEXUS database of the HSRC which is the most complete database on postgraduate research in the country. It currently includes listings of 28 932 Master's and 9 222 doctoral studies in the human sciences. [This means that it is more complete than the HSRC Register of Graduates that has listed — for the same period — a total of 23 252 Master's and 4 802 doctoral degrees in the human sciences).

Figure 7 summarizes the Master's and doctoral studies per main discipline for the whole period.

The 14 disciplines listed here account for more than 80% (or 30 960) of all the listings in the database. [Note: The Centre for Science Development is dependent on the cooperation of the universities in maintaining this database. Although it is a very comprehensive database, there will

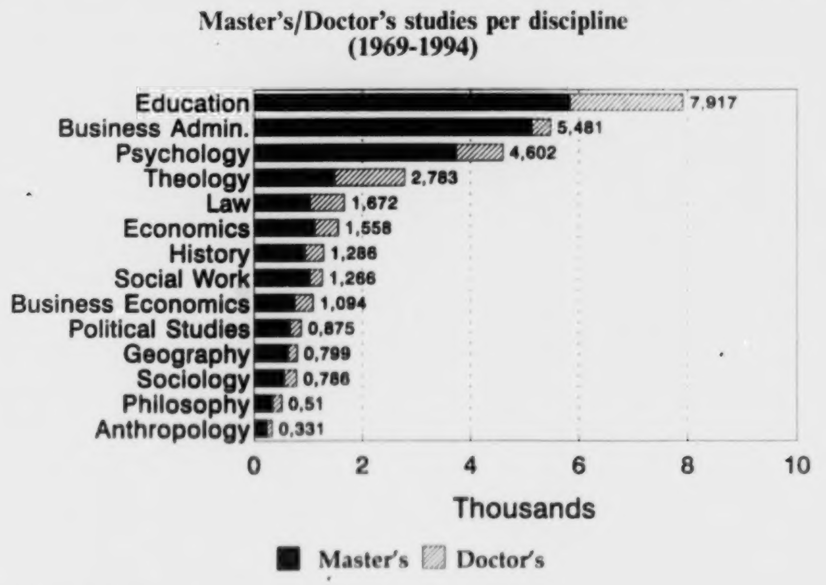


Figure 7 (Source: Nexus database)

inevitably be gaps in the data that may be bigger for certain universities or disciplines than for others. This will undoubtedly affect at least some of the conclusions drawn later in the chapter. In an attempt to establish whether and where there are such gaps in the HSRC data information on full-time equivalent students in selected disciplines was requested from the CUP for the period 1987-1991 and compared with the HSRC data. Any significant discrepancies between these two sets of figures (NEXUS and CUP) are highlighted in the discussion that follows.]

The output per university is indicated in breakdowns of the first six disciplines — which together account for nearly 78% of all Master's and doctoral degrees listed in NEXUS — and presented in Figures 8-13.

Discussion

The figures reveal that most postgraduate theses in the human sciences in which country are produced at the Afrikaans-medium universities. It is possible that this result reflects a systematic underrepresentation of information on the English-medium universities. However selected comparisons with CUP figures on FTE's do not support this thesis.

A possible reason for this disparity lies in the difference in philosophy, as far as postgraduate teaching is concerned, between Afrikaans and English campuses. Afrikaans universities on the whole follow the (American) model of coursework (which makes tuition of large numbers of students easier) compared to the English universities where the British model of tutoring and self-study is more dominant. The latter approach does not lend itself nor does it promote large numbers of postgraduate students. A second — to some extent related — explanation, would emphasize that many Afrikaans universities have always defined themselves as "volksuniversiteite" (universities for the [Afrikaner] volk) with the distinct goal of training students to play a major role in service to the "volk".

Other interesting features of the figures, which are more discipline-specific, are discussed below.

Education

The most striking feature of the graph is the predominance of the five Afrikaans HWUs (UP, RAU, Potchefstroom, Stellenbosch and Orange Free State), together with UNISA, in the production of education degrees. Comparison with CUP data suggests no major discrepancies with NEXUS data except for the UOFS (much lower estimate) and RAU (slightly lower estimate). This means that the predominance of the five Afrikaans universities in the field of education is even higher than suggested by Figure 8.

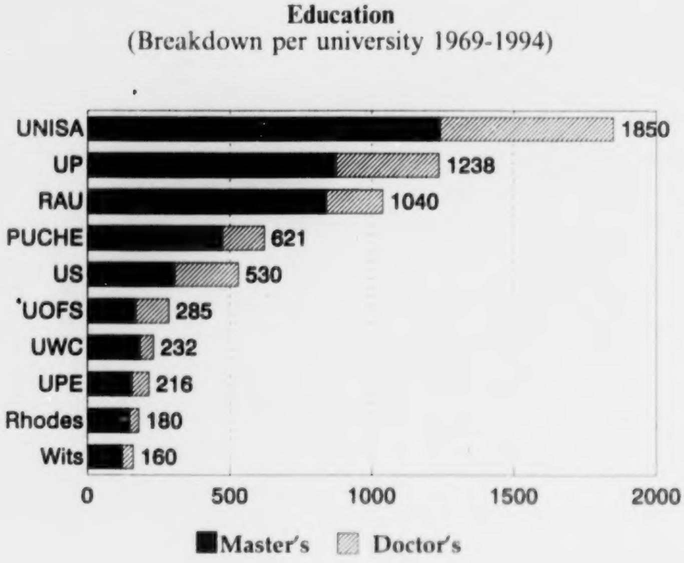


Figure 8 (Source: Nexus database)

At least two (complementary) explanations come to mind: (1) Departments of Education were relatively recently established at English campuses, in some cases only in the mid-seventies; (2) the motivation for social mobility of teachers and school principals in the education departments, led to huge numbers enrolling for MEd and DEd degrees at Afrikaans universities in the late seventies and eighties. An important consequence of this is that a significant "cohort" of teachers was trained at institutions where a very specific brand of fundamental pedagogics was and remains dominant.

Psychology

One is once again struck by the fact that the larger proportion of degrees was awarded at predominantly Afrikaans universities. Comparison with the data provided by the Committee for University Principals (CUP) indicates that the NEXUS data is fairly accurate, the only exceptions being the University of Natal (where the CUP figure is 142 compared to the NEXUS figure of 30), Rhodes University (CUP = 68; NEXUS = 33) and the University of Stellenbosch (CUP = 220;

NEXUS = 176). In all other cases the figures are very similar. Although the size of the university is a variable that may distort the figures, this alone does not explain why, for example, universities such as RAU and Potchefstroom, have produced more Masters and Doctors degrees in psychology than WITS and UCT.

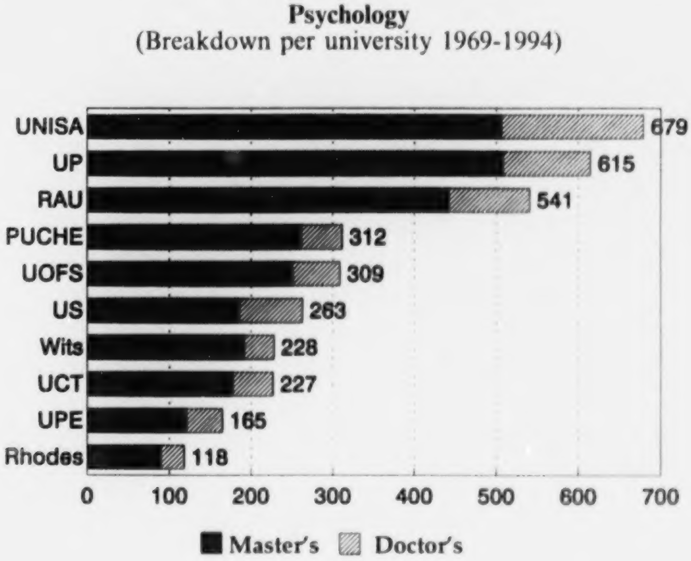


Figure 9: (Source: Nexus database)

Business administration

As one would expect, postgraduate research in business administration is nearly exclusively done at universities that have business schools. A trend that is noticeable in other "professional" disciplines is even more pronounced here, i.e. that the ratio of Master's to Doctor's degrees is extremely high (approximately 9:1). The overall ratio of Master's to Doctor's degrees in all human science disciplines as listed in the NEXUS database is 3:1.

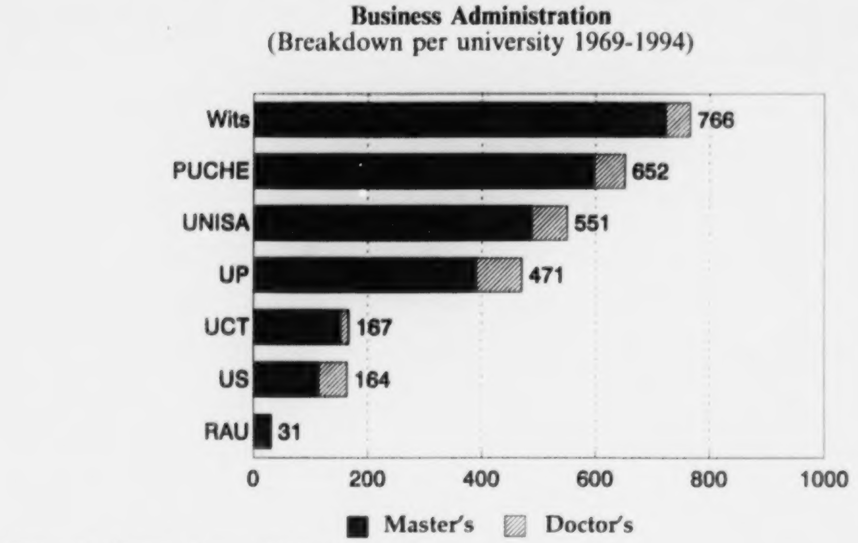


Figure 10: (Source: Nexus database)

Theology

With the exception of UNISA, most theological degrees have been awarded at universities (UP, US, UOFS, PUCHE) with theological seminaries. It is also significant that two HBUs — UWC and UDW — appear (for the first time) under the top ten universities. One possible explanation is that "coloured" and Asian students who wished to study theology in the heyday of the apartheid era, had no choice but to attend one of these universities. Unlike other disciplines, such as psychology or education, they didn't have the option of going to the English universities (where there are no theological seminaries).

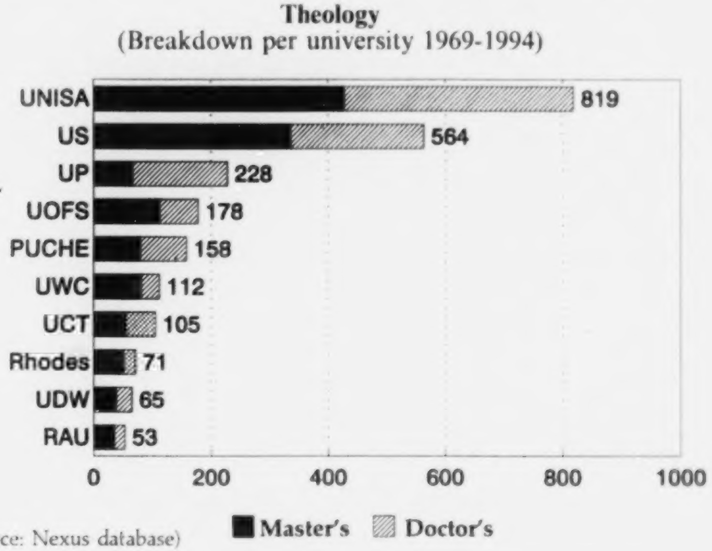


Figure 11: (Source: Nexus database)

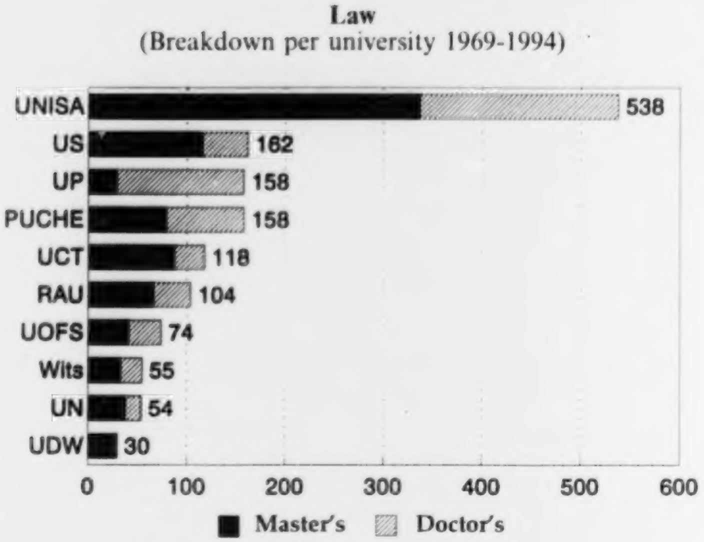


Figure 12: (Source: Nexus database)

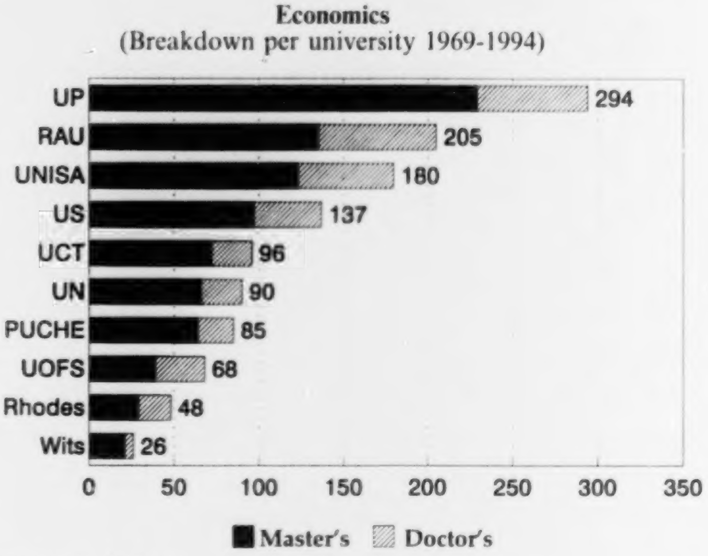


Figure 13: (Source: Nexus database)

The general trend regarding the predominance of Afrikaans universities in awarding postgraduate degrees is again evident in the cases of law and economics. In the latter instance the University of Pretoria and RAU "outperform" UNISA. It is not obvious why this is so. One possibility may be related to the geographical location of UP and RAU within the economic and business heartland of the country. Because of this and other reasons, these two universities have traditionally had strong Departments of Economics with prominent scholars. It would still not explain UNISA's relatively small output.

In general, information from this sample of disciplines seems to support the following conclusions:

(1) The hypothesis that Afrikaans-medium universities have attracted more postgraduate students because of their emphasis on coursework at Master's level seems to be borne out by the data.

(2) The predominance of UP, RAU and to some extent UNISA in all subjects must partly be due to simple demographics and their location in the economic heartland of the country.

(3) The consistently high ranking of RAU is probably the result of a deliberate philosophy at that university to promote postgraduate studies.

In the final part of this section, I examine five disciplines in more detail and show how the degrees are distributed within the main subfields. The focus is on education, psychology, history, sociology and political studies.

Education

Out of the total of 7 917 Master's and Doctor's degrees listed, a large proportion (60%) were awarded in seven subfields.

Table 2: Education – breakdown by subfield

	M	D
Psychopedagogics (1 052)	770	282
Didactics (specific subjects) (931)	703	228
Fundamental Pedagogics (Philosophy of Education) (719)	437	282
Administration of Education (597)	436	161
Orthopedagogics (484)	356	128
Didactics (General) (403)	282	121
Sociopedagogics (401)	274	127

Psychology

Out of the total of 4 602 Master's and Doctor's degrees listed, a significant proportion (61%) were awarded in five subfields.

Table 3: Psychology – breakdown by subfield

	M	D
Clinical Psychology (914)	780	134
Industrial Psychology (860)	700	160
Personality Psychology (414)	314	100
Counselling Psychology (335)	284	51
Social Psychology (305)	233	72

History

Out of the total of 1 286 Master's and Doctor's degrees listed, a significant proportion (60%) were awarded in eight subfields.

Table 4: History – breakdown by subfield

	M	D
SA Regional History (229)	189	40
SA Politiical History (157)	117	40
Biographies/memoirs (95)	65	30
SA Economic/Industrial History (86)	70	16
SA History (1838-1910) (60)	38	22
SA Military History (51)	34	17
Boer Wars of Independence (51)	37	14
African History (45)	34	11

Sociology

Out of the total of 786 Master's and Doctor's degrees listed, a significant proportion (65%) were awarded in nine subfields.

Table 5: Sociology – breakdown by subfield

	M	D
Industrial Sociology (169)	128	41
Social Organization (79)	53	26
Sociology Theory (56)	29	27
Family Sociology (54)	38	16
Social Change (41)	26	15
Public Opinion Research (32)	26	6
Social Problems Research (27)	19	8
Rural/Urban Sociology (27)	21	6
Group Dynamics (25)	18	7

Political Studies

Out of the total of 875 Master's and Doctor's degrees listed, a significant proportion (65%) were awarded in seven subfields.

Table 6: Political Studies – breakdown by subfield

	M	D
Political Dynamics (170)	124	46
International Politics (130)	95	44
Political Theory (100)	71	29
African Politics (66)	53	13
Conflict Studies (51)	41	10
SA Politics (34)	28	6
Strategic Studies (32)	26	6

Some concluding observations:

- ☐ The emphasis on professional and vocational concerns is clearly evident in such disciplines as education and psychology.
- ☐ There is a clear focus on local or regional issues in such disciplines as history and political studies
- ☐ What is not evident from these tables is how certain subfields are dominant at certain universities. A few examples: Nearly half (491) of all degrees in clinical psychology have been awarded at three universities: UNISA, UP and RAU. Similarly UP's dominance in the field of orthopedagogics is illustrated by the fact that they have awarded 280 out of the total of 484 degrees in this field. On the other hand, regional history degrees, for example, are evenly distributed among most of the universities.
- ☐ There seems to be a strong interest in theoretical and philosophical issues as reflected in the high rankings of fundamental pedagogics, sociological theory and political theory. This contrasts vividly, however, with the low rankings of methodological issues. In none of the disciplines referred to does "methodology" feature highly.

The focus in this section has been on the production of postgraduate work as reflected in certain general patterns in a limited number of disciplines. These patterns reflect both the disciplinary, paradigmatic and personal interests of lecturers and students, but are also influenced by larger issues such as demographics, institutional research policies and career and professional considerations. The following section focuses on the production of research at university institutes and research centres. Other interests, such as societal needs and priorities and the priorities of funding agencies, may be more evident in this area.

UNIVERSITY INSTITUTES AND RESEARCH CENTRES

Information sources used in this section were the "South African Directory of Human Sciences Research Institutions", additional information provided on such institutions by the CSD Documentation Centre and the annual reports of a sample of such institutions. The analysis was based on data on 86 research institutes, centres and bureaux in the human sciences. Annual reports and information brochures of about 40 of these institutes were available at the time of writing.

This section focuses on four issues

- ☐ Size/staff profiles
- ☐ A classification in terms of year of establishment
- ☐ A classification in terms of "institutional modality"
- ☐ A discussion of thematic patterns

Size of institute

A review of the 86 centres reveals a large variance from basically one-person units to reasonably sized institutes with an extensive range of activities and production. This correlates to some extent with size of the parent organization and age of the institute. Forty-five of the 86 have less than ten full-time or part-time staff members and 41 have more than ten. Of the 35 centres that have less than five staff members, ten were established since 1980 and 15 since 1985. The increase in research production that took place since the early eighties (and which gained impetus from the introduction of South African Post Secondary Education System (SAPSE) in 1983) probably led to the proliferation of these numerous small centres. In most cases the centre consists of a scholar (with minimal infrastructural support) who created a centre to function as an institutional framework within which to conduct his or her specific research interests. There is, of course, nothing wrong with this concept, but this fact should be kept in mind when an assessment of the role of research institutes is made.

Small centres such as these (which constitute between a quarter and a third of all research centres in the country) should be clearly distinguished from research centres that are well staffed (more than ten staff members), that have an extensive range of activities and services and that regularly produce reports and articles. At the top end of the scale are the larger institutes and centres — more than 20 staff members. These are exceptions. Examples are the Centre for Continuing Education (UPE), the Group for Research and Development in Mathematics, Science and Technology Education (WITS), the Institute of Education (UNIBO), the Institute for Theological Research (UNISA), the Bureau for Economic Research (US), the Employment Research Unit (UPE), the Centre for Social and Development Studies (UN), the Institute for Social and Economic Research (UDW), the Institute of Criminology (UCT), WITS Rural Facility, the Institute for Contemporary History (UOFS), the Centre for Applied Legal Studies (WITS), the Centre for Health Policy (WITS) and the Centre for Cognitive Development (Vista).

A cautionary note is in order. The information provided shows that the criteria applied in determining the staff size of institutes vary considerably. It is, for example, not always clear whether part-time students and visiting fellows are included as "staff" of an institute. Many members of research institutes are also involved in teaching and other activities at their universities and these distinctions are not always made. This means that absolute staff sizes do not give a true picture of the number of research staff as opposed to support and administrative staff.

Classification in terms of year of establishment

Information is available on the date of establishment of 80 of the centres. Ten of these were created before 1968, 36 between 1965 and 1985 and a relatively large number (34) since 1986. Although these time intervals are somewhat arbitrary, two considerations played a role. The mid-sixties saw a proliferation of new universities in South Africa: on the one hand, a number of "homeland" universities came into being (UniZul, UNIBO, UNIN, Venda, UNITRA); on the other hand two new universities (RAU and UPE) were established specifically to promote the cause of Afrikanerdom. The 1985 date was chosen because it coincided with two significant dates. First, the introduction of SAPSE in 1983 led to a significant increase in research production in the mid- and late eighties and the subsequent establishment of many new research institutes. Second, and perhaps more importantly it also refers to a period in our socio-political history where the struggle against apartheid reached a new intensity. This fact is relevant because the new resistance to the apartheid government led, in the late eighties, to the establishment of many "oppositional" and "social critical" research initiatives. This does not imply that no critical research centres existed prior to this date. A significant number of such "oppositional centres" were established in the early and late seventies, including the Institute for Black Research, UN (1972), the History Research Group, WITS (1972), the Institute of Criminology, UCT (1977) and the Centre for Applied Legal Studies, WITS (1978).

While this periodization is somewhat arbitrary, it does suggest the following distinctions between research centres.

- The "pioneer" centres: Centres established before the mid-sixties
- The "prestige" factor: The establishment of research centres in the 1970s and early eighties, especially at the new universities, was motivated by considerations of academic prestige.
- The impact of the SAPSE system in the eighties and early nineties led again to a proliferation of institutes. External rewards and financial pressure played major roles here.
- The "political factor": In the late eighties, politically-driven centres with explicit critical and oppositional philosophies were established.

The considerations that underly the last three distinctions are not necessarily mutually exclusive. Prestige factors, financial rewards and political motives sometimes do coincide!

The discussion is confined to the first and last categories, since the third category was referred to in the previous section. Those centres that fall in the second category are easily identified.

The pioneer institutes

Although not research institutes in the traditional meaning of the word, two of the earliest university centres were established at the University of Stellenbosch. The Bureau for the WAT (Woordeboek van die Afrikaanse Taal) came into being in 1926 (through an Act of Parliament) while the Unit for Educational Psychology was established in 1933 at the same university.

It is interesting to note that economic concerns played a significant role in the establishment of two of the earliest research centres at South African universities: the Economic Research Unit (ERU) at the University of Natal and the Bureau for Economic Research (BER) at the University of Stellenbosch, both established in 1944. The origins of the ERU go back to 1940 when a fellowship was established in the Department of Economics at the University of Natal for the study of labour resources of Natal. Another significant milestone was the first Natal Regional Survey in 1944.

Four more research centres in the general area of economic and planning research were established in the sixties, perhaps a reflection of the economic boom that was experienced in the country at the time. These were: the Bureau for Economic Policy and Analysis at the University of Pretoria, the Institute for Planning and Development at Potchefstroom University, the Institute for Planning Research at UPE all established in 1968, and the Transport Research Centre at US established in 1965.

The first research centres devoted to interdisciplinary social research were established in 1954: the Institute of Social and Economic Research (ISER) at Rhodes University and the Institute for Social Research (ISR) at the University of Natal, Durban. The ISER came into being as a direct result of the Keiskamma Regional Survey which was conducted by various departments at Rhodes (with Carnegie Foundation support). The ISR at Durban came into being through the active encouragement of Professor E.G. Malherbe and initial funding by the Ford Foundation, Carnegie Foundation and the National Council for Social Research. Its name changed in 1975 to the Centre for Applied Social Science (CASS) when Professor Lawrence Schlemmer became director and again in 1988 to the Centre for Social and Development Studies with Professor Simon Bekker as head.

A similar centre for interdisciplinary social research (Instituut vir Ekonomiese en Sosiale Navorsing) was established at the University of the Orange Free State in 1965.

In the area of religious/philosophical work, The Institute for Reformational Studies (IRS) was established in 1962 at the Potchefstroom University for Christian Higher Education to promote serious scholarship on Calvinism. It was initially called the "Calvinist Foundation" (*Calvinistiese Stigting*) but changed its name to the Institute for the Advancement of Calvinism in 1966 and in 1981 to the IRS.

Although not attached to a university anymore, the Africa Institute was originally affiliated with the University of South Africa (UNISA) where it was established. Another UNISA research institute that dates back to the early sixties is the Bureau for Market Research (established 1960).

"Oppositional" centres

There are many examples of centres that were created with the specific intention of playing a critical role in opposing apartheid policies and practice. This was done through research but also through more direct "interventionist" or "participatory" strategies such as training programmes and materials development.

Some of the best examples are in the field of education, particularly the group of Education Policy Units. The EPUs were all established between 1987 and the early 1990s. The first EPU at WITS was established after consultations with the National Education Coordinating Committee (NECC) and other community-based organizations during 1986. These consultations took place when opposition to the apartheid regime was at its strongest. The need was felt for research units to formulate educational policy for a new democratic society and in opposition to the existing policies. The WITS EPU was established early in 1987 with Jo Muller as first director, followed by the EPU at the University of Natal (headed by Sandy Lazarus) later that same year.

Another example in the field of education is the Centre for Adult and Continuing Education (CACE) which was established in 1985 at the University of Western Cape. Its mission states that it works "within the anti-apartheid struggle and a radical adult education paradigm". CACE is primarily involved in adult education courses with a specific focus on training blacks and women. Its methodological preference for action research and its support for feminist paradigms are indications of its "anti-establishment" philosophy.

A much more extensive list of similar centres could be drawn up. Three examples from diverse fields are discussed below: the Institute of Criminology at UCT, the Centre for Health Policy at WITS and the Centre for Media and Cultural Studies at the University of Natal. These three were also chosen to illustrate other patterns in funding and institutional objectives found among many university-based centres.

The Institute of Criminology was founded in 1977, one of the "oppositional" centres in existence before the mid-eighties. The institute serves both as an academic department and a research institute with a focus on community service. Over two-thirds of its annual budget come from outside funding (the remainder provided by UCT). These include the Ford Foundation, Mellon Foundation, HSRC, Canadian and German Embassies, Liberty Life, First National Bank, and others. The theme of the institute in 1991 was "Developing Justice in South Africa". Projects include the Legal Education Action Project, involvement in the Goldstone Commission and the Social Justice Resource Project. Their overall aim is to contribute toward the development of an accessible, democratic and non-oppressive system of criminal and social justice. Much of the research is action-oriented, and involves not only the collection of data but also popular education and training in order to develop a human rights culture. Their main research areas are SA criminology, policing, prisons and punishment, the use of deadly force, gender oppression, juvenile justice and children's rights.

The Centre for Health Policy at WITS was established in 1987, according to its 1992 Annual Report, as a "response to the inequitable apartheid health care system". According to the same document, the emphasis of CHP has changed since 1990 from critiques of the existing health care system to more constructive policy proposals. Current goals are to analyse existing health care services, to promote the idea that essential health care is a universal right, to encourage debate about appropriate standards for health care in SA and to develop strategies that will facilitate major changes in health care in a future non-racial democratic society. Major research programmes include health services evaluation and planning, AIDS policy research programme, mental health programme, health financing, drug policy programme and a women's health project. Funding is provided by WITS but also by BP, the Canadian Embassy, Oxfam, WUS, IDRC and others.

The Centre for Cultural and Media Studies at the University of Natal was established in 1985. Its programmes are geared toward the study of popular culture, the media and communication. According to their 1993 report, there is a special emphasis on the search for strategies aimed at cultural reconstruction in contemporary South Africa. Research working groups include: broadcasting and telecommunications, popularizing semiotics, urban social movements, AIDS and media monitoring. Funding provided by the university, the Canadian Embassy, MNET, HSRC, Rowntree, Natal Witness and others.These "cases" illustrate two important points that apply to most "oppositional" centres. First, because of their opposition to apartheid, they have been more successful than other research centres in securing research funding from overseas donor organizations such as the Ford Foundation and USAID, local big business as well as various embassies. Second, there is a distinct emphasis on community service and developmental work in most of these centres, in addition to traditional research, as well as more extensive networking with local community-based organizations.

Classification on the basis of institutional modality

A third way of describing the differences between the various research centres, is to focus on the "kind" of centre, i.e. how it is institutionalized and how it defines itself. Four main types are identified:

☐ The traditional/classical research institute in the European or American tradition. These institutes are relatively well staffed, with established infrastructures and a wide portfolio of publications and reports. Such centres also show some typical continental features such as having visiting fellowships and annual commemorative lectures. Staff members are appointed first and foremost to the institutes or at least as joint appointments to the institute and a teaching department. These institutes used to receive significant university funding, although this has changed over the past. There might have been an initial focus on basic research although this has also changed due to increasing pressure to get outside funding and become involved in university teaching.

☐ A second category refers to sizable centres with a much more diverse portfolio. Research is one of many activities but there is a much greater emphasis on coordinating research, providing training, materials development, the development of databases and so on. Centres such as these have often been established to act as campus facilities to coordinate and develop research, rather than as centres of research excellence (in the British or American tradition). This category includes centres at the historically black universities (the Institute of Education at UNIBO, the Development Studies Unit at UNIN and the Centre for Cognitive Development, Vista) which play a major research facilitating role on campus. Also included are centres such as the WITS Rural Facility, that focuses predominantly on development and training and the Centre for Contemporary History at UOFS, that is primarily concerned with information and database management.

☐ Institutes that were established to act as the research arm of a teaching department constitute a third category. In these cases the particular centre or institutes provide the space or framework within which lecturers can conduct their research, and normally have very little infrastructure. The focus remains on the teaching role of the lecturer and his/her ability to make time for research. This category coincides to some extent with a previous classification as it mainly includes smaller research centres built around prominent scholars. Examples included the Institute for Comparative Religion in Southern Africa (Chidester), Centre for Population Studies (Oosthuizen), Development Policy Research Unit (Kaplan), Institute for Communication Research (De Beer), Institute for the Study of Public Policy (Schrire), Centre for Applied Ethics (Hattingh) and so on. Most of the HSRC-supported research units, e.g. the Rock Art Research Unit, Agricultural Policy Research Unit, Rural/Urban Studies Unit and the Unit for Research into Higher Education could also be included.

☐ A fourth and final category comprises institutes that have their origins outside the university in terms of external interests and where the university provides the infrastructure to house the centre. This is reflected in the large proportion of outside funding and usually also in the relatively large outside representation on the governing bodies of the centre. Again this type of institution coincides to some extent with what are called "oppositional centres" in the previous section. Examples are the various EPUs, the Centre for Industrial and Labour Studies (UN) and so on.

These classifications are not to be interpreted in a rigid and mutually exclusive sense. They attempt to clarify some of the salient differences that one observes in the research community. Despite these differences there are some interesting similarities and even convergences that characterize work in the research institutes. These include a discernible shift away from basic to applied research over the years, a clear shift toward multiple portfolios (i.e. in addition to research, most research centres are also involved in training, development, networking and database activities) and finally, due to increasing financial pressures, researchers in these institutes are becoming increasingly involved in contract research for outside principals.

Thematic patterns

This section concludes with some observations on thematic patterns. A complete list of 97 research institutes organized according to the main thematic domains, is included as Appendix 1.

A first observation: There is a high correlation between the production of postgraduate degrees (section three) and main research areas as reflected in the list, with significant numbers of institutes in education, law, economics/business and theology. The list shows the dominance of research interest in the field of education (19 institutes). In education the main focus areas are educational policy, teacher education, curriculum development, adult education and literacy.

A second observation: The emphasis (usually reflected in the name of the centre) is overwhelmingly on applied research areas, social problems research and policy research. There is no institute that has an exclusive focus on basic research and there is no equivalent of a centre for advanced studies in South Africa. This is perhaps a function of financial constraints and the demand for applied research. The emphasis on "social problems" research, on themes such as adult education, educational policy, development, urbanization, violence and crime, suggests that South African research institutes are, on the whole, sensitive to broader societal needs.

A third observation: A more specific point that follows from the previous observation, is the relatively recent interest in policy issues. This concern in policy analysis and policy development in areas such as health, education and economics reveals a response to the inadequacies of the apartheid policies of the late eighties and early nineties.

A fourth observation: What is not obvious from this list, but is clear from the reports and brochures on the institutes, is that there is also a close link, in many cases, between the immediate regional and community-based interests and the work of an institute. Good examples are the work of CSDS at UN and ISER at Rhodes where a number of their programmes address social and developmental issues in the Natal and Eastern Cape regions respectively.

One could, in conclusion, also refer to a number of other very interesting features: the wide range of thematic interests, the different kinds of institutes, the different histories that lie behind the establishment of various institutes and so on. In my opinion the overarching impression is of research institutes with very complex, sometimes even counteracting, portfolios. The term "research institute" is in many cases a misnomer. Most South African "research" centres are also training, development and networking centres. The ability of the centres to sustain sometimes extensive research programmes amidst all of these other activities, would suggest that they fulfill a crucial function in academia.

CONCLUSION

This chapter is of necessity both a selective and "rough" reflection on human sciences research at universities. A more complete discussion would have to focus on more individual interests and research preferences. Such a discussion would also analyse in more detail the institutional differences between South African universities and how these impact on research policies.

Although the discussion has primarily been of a descriptive nature, I occasionally ventured into interpretations and explanations of the research scene at South African universities. I would, in conclusion, express the hope that the discussion will stimulate a debate on all of these aspects. There is a dearth of studies in this field. Ongoing research and debate are essential in order to understand the past and present better and to plan responsibly for the future.

REFERENCES

Bunting, I. 1994. *Research expenditure in the humanities in South African higher education.* Paper presented at the Launching Conference of the Social Science Research and Development Forum, University of Fort Hare, 19-21 January 1994.

Du Plessis, N.M. & Smit, E. vd M. 1991. The challenge to universities and university funding in the future South Africa : a proposal. *Industrial relations journal of South Africa,* 11(4):33-49.

Erens, G. & Melck, A.P. 1989. The formula for governmental funding of post-secondary educational institutions. *South African journal of higher education,* 3(2):7-17.

Hall, P. & Emmett, T. 1994. *Can the South African research system deliver? The research system and research capacity.* Paper delivered at the IFAA/HSRC Conference on Development Priorities for a New South Africa, Johannesburg, 2-4 March 1994.

Pityana, S. 1992. The role and place of research and intellectual discourse in the reproduction of social relations of racial domination in South Africa. *Development Southern Africa,* 9:481-486.

Pouris, A. 1991a. Effects of funding policies on research publications in South Africa. *South African journal of science,* 87:78-81.

Pouris, A. 1991b. *Science policy in South Africa : government funding of academic and related research.* Pretoria: Foundation for Research Development.

Reinecke, C.J. 1993. The present subsidy formula and the subsidies generated by the humanities and natural sciences. *Africa 2001,* 2(1):16-18.

APPENDIX 1

Education/Educational policy

Academic Development Centre, UWC
Centre for Adult and Continuing Education, UWC
Centre for Continuing Education, WITS.
Centre for Continuing Education, UPE
Education Policy Unit, UWC
Education Policy Unit, UN
Education Policy Unit, WITS
Education Policy Unit, UDW
Education Policy Unit, UFH
Education Research Unit, UN
Group for Research and Development in Mathematics, Science and Technology Education, WITS
Institute for Educational Research, UNISA
Institute for Science and Mathematics Education, UPE
Institute for Social and Individual Development in Africa, Rhodes
Institute of Education, UNIBO
Research Institute for Education Planning, UOFS
Research Unit for Mathematics Education, US.
Unit for Educational Psychology, US
Unit for Research into Higher Education, UOFS

Theological/Religious Research

Bureau for Continued Theological Education and Research, US
Institute for Comparative Religion in Southern Africa, UCT
Institute for Missiological and Ecumenical Research, UP
Institute for Reformational Studies, PUCHE
Institute for Theological Research, UNISA
Research Institute on Christianity in South Africa, UCT
Religion and Social Change Unit, UCT.

Economic/Economic Policy/Business Studies

Bureau for Economic Policy and Analysis, UP
Bureau for Economic Research, US
Centre for Developing Business, WITS
Centre for Industrial and Labour Studies, UN
Economic Research Unit, UN
Employment Research Unit, Vista PE
General Bureau for Economic Research, PUCHE
Industrial Relations Unit, UPE
Institute for Small Business, UWC

Social/Demographic/Planning/Development Studies

Centre for Health and Social Studies, UN
Centre for Population Studies, UP
Centre for Social and Development Studies, UN
Development Policy Research Unit, UCT
Development Studies, UNIN
Institute for Geographical Analysis, US
Institute for Planning and Development, PUCHE
Institute for Planning Research, UPE
Institute for Social and Economic Research, UDW
Institute of Criminology, UCT
Institute of Development Research, UNIBO
Institute of Social and Economic Research, Rhodes
Sociology of Work Unit, WITS
Unit for Professional Training and Service rendering in the Social Sciences, UOFS.
WITS Rural Facility, WITS

History

Campbell Collections and Centres for Oral Studies, UN
History Research Group, WITS
Institute for Contemporary History, UOFS
Institute for Historical Research, UWC

Law/Legal Studies

Bureau for Mercantile Law, UPE
Centre for Applied Legal Studies, WITS
Centre for Business Law, UOFS
Centre for Documentation of Old Legal Sources, UP
Centre for Insurance Law, RAU
Institute of Development Law, UCT
Institute of Comparative and Foreign Law, UNISA
Research Unit for Banking Law, RAU

Politics/International Relations

Centre for African Studies, UCT
Centre for Southern African Studies, UWC
Institute for Strategic Studies, UP
Institute of African Studies, UNIBO
South African Constitution Studies Centre, UWC
UNISA Centre for Latin American Studies, UNISA

Health/Medicine

Centre for Health Policy, WITS
Centre for Health Systems Research, UOFS
Health Psychology Unit, UNISA
Industrial Health Research Group, UCT
Industrial Health Unit, UN
Research Unit for Communication Disorders, WITS

Languages

Bureau of the WAT, US
Gold Fields Centre for English, Rhodes

Criminology/Violence

Centre for the Study of Violence and Reconciliation, WITS
Institute for Criminology, UNISA
Institute for the Study and Resolution of Conflict, UPE

Other

Agricultural Policy Research Unit, UN
Bureau for Statistical and Survey Methodology, UP
Centre for Applied Ethics, US
Centre for Cognitive development, Vista
Centre for Contextual Hermeneutics, US
Centre for Cultural and Media Studies, UN
Centre for Ecotourism, UP
Gold Fields Resource Centre, UWC
Centre for Gerontology, UCT/HSRC
Institute for Behavioural Sciences, UNISA
Institute for Black Research, UN
Institute for Communication Research, PUCHE
Institute for Futures Research, US
Institute for the Study of Public Policy, UCT
Rock Art Research Unit, UCT
Sports Research Institute, UP
Transport Research Centre, US

Acknowledgments

☐ For comments, interpretation and historical background: Jo Muller (UCT), Bennie van der Walt (PUCHE), Lawrence Schlemmer (HSRC), Terence Beard (ISER, Rhodes).

☐ For gathering primary information: Hettie Terblanche, Lise Oosthuizen and Pauline Moagi from the Nexus Database and Henda van der Berg of the CSD Documentation Centre; Heide Hackmann in Durban.

CHAPTER 3

THE ROLE OF THE HUMAN SCIENCES RESEARCH COUNCIL

Hendrik Marais, Rose Morris and Jan Beukes
Human Sciences Research Council

INTRODUCTION

The Human Sciences Research Council (HSRC) is the biggest human sciences research institution in the country in terms of the number of projects undertaken, staff and infrastructure. At the same time it has over many years also remained contentious. As a parastatal organization in a newly democratizing country, the HSRC has embarked upon a transformation process to make it representative of the country regarding staff composition, focus of activities, etc. Such a transformation process is likely to result in some far-reaching changes. The transformed HSRC may look quite different from the picture presented in this overview.

A relatively unique feature of the HSRC is its dual mandate, namely research and research (science) development, the latter term referring to those programmes that support or facilitate research, e.g. methodological advice, scholarships and research awards. This overview covers both mandate areas. More specifically, the following aspects of the HSRC are surveyed in this chapter:

☐ Macro context of state involvement in research and development (R&D)
☐ The statutory nature of the organization and its history
☐ Governance and management
☐ Structure
☐ Present transformation initiatives
☐ Centre for Science Development
☐ Research Division
☐ Corporate programmes and interinstitutional interfaces
☐ Financial aspects
☐ Assessment: past and present
☐ Conclusion and future prospects

This contribution is aimed at providing a description of the HSRC and not at offering a polemic, interpretative or evaluative essay on the organization of science in the country in general and the HSRC in particular. Brief reference is made to some of the debates on these issues at the end of the chapter.

STATE INVOLVEMENT IN RESEARCH DEVELOPMENT AND RESEARCH

South African government involvement in the funding of research and the commissioning/undertaking of research dates back to 1929. In that year the first statutory body, the National Bureau of Education, was formed to fund research by local scholars. The chronology of the evolution of state involvement is briefly summarized below. For obvious reasons the focus is on developments relevant to the human sciences.

1918: ***The Research Grant Board*** was established to grant and administer scholarships. A total of £1 735 was awarded in 1919/1920.

1929: ***National Bureau of Education***, the first public funded research institution, was established in the Department of Education.

1934: ***The National Bureau for Educational and Social Research*** took over the work of its predecessor and now also included social research.

1934: ***The SA Board for Educational and Social Research*** was established to administer a donation of the Carnegie Corporation on an agency basis.

1938: ***The National Research Council and Advisory Research Council*** replaced the Research Grant Board.

1946: ***The National Council for Social Research*** was established to take over responsibility for the funding of human sciences research in the wake of the founding of the Council for Scientific and Industrial Research that would have a research as well as a research development function.

1969: ***The Human Sciences Research Council*** was founded and incorporated the functions of both the National Council for Social Research (i.e. research development) and the National Bureau for Educational and Social Research (i.e. research).

1979: ***The South African Plan for Research in the Human Sciences*** was approved and implemented. It set out a conceptual framework for research development and the means for entrenching the agency fund for self-initiated research and provided for cooperative research at national level.

1987: ***The system of Framework Autonomy*** was introduced which specified the upper limits of parliamentary funding of science councils and the associated formulae.

1992: ***The Act on Reporting by Public Entities*** was passed providing for performance auditing of *inter alia* science councils.

1994: ***The Ministry of Arts, Culture, Science and Technology*** was established by the Government of National Unity after the first democratic election in the country — Minister: Dr Ben Ngubane and Deputy Minister: Mrs Winnie Mandela (succeeded in April 1995 by Mrs. Bridgette Mabandla). The ministry announced that a White Paper on Science and Technology was to be drawn up and also that a survey of science councils' recent work and proposed programmes was to be undertaken.

The state has clearly maintained an interest in research and development since the founding of the Union of South Africa. This involvement has fluctuated in the course of the past 80 years or so and it would seem reasonable to expect that the new government would retain a meaningful stake in this sector, especially in view of national initiatives such as the Reconstruction and Development Programme (RDP).

STATUTORY NATURE OF HSRC

HSRC Act

The Human Sciences Research Act (Act No. 23 of 1968) was passed by parliament on 15 March 1968. The HSRC was officially established on 1 April 1969. Since 1969 the act has been amended several times to provide for, *inter alia*, the incorporation into the HSRC of the National Institute for Personnel Research (formerly part of the CSIR) the implications of framework autonomy and the composition of the governing body.

In essence the HSRC Act provides for:

- A governing council appointed by the Minister of National Education (by default, now the Minister of Arts, Culture, Science and Technology)
- A chief executive officer appointed by council and a staff appointed by the CEO
- A demarcation of the HSRC's field of operations, namely disciplines in the human sciences (humanities, behavioural, economic and social science disciplines)
- Two primary missions, i.e. research development (funding and other forms of support to tertiary institutions) and research (self-initiated, contract and commissioned by state departments)
- Baseline funding by parliament
- An international liaison mandate
- Annual auditing of financial statements by the Auditor General of South Africa
- The obligation to report to parliament annually on the previous year's activities

The act does not specify substantive priorities, the way priorities should be determined, specifics with regard to the dissemination of information, the modes of research and service rendering, etc. As it stands, the act limits the statutory interface between the HSRC and the relevant minister to the appointment of members of the governing council, the parliamentary component of funding, the annual reporting to parliament, and amendments to the HSRC Act.

Other acts and statutory arrangements

Apart from the enabling HSRC Act itself, the management and some other activities of the HSRC are influenced to varying degrees by a number of other acts and official arrangements. The more important of these are listed below:

- The Public Service Commission's system of framework autonomy, which determines parameters with regard to the funding of the HSRC and remuneration limits.
- Act on Reporting by Public Entities (Act No. 93 of 1992), according to which the HSRC is subject to official annual performance audits.
- Act on the Public Service (Act No. 103 (P) of 1994), which serves as a default context in relevant cases where HSRC has not provided for specific alternative policy, rules, guidelines and delegations.
- Act on the Auditor General (Act No. 52 of 1989), which determines audit powers, procedures, etc.
- Electoral Act No. 202 of 1993, which prohibits organizations from undertaking and/or publishing survey research on an election commencing 21 days before the actual election date.
- Act on Statistical Services (Statistics Act No. 66 of 1976), which defines the priority status of the Central Statistical Services with regard to certain official surveys.

In addition the HSRC, like the rest of the research and information dissemination community, is subject to various other legislative measures ranging from those dealing with national security, to libel and industrial relations.

HISTORICAL NOTES

A comprehensive analysis of the HSRC's history shows significant changes as well as resistance to change, continuities as well as discontinuities and periods of growth as well as decline. For the purpose of the present overview its history can perhaps best be characterized in terms of the following four phases which are, of course, crude generalizations:

Pro-government period (1969-1979): During its first decade, the HSRC seemed to support the policy directions of the government especially in terms of its research priorities, dissemination policy and staff composition. The dividing line between the in-house research mandate and research development (*inter alia,* funding of research at universities) at times seemed somewhat permeable. This period was also characterized by a very conservative approach to cooperation with outside researchers and institutions.

Academic "independence" period (1979-1988): This period was noted for the extent to which it departed from directions established in the first phase. A range of important developments took place, the most important ones being a new spirit of openness and the promotion of an academically "independent" organization maintaining high scientific standards. Some of the indicators of this were: A significant broadening of cooperation with university researchers, the launching of national cooperative research programmes, diversification of the staff base and a significant growth in HSRC resources. This period was further noted for a more critical attitude toward the policy directions of government, with an inevitable tension between the two.

Commercialization period (1988-1992): In 1988 the government introduced a new funding policy (framework autonomy) for research councils which in essence meant that the parliamentary appropriation was to be kept at the 1988 level and that the councils would in future have to increase their contract income systematically if they wanted to maintain the 1988 level of operations, or growing. This led the HSRC to orientate many of its in-house research operations toward a commercialized approach, increasing its income from about three per cent to a peak of approximately 30 per cent of its total budget. Some of the consequences of this policy change included more pragmatism in prioritization, research design and information dissemination. To some extent the HSRC's Research Division began to compete with universities and commercial research houses for contracts.

Transformation period (1993-): Although several important transformation initiatives were launched between 1990-1992, management issues prevented a commitment to the systematic and far-reaching transformation needed to align the organization with a democratic South Africa. Some of the transformation policies implemented since then include: affirmative action targets and controls; research capacity building, especially aimed at the historically disadvantaged sections of the research community; aligning in-house research priorities with the RDP; decentralization of research programmes and increased collaboration with outside researchers. This period will enter a new phase when a new council takes office in the latter half of 1995.

GOVERNANCE AND ORGANIZATIONAL STRUCTURE

The HSRC is governed by a council comprising a maximum of 11 members appointed by the relevant cabinet minister as stipulated by Act No. 23 of 1968 (as amended). The minister is entitled to consult fairly widely with stakeholders in this regard. As early as March 1993, the council (whose term of office is due to expire in mid-1996) proposed to the relevant minister that it step down to allow government to appoint a more representative council, and recommended that a more accountable and transparent mechanism for such appointment procedures be established. In January 1995 the Department of Arts, Culture, Science and Technology through the mass media invited the public to submit nominations for a new representative council. A selection committee will process the nominations and submit a short list of names to the minister who will then make a submission to cabinet.

The outgoing council consists of the following persons:

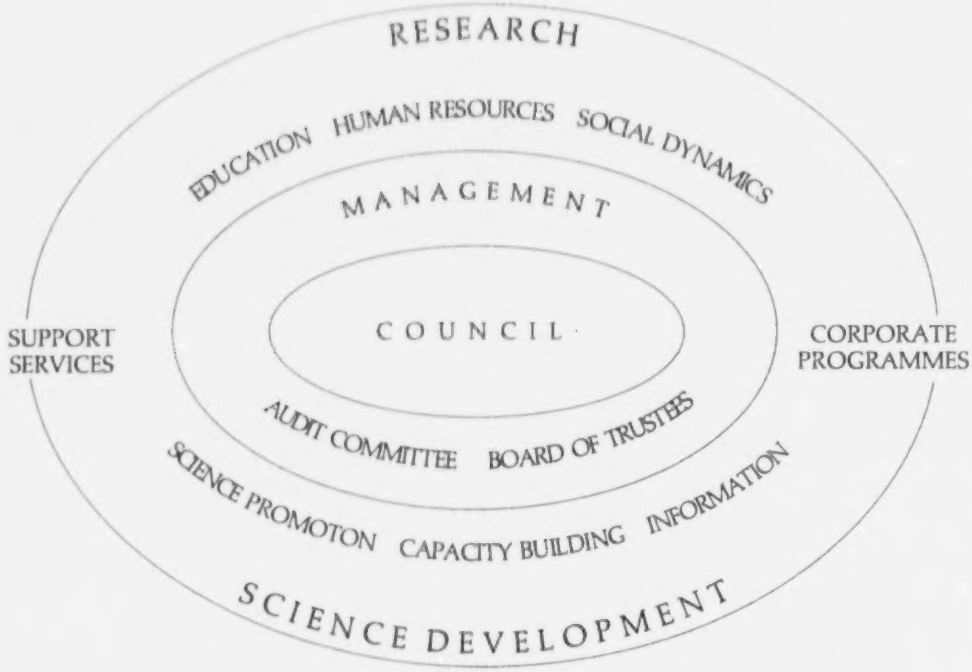
Prof. J.P. de Lange, retired Vice-Chancellor: Rand Afrikaans University — chairperson
Dr Francis Bosman: Family Advocate

Prof. C. Dhlamini, Vice-Chancellor: University of Zululand
Mr Michael O'Dowd, Chairman: AAC and De Beers Chairman's Fund
Dr D. van Rensburg, Rector: Pretoria Technikon
Dr R.H. Stumpf, President: HSRC
Prof. A. van Wyk, Vice-Chancellor: University of Stellenbosch
Prof. P. Smit, Vice-Chancellor: University of Pretoria

The Council of the HSRC, and its executive committee, is advised by five subcommittees dealing with specific aspects of policy, namely auditing, finance, staff, science development and research policy.

The organizational structure is represented in Figure 1.

Figure 1
HSRC Organizational and functional focus


RESEARCH
EDUCATION
HUMAN RESOURCES
SOCIAL DYNAMICS
MANAGEMENT
SUPPORT SERVICES
COUNCIL
CORPORATE PROGRAMMES
AUDIT COMMITTEE
BOARD OF TRUSTEES
SCIENCE PROMOTON
CAPACITY BUILDING
INFORMATION
SCIENCE DEVELOPMENT

Further aspects of this figure are discussed in the sections dealing with the two mission areas of the HSRC. However a few introductory notes are needed.

Corporate research priorities

All HSRC research and science development activities are planned in terms of clearly defined priority themes or areas. These themes are determined annually through extensive consultation with stakeholders outside the HSRC as well as HSRC staff members. They are also based on the national priorities contained in the RDP base document, the subsequent white paper and other policy documents. As part of the HSRC's realignment and transformation, these themes and associated programmes and projects will be subject to careful review by independent panels of prominent stakeholders. Only in instances of compelling public or market demand will projects be undertaken on themes outside the HSRC priority list.

Once priority research themes have been approved by the HSRC Council, they serve as a framework for all projects and budgetary requests. The priority themes for 1995/1996 are the following:

☐ Basic needs: Scope, trends and priorities
☐ Basic needs: Planning and provision
☐ Human resource development and equity
☐ Human resource systems, institutions and policy
☐ Socio-economic development: Local and community-driven strategy
☐ Socio-economic development: The social dimensions of economic growth
☐ Democratizing state and society
☐ Databases for decision making
☐ Research capacity building
☐ Emerging social trends and anticipated problems

Approval of projects

A set of rating scales and statistical modelling procedures are used for the approval of specific projects. As from 1995 a panel of adjudicators, specialists mostly from outside the HSRC, are responsible for assessing of the project proposals.

Funds are allocated only to projects that fall within the priority areas determined by the HSRC Council. Requests for funds are subjected to strict evaluation criteria based on the HSRC's mission, aims and associated set of values — the HSRC's Project Proposal Evaluation Instrument.

Assessment of reports and other outputs

Many past projects were undertaken either for clients or as joint ventures, e.g. cooperative/national programmes (see below). In those cases an advisory committee assisted the research team and the release of a report was normally conditional upon approval by the advisory committee. A new policy on the release of reports was approved in 1994 which required that reports be approved by at least two outside referees and the central HSRC Publication Committee before release. This does not apply to university research projects funded by the Centre for Science Development.

Collaboration

Collaboration with outside individuals and institutions ranges from the use of referees for applications for scholarships and grants through joint authorship of reports to joint ventures. A few notes on this topic may be useful.

The entire science development mandate of the HSRC is executed in a partnership mode. The formulation of policy and all regulations on scholarships and research grants, as well as the actual adjudication process, are the responsibility of experts and representatives of the main stakeholders, namely universities and technikons.

As already indicated the HSRC has committed itself to work with as wide a spectrum as possible of external research associates. While this is not a new initiative — in the mid-1980s up to 500 external scholars were involved in projects of the HSRC — it is expected that this policy will visibly change the authorship of HSRC products and outputs. At the time of writing approximately 192 research associates from outside the HSRC are participating in projects.

In the past four years the HSRC has embarked upon a more specific kind of joint venture. Two examples of this are the HSRC/UCT Centre for Gerontology, located in the medical faculty of the University of Cape Town, and the Centre for Policy Studies in Johannesburg. It is anticipated that this type of (institutionalized) joint venture will become more common in the near future.

A very recent development is the category of decentralized projects. At the end of March 1995 the HSRC approved funding from its internal baseline budget of ten projects that were initiated by research groups outside the HSRC. These research groups will be entirely autonomous in the execution of the projects.

Organizational statistics

The most salient organizational statistics are given below (*Projects* and *Outputs* do not include university and technikon projects funded by the Centre for Science Development):

Staff		
Black	F:25	M:101
White	F:349	M:132
		Total: 632
Projects		
	Self-initiated	197
	Contract/in-house	108
	Collaborative	192
Outputs		
	Reports	202
	Refereed articles	101
	Conference papers	73
	Consultations	297
External income		
	Private sector	R 2 758 555
	Public corporation	2 688 130
	Public sector	6 835 583
	Professional services	3 815 477
	Product sales	5 095 903
	Donations, gifts, grants	548 023
	Royalties received (ext.)	218 000
	Sundry	4 100

PRESENT TRANSFORMATION INITIATIVES

As indicated earlier, the HSRC embarked on the first steps of the present transformation process in 1994 which it is trusted will in 1995 and 1996 culminate in visible and fundamental changes to the organization. The first two phases of the process entailed meetings with interest groups around the country who were requested to share their views on the HSRC with the CEO. After processing the information the next phase, launched in November 1994, took the form of an invitation by the CEO to the public to make submissions on the future direction of the HSRC. The imminent appointment of a new council has, however, led to the suspension of the process. The inputs generated in the first two phases will be made available to the new council as soon as it has taken office. More clarity on the future direction, operational approach, etc. will therefore be known in the second half of 1995.

Transformation is not expected to take an easy course — a number of fundamental challenges have to be faced by all involved in the process. Some of these challenges include the following: The (still) depressed economy, the relative effectiveness and efficiency of the organization, vested interests, lack of perceived legitimacy of the organization among certain interest groups, entrenched stereotypes, uncertainty about the direction of the new ministry, international changes in science policy and systems, etc.

CENTRE FOR SCIENCE DEVELOPMENT (CSD)

In 1969 the HSRC was given the responsibility to promote the development of human sciences research in the country. The Centre for Science Development attends to this mandate area of the HSRC. However, since the HSRC also has a research mandate, the CSD focuses almost all its attention on the larger research community and has built-in guarantees to prevent funds earmarked by parliament for research at tertiary institutions being used for in-house research.

Mission and vision

The mission of the CSD is to advance the development of the human sciences in and for a changing South Africa. More specifically, it strives to

- build and foster quality research, in particular research which addresses the current processes of transformation in South Africa;
- provide and facilitate appropriate training for researchers;
- cultivate national and international networking and cooperation in research;
- promote positive public awareness and appreciation of the value of the human sciences.

The CSD is committed to the process of democratization in the human sciences research community and the equalization of opportunities to access the services and resources of the CSD for everyone in South Africa engaged in human sciences research.

Main programmes

The following are the main current programmes of the CSD.

Provision of postgraduate scholarships

The CSD funds approximately 800 full-time Honours scholarships annually, approximately 600 Master's and approximately 250 part-time and full-time PhD scholarships. In addition about 15 part-time and full-time PhD prestige scholarships are awarded annually to South African students registered at foreign universities.

Provision of research grants

The research grants that are awarded (approximately 150 annually) range from small *ad hoc* grants to long-term funding for research units. Provision is also made for participation in international conferences (approximately 250 a year), research and training abroad, invitations to foreign research fellows to visit South Africa (approximately 70) and the subsidization of certain kinds of publications.

With a view to building research capacity, the CSD also funds and trains novice researchers (the First Timer Programme), allocates grants to supervisors of Master's (220) and PhD students (60), with larger allocations if the students are from disadvantaged communities, and provides block grants to historically black universities to encourage team research and mentorship.

The technikon programme

Together with representatives of the technikons the CSD has developed a special programme for the technikon sector. The programme provides scholarships and research grants along the same lines as for the universities, but additional facilitation and services are also provided.

The ACCESS programme

This programme focuses on the historically black universities and technikons and on research NGOs. While the scholarships and grants described above are also available to this sector, ACCESS concentrates on the additional needs of these institutions:

These needs take the form of funding for institutional research capacity building, for example in the form of the establishment of research resource centres and the purchase of research equipment, funding for training in research skills, such as methodological, statistical and computer skills, and the organization of workshops and courses in neglected areas, such as training in writing scholarly and scientific articles and books.

Methodology programmes

The CSD Centre for Methodology (Cenmet) runs courses in research methodology, offers internships to emerging methodologists and engages in partnership research projects designed to explore new methodologies.

In addition the CSD runs a national methodology programme which gives members of the research community the opportunity to research methodological issues in various areas and to publish their findings in the publications series of the programme.

The national methodology programme has in recent years also established several interest group networks such as the Values Studies Network, the Action Research Network, the Social Theory Network and the Programme Evaluation Network.

The South African Data Archive (SADA)

This archive aims to make human sciences research data available nationally and internationally for such purposes as longitudinal research, comparative studies re-analyses, research training and teaching. A past weakness of the human sciences research system in South Africa was that the storage of datasets received little attention, with the result that valuable data were inaccessible to the research community. The archive recently became operative and is described in more detail in Chapter 9 of this directory.

The NEXUS database system

NEXUS (see Chapter 9) consists of a cluster of databases intended to promote and facilitate research in the human sciences. These databases provide information on

- ☐ current and completed research (57 000 entries),
- ☐ local and international conferences (the TALK database),
- ☐ international human sciences contacts (the INTERDATA database),
- ☐ South African expertise in the human sciences (the NETWORKING database).

Information retrieval services, based mainly on keywords and subjects, are offered at a nominal fee. Universities and technikons can gain direct access to the database of current and completed research by paying an annual subscription fee.

The CSD Documentation Centre

The CSD Documentation Centre complements the HSRC library in that it gathers and makes available grey literature on the human sciences and science issues in general. This grey literature consists of matter such as annual research reports from research institutions, bulletins, newsletters and reports from bodies such as the National Science Foundation, policy documents relating to

South African and international science, and journal and media articles on the human sciences as a sector in society.

Publications

The *CSD Bulletin — News for the human sciences* appears ten times a year and the journal *Africa 2001* twice a year.

The *CSD Bulletin* is the only journal in South Africa which covers local activities in the human sciences. It contains a variety of news: editorials on topical issues, trends and policy developments in the human sciences, short reports on recently completed research, information on conferences, papers presented by South Africans at international conferences, visiting foreign researchers and news items on personalities, appointments and achievements by human science researchers.

Africa 2001 reports on research, conferences and symposia on issues affecting human sciences research in South Africa. Examples are: *Postgraduate training in South Africa, Putting the case for the humanities,* and *Measuring human sciences literacy in South Africa.*

Research on science and technology systems

The CSD maintains a small research division which focuses on comparative studies of science and technology systems, indicators of human sciences research performance in South Africa and analyses of the CSD funding system. It is also involved in studies of the implementation of research findings and an analysis of science literacy in South Africa.

Organized interest groups

The CSD has been involved in supporting organized transdisciplinary interest groups in the human sciences for the past five years. It has directly or indirectly contributed to the germinal ideas that led to the establishment of the interest groups and also to the financial support of parts of the operations of those groups. Two such interest groups require some elaboration, namely CoHSSSA and SOSRDEF.

The Consortium of Human Sciences Societies of Southern Africa (CoHSSSA)

The CSD promoted and facilitated the establishment of CoHSSSA, a consortium that was formally constituted in 1992-93, in order to create a collective voice for the many but mostly small and ill-financed societies in the human sciences. CoHSSSA is the civil society face of the human sciences in South Africa, a body committed to promoting both standards within the human sciences research community and recognition within South African society of the value of the human sciences.

CoHSSSA, which already has 64 member societies, is running a number of projects ranging from the democratization of the human sciences in South Africa to the investigation and presentation to government of the case for reforming the current "Cinderella" funding of the human sciences.

The CSD initially provided a secretariat for CoHSSSA but the consortium is now more independent.

The Social Sciences Research and Development Forum (SOSRDEF)

SOSRDEF is a forum established at the beginning of 1994 with CSD and other funding, which aims to transform the human sciences system in South Africa. It is largely based on the goals of the former United Democratic Movement, i.e. to facilitate access to sectors previously excluding the majority of South Africans and to examine systems that by their nature tend to be exclusive (e.g., the academic journal system).

The CSD currently funds the secretariat of SOSRDEF and facilitates its work by the secondment of a CSD staffer.

National programmes

Besides the national methodology programme already mentioned, the CSD has established several other programmes, also managed by committees elected by the research community. Three of the current programmes are the *Social Sciences Studies Programme* which seeks to foster research into the production and utilization of humanities and social scientific knowledge; the *Human Dimensions of Global Change and the Management of Social Transformation* (labelled the *Global Change Programme*) focuses on social transformation in the perspective of global changes; and *The Analysis of Research in the Human Sciences*, which entails a critical overview of the state of human sciences research in the country.

Regional representation

At present the CSD has regional offices in Durban and Cape Town. Other decentralization and regional activity is currently in planning on the basis of the nine-region national plan.

It is envisaged that the regional CSD activities will be differentiated according to regional need, as is already the case in the Natal and Western Cape regions.

The basic principle is that capacity building (facilitating the entrance into research by previously excluded human scientists) needs to be regionalized. This means, *inter alia*, that services to emerging researchers, training, information and facilitation all need to be locally available. In contrast, it is more cost-effective to offer central CSD support and funding to researchers already established in research.

Management philosophy

The basic tenet in the management approach of the CSD is that policy decisions and decisions on funding are taken by committees representative of the research community. The CSD Board of Trustees shapes policy regarding the deployment of agency funds (the A-budget) and takes the final decisions on the grant and scholarship awards. The CSD Advisory Panels and referees evaluate the applications for funding.

The CSD Board of Trustees has the following composition:

- Four representatives elected by the CUP
- One representative each elected by the MRC, FRD, and CTH
- One representative from the business sector elected by the HSRC Council
- Two representatives elected by the CSD Advisory Panels
- One representative from the professional associations elected by CoHSSSA
- The President of the HSRC
- The Executive Director: CSD
- The board is responsible for the formulation of science development policy and oversees the allocation of the A-Budget according to that policy. It reports to the HSRC Council. The present Board will be replaced as soon as the new HSRC Council is in place and has decided upon the future functions and composition of the board.

The national programmes are managed by committees elected from the research community, while SADA (the data archive) is managed by an advisory committee with representatives from both the research community and other sectors (as outlined above, in the section on SADA).

The partnership philosophy of the CSD also extends to enlisting the services of local and foreign academics to do certain projects or to provide training expertise, for example in research methodology. The partnership model is used increasingly by the CSD and includes the secondment, where possible, of academics to the CSD staff for varying terms.

Notable achievements

According to comments, sourced both locally and from the many foreign academics who visit the CSD, who tend to compare the CSD with similar bodies in their own countries (developed, developing and underdeveloped countries), the CSD has distinguished itself in two areas: the high output from the research it funds and the capacity building programmes and services it offers.

Apart from the fact that the CSD is running its national funding system in line with international standards (including non-First World countries such as India), there is invariably surprise at the range of research and training support offered by the CSD and the high output achieved. In-depth assessments by foreign referees of the research units supported by the CSD have, for example, commented that the quantity and quality of research and postgraduate training done in the units is out of all proportion higher than could be expected from the limited CSD funding they receive.

This high return on research funding can be attributed to a number of factors, three of which are particularly salient.

Firstly the CSD peer review system is relatively successful in identifying uncommitted, unproductive researchers. Secondly, on the basis of the credibility of the evaluation system many other donors, including foreign sources, have substantially supported the CSD unit directors and other grantees. In other words, CSD support has attracted other funding, some of it far in excess of the CSD grants.

Thirdly, the CSD has long operated within a partnership framework with the biggest stakeholders, the universities and technikons, a partnership which ensures that CSD research grants are deployed only on project running costs. The host universities and technikons provide infrastructure and salaries and in certain cases also "top-up" grants. This arrangement has meant that the relatively small A-budget has been maximally spread to support a very wide spectrum of disciplines and types of projects.

Research units currently funded by the CSD:

- ☐ Rural and Urban Studies Unit (University of Natal)
- ☐ Religion and Social Change Unit (UCT)
- ☐ Neuropsychological Research Unit for the Study of Child Development (UNISA)
- ☐ Mathematics Education Research Unit (US)
- ☐ Rock Art Research Unit (WITS)
- ☐ Banking Law Research Unit (RAU)
- ☐ Health Psychology Research Unit (UNISA)
- ☐ Agricultural Economics Policy Research Unit (UN)
- ☐ Spatial Archaeology Research Unit (UCT)
- ☐ Experimental Phonology Research Unit (US)
- ☐ Higher Education Research Unit (UOFS)
- ☐ The historical archaeology of Cape Town and its hinterland in the 19th Century (UCT)
- ☐ Science and Technology Policy Research Unit (UCT)
- ☐ Socio-legal Research Unit (UCT)

The other main achievement of the CSD is the emphasis the centre places on capacity building. More than two-thirds of the A-Budget goes to training (postgraduate scholarships and other training programmes). In addition, with generous support from the HSRC internal budget, the CSD has steadily increased the number of programmes aimed at training and drawing into the research enterprise sectors of the academic community that had previously lacked the opportunity or the confidence to access research support.

Current CSD/HSRC special development programmes:

- PROGRESS: a year-long training in research skills for some 30 interns a year
- ACCESS: a programme focused on the HBUs, offering six programmes of a transforming/affirmative action nature (for instance, training in black authorship of scholarly articles)
- Block grants to HBUs: special facilitation of team research
- First Timer Grants: assistance to novice researchers
- Supervisor Grants: scholarship allocations *inter alia* for disadvantaged students
- Training in research skills: both Cenmet (the Centre for Methodology) and Censtat (the Centre for Statistical Methods) offer courses on demand
- Lower cut-off marks for scholarships: disadvantaged students qualify for lower cut-off levels of around 10%

In the spirit of capacity building and facilitation, CSD staff interact personally as much as possible with researchers and students, give individual feedback to applicants and provide consultation on the planning of projects. The ethos of the CSD is that of service to the research community.

RESEARCH DIVISION

The Research Division of the HSRC undertakes commissioned, contract and some self-initiated research projects. While most of the projects used to be done by in-house staff only, the research policy now requires the establishment of partnerships with external researchers. The Research Division has a well developed infrastructure at its disposal.

Mission

The mission of the Research Division is to support decision making and problem solving in respect of identified national problems by deploying multidisciplinary human science capacity in cooperation with stakeholders, communities and other professional agencies. The broad aim is to secure sustainable development, empowerment, peace and equity for all South Africans.

The Research Division consequently favours research that relates to problems of policy formulation and implementation, conflict resolution and the establishment of models for human resource and socio-economic development. The purpose of much of its research output is to stimulate public debate by providing the relevant facts. Projects are not undertaken unless there is a demand for them from outside stakeholders.

The Research Division undertakes research commissioned and funded by clients where the topics are in the public interest, new information can be generated and where the undertaking of such research helps to maintain and expand research capacity. The division explores/examines/investigates the longer-term future of science and technology within the human sciences with a view to identifying strategic research areas and emerging generic technologies likely to yield the greatest economic and social benefits. Each operating unit or research focus group in the division has to incorporate strategies in its business plan for deploying part of its resources and skills for the development of future research capacity among external stakeholders, particularly those who have been deprived of opportunities in the past.

Structure of the Research Division

To give effect to this mission the Research Division is divided into five strategic macro business units, each with a defined area of research or service rendering, namely educational research (Group: Education), human resource development (Group: Human Resources), social dynamics (Group: Social Dynamics), survey facility (MarkData) and special programmes and services. All the activities of these business units are embraced in a divisional business plan that is coordinated by the Vice-President: Research.

The abovementioned business plan contains guidelines on the implementation of the mission of the Research Division; the contribution the division can and make to the RDP; its structure, rationale, priorities and programmes; its aims and its strategies for extending cooperation with outside institutions. The business plan is based on insights derived from ongoing interaction and liaison with stakeholders as well as on the HSRC's own investigations and analyses of socio-economic problems in South African society.

The Research Division constitutes approximately 78,7 % of the HSRC's total business volume, of this business volume, 58,5% is financed from research conducted under contract for specific clients, while the remainder of the research is financed from baseline funds.

The Research Division's research activities are planned largely within the priority areas formally approved by the Council of the HSRC. The focus of specific projects within this broad framework is further refined by applying criteria such as an actual need for the research, the anticipated impact of the research, the public interest in the research and the capability of the project team to undertake the research.

While projects are initiated and planned within the HSRC's broad priority framework, their implementation takes place within research focus groups. The size of these focus groups varies from one-person operations that can handle one or two small projects to the largest team of 41 persons.

The number and size of focus groups is never constant. The phasing in or phasing out of focus groups is continually under review and depends on factors such as the ability of a particular focus group to generate funds for its research activities, the relative importance of the priority areas it focuses on, the expertise that has been built up in the unit and its output over the years. The Research Division currently employs 203 researchers and the Division consists of 43 focus groups. Each focus group on average registered eight projects in the course of 1994. Researchers generally work on three to four projects simultaneously.

Each focus group's research activities are supported by a business plan which has to be submitted and approved at the beginning of the financial year. All projects that are submitted for approval during the course of the year are evaluated in terms of this business plan. The latter also serves as a frame of reference when the focus group's output is evaluated at the end of the report year.

Multidisciplinary and intergroup collaboration as well as partnerships with external researchers are strongly encouraged. Indeed, each focus group is expected to specify initiatives aimed at securing collaboration with external stakeholders in its business plan. In 1994 three percent of the researchers in the Research Division were engaged in projects falling outside their focus groups, while approximately 192 researchers from outside the HSRC were involved in HSRC projects.

Review of the research activities of the macro business units

Group: Education

Educational research constitutes the largest part of the Research Division's business volume and involves 73 researchers. The group focuses on issues such as effective ways of integrating training and school education; the development of material to prepare young children for school

- ☐ the Coke Toy Box, a learning enrichment tool, has already benefited more than 60 000 children;
- ☐ the compilation of a question bank for use by schools to control standards; the standardizing of achievement tests for African languages and the functional development of the African languages of South Africa; the development of reading aids to support the optimal and cost-

effective teaching and acquisition of reading skills, especially in connection with the eradication of learning backlogs;

☐ education policy networking;

☐ educational management;

☐ and school and institutional effectiveness.

Professional psychology consultation services are offered to adults and children; aids are devised for general educational and psychological guidance, and instruments are developed for measuring the cognitive as well as non-cognitive characteristics of students.

The Group: Education maintains a register of all the schools in South Africa together with a database on formal and non-formal education provision that contains information on, for example, teachers' qualifications, the number of schools and classrooms and the subjects offered. The group also has a facility for the evaluation of educational qualifications established through legislation and the only one of its kind in the country.

Group: Human Resources

The research done by this group focuses on questions relating to economic literacy, participation in the labour market, affirmative action, the creation of job opportunities, career issues and the development and transformation of organizations in a changing society.

During the second half of the 1980s the group commenced work on strategies for stimulating participation in the informal sector, the development of entrepreneurial skills and economic empowerment for those with minimal job-seeking skills.

The group's powerful databases on population and labour market statistics enable it to continuously monitor the demand for and supply of labour and to analyse and build models for devising strategies for human resources development on the macrolevel as well as the regional level.

More recently projects have been undertaken to help organizations prepare their employees for the changing work environment. This requires major adjustments in terms of affirmative action, removing stereotyping, allaying fears about reverse discrimination, reducing resistance to change, etc. To this end the group is devising techniques to assess individual development capacity and to measure and evaluate individual capacity for training and functioning in the workplace.

Different projects are conducted on an ongoing basis to help individuals make meaningful career choices and decisions. The HSRC's publication series on training and career opportunities is used countrywide by many schools and private counsellors to assist school leavers. The group has also developed a computerized occupational guidance model that provides a large number of users with access to information on career opportunities. In addition the group offers a professional occupational guidance service that incorporates the use of psychological tests and other diagnostic techniques. The service is available to the public as well as companies.

Group: Social Dynamics

This group's research covers a wider field than that of the other two groups. In 1994 it registered 97 projects. As the name implies, the main thrust of the research is on people in their social interaction and development. Particular attention is given to the use of electronic media to facilitate information flow, especially with regard to community and educational needs, and the development of leadership skills and economic upliftment.

Research is conducted on the feasibility of databases, the planning of development projects and the identification of indicators to monitor RDP initiatives in particular, such as the provision of housing and basic amenities. Studies are undertaken on the need for and provision of primary health care and on the impact of policy, procedures and practices.

The incidence and prevention of crime are researched and monitored, as are the incidence, extent and impact of social phenomena such as family violence, prostitution and abortion and the attitude of the public at large to RDP objectives, political violence, political protest, etc.

The Group: Social Dynamics develops databases and procedures on constitutional issues and on the collection, analysis and interpretation of population data so that accurate information can be made available to decision makers and planners. The analyses and interpretations focus on components of population growth such as fertility, mortality, migration and the composition and distribution of the population.

MarkData – the HSRC's unit for opinion surveys

MarkData is the HSRC's opinion survey and market research centre. Its work ranges from sophisticated market research through to extensive demographic and social surveys in areas such as education, population development, health and social security. MarkData is involved in all HSRC projects where survey data are required. Survey research represents roughly six percent of all HSRC projects.

MarkData's operations cover a wide range of interview/questionnaire data collection techniques from face-to-face interviews through to telephone and postal surveys, controlled group discussions, and targeted respondent groups. MarkData is often contracted by corporate clients not only to help gather information, but to assist with developing research designs, analysing and interpreting survey data, and compiling research reports.

In the course of its work MarkData draws on relevant HSRC expertise such as statistical support, computing expertise, fieldwork organizers and more than 500 well-trained part-time interviewers throughout the country. This supporting infrastructure enables MarkData to mobilize large-scale national survey research quickly and effectively.

MarkData has developed techniques to overcome the unique problems associated with conducting research in turbulent situations in informal settlements and townships. This led to the HSRC's being awarded the contract to undertake the 1991 national population census in 88 of the most problematic areas.

Special services and programmes

Centre for Policy Studies (CPS)

This centre functions as an autonomous research unit under the control of the HSRC. Apart from the substantial annual contribution the HSRC makes to the total budget of the CPS, the CPS's budget and research agenda are determined exclusively by its own board of directors with the Vice-President: Research as the chairman. In the eight years of its existence the CPS has played a prominent role — securing local as well as international acknowledgment — in respect of policy analysis in the fields of local government, federalism, the powers and functions of regional governments and the role of forums as important instruments in the formulation of broad policy.

Special projects (Platform for Investment)

Special projects that, because of their scope, particular methodology and/or special expertise requirements, are implemented in close collaboration with institutions outside the HSRC are managed directly by the Research Division.

Platform for Investment is such a project and is of particular relevance in this time of transition in South Africa. In collaboration with private sector organizations, it produces a six-monthly review of the latest trends in society. The review also addresses the issues of business and investor confidence in South Africa.

In the few years since its inception, the researchers involved in Platform for Investment have held talks with some 3 000 decision makers, mainly in the private sector. The aim of this project is to offer clients a strategic analysis of the South African business environment.

Product promotion

This section provides a data-based human sciences technology service to all stakeholders; helps researchers and management render a client support service; assists with the implementation of product and project development strategies and promotes coordination, communication and cooperation in the Research Division.

Dissemination of research findings

The Research Division uses various communication channels and strategies to publicize information on its research activities and findings to its wide variety of stakeholders. Apart from arranging and participating in national and international conferences, researchers in the division use seminars, workshops and forums to disseminate research information.

Research findings are communicated *inter alia* through regular publications such as *Information Update* and *In Focus*.

Information Update focuses on the needs of those involved in policy formulation and who wish to be kept up to date with the latest trends as revealed by opinion surveys and policy analyses. It contains quantitative as well as qualitative analyses of recent research data related to prominent policy issues. It provides an ongoing review of most of the survey research initiated by the HSRC itself or with which it is involved.

In Focus is an HSRC journal that informs the general public on the HSRC's research activities. The articles are written in a popular scientific style so that people without an academic or research background can read them easily. *In Focus* appears four times a year and has a circulation of 6 600. Each issue consists of approximately 56 pages and is available free of charge, mainly to subscribers.

GROUP: SUPPORT SERVICES

The expertise required to support the multifaceted research development and research activities of the HSRC is housed in the Group: Support Services, which is not part of the Research Division. The skills and assets of this group are also available to the broader South African business, professional and academic community, as well as to civil society.

Major support operations include a library, computer centre, a publications division and a printing works.

The *library*, which is used by researchers, members of the public and corporate members, has a collection of close on 100 000 books on the social sciences and humanities. Its particular strengths are in the fields of education, sociology, human resources, psychology, political science and South African history and genealogy. It subscribes to 900 foreign and local scientific journals and indexes and compiles abstracts of some local periodicals, enabling researchers to obtain quick overviews of relevant articles through a computerized database. All research done by the HSRC is also captured on the database. The library provides access to hundreds of international bibliographic and other databases.

The library's information consultancy service does literature searches and compiles reading lists according to specified requirements, offers an alerting service based on specific fields of interest and answers factual enquiries.

The HSRC's *Computer Centre* has sophisticated data-capturing and processing capabilities, as well as facilities such as an optical mark reading machine capable of marking up to 10 000 answer sheets an hour. Advanced software is used for applications such as complex multivariate analyses. These services are used extensively by universities and technikons for scoring psychometric tests.The Computer Centre offers training in basic computer operating systems, software programmes and sophisticated statistical applications. Further services include the development of in-house customized systems and databases and advice on information retrieval software.

The *Geographic Information System Unit* (GIS) uses specialized computer systems and software to develop spatial and database information for effective decision making by communities, organizations, researchers, policy makers and planners. The unit works in collaboration with organizations such as Telkom, Eskom, provincial authorities, government departments and development agencies. Services and products include spatial information; socio-economic, development, service infrastructure and demographic databases; research and consultation services; modelling and spatial analyses of socio-economic, demographic, development and environmental information; and the training of researchers, decision makers and others in the use of GIS.

The *HSRC Publishers* fulfils the HSRC's mission to disseminate social sciences information. It publishes all HSRC research reports as well as manuscripts submitted by non-HSRC researchers. A team of professional marketers determines market needs.

The *HSRC's Printing Works* meets the organization's special printing needs efficiently and cost-effectively. It also handles outside publications.

The HSRC *Conference Centre* offers a top-class conference facility for functions involving as few as 10 and as many as 300 people.

The *Centre for Statistics* (Censtat) provides an ongoing statistical consultation service to researchers that ranges from problem formulation to report writing. Various courses are offered to HSRC personnel and researchers from tertiary academic institutions and non-governmental organizations.

The HSRC thus has a comprehensive research support infrastructure at its disposal, and this infrastructure is increasingly being made available to non-HSRC researchers and organizations as well.

CORPORATE AND ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT

The HSRC is further supported by three corporate divisions, also reporting directly to the CEO, namely the Group: Corporate Communication, the Group: Finances and Maintenance, and the Group: Personnel.

Finances

The major source of funding of the HSRC since 1969 has been the parliamentary grant received from the state. The organization more recently begin to supplement its income with contract research, commercial services and interest received. Annexure 1 contains details of the organization's funding and expenditure.

ASSESSMENT

The model of statutory research councils has from time to time elicited strong criticism from different interest groups. Most if not all research councils have on occasion been subjected to criticism, sometimes subtle and sometimes not so subtle. At the risk of over-generalization the range of comments can be classified in terms of three types:

- ☐ The syphoning of R&D money that could, or should, be used by universities
- ☐ Lack of sensitivity to the needs of the disadvantaged groups in the country or, alternatively, having supported the illegitimate apartheid regime
- ☐ Unfair competition with the commercial, including the non-governmental, research sector

The HSRC as described in this chapter will probably be assessed differently depending on the position of the evaluator in the science political system of the country. At one extreme the organization has been likened to the academies of science in the former communist countries in Eastern Europe (handmaidens of the Party). At the other extreme it has been credited for having contributed significantly to the democratization of South Africa. Some observers are very critical about the state funding-output ratio, while others refer to the magnitude and complexity of many of the programmes undertaken in the past. The HSRC has been criticized for the profile of its staff, but there are also observers who have commented very favourably on the relative success achieved in changing the face and heart of the organization and its investment in research capacity building programmes.

Assessing a complex institution in a deeply divided society is never a simple task. It might therefore be more productive to ask what role the HSRC can play in the new, democratized South Africa.

FUTURE PERSPECTIVES AND CONCLUSION

The HSRC is a complex research and research development organization. Over the past 25 years it has established a well-developed research infrastructure. It has been involved in a number of comprehensive research programmes, the findings of which have been directly and indirectly implemented. In addition it has established an effective research development division that compares favourably with overseas organizations.

Any future perspective on the HSRC is dependent on at least two sets of factors, namely the future science policy of the country and the new council's vision for the HSRC.

As mentioned elsewhere, the Department of Arts, Culture, Science and Technology has already embarked on the drafting of a white paper on S&T policy. Clearly the views on the science system — composition, structure, autonomy, funding, etc. — contained in this draft policy document will become a determining factor in shaping the future of the HSRC. Given the thrust of policy documents such as the RDP, it is to be expected that the human sciences in general and the HSRC in particular should be acknowledged as important role players. Key questions that still have to be addressed include factors such as the relative autonomy of the HSRC and its funding. If the relative autonomy of the HSRC is affected, this may impact on its ability to play the role of honest research-based information broker. To the extent that it may become more closely linked to government line functions, it could perhaps become more intimately involved in policy support. However it could also become vulnerable to what happened in the first phase of its history, namely becoming a "handmaiden" of the government. In the latter scenario the function of science development would probably become divorced from the rest of the HSRC and could even be integrated with another or overarching research development agency.

With regard to the second set of factors, i.e. the new council's vision, it stands to reason that they would endeavour to

- set the HSRC's direction and role vis-à-vis the new government's S&T vision
- find the optimal approach to further developing and implementing the transformation process to enable the organization to fulfill this role.

If there is to be any continuity between the philosophy underpinning research councils and the new dispensation, the following reference points would probably be reflected in it:

- The national role of research councils as interface between government and the performers of research
- Organizational accommodation of the diversity of the so-called science cultures
- The acknowledgment of the diversity of research organizations and access to public money by these organizations.

The following developments would probably emanate from an analysis of potential weaknesses in the present system:

- Optimizing coordination in the national science system
- Reducing potentially dysfunctional duplication of efforts

The following lessons could be learnt from an analysis of contemporary international trends:

- More centralization at the macrolevel of policy execution, but decentralization and diversification at the research performance level
- Governments tend to get involved in research only when market failure occurs
- Public research money is increasingly being used to support those programmes that commit themselves to an improvement of the quality of life of all the people
- There is a wide range of models for the organization of the science system in general and research councils in particular

It is clear that the HSRC is a valuable national asset and will remain so. It is also clear, given the factors mentioned above, that the HSRC and the human sciences in South Africa are entering a significant new phase in their history.

ANNEXURE 1

	Extract of major sources of funding/income and expenses									
Income	**1985 R'000**	**1986 R'000**	**1987 R'000**	**1988 R'000**	**1989 R'000**	**1990 R'000**	**1991 R'000**	**1992 R'000**	**1993 R,000**	**1994 R'000**
Paliamentary grant	24 917	27 684	31 819	35 828	36 384	47 197	53 506	53 506	52 855	55 341
Capex grant	396	721	1 956	1 371	1 256	0	0	0	0	0
Contract income	0	0	0	5 016	8 804	10 323	13 460	15 204	11 132	12 895
Commerical services	886	1 519	2 389	3 567	5 181	6 414	5 178	8 065	9 081	9 066
Sundry income										
Interest on investments	1 282	680	749	927	1 504	1 126	2 621	3 213	3 808	3 835
Other sundry income	0	163	3	55	0	2 325	2 193	3 619	4 866	8 065
Total external income	27 481	30 767	36 916	46 764	53 129	67 385	76 885	83 607	81 742	89 202
A-Budget grants										
Agency service grants received	(5 614)	(7 216)	(7 706)	(9 599)	(9 599)	(10 740)	(11 384)	(11 128)	(10 513)	(13 051)
Bursaries repaid	(109)	(189)	(216)	(331)	(560)	(788)	(773)	(742)	(559)	(797)
Bursaries repaid to Univs/ Techs repaid	5 169	6 379	6 867	8 470	8 907	9 528	9 370	9 948	9 700	11 914

CHAPTER 4

HUMAN SCIENCES RESEARCH IN THE GOVERNMENT SECTOR

Johann Mouton and Magdal Pienaar
University of Stellenboch and Human Sciences Research Council

INTRODUCTION

This chapter presents an overview of human sciences research and research-related activities within central government departments and statutory bodies in South Africa. To supplement the dearth of published information on the status and nature of research in the government sector, interviews on this topic were conducted with more than 40 people from most of the 30 government departments. These interviews were conducted between October 1994 and March 1995 — a period of great flux within the government sector. It is precisely because far-reaching changes were taking place during this period that it was not feasible to rely on the available documentary sources.

Very few government departments did not undergo fundamental restructuring. This inevitably affected the research structures and activities within most departments. The overview presented here must, therefore, be read against this background. Many departments are still undergoing far-reaching changes and it remains difficult to get a clear and complete picture of matters of research organization, activities and priorities during this period. The chapter should therefore also be read as establishing some baseline information with a view to follow-up studies.

The chapter consists of two main sections. The first section is devoted to general remarks that summarize the findings across all departments. The following issues are discussed:

- ☐ Issues of definition
- ☐ Research organization
- ☐ Research staffing
- ☐ Research expenditure
- ☐ Research philosophies

The section ends with some concluding remarks on more general and long-term issues surrounding research in the government sector.

The second section contains an alphabetical list of all the departments covered by our survey. In each case the information provided by the representatives of the department is reported. This section was checked by sending the relevant report back to the department. About a third of the departments responded to a final request to check the accuracy of the information provided.

DEFINITIONS

Two definitional issues had to be resolved in this study: the first concerned the meaning of the term "human sciences" or "social" research; the second, what should be included in the "government sector". The ambiguity in the meaning of the term "social research" manifested itself in terms of three dimensions:

- ☐ The issue of "disciplinary range"
- ☐ The issue of "basic" versus "applied" or "policy"
- ☐ The issue of "scientific/academic" versus "non-scientific/ non-academic"

The first two issues were not deemed to be particularly problematic. As far as "disciplinary range" was concerned, the study included as wide a scope of disciplines as possible: from the more familiar social research disciplines (sociology, social work, psychology and industrial psychology, anthropology/ethnology, political studies) to economic and financial analyses, legal research and environmental research.

With respect to basic and applied/policy research a large proportion of research done by government is aimed at the drafting, analysis and evaluation of public policy. In other cases, research is aimed at supporting short-term decision making. A very small percentage can be defined as traditional basic or long-term research. All of these research types were included in the overview.

The third issue concerns the nature of research. A number of departments (such as Foreign Affairs, SA Communication Services, SA Police (SAP) and the National Intelligence Agency (NIA)[1]) conduct what are best described as "research-related" activities. These refer to activities such as the systematic collection and management of databases and the secondary analysis of existing data sources (documents, newspapers, minutes of meetings). It also includes the collection of primary data aimed at solving particular short-term problems. In cases such as these a variety of sources are used: the offices of the various missions (Department of Foreign Affairs), informants (NIA and SAP) and information collected at police stations across the country (SAP). A large part of this is desk research. What makes the inclusion of this kind of research problematic is that it does not conform to some of the accepted canons of "scientific" research. There is usually no clear theoretical problem or issue, there is no deliberate intention to add to or correct an existing body of knowledge and very little of this research takes place in the public domain. This implies that no peer review and debate is possible. Most of these activities would not meet the criteria of research as spelt out in the Frascati manual. Research is defined there as follows:

> Research and experimental development (R&D) comprise creative work undertaken on a systematic basis in order to increase the stock of knowledge, including knowledge of man, culture and society and the use of this stock of knowledge to devise new applications. (*The measurement of scientific and technical activities: proposed practice for surveys of research and experimental development*, 4th edition, Paris: OECD)

It is specifically the criterion of creativity and, with it, novelty, that most of these activities fail to meet. As shown later, one implication of the decision to define research in this academic sense is that it leads to an underreporting of research expenditure within the government sector.

---

[1] Although interviews were conducted with staff at the National Intelligence Agency, we were informed at a later stage that the agency was being restructured to such an extent that the information provided during the interview in March 1995 was totally outdated. The section on the agency was therefore excluded, although references to it in the general introduction were retained.

We would contend that the knowledge and skills required to do this kind of non-academic research are not fundamentally different from the skills that academics use. Most of the government staff involved in these activities are indeed social scientists, many with postgraduate qualifications. For this reason, these "non-standard" kinds of research are included in this overview.

A final note on this issue: it was decided that no research that is aimed predominantly at in-house management or operational goals would be included in the survey. The most common example of this kind is personnel research where the aim is to look at labour practices, working conditions, issues of staff recruitment, appointment and promotion within a particular department. This was deemed to be too specific connected with the department's internal needs to warrant inclusion.

Against the background of these three definitional issues, the following very broad definition of "research" was used in the survey. "Research is the systematic collection, analysis and interpretation of information with a view to solving certain problems, ranging from theoretical to real-life problems".

The second definitional problem arose with regard to the term "government sector". At face value, this does not seem to be a major problem. However, during the course of the study, four classes of "entities" were identified that could be included in the "government" sector:

- Government departments proper
- Schedule 2 departments (Central Statistical Services (CSS) and Central Economic Advisory Service (CEAS) are examples)
- Public enterprises (such as the SABC, Telkom) where the government is the sole or main shareholder
- Article 21 companies (such as the Africa Institute, National Productivity Institute) that receive the majority or a significant portion of their budget from government

To make the survey as inclusive as possible, all of these categories were covered. There were two exceptions. A few government departments were excluded (Departments of Home Affairs, Finance, Mineral and Energy Affairs, Water Affairs and Forestry) because it appeared that no social research was being undertaken there; a few public enterprises (notably Transnet and Eskom) were also excluded because it seemed that most of their research was directed at in-house needs and priorities.

RESEARCH ORGANIZATION

Research is organized and managed in different ways within different government departments. The different organizational forms appear to be a function of at least two issues:

- The issue of centralization/decentralization
- The issue of in-house research capacity versus contracting out

As far as the first issue is concerned, two generic kinds of arrangements can be distinguished:

- A strong central research department/institute: A number of departments have central, dedicated research departments or even research centres. This is true of departments such as Constitutional Development, Environmental Affairs, Health, Justice (Law Commission) and SA Communication Services.
- An explicit decentralized policy with research activities scattered throughout the department. A further distinction can be made here between departments with a strong research culture and those with no explicit interest in research. Thus, even where there is a decentralized setup, a strong research culture and interest is evidenced by the existence of an active research

coordinating committee (e.g. Department of Correctional Services) and extensive research networks. At the other extreme are departments where research is scattered and is not a high priority. This appeared to be the case in a department such as Land Affairs.

The difference between centralized and decentralized research organizations can be explained by a variety of factors (historical circumstances, in-house research philosophy, etc.), but there also seems to be a clear relationship with size of department. It is not surprising that some of the largest government departments (Correctional Services, Foreign Affairs) do not have a single central research department, whereas one finds such units in smaller departments such as SA Communication Services, Environmental Affairs and Transport. However, there are exceptions with both the Defence Force (Military Psychological Institute) and the SA Police (Institute for Behavioural Sciences) have sizable research centres.

Departments also differ as far as the issue of in-house capacity versus contracting out is concerned. It is possible to place departments on a continuum ranging from the one extreme where all or most of research is contracted out (the agency model) to the other extreme where most research is done through an in-house research capacity. An example of the former is the Department of Environmental Affairs and of the latter, the National Intelligence Agency. Various factors play a role here, not the least of which is the degree of confidentiality (even secrecy) involved in matters of security which would mean that certain departments (NIA, SAP and Defence) tend to put less contracts out on tender than others. However all government departments have over the years used experts and consultants at universities and other research bodies.

Another factor that has played a role in determining where a department positions itself on this continuum between in-house and agency is its relationship with the Human Sciences Research Council. The HSRC was established in 1969 to undertake research for the government (see Chapter 3). This was particularly true of large-scale surveys in such areas as population development, mortality and fertility surveys, socio-political monitoring and health and welfare studies. Although this situation has changed over the years, certain departments (Health, Welfare and Population Development) still have a strong relationship with the HSRC. In general very few departments had the in-house capacity to undertake large scale surveys and they would have contracted these to the HSRC. This situation changed over the past five to ten years with increasing numbers of surveys contracted to market research houses such as Market Research Africa, Markinor and Research Surveys. This was the result of two separate developments. First, the policy of the government in the late eighties to privatize led to a changing policy of tendering. This meant that all research contracts had to be put out on tender which opened the way for market research companies to compete with the HSRC, which had previously received many of these contracts without public competition. A second reason had to do with the agency function that the SA Communication Services (SACS) played during the late eighties and early nineties. During this period, many (if not all) government departments had to channel their requests for surveys through the SACS which acted as an agent for research. The SACS placed these surveys on tender and made the policy decision to diversify its client base beyond the traditional survey organizations to include market research companies as well.

Exactly how the research management and organization styles of government departments will develop in the near future, is difficult to predict. The following factors will, however, clearly play a major role:

- ☐ The relationship with the HSRC will be affected by the HSRC's own attempts at reorganization and repositioning.
- ☐ The increasing pressure put on government departments to provide strategic information to the RDP office may lead to the creation of more centralized, in-house research departments.

This is already evident in some of the recent changes in such departments as Health and Education.

☐ The relationship with research NGOs will also play a significant role. One would expect that those NGOs that have had good relations with the ANC would put increasing pressure on the new government to recognize their capacity and specifically not to duplicate it. This factor might, to some extent, cancel out the centralizing impetus of the RDP office, but most likely only in those areas (education, health, economics, land reform) where strong research NGOs still function.

STAFFING ISSUES

Given a lack of detailed information on staff compositions, especially because many government departments do not have dedicated research departments, it is not possible to present a definitive picture of, for example, gender and race representation. However it is also clear that research in the government sector continues to be dominated by white researchers. Although women researchers are well-represented (and might even constitute a majority) in the lower ranks, most of the senior research positions in government departments are held by men. Some exceptions are the SA Communications Services, Transport and Correctional Services where women play the leading role.

As far as race is concerned, black researchers are poorly represented. Young black scholars have been appointed in the recent past, but no case was found where a black researcher occupied a position of seniority or management in research. There were also few internship programmes for black scholars. Although this situation may change, it remains a major problem.

An interesting phenomenon was encountered in this study, that could be referred to as the old HSRC network. Many key research positions in government departments are currently occupied by ex-HSRC researchers. This applies to such departments as SACS, SAP, Transport, Labour, SATOUR, SABC, Telkom, Constitutional Development and Education. It suggests that the HSRC plays an important role in training researchers in applied social research. Of course many of these people moved to government departments for better salary offers! Given the increasingly greater involvement by research NGOs in the work of some departments, however, the network may change quite dramatically in the next couple of years.

RESEARCH EXPENDITURE

The only official information on research expenditure within the government sector is contained in the biennial survey results on R&D published by the Department of Education. The most recent available results refer to the survey conducted during 1991, although the results of the 1993/4 surveys should be available soon.

According to this report, total government expenditure on human sciences research for 1991 amounted to R76,353 million. This amount, however, includes the allocations to the HSRC and other parastatal organizations for human sciences research. If these allocations (R66,157 million) are subtracted, the total is R7,852 million. According to the report this amount was spent within four departments: The Department of Education and Culture (House of Assembly) — R5,198 million; the Commission for Administration (R1,864 million); the Department of Manpower — R734 000 and the Department of Education and Culture (House of Delegates) — R129 000.

These figures are misleading, for at least two reasons:

(1) As indicated above, the definition of research used in these surveys emphasized the production of *new* knowledge. This unnecessarily restrictive definition excludes many kinds of research (applied and policy research) as well as research-related activities that take place in government departments.

(2) The coverage of government departments is inadequate. It is interesting to note that the research expenditure of such departments as Environmental Affairs, Health and Population Development and Agriculture are reported under the natural sciences.

During the interviews for this study an attempt was made to establish the expenditure on human sciences research in each department in the 1994/95 financial year. A number of factors made it impossible to come up with a definitive estimate:

(1) Many departments did not have exact figures for research expenditure. This was usually because research activities often took place in various departments, but also because very few departments had a dedicated research budget. In most cases research funding had to be requested from the in-house Department of Finances or the Department of State Expenditure.

(2) At times there was some reluctance to divulge information on research expenditure. This was particularly true for the National Intelligence Agency (for reasons of secrecy) and Telkom (for reasons of competitiveness).

In our overall estimate of research expenditure, we would distinguish between two categories. If only the standard forms of research were included the estimate of expenditure on human sciences research in the government sector would be in the region of R95 — R100 million. If research-related activities were included (as represented in the Central Statistical Services, the Department of Foreign Affairs and the National Intelligence Agency), the estimate would increase considerably to between R450 and R550 million.

RESEARCH PHILOSOPHIES

Differences in research philosophies refer to such aspects as:

☐ the importance afforded to research within a department,

☐ the link between research and legislation/policy,

☐ the nature of the research effort within the department,

☐ the kind and extent of research networks.

These four aspects are clearly interlinked. Some generic types could illustrate the differences. Research can obviously relate to departmental decision making in various ways. A distinction can be made between at least three kinds: the *decision-support* type, the *(social) problem-solving* type and the *policy research* type.

The first category includes those research and research-related activities which support the typical decisions that comprise the main mission of a department. This includes research activities (gathering of information, analysis, making recommendations) that are regarded primarily as supporting other decisions which are defined as the true *raison d'etre* of the department's work. This category includes the Department Foreign Affairs, National Intelligence Agency and some of the work in Constitutional Development, Defence Force and the SAP. Many of the surveys contracted by the SA Communications Services, as well as the market research done by the Broadcasting Research Unit (SABC) would also fall into this category.

Social problems research presupposes a stronger link between research and decision-making and would typically include research that is done or contracted to provide answers to the typical problems of our day, such as street children, violence, AIDS, crime, taxi wars, etc. It is therefore not surprising that many of the research projects in such departments as Correctional Services, Health, Welfare and Population Development and Transport fall in this category.

Policy research refers to those kinds of projects designed to result in new legislation and public policy. In many cases, certain research bodies in the government sector have been set up to play this role. A good example is the Law Commission, but it is also true of some of the research in departments such as Correctional Services and Constitutional Development.

It is appropriate to emphasize, however, that this distinction is not a neat one. There are examples of two or even all three kinds of research within one department (e.g. Correctional Services). The point of this classification is to draw attention to the predominant emphasis and tendency within departments.

A fourth category of basic research should perhaps be added to this list. Certain institutes and centres covered in this survey, such as the Africa Institute, National Productivity Institute, the Institute for Behavioural Sciences and the Military Psychological Institute have projects running that are of a more basic and strategic (long-term) nature. Such projects typically do not arise out of policy directives or short-term problem identification, but rather form part of the department's medium- to long-term priorities in general. Examples include the projects on stress and suicide in the police and research in a number of departments on the effect of global trends on developments in Africa.

What emphasis is placed on the role of research in a department is also clearly reflected in the kind and scope of networks locally and internationally. The more basic and academic the research, the more the department or institute resembles a normal university research centre. The more applied and linked to policy, the more one encounters linkages to non-academic institutions and individuals. The study found an extensive network existed between government research departments and university research centres and scholars. There seemed to be a general willingness to use the expertise of university academics as contract researchers or consultants.

CONCLUSION

Although precise quantitative information was not always obtainable, for example on research expenditures, staff compositions and research projects, the interviewees showed high levels of cooperation and willingness to share what information was available. The fact that the project took place during a period of great flux might have limited the picture of research in the government sector. Future studies will have to augment this. On a more qualitative level some general comments may be useful:

- The existence of many different models for the organization and management of research in the government sector reflects a wide variety of factors, including political histories of different departments, the differences in size and status of different departments, the differences in priority and importance accorded to research, etc. Although this organizational diversity is perhaps inevitable and even good, it makes it difficult to compare and assess research output, productivity and impact across departments.
- Large differences in value were accorded to research across departments. In some departments, research structures and activities function very effectively and seem to play an integral role in the decision-making processes of that department. In other cases, research is viewed as something merely to be tolerated.

- Most interviewees were very willing to share information and viewpoints, even on such issues as the confidentiality and secrecy of research. They asserted, in most cases, that the research of government departments was open for public scrutiny. In general there seemed to be a growing awareness of the necessity for being transparent and accountable.
- In the final analysis, the most valuable finding of this survey, is that it reveals how comprehensive the research industry in the government sector is. Perhaps because of inadequate reporting in the past, lack of accountability and an obsession for secrecy, it was inevitable that this particular research sector remained, to some extent at least, shrouded in mystery. This survey reveals an industry where literally hundreds of researchers are working on hundreds of projects with a total budget second only to the university sector. Both the size of the sector and the number of projects being undertaken at any given time raise interesting issues. A few are listed below:
- The research capacity within the government sector should be systematically investigated. There is clearly a huge opportunity to use the resources of government research departments to train new (black) scholars in research. This is particularly true of training in more applied and policy fields.
- Intergovernmental cooperation on research is urgently needed. This is required on various levels. The most urgent, arguably, is cooperation in information management and processing. The Office of the RDP has defined this as one of its priorities. Such cooperation will ensure optimal use of official data and statistical sources. There are various existing information systems and ongoing attempts to create even more dedicated systems within departments that, on the face of it, seem to overlap and specifically to duplicate information available at the Central Statistical Services. At another level, some kind of umbrella body or organization of government researchers can serve a useful function. It is evident from the study that researchers in numerous departments are grappling with similar problems, e.g. research management, methodology of research, dissemination of findings, and so on.
- Finally, the relationship between government departments, the Human Sciences Research Council and even bodies such as the Africa Institute require critical reflection. This is not to suggest that a strong argument could not be made for their continued separate existence, but there seems to be a fair amount of overlap in activities. A clearer division of labour could only be in the interest of these organizations and the taxpayer.

ALPHABETICAL REVIEW OF GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENTS

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE

Minister: Dr A.I. van Niekerk
Director-General: Dr F.J. van der Merwe
Address: Dirk Uys Building, Hamilton Street, Pretoria 0002
Private Bag X246, Pretoria 0001
Telephone: (012) 319-6524
Fax: (012) 319-6267
Contact person[2] : Mr J.F. Smit

Within the Department of Agriculture, the Directorate for Agricultural Economic Trends is the division mainly responsible for research on the macro-economic level. This directorate functions under the Chief Directorate: Marketing. The aim of the research and information is to support the minister and the department and to feed into policy. Although this division operated under different names over the years, its functions have been maintained since 1925.

The functions of the directorate include the collection of data, systematizing and analysing, and dissemination of information and specifically agricultural statistics.

Typical ongoing projects are, for example capital investment in agriculture, the debt of farmers, the contribution of agriculture to the GNP, the expenditure on intermediate goods and services in agriculture, price indices, value indices, volume indices: the volume of agricultural production, and so on.

Data are obtained from a variety of institutions and individuals. Crop and livestock estimates for example, are obtained from individual farmers and then correlated with the agricultural census of the CSS. Data are also obtained from suppliers. The provision of this data is mostly optional, in contrast with the more formal obligation to provide information for the surveys of the CSS. There is a reciprocal relationship between the CSS and this directorate. In some instances the CSS utilizes the material gathered by the directorate and *vice versa*. The CSS also makes use of, for example, the input data provided and of the analyses of interest rates.

List of publications:

Agricultural Statistics (annual)
Fresh Market Produce Statistics (annual)
Trends in the Agricultural Sector (biannual)
Crops and Markets (monthly)
Economic Review of Agriculture (limited distribution, quarterly)

The directorate has 36 posts, 28 of which are filled by professionals (12 male, 16 female) who graduated in economics, business economics, statistics, agricultural economics, or accountancy. The budget of the directorate amounts to R3,7 million for the 1995/6 financial year, 85% of which is allocated to staff expenditure.

---

[2] The references to "contact person" or "contact persons" are to individuals who were interviewed and who provided information.

Another directorate involved in economic research is the Directorate: Agricultural Economics. The directorate is responsible for research on the micro-economic level. They provide information to policy-makers as well as assistance to farmers. The contact person here is Mr B. van Wyk (Tel. (012) 804-1540).

DEPARTMENT OF ARTS, CULTURE, SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

Two major research organizations, the Africa Institute and the Human Sciences Research Council, receive significant funding through the department. Since the HSRC is discussed in a separate chapter, this discussion focuses on the Africa Institute.

AFRICA INSTITUTE

Executive Director: Dr Denis Venter
Institute Secretary: Mr Barnie Fisher
Address: BestMed Building
cnr Hamilton & Belvedere Streets, Arcadia, Pretoria 0002
P.O. Box 630, Pretoria 0001
Telephone: (012) 328-6970
Fax: (012) 323-8153
Contact persons: Dr S. Baynham, Mr B. Fisher

The institute's mission is to collect, process, interpret and disseminate information on African affairs. The Africa Institute is managed as an Art 21 company (non-profit organization). The institute has a budget of R3 million (1994/95) of which R2,8 million is allocated by the Department of Arts, Culture, Science and Technology. The remainder of the budget is provided by membership fees and by selling services.

The institute is governed by a council consisting of ten members, six of whom are elected by the members of the institute, three appointed by the Committee of University Principals and one nominated by the Department of Arts, Culture, Science and Technology.

The institute has a staff complement of 22 people of whom eight are professionals. Half of the staff are black. All the professionals have postgraduate qualifications.

Key areas of research and monitoring are: economic and human development (including gender and environmental issues), democratization and problems of political change and transition, domestic and regional security issues, intra-African relations (especially between the South Africa and the rest of Africa), global trends and tendencies affecting the African continent (e.g. new world order, conditionality, marginalization and trade blocs, etc.)

The institute's information and research capability is supported by an excellent library and monitoring section, augmented by field visits and by hosting research fellows from Africa and further afield. The library contains some 60 000 books and 500 periodicals. Publication exchange agreements exist between the institute and other professional centres. There is also an electronic news service facility (AFP).

The institute invites research fellows for periods of a few days up to six months. Most are internationally acclaimed specialists, including Dr Adebayo Adedeji, Dr Louis Emmerjij, Prof. Fantu Cheru and Dr Patrick Ncube.

An extensive network of relationships exists between the institute and the media, business, universities, government departments, African scholars and institutes (Centre for African Studies, UCT; Centre for Southern Africa Studies, UWC).

The institute also runs a young researchers programme, designed to redress historical imbalances. This is closely managed, with clear goals, regular monitoring and feedback. Researchers follow an internal division of labour by concentrating either on a region or on a thematic approach, e.g. economics, security and apolitical organizations.

The institute focuses on short-term applied research rather than research of a long-term nature. Two examples of longer term research are (i) regional security and (ii) progress toward democratization in Africa.

To streamline the dissemination of information a country desk system has been in place since 1992. The institute handles the enquiries. Thirty percent of the enquiries are made by local and international academics, 23% by government departments (e.g. Foreign Affairs, Trade and Industry), 20% by business, and 16% by the media.

Publications:

Africa Insight (quarterly)
African Institute Bulletin (bimonthly)
Africa at a Glance (two-yearly)
Research and occasional papers (irregular)

DEPARTMENT OF CORRECTIONAL SERVICES

Minister: Dr S.E. Mzimela
Commissioner: Gen. H.J. Bruyn
Address: Poynton's Building, West Block
124 Church Street West, Pretoria 0002
Private Bag X136, Pretoria 0001
Telephone: (012) 207-9111
Contact persons: Major-General E.C. van Zyl and Capt. K.A. Leak

The Department of Correctional Services, as part of the criminal justice system, has as its primary function the responsibility to keep those detained in prison in safe custody until they are legally released. As stated in the white paper on the policy of the Department of Correctional Services published in 1994, the department believes that close liaison and cooperation with its criminal justice partners and with society as a whole is a prerequisite for effective corrections and a more just, humane and safe society. The importance of meaningful research within the department to adapt to national and international changes is generally accepted.

In the administration of head office as a policy-making body, the commissioner is assisted by three chief deputy commissioners who each oversee specific directorates. Each directorate is headed by a deputy commissioner. The implementation and execution of policy is the responsibility of the provincial commissioners. There are nine provisional commissioners, one for each province. Every province is divided into areas of command with a commander at the head of each. Currently there are 31 areas of command. Some areas of command are allocated a number of prisons. A total of 234 prisons exists countrywide. In each one the head of prison is responsible for the administration of the prison under his command. The abovementioned structures of the department accommodate a total of 28 898 staff members.

Research within the department takes place at various levels. The unique character of the department requires a specific policy on how research will be conducted. The Division for Research Administration is responsible for the administration of and control over all research activities in the department in accordance with research policy. A research committee exists and is responsible for the planning and consideration of applications for research, as well as the notification of research findings. The research needs of the Department of Correctional Services are prioritized by the research committee. The committee also decides when new research will commence and which bodies or individuals will undertake it. As members are not assigned to conduct research on a permanent basis, the availability of willing and qualified members dictates the numbers involved. Of the 44 projects that were approved during 1993 and 1994, 22 were registered to members of the Department of Correctional Services, 17 to private individuals and five to bodies responsible for research in the field concerned.

Research is undertaken to realize the objectives of the department, i.e. the safe custody of prisoners and their management and training in accordance with internationally accepted standards. Research is also aimed at improving work standards and contributing toward the development of policy in accordance with acknowledged scientific principles.

Research is also done to attain academic qualifications. This is, however, always incidental to the needs and requirements of the South African Correctional Services. Research conducted for degree purposes is distributed as follows: Doctorates (2), Masters (25), Honours (5) and undergraduate (2).

Fields of research include prison management (security, prison administration, the physical care of prisoners, prisoner control and the release of prisoners). Projects approved in this field were, for example Leisure needs of prisoners, Correctional supervision: a working alternative, Handling of the maximum security prisoner with specific reference to prisoners at Leeuwkop Maximum Prison and An investigation into the care of AIDS patients in prisons.

Another field of research is corrective services, which includes psychological services, social work services, education and training, the spiritual care of prisoners, prison industries and agricultural activities. Approved projects in this area include: Depression and the Prisoner, Development of a social juvenile programme, Animal therapy in the prison environment to improve the behaviour of prisoners with behavioural problems and Child sexual abuse: in search of a broader typology or typology of subtypes of the offender.

The budget for 1994/1995 for departmental research was R137 100. These funds were used for the salaries of members at head office who were responsible for the administration of research projects as well as sundry expenses associated with the overall administration within the department. The budget for 1994/1995 for research contracted to institutions other than the Department of Correctional Services was R133 900.

A list of priority research projects is published yearly in a general Correctional Services Order for notification of staff who would like to further their careers and obtain additional qualifications. If priority research cannot be undertaken by the South African Correctonal Services, other statutory-controlled research bodies are approached to undertake the research.

Researchers are requested to provide the department with a copy of the research results. The Division of Research Administration provides the relevant sections in the Department of Correctional Services with the research results, with the request to evaluate the results and to indicate how the results may be utilized.

Copies of all completed research projects are kept in the departmental library at head office for reference purposes. This information is available to all members of the department, members of the Interlending Library System for Southern Africa and researchers who can apply for specific information to be made available.

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

Minister: Prof. S.M.E. Bengu
Director General: Prof. N.C. Manganyi
Address: Oranje Nassou Building
188 Schoeman Street, Pretoria 0002
Private Bag X122, Pretoria, 0001
Telephone: (012) 314-6367
Fax: (012) 325-6249
Contact persons: Dr J. Mostert and Mr Eddie Botha

The Department of Education, more than most state departments, is going through a process of large-scale transformation. This is viewed as essential given that the various education departments before April 1994 were structured along ethnic lines. Proposals made in the 1994 White Paper on Education are currently being put into practice. This affects the department's overall mission, priorities, goals and overall organizational structure. The wide range of priorities (e.g. early childhood development, adult basic education and training), the need to establish new curricula across the board, the need for research and the provision of information are emphasized in various sections of the white paper.

The new structure of the department comprises three branches:

☐ Education and Training Systems and Resources
☐ Education and Training Programmes
☐ Education and Training Support

Included within the first branch are directorates that will house the proposed Education and Training Information Systems. The goals of the branch are defined as follows: to do research, planning and evaluation of the overall design, coordination and performance of the education and training systems.

The second main branch, Education and Training Programmes, will be responsible for managing the development of the National Qualifications Framework and coordinating the new developmental activities in areas like early childhood development, adult basic education and training, vocational and community education and training and distance and media education.

Other areas of research mentioned in the white paper:

☐ Research to investigate the feasibility of creating a National Qualifications Framework.
☐ Research to investigate the feasiblity of creating an Institute for Curriculum Development.

☐ Research to support the work of the National Commission on Higher Education

☐ Research on all aspects of gender equity in the education systems to be conducted within the Gender Equity Unit (not yet established)

Some of the recent studies done within the various education departments seem to have anticipated the new priorities. Examples include:

☐ Research on the restructuring of the curricula in order to establish a single national curriculum

☐ Studies on differentiated teaching and examination for higher and standard grades

☐ The introduction of technology as a school subject

In the past many of the education departments used working committees to address research themes. A significant part of the research work was contracted out to the universities and to the HSRC. The HSRC has over the years undertaken many projects (worth millions of rands) in such areas as the development of standardized itembanks for examination, standardizing psychological tests, literacy programmes and so on. The in-house capacity exclusively devoted to research is small and most work continues to be farmed out. It is evident that many new research NGOs in the educational domain (e.g CEPD, the EPUs) will in future be involved in research for the department, together with some of the existing resources, such as the HSRC.

DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS AND TOURISM

Minister:	Dr D.J. de Villiers
Director-General:	Dr C.M. Cameron
Address:	Fedlife Forum 305 cnr Van der Walt/ Pretorius Streets, Pretoria 0002 Private Bag X447, Pretoria 0001
Telephone:	(012) 310-3911/ 310-3713
Fax:	(012) 322-2682
Contact person:	Dr J.R. Pretorius

The Department is organized into three Chief Directorates: The Weather Bureau, Sea Fisheries and Environmental Management. A dedicated Subdirectorate for Research, Monitoring and Information Systems is located within the latter. This subdirectorate, is headed by Dr R. Pretorius, consists of three divisions: The Division for Research Management, the Division for the State of the Environment and the Division for Geographical Information Systems.

The main goal of this subdirectorate is to coordinate and administer the research programmes of the chief directorate. Approximately 50% of the total research budget of R6,5 million in 1994/95 was spent on social research themes, most of which support research done outside the department.

Perhaps the largest research programme funded by the department is the so-called HNRE programme — Human Needs, Resources and the Environment. This programme forms part of the subdirectorate for Human Life Environmental Management, situated within the HSRC where it is coordinated by Mr Thys Liebenberg.

As far as the budget is concerned, an overall decrease in research related funding is expected for the 1995/96 financial year, i.e. down from R6,5 million to R4 million. On the other hand, it is also expected that this will coincide with a substantial increase in related socio-economic themes which will ensure that actual spending in this area will remain fairly constant.

Collaboration with other institutions takes place continuously, for example with the HSRC and Foundation for Research Development (FRD) (D. Walmsley's programme on the environment), with university institutes such as the Institute for Natural Resources (UN) and the Institute for Geographical Analysis (US) as well as through contracting of individual consultants. Research supported by the department has in the past been used to inform policy and is expected to do so to an increasing degree. This is particularly the case with the increased interest in and importance of international conventions.

Projects in the past and present typically include environmental education, environment management, the management of cultural resources in nature conservation and a study of values in the urban environment.

THE SOUTH AFRICAN TOURISM BOARD (SATOUR)

Director: Mr W.M. Msimang
Address: 442 Rigel Avenue
Erasmusrand 0181
Private Bag X164, Pretoria 0001
Telephone: (012) 347-0600
Fax: (012) 48-2716
Contact person: Mr James Seymour

Satour is an organization directed by a board of 14 members appointed by the former Minister for Tourism, Dr Bahdra Ranchod. The South African Tourism Board came into operation on 1 October 1983. The board is a statutory body charged with promoting tourism within the country. The board acts as a specialized tourism marketing organization. The most prominent of its many functions include the establishment of a database of pertinent information to assist the tourism industry in its marketing decisions and the provision of technical advice and assistance to tourist bodies to help promote and market tourism.

The Research and Statistics Section functions under the Directorate Information Systems and Research. Other divisions in this directorate are the Info Centre (library) and the Info Access (a consultancy providing relevant tourism information in centres throughout the country).

About R1 million is allocated annually to research. The research division is staffed by one researcher and a personal assistant.

Eighty percent of all research is contracted out. Smaller projects are handled in-house, usually drawing on data generated elsewhere, for example CSS or the Reserve Bank.

Primary data is gathered mostly through in-depth interviews, telephone surveys and face to face surveys. Research is commissioned to organizations such as HSRC, Markinor, and institutions at universities and Technikons (Bureau for Financial Analysis, University of Pretoria; Tourism Research Unit, Cape Technikon). Research partners include South African Marketing Research Association (SAMRA) and the World Tourism Organization.

Research supports the primary mission of the board. Research priorities are decided upon by the directors of the different divisions. Research enquiries for clients and the trade as a whole are handled in an *ad hoc* fashion. An average of five research reports are commissioned per annum.

Typical projects:

☐ International travel to South Africa in 1993. Findings based on international arrival statistics, international market surveys and a survey of the African market apropos of South Africa.

☐ International visitors to South Africa market Survey

☐ The South African foreign tourism market

☐ The South African domestic holiday market

☐ A summary of the potential impact that the hosting of the 2004 Olympic Games could have on the South African tourism industry

☐ An introduction to the potential of establishing medium size conference facilities in conjunction with casinos

DEPARTMENT OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS

Minister: Mr Alfred Nzo
Director-General: Mr L.H. Evans
Address: East Wing, Union Buildings, Pretoria 0002
Private Bag X152, Pretoria 0001
Telephone: (012) 351-1000
Fax: (012) 351-1651
Contact person: Mr T.F. Wheeler

There is no central research department, but research activities are scattered throughout the operational sections of the department. The four main branches of the department:

☐ Branch: Overseas Countries

☐ Branch: Africa and the Middle-East

☐ Branch: Multilateral Affairs

☐ Branch: Administration

Within the Branch : Multilateral Affairs overarching global issues are dealt with by several subdirectorates, e.g. on human rights, disarmament, international political affairs and global security, regional economic organizations, international economic affairs, human rights and humanitarian affairs, and the environment, science and technology. Directorates for Policy Planning and Transformation are to be established in the office of the Director-General to coordinate policy.

The kind of research activities rendered by the professional staff include writing position papers/memorandums as input to policy; doing desk research on areas/issues/international organizations, treaties; writing background papers for visits, events, etc.

Themes that have been addressed in this way include disarmament, human rights and the RDP. Current research focuses on economic and global issues and the role of South Africa in the African context.

In the Branch: Overseas Countries and Africa and the Middle-East similar work is done in connection with the relationship between South Africa and individual countries bilaterally.

In the past the HSRC was commissioned to conduct research on, for example, systematic readership surveys of the former in-house magazines of the department (*Panorama* and *SA Digest*). More recently very little research has been contracted out.

The department regularly makes use of experts at South African universities. Good contacts exist with research institutes such as the SA Institute for International Affairs, the Centre for Southern African Studies and the Africa Institute.

It is estimated that between 700 and 800 professional members of staff are involved — as part of their normal duties — in research-related activities. Sources of information include the various missions in different countries and information transferred by management and the media (SAPA, REUTERS, CNN). Dissemination of information takes place through reports from the operational centre, daily news updates, policy proposals to ministers, reports and instructions to missions, circulation of papers between relevant sections of institutions.

Estimate of the budget allocated to research: R196 996 400.[3]

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

Minister: Dr N.C. Dlamini Zuma
Director-General: Dr C.F. Slabbert
Address: Hallmark Building
Vermeulen Street, Pretoria, 0002
Private Bag X828, Pretoria, 0001
Telephone: (012) 312-0184
Fax: (012) 326-2891
Contact persons: Mr Neels Ehlers and Ms Thea Meyer

The ministry is divided into two branches, each of which houses five chief directorates. The first branch includes the following chief directorates:

- ☐ National Health Systems
- ☐ Academic Health Centre
- ☐ Operational and Technical Policy
- ☐ Health Resource Planning
- ☐ Health Information, Evaluation and Research.

---

[3] There is no way of determining the exact amount allocated to research. The figure above has been arrived at as follows: Programme 2 of the Foreign Affairs budget relates to the line-function task of the conduct of foreign relations. The full amount allocated to Programme 2 for 1995/96 is R858 708 000. Of this amount R492 741 000 is allocated to personnel expenditure. Assuming that the conduct of foreign relations consists of a research function closely related to the executive function an arbitrary percentage of 40% is deemed to be expended on research activities. The figure arrived at in this way is R196 996 400.

The second branch houses the following chief directorates:

- ☐ Registration, Regulation and Procurement
- ☐ National Programmes
- ☐ National Services
- ☐ Occupational Health
- ☐ Departmental Support Services

The Chief Directorate for Health Information, Evaluation and Research is divided into three directorates:

- ☐ National Health Information Systems
- ☐ Research Coordination and Management
- ☐ Health Systems Research

This is a new organizational structure and many key appointments still have to be made. In addition to the (medical) research that will be coordinated and undertaken within this directorate, social research will also form an integral part of, for example, the mission of the national programmes (e.g. HIV/AIDS and sexually transmitted diseases).

Although there is no information on what kind of research is planned within the chief directorate, past projects may give some indication. Themes covered include family planning research and the identification of knowledge, attitudes, perceptions and behaviours in the health terrain.

Good networks exist locally with the HSRC, MRC, universities and research centres (Centre for Health Policy, Wits) as well as with international organizations such as the WHO and UNICEF.

DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING

Minister:	Ms S. Nkondo
Director-General:	Mr W.J. Cobbett
Address:	240 Walker Street Sunnyside, Pretoria Private Bag X644, Pretoria 0001
Telephone:	(012) 421-1407
Fax:	(012) 341-1540
Contact person:	Mr J. O'Ehley

The total staff complement of the department is approximately 200. Funds are requested as needed. The estimated money spent on social research per year amounts to R200 000. Research is mainly conducted to develop policy and to enable the department to manage the possible implications of that policy. Requests for research are received from the minister, the National Housing Board and committees within the department. No formal contact is made with researchers in other departments or with international experts.

Two examples of typical research projects:

Research on grey sector hostels: The objective of this research was to determine how many private hostels have been built on land owned by local authorities. Occupancy, agreement details, and possible implications for local authorities were established. Areas already surveyed are the Western and Eastern Cape, Gauteng and Kwazulu/Natal. Areas still to be surveyed are the Free State and other provinces in the former Transvaal region.

Private sector hostels: An inventory of private sector hostels will be compiled at an estimated cost of R250 000. This will enable the technical committee to consider policy regarding the involvement of the government in upgrading private sector hostels.

Other research includes projects on urbanization and squatting.

DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE

Minister: Mr A.M. Omar
Director-General: Adv. J.J. Noeth SC
Address: SA Law Commission
Sinodale Sentrum 228 Visagie Street
Private Bag X668, Pretoria 0001
Telephone: (012) 322-6440
Fax: (012) 320-0936
Contact Person: Mr W. Henegan (Law Commission)

The department is functionally divided into a head office and a variety of suboffices. According to the 1994 Annual Report, the head office of the department has a staff of about 697. There are three statutory bodies within the department: the SA Law Commission, the Liquor Board and the Legal Aid Board.

The SA Law Commission is the only body within the department with a significant research brief. It was established in 1973 and has since then produced 91 reports. In 46 of these new legislation was recommended. The recommendations in 39 of these reports were eventually implemented.

The mission of the SA Law Commission is defined as doing research on all aspects of the law of the South Africa in order to make recommendations for its development, improvement or reform.

In 1994 the SA Law Commission received the HSRC's prestigious award for outstanding research in the human sciences. This award was made in recognition of the commission's work on group and human rights and constitutional models.

Typical projects completed during 1994 included research on

- ☐ group and human rights,
- ☐ bail reform in South Africa,
- ☐ a father's rights in respect of his illegitimate child,
- ☐ the application of the trapping system.

The members of the SA Law Commission are appointed by the president and consist of a Judge of the Supreme Court as chairperson and six other persons who are deemed to be qualified for membership. Additional members may also be appointed by the president for a specific investigation. Besides a permanent working committee (which acts as the executive of the commission), project committees are constituted to undertake specific investigations as they arise. The commission is assisted in its work by a full-time secretariat of over 20 staff. Of these 13 are currently professional staff members (all of whom are white, including two women).

The budget for the 1993/94 financial year was R4,2 million of which R3,3 million was spent on salaries.

The commission applies the following methodology in its research. The process begins with the identification of weaknesses in the legal system that is in need of reform. This is done through comparative studies (to enable the commission to benefit from experiences elsewhere) and through wide consultation. One or more reports are compiled by the staff of the commission on a specific subject and distributed for comment to stakeholders in the area of research. The public is informed of the working documents through the Government Gazette and the media. All responses are evaluated. Reports and comments are often discussed in workshops, both in urban and rural areas. After this feedback, recommendations of the commission are accounted for in extensive reports or, where applicable, incorporated into draft legislation. Reports are submitted to the Minister of Justice.

The commission typically produces a variety of documents ranging from discussion documents, work in progress documents, reports and titles in a research series.

The Law Commission has a library containing 9 000 publications. Its networks include members of the legal profession, faculties of law at universities, government departments and NGOs, such as the Black Lawyers' Association and Lawyers for Human Rights etc.

As a result of the enactment of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, Act 200 of 1993, the commission ensures that all recommendations contained in its working papers and reports do not conflict with the provisions of the constitution especially Chapter three, which embodies the Fundamental Rights. At present the commission is giving urgent attention to the principle of access to justice in its investigations into the simplification of criminal procedure and the civil jurisdiction of the Supreme Court.

DEPARTMENT OF LABOUR

Minister:	Mr T.T. Mboweni
Director-General:	Mr S. Pityana
Address:	Manpower Building 215 Schoeman Street, Pretoria Private Bag X117, Pretoria 0001
Telephone	(012) 310-6125
Fax:	(012) 320-2059
Contact persons:	Mr F.J. de Villiers and Ms H. Bendeman

Research in the department is located within three associated components:

- ☐ NEDLAC: the National Manpower Commission (NMC) was replaced by National Economic and Labour Council (NEDLAC) on 31 December 1994. NEDLAC is an autonomous body financed by the department and will in future coordinate research in the area of manpower.
- ☐ The National Productivity Institute (NPI)
- ☐ The National Training Board (NTB): The NTB reports separately to parliament.

These three institutions act as statutory bodies that advise the minister and undertake studies. Within the department there are seven divisions, each responsible for the research in its own domain:

- Labour Relations (the NMC advises the minister on labour law, private dispute resolution mechanisms, ILO standards, access of trade union representatives to employer's premises, reinstatement and compensation)
- Unemployment Insurance Fund
- Manpower Training
- Occupational Safety (projects in conjunction with Rhodes University on a safe working environment and lower back injuries)
- Compensation Fund
- Career Services (156 staff members with qualifications in psychology doing, for example, career counselling. Research staff are responsible for developing information pamphlets on, for example, workers' entry into the informal sector. There is also a division for the collection and interpreting and publishing of statistics regarding placement services, unemployment, changes in the labour market, industrial accidents, etc.)
- Administration

National Productivity Institute (NPI)

Director: Dr J. Visser
Address: Prodinas Building
cnr Beatrix & Pretorius Streets Arcadia 0083
P.O. Box 3971, Pretoria, 0001
Telephone: (012) 341-1470
Contact person: Mr A. Riley

The NPI is managed as a Section 21 company (non-profit organization) under a board of directors. Approximately 20-25% of its budget is subsidized by government through the Department of Labour. NPI received an amount of R12 million for the 1995/96 financial year. An annual report is tabled by the Minister of Labour.The staff comprises 150 members, 91 of which are professionals with postgraduate qualifications in psychology, economics, marketing and information sciences.

Key research areas include surveys on the systems and structures of the training and teaching of primary maths, cultural skills, supervision and small businesses etc. to devise processes and systems to improve the training of the labour force. Labour relations, climate studies, and motivation are also studied.

The mission of the NPI is to improve productivity through its research and to influence the economic, educational and training systems in society, to raise the per capita GDP.

Client base: private organizations, the Department of Labour, other government departments, employer federations/associations, training boards.

DEPARTMENT OF LAND AFFAIRS

Minister: Mr Derek Hanekom
Director-General: Mr C. de Villiers
Address: Private Bag X833, Pretoria, 0001
Telephone: (012) 312-9292
Fax: (012) 312-8238

Contact person: Mrs Naomi Smit

Total staff: 2 094

Total budget (1995/1996): R250,25 million

The department has a research coordinating committee with the deputy director-general as chairperson. Two of the department's programmes also have explicit research foci. The first are *Programme 8: Right of ownership and land administration reform* (total 1995/6 budget was R8 million). Its subprogrammes are policy on rights of ownership, ownership rights: programme management and land administration reform. The second is *Programme 6: Restitution.* (Its subprogrammes include research and advice (rural restitution), research and advice (urban restitution) and programme management (restitution).

Research is done both by putting large projects out on tender as well as using individual experts. Networks exist with academic institutions such as Centre for Social and Development Studies, (University of Natal), the Legal Resource Centre (Johannesburg) and the ANC's National Land Commission/Committee (NLC). Typical projects include: Women's rights of access to land: a needs analysis, Interpretation of the constitution re the distribution of land (nationally and regionally), Land reform and land ownership and Systems of land ownership in Africa.

A total of 16 staff members are involved in research in the Directorate for Restitution Research. An additional four to six persons in other chief directorates are also involved in research. The academic qualifications of these staff members are mainly in the humanities and law.

Research results impact on legislation and policy regarding land, land reform and restitution. Methodologies used are mainly desk research and surveys.

The library is open to the public. Information on the former Department of Bantu Affairs is available. Computerized information used by the surveyor-general is available, for example on topography, trust areas and the monitoring of projects.

DEPARTMENT OF POSTS, TELECOMMUNICATIONS AND BROADCASTING

Minister:	Dr Z.P. Jordan
Director-General:	Adv. P.J.T. Oosthuizen
Address:	Private Bag X860, Pretoria 0001
Telephone:	(012) 319-8012
Fax:	(012) 319-8020

South African Broadcasting Corporation

Head:	Mr Z. Sisulu
Address:	Private Bag X1, Auckland Park 2006
Telephone:	(011) 714-6330
Fax:	(011) 714-4869
Contact person:	Dr D.P. van Vuuren

Broadcasting Research Unit

General Manager: Dr D.P. van Vuuren

The unit established in 1976, has a staff of 16: Seven are involved in research, two in training and seven in support/administrative activities. The unit's budget for 1994/95 came to R9 million. In addition, TV1 has its own research department (budget of R1,2 million).

The unit's main clients are the various radio and TV channels of the SABC, the SABC management and Safritel.

The research activities of the unit can be divided into five areas:

☐ Secondary analysis of AMPS data
☐ Panel studies (five times per year)
☐ Formative evaluation of new programmes
☐ *Ad hoc* research projects (e.g. the language issue, market segmentation)
☐ Social science type research, including research on violence on TV and its effect on children

Research findings usually have a direct impact on decision making within the SABC which leads to restructuring of radio programmes, programme changes, rescheduling and even changing of announcers.The unit has extensive infrastructural support. Research networks include the HSRC and scholars at universities and overseas centres in TV research (e.g. Stanford University, Dresden University). Some research is contracted out to organizations such as Markinor, DS1, Market Research Africa and Impact Information.

TELKOM

Head: Dr Brian Clark
Address: 178 Vermeulen Street, Pretoria
Private Bag X74, Pretoria 0001
Telephone: (012) 311-4695
Fax: (012) 323-7377
Contact persons: Mr Jan Pieterse, Mr Sam Burger and Mr Raymond Heath.

Telkom was formerly the telecommunications division of the Department of Posts and Telecommunications. Since 1991 Telkom has functioned as an independent company under its own board of directors, but with the state as sole shareholder.

Telkom's Marketing Group is divided into four business units : (i) In Touch (ii) Residential and Commercial (iii) Corporate Business and (iv) International Business, and a marketing support unit responsible for pricing, advertising and promotions, marketing intelligence and demand forecasting.

Marketing intelligence is the responsibility of a staff component of ten people (three black and three female). Most of the staff have postgraduate qualifications in the fields of business administration, economics and communication studies.

Research is primarily done by the marketing intelligence section and focuses on all aspects and types of market research for business units. Other types of research done include customer satisfaction surveys, corporate image studies and pricing and advertising research.

Although no figures were given on research expenditure, it is estimated at about R5 million per annum. Research is done on the needs of all relevant sectors of the market, the products and services needed to fill the gaps in the market, socio-economic studies (e.g the population in the lower sector of the market), the affordability of services, etc. Existing studies are sometimes used as a basis, for example the AMPS.

Eighty percent of research is contracted out to various research houses, including Markinor and MRA. Expertise available at universities is utilized for specific topics such as price elasticity (UNISA) and statistical analysis (UP). In-house capacity is used to interpret information and focuses mainly on the coordination, management and dissemination of research. Both qualitative and quantitative methodologies are supported. In future omnibus research will also be done.

Most research is done on contract for the business units in Telkom, to meet a specific need or in reaction to recent or expected changes in the market. Research is therefore disseminated and implemented on an ongoing basis. Dissemination is primarily inwardly directed. A marketing information system is in operation. This information will be available on the network in the near future. For example, information on the customer base of 3,5 million can be accessed and utilized in market assessments.

DEPARTMENT OF PROVINCIAL AFFAIRS AND CONSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT

Minister:	Mr R.P. Meyer
Director-General:	Dr N. Barnard
Address:	cnr Walker & Celliers Streets, Pretoria 0002 Private Bag X804, Pretoria 0001
Telephone:	(012) 341-2400
Contact person:	Mr J.A. van der Merwe

A dedicated Directorate for Research and Constitutional Advice reports to the Chief Directorate: Constitutional and Legal Support. The directorate comprises three subdirectorates:

- ☐ Research and Institutional Development
- ☐ Constitutional Advice
- ☐ Traditional Institutions

The directorate under the deputy director (J.A. van der Merwe) has thirteen researchers/planners and nine administrative members. Most of the professional (research) staff in the directorate have postgraduate qualifications in political science, constitutional law, ethnology and history. All staff are white with a majority of males.

Some of the research is done in-house, and typical projects include: Intergovernmental relations in a federal system, Governments of national unity, Traditional leaders, The role of the Senate, Provincial and local government, Provincial elections. A significant number of projects have been contracted out in the past to, for example, the HSRC (study on the lost generation), Markinor (study on the election), Qualitative Consultancy (the negotiation process). A number of smaller projects have also been subcontracted to university experts on constitutional matters.

The annual research budget is administered by the Branch: Planning. Research priorities are decided upon in many different ways. Requests for research are received from individual politicians, the Select Committee on Constitutional Affairs of the National Assembly and the Select Committee on Constitutional Affairs and Provincial Affairs, Public Service and Administration of Senate. Research is also self-initiated, for example through participation of staff members on the premiers' conference once a month. Mainly desk research is undertaken with the occasional survey contracted out.

A library (linked to SABINET) and internal computerized management information system are available.

Research is submitted in the form of reports to the minister and used as inputs into policy and legislation. Sessions are held with role players and politicians and twice a year discussion documents are tabled at workshops with academics at universities.

RDP OFFICE

Minister:	Mr Jay Naidoo
Director-General:	Mr B. Fanerof
Address:	West Wing, Union Buildings, Pretoria Private Bag X1000, Pretoria 0001
Telephone:	(012) 328-4708
Fax:	(012) 323-9512
Contact person:	Mr Etienne Thiart

Although the RDP Office does not have a research brief, one of its main functions — which could have implications for future research — is to coordinate the National Information Project (NIP). This involves data-modelling, data-normalization between government departments and all levels of government (local, provincial and central), standardization of definitions according to standards in the private sector, industry and international reviews. The purpose of the project is to establish a common frame of reference for the gathering of information and the maintenance of databases.

The process involves the analysis of business plans and the identification of key success factors within government departments. The Department of State Expenditure will then re-allocate/re-channel mony according to the RDP needs.

Central Economic Advisory Service (CEAS)

Head:	Dr J. Dreyer
Address:	HSRC Building, Pretorius Street, Pretoria 0002 P.O. Box X455, Pretoria 0001
Tel:	(012) 325-1545
Fax:	(012) 325-1569
Contact person:	Dr J.P. Botha

The CEAS was established in 1960 when the then Prime Minister, Dr H.F.Verwoerd, declared a need for economic advice. The Economic Advisory Council, as it was then called, reported directly to the prime minister. Subsequent heads of the council included such well-known names as P. Rieckert, Simon Brand and Jan Dreyer. The CEAS reports to the Minister without Portfolio in the Office of the President, Mr Jay Naidoo.

The CEAS is an annexured institution with an approximate staff complement of 56 — 35 of whom are professional and 21 support staff. Its 1994/95 budget was to R12,2 million.

The CEAS is organized into three chief directorates plus a Subdirectorate for Management Support Services. These are:

- Economic policy (public finance, macro economic and foreign economic relations)
- Economic analysis (macro economic analysis, sectoral economic analysis and cost benefit analysis)
- Regional economic research and advice

The main areas of research (analysis) are already implied in the names of the directorates listed above. Most of the research and analysis in CEAS is desk research with extensive use made of existing data and statistical sources. In general, two main activities can be distinguished. First, to develop policy on a wide range of topics and, second, to respond to *ad hoc* requests for analysis.

In the past the advice of the CEAS found its way to policy through the Economic Advisory Council. This council's work was superseded by the establishment of the National Economic Forum in 1992 and more recently by the National Economic and Labour Council (NEDLAC). Past projects included research on the nine Economic Development Programmes for South Africa and more recently a major project that culminated in a report *The restructuring of the South African economy* as well as inputs to the National Economic Forum (NEF). The CEAS also sits on a vary of interdepartmental committees.

Informal networks exist with a large number of institutions in the private sector, labour movement and civil society (e.g. the Macro Economic Research Group and the National Institute of Economic Policy).

All of the professional staff members have postgraduate qualifications in economics. Most of the staff are white with women well represented. There is adequate computer infrastructure and access to data sources.

Central Statistical Services (CSS)

Head:	Dr M. Orkin
Address:	Steyn Building, 274 Schoeman Street, Pretoria 0002 Private Bag X44, Pretoria 0001
Telephone:	(012) 310-8911
Fax:	(012) 310-8500
Contact person:	Mr J. Lynch

After being part of various government departments during the 1960s this functional unit became a fully-fledged Department of Statistics in 1969. In 1982, however, the Department of Statistics was closed down and the CSS formed as a branch of the Office of the Prime Minister. During the eighties it was again shifted from state department to state department. In 1993 it attained departmental status in terms of a Schedule 2 listing under the direct control of the Minister of Home Affairs.

It was decided in 1994 that the head of CSS would also report directly to the Minister without Portfolio in the Office of the President, Minister Jay Naidoo. The CSS annually submits a report to parliament and has a separate budget vote.

Its total budget for 1994/95 was R45,76 million which includes R15 million to enable it to undertake preparatory work for the 1996 census. It was estimated that an additional amount of R155 million will be required in 1996 to conduct the census.

The CSS consists of three chief directorates:

- ☐ Chief Directorate: Statistical Surveys (which includes the Directorates for Demographic and Labour Statistical Planning, Economic Statistical Planning and Statistical Processing)
- ☐ Chief Directorate: National and Government Accounts
- ☐ Chief Directorate: Statistical Analysis and Advice

Various support services (including training and data capturing) are consolidated under the Directorate: Administration.

The CSS has a staff of 660, most of whom are involved in conducting surveys. A breakdown of occupational categories gives a useful picture of the kinds of activities undertaken within the CSS: The management echelon (12), surveys statisticians (44), economic national accounts (25), statistical advisers (12), computer staff (42), data processing staff (371) and administrative staff. The only division that is directly involved in statistical research is the Statistical Advice Section (12 staff members).

The CSS relies on an extensive infrastructure with access to the government's central computer bureau in Verwoerdburg. Its work is also supported by a strong in-house library.

Census data have been available in computerized form since 1966. Although the CSS apparently places a new emphasis on making national statistics available in various formats (CDROMS are planned), they also emphasize the confidentiality of census information.

The CSS assists with and is responsible for inputs into various of domestic and foreign publications. Among these are the *Official Yearbook of the RSA* and many statistical publications of both the United Nations and the International Labour Organization. Other more well-known products of the CSS include construction of the Consumer Price Index and Production Price Index, various sectoral censuses and periodic surveys and, of course, the national population census that has been conducted on a regular basis since 1910. A complete list of CSS obligations is available from the address above.

In general, the CSS philosophy is to make information from the various surveys (e.g. household surveys, surveys of economic sectors) available to the public at the lowest possible cost. It envisages a greater emphasis in future on the information needs of the more disadvantaged communities in South African society.

SA COMMUNICATION SERVICES (SACS)

Political Head:	Mr T. Mbeki (Deputy-President)
Head:	Mr D.P. Venter (Acting)
Address:	Midtown Building, Pretoria cnr Vermeulen and Prinsloo Streets Private Bag X745, Pretoria 0001
Telephone:	012-314 2911/314-2174
Contact person:	Dr M. Strydom and Mr A.J. Venter

The mission of the SACS is to realize national objectives by supplying communication services, products and expertise to the government and fostering relations between the peoples of South Africa.

The department is organized into three Chief Directorates: Communication, Media Production and Support Services: Marketing and Public Relations. There are regional offices in Pretoria, Bloemfontein, Durban, Johannesburg, Cape Town and Port Elizabeth.

There is a separate Directorate: Research, headed by Dr M. Strydom, within the Chief Directorate: Media Production. The directorate consists of two Subdirectorates: Market Research (headed by A.J. Venter) and Information Services (headed by H. Korsten).

The Market Research Division employs six staff members. Most professional staff members are qualified in the social sciences. The total budget for the Directorate: Research in 1994 was R3878 million. This consisted of a staff budget of R1586 million and operational budget of R2182 million.

Typical activities and projects of the market research division include: pre- and post-testing of advertisements, evaluation of SACS services, communication audits and surveys on the perceptions of the general public regarding topical issues. Sixty projects were initiated in 1993 and 43 in 1994. Some of the areas covered were perceptions concerning intergroup communication and development needs, an evaluation of the presentations on the new constitution, attitudes towards various socio-political issues, SA population information needs, a pretest of the ID campaign adverts, etc.

Although some projects are done in-house, approximately 80% are contracted to outside agencies. Larger surveys are usually put out on tender. In the recent past, such surveys have typically been contracted to Markinor, HSRC (MarkData), Research International and other market research companies. Extensive use is also made of small focus groups.

Most of the research is initiated through requests from the regional offices of the SACS, other government departments and the office of the political head of SACS.

SA DEFENCE FORCE (SADF)

Minister:	Mr Joe Modise
Chief:	Gen. G.L. Meiring
Address:	Armscor Building, Rigel Avenue, Erasmusrand, Pretoria Private Bag X427, Pretoria 0001
Telephone:	(012) 428-4400
Contact person:	Brig. Fieldhaus and Col. M. du Rand

Research within the SADF takes place through decentralized planning and budgeting of research.

Social research is mainly concentrated in the following units: the Military Psychological Institute (MPI) — especially the R&D department, the Military Academy at Saldanha Bay — especially the Centre for Military Studies (SEMIS), and the Defence College at Voortrekkerhoogte. Three committees are responsible for the overall coordination of research:

- ☐ Defence Research Operational Council (VENOR)
- ☐ Defence Operational Research Committee (VONK)
- ☐ Personnel Research and Training/Development Committee (PENOK)

Besides the research being done at MPI and the Military Academy, other research is contracted out to institutions, e.g. Project Sonstraal (HSRC) and some morale studies.

According to Col. Meyer (Senior Staff Officer (SSO) Operations Research, SADF) 30 projects are either recently completed or current. This research is coordinated by the defence headquarters in the office of SSO Operations Research.

Military Psychological Institute

Address:	Private Bag X02 Innesdale 0031
Telephone:	(012) 319-3254
Fax:	(012) 319-3179
Contact person:	Mrs R. Fregaleti-Van Aardt

The MPI falls within the SA Medical Services. There are 33 members of staff, most of whom have professional qualifications and experience in psychological research.

The R&D Division comprises Maj. Henry Pistorius' five members of staff and two research interns. Because the staff is small, members can not specialize and are required to be generalists. Budget: R1,5 million.

Projects include Integration Reset: Wallmansthal and De Brug; Psychological Intervention Programme (PIP): Integration of statutory and non-statutory components in the SADF; Labour relations, Projects on stress, Cross-cultural studies: selection, diversity and cognitive patterns.

Networks are very limited and mostly within the SADF, the Department of Psychology at the University of Pretoria, and some market research companies. Research is usually not contracted out.

The MPI has an adequate infrastructure, with a small library and general access to university libraries.

Research has an impact on policy, e.g. the studies on organizational climate in the SADF.

SA Defence College

Head:	Maj. A.A. Wilson
Address:	Hero Tielman Street, Voortrekkerhoogte 0187
Telephone:	(012) 314-3911

Projects: List of 69 projects.

Typical examples of projects are: Professional differentiation in the SADF, Management training in the SADF, Management of change, Affirmative action and its applicability in the SADF, Utilization of blacks in the Permanent Force of the SA Navy, Manpower situation in the SADF in the year 2000, Refusal to do military service on grounds of conscientious objection, Dodging of military service.

Military Academy

Various projects have been done through the Departments of Economics, Industrial Psychology, and Public Administration. Themes include labour law, democratization and present military trends, and military unionization.

The SADF liaises with university academics and centres (Institute for Military and Strategic Studies).

SA POLICE SERVICE (SAP)

Minister:	Mr F.S. Mufamadi
Commissioner:	Mr G. Fivaz
Address:	Wachthuis, 231 Pretorius Street, Pretoria 0002 Private Bag X94, Pretoria 0001
Telephone:	(012) 310-1911
Fax:	(012) 310-1456
Contact person:	Mr Johan Schnetler

The South African Police Service is composed of a number of divisions, a few of which are referred to below. In those cases where a significant research component is located, it is indicated in brackets:

- ☐ Efficiency Services [Strategic Planning]
- ☐ Personnel
- ☐ Training [Institute for Behavioural Sciences]
- ☐ Finance
- ☐ Logistics
- ☐ Community Relations
- ☐ Internal Stability [Social Work Services]
- ☐ Crime Combating and Investigation [Centre for the Analysis and Interpretation of Crime Information (CAICI)]
- ☐ Administration
- ☐ Ministry of Safety and Security [Policing Research Forum]

Efficiency Services

There are a number of departments within the Division for Efficiency Services (Organization and Work Study, National Inspectorate) as well as the Department for Planning and Research. One of its functions is to do research on perceptions, attitudes and behaviour of the community towards the SAP, needs assessment and service evaluation.

The Ministry of Safety and Security has established a Policing Research Forum. The primary objectives of the forum are (1) to facilitate and coordinate research pertinent to the change process in the department; (2) identify relevant researchers and research institutions whose input could benefit the change processes; and (3) access and analyse the present state of policing in South Africa and make recommendations to improve it.In conclusion: Research within the SADF takes place through decentralized planning and budgeting of research.

The founding meeting of the forum was held during February 1995 and was attended by representatives from various universities and research centres involved in research on policing.

Institute for Behavioural Sciences

Acting Head:	Col. H.C. Steynberg
Address:	Private Bag X94, Pretoria 0001
Telephone:	(012) 21-7937
Contact person:	Col. H.C. Steynberg

The institute reports to the Division for Human Resources (Mr Steenkamp). This division also comprises Chaplain Services and Social Work Services. Total staff consists of 96 personnel (36 at head office) of whom 88 are professionals. Most of the professional staff are qualified in psychology.

The institute is organized into two main divisions: Psychological Support Services and Industrial Psychological Services. The former includes Centres for Psychological Evaluation and Development, Psychotherapeutic Services, Clinical Operational Services and Academic Research. The latter includes Centres for Training, Team Building, Organizational Diagnosis, Job Evaluation, Recruitment and Employment.

Of particular interest is the Centre for Academic Research, which focuses on five main areas of research: psychometric research, police psychology, training, forensic psychology and diversity. The centre has nine staff members.

Research themes that have been covered in the past include diversity and race relations, stress in the Police, career development, community policing and Suicide in the Police.

Centre for the Analysis and Interpretation of Crime Information (CAICI)

Acting Head:	Col. Mulder
Address:	Wachthuis, 231 Pretorius Street, Pretoria 0002 Private Bag X94, Pretoria 0001
Telephone:	(012) 310-1265
Fax.	(012) 323-2456
Contact Person:	Col. Wynand Schoeman

CAICI was established in January 1993 with the task of consolidating all information sources on crime within the Department. The centre reports to the Division: Crime Combatting and Investigation (CCI) and functions on a national level with decentralized information systems. CAICI is responsible for the gathering, processing and analysis of crime-related information (including crime statistics) to provide management information on crime prevention.

The centre serves the Minister of Safety and Security, the National Crime Prevention Council, government departments, foreign embassies and the business sector.

Research outputs include studies on crime trends in a specific region, city or town; analyses of specific crime problems such as commercial crime, violent crimes, organized crime, gang activities and drug trafficking; profiles of typical criminals; profiles of victims; studies of proactive measures to be implemented in specific areas; regular reports that give an overview of crime and related studies to identify possible factors that lead to crime.

The centre has developed in-house courses on research methods and techniques. Experts from the universities, the HSRC, CSS and ESKOM are involved in these courses.

Funds for research are made available through the CCI and approved by the Directorate: Finance. There is no dedicated budget for research.

The staff of the centre comprises 63 people. Between 35 and 40 are involved in the analysis and interpretation of crime information. Staff have postgraduate qualifications in statistics, criminology and political studies. The centre has access to the library facilities of the SA Police Services.

> *[NOTE: These structures are currently being fundamentally reformed. Some of the planned changes include the establishment of a National Crime Investigation Service (NCIS). It is also proposed that the CAICI be replaced by a new entity, the Crime Information Management Centre (CIMC), which will form part of the NCIS. Its name may then change to Crime Intelligence Centre. Any enquiries about the new structures should be directed to the contact persons listed above].*

DEPARTMENT OF SPORT AND RECREATION

Minister:	Mr Steve Tshwete
Director General:	Mr M. Tyamzashe
Address:	Oranje Nassou Building 188 Schoeman Street, Pretoria 0002 Private Bag X896, Pretoria 0001
Telephone:	(012) 314-6376
Fax:	(012) 326-4026
Contact person:	Mr B. van der Spuy

There is currently one chief director (Mr K.J. Bodenstein) who reports directly to the director-general.

The department comprises three directorates. The following four specialized sections, overseen by three directors, have been established to support the department in achieving its goals:

- ☐ Directorate: Policy, Information and Scientific Services
- ☐ Directorate: Sport, Recreation and Federations
- ☐ Directorate: Sport Support Services
- ☐ Directorate: Management Services

A small research function is located within the Subdirectorate: Policy and Information which falls within the first directorate. Research themes/priorities are identified within the department, but also within such bodies as (COSAS), (SANOL) and (SAVSLOR). Typical issues that have been researched in the past:

- ☐ preparation of S A sportsmen and sportswomen for international competition

- ☐ identification of new talent
- ☐ sports medicine
- ☐ altitude training

It is envisaged that the National Sports Forum, which was established in 1994, will play an important role in future prioritizing research in future.

The total budget of the Subdirectorate for Policy and Information for the past year was R5 million. The largest part of this was used to establish a sports information database.

DEPARTMENT OF TRADE AND INDUSTRY

Minister:	Mr Trevor A. Manuel
Director-General:	Dr Z.Z.R. Rustomjee
Address:	House of Trade and Industry cnr Prinsloo and Pretorius Streets Private Bag X84, Pretoria 0001
Telephone:	(012) 310-9791/ 310-9400
Fax:	(012) 322-0298
Contact person:	Mr P. Buys

The department is divided into two branches: Trade and Industry. The Trade Branch is divided into four Chief Directorates: Foreign Trade, Internal Trade, Business Practices and Consumer Affairs and Small Business Promotion. The Industry Branch also consists of four Chief Directorates: Industrial Promotion, Industry and Technology Strategy, Investigations by the Board of Tariffs and Trade and Promotion and Deregulation Coordination.

The department is involved in economic and industrial research and not in general human sciences research. It also supports various programmes and centres in the area of economic and industrial research. Examples include the Bureau for Economic Research (US) and the Bureau for Financial Analysis (UP). It also supports a programme for industrial innovation through the Technology Directorate and is involved with the Development Bank of Southern Africa in an economic monitoring study.

Linkages exist with various universities, as well as the National Economic Forum, NEDLAC and Chambers of Trade.

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT

Minister:	Mr Mac Maharaj
Director-General:	Mr Ketso Gordahn
Address:	cnr Bosman and Struben Streets, Pretoria 0002 Private Bag X193, Pretoria 0001
Telephone:	(012) 290-9111/ 328-5929
Fax:	(012) 324-3486/ 323-2215

Contact persons:	Mr Helius Visser, Ms Stella van Vuuren, Ms F. Bosman

The research budget of the Department of Transport is in the region of R17 million to R18 million a year. About R6 million of this budget is allocated to the centres of development at selected universities and the CSIR to be spent on a variety of projects addressing the needs of the department and for training of manpower for the transport industry in South Africa. An additional R4 million is spent on service contract projects such as transportation statistics, surveys among communities and the training of minibus owners.

The remainder of the research budget is used for research projects addressing various focus areas such as transportation coordination, traffic engineering and operations, traffic safety and aviation. Approximately 25% of the available funds are spent on projects related to traffic engineering and operations which include human behaviour issues and surveys on pedestrians, passengers, etc. In addition, the Directorate: Traffic Safety spends about R2 million a year on traffic safety.

Funds available for transportation research are allocated to the CSIR, the HSRC, universities and private consultants for the execution of research projects. Research needs are identified by functional steering committees based on guidelines from the Department of Transport: Research Steering Committee. These "client identified needs" (CIN) projects are put to tender. In addition, research organizations and experts may submit research proposals to the department for consideration.

The department has a clear policy on the publication of research reports resulting in guideline documents and policy statements. Implementation of recommendations is further enhanced by the involvement of all major road authorities and stakeholders in the functional steering communities. With the establishment of SATRIS and Interchange the Department is firming its ties with local researchers and overseas scholars.

DEPARTMENT OF WELFARE AND POPULATION DEVELOPMENT

Minister:	Mr A. Williams
Director-General:	Vacant
Address:	Hallmark Building, Proes Street, Pretoria 0002 Private Bag X901, Pretoria 0001
Telephone:	(012) 312-7657
Fax:	(012) 324-2647
Contact persons:	Dr J. Hattingh, Dr E. Harvey, M. van der Merwe

The department is organized into three main branches:

- ☐ Welfare Planning and Development
- ☐ Welfare Fields of Service and Funds
- ☐ Population Development

The first branch houses two divisions: Community Development and Welfare Policy. The latter includes the following divisions: Family and Community Care, Care of the Aged, Care of the Disabled, Drug Dependency Care, Child and Youth Care, Care of the Offender and the Directorate: Fund-raising and Relief of Funds.

There is no centralized research department, but research is contracted on a regular basis as the need arises. Within the Division on Family and Community Care, research has been contracted to the HSRC (I. Snyman) and RAU's Departments of Sociology and Social Work.

Other examples include projects on street children, conducted in collaboration with the HSRC (W. and E. Schurink); a workshop on children and AIDS, on juvenile justice (with NICRO), a study on adoptions in South Africa, and so on. In the area of substance abuse, long cooperative relationship has been built up with Dr Lee Rocha-Silva at the HSRC. The HSRC also undertook various demographic surveys for the Chief Directorate: Population Development between 1984 and 1993.

The Directorate: Community Development utilizes research to contribute toward policy development and the empowerment of the provinces through the distribution of research results. An amount of approximately R200 000 is allocated annually for this purpose. The following are examples of such research projects:

☐ A literature study on the existing practice of community development in the RSA, the rest of Africa and other developing countries (UNISA)

☐ Mechanisms for the coordination of community development in the RSA (UNISA)

☐ Systems for the evaluation of community development (UNISA)

The final reports of these three studies were included in one publication — "*From community development to empowerment : ideas, issues and case studies.*"

☐ Promoting transparency : community development funding and the politics of accountability (CSDS, UN). The research has been published under the title: "*Coming clean : creating transparency in development funding in South Africa.*

In a joint effort, the Department of Welfare and the Department of Health have contracted the HSRC to undertake research into the evaluation of the process of community participation in development. An important aspect of the project is the development of an instrument to measure community participation. The total cost of the project is R500 000 with a contribution of R200 000 by the Department of Welfare. The project is scheduled until the end of 1996.

Primary networks exist with the HSRC, SANRA, NICRO, the Institute for Criminology at UCT and the Departments of Sociology and Social Work at universities, as well as market research companies and the SA Communication Services.

Research priorities are mostly identified within the department. Research results usually find their way into legislation (e.g. regarding children) and policy guidelines.

A National Information System for Social Welfare (NISWEL) has been developed in conjunction with the nine provincial welfare departments and other stakeholders in the private sector. It is presently being implemented nationally and at provincial level.

Its aims are to provide essential information at national level for the sound management of the social welfare system, to develop indicators and indices whereby the welfare related objectives of the RDP can be monitored, as well as developing the following indices as instruments for decision making.

☐ A need index for social welfare

☐ An index to establish the welfare status of the South African population

☐ An index relating to the provision of social welfare services and facilities

☐ An index relating to the measurement of performance auditing

NISWEL is currently coordinated by four people.

Other projects include the development of a welfare atlas and a greater focus on programme evaluation.

Currently 27 national councils receive some kind of financial support from the department. Two of the larger councils also involved in research are the SA Council for Child and Health Care and SANCA (SA National Council on Alcoholism and Drug Dependency)

Acknowledgment

The few documentary sources used in the study are referred to in the text. We should like to acknowledge our gratitude to the various contact people in the government departments and research institutes who provided us with the necessary information. We have referred to them as contact persons in the alphabetical overview of the departments.

CHAPTER 5

HUMAN SCIENCES RESEARCH PERFORMED BY NGOs

Ross Jennings, Johanna Mulaudzi,
David Everatt, Mark Orkin
Community Agency for Social Enquiry

INTRODUCTION

This chapter focuses on social science research performed by non-governmental organizations (NGOs) in South Africa. It describes the historical emergence and background of NGOs, particularly research NGOs. The demographics of the NGO sector are provided together with the gender and racial breakdown of the staff members in these organizations. The chapter also covers the of research projects that the research NGO sector has been involved in as well as the regional and national impact of these projects.

The chapter highlights the role of NGOs in the development of social science in South Africa. It demonstrates the distinctiveness of NGO research as opposed to research undertaken in other sectors, such as tertiary institutions, parastatals or the commercial sector. The relationships between the NGOs and these other sectors are also described.

In view of the transition taking place in South African society, this chapter also looks at the kinds of research that NGOs see themselves undertaking in future and what they see the future holding in general for the research NGO sector. This is specifically explored in relation to the Reconstruction and Development Programme (RDP). In conclusion, the chapter looks at how the research NGO sector can be characterized and assesses the strengths and weaknesses the sectors.

METHODOLOGY

The major methodological problem surrounded the question of which NGOs were to be included in the research NGO sector. According to a recent report there are some 54 000 NGOs operating in South Africa,[1] though this startling figure could well include civics, youth groups, church groups, etc.

As a starting point, keeping well-known research NGOs in mind, the social sciences were divided into 11 cognate sectors: environment, education, gender, health, human rights, housing, economics, land/water/rural, military, religion/culture and general.

Organizations involved in research within each sector were then identified using various established directories.[2] Key individuals in each sector were also approached to proved information on the emerging list of research NGOs. An exhaustive enquiry into the large number of NGOs that are doing social science research was not possible. Due to the limited time available, only a proportion of these NGOs could be consulted.

---

[1] The Star (19/5/94)

[2] Directories consulted were the Human Sciences Research Council's "*Prodder: the Southern African development directory*", the Human Awareness Program's "*Bridge 1989 : an index of organizations at work in South Africa*", and the Human Sciences Research Council's "*South African directory of human sciences research institutions*". The Development Resource Centre also produced a list of NGOs involved in research for the purposes of our study.

Since Chapter two in this directory focuses on research at tertiary institutions this chapter does not describe NGOs based at universities, those NGOs partially funded by universities, or that have their annual reports or research output tabled before a university senate.[3] Examples are the Education Policy Units at several universities.

This chapter concentrates on those NGOs not associated with universities, and that have research as one of their main functions. The working definition used was: "an organization where more than 25% of activities, personnel, or budget is committed to research". This resulted in a more manageable list of NGOs which were characterized as "research NGOs" (rather than NGOs that occasionally undertake some social science research).

A total of 52 organizations were identified nationwide that satisfied the above criteria. Of these, 39 NGOs (75% of the total) were consulted across the country. At least two NGOs were chosen from each of the sectors to avoid concentration on one particular area. A key person within each organization was then identified and face-to-face interviews conducted.

Copies of the NGOs' annual reports were collected where possible. These were used to cross-reference the information gathered from the interviews to minimize the subjectivity of respondents. This was also done for the purposes of compiling a brief summary of each organization, which appears in the appendix.

The data collected from the interviews and reports was collated, computerized and analysed. While the unit of analysis is the research NGO sector as a whole, the chapter explores also appropriate ways of understanding the different types of research NGOs within the sector.

A number of limitations need to be noted. Firstly, as discussed above, the short time available for the study guided the decision on which NGOs to include. Secondly, the qualification criteria may have excluded NGOs with a smaller research output. Similarly, because the study used existing lists of NGOs involved in research, it may have inadvertently carried forward the biases from these lists (especially in terms of geographical concentration); thus smaller, newer or geographically distant NGOs may have been missed. An attempt was made to correct this by networking with key individuals in the sector, as noted above.

The state of flux within the NGO sector as a whole, as a result of the changes in the country and changes in funding, was a further limitation in that some of the key people identified were unavailable for interviews. They were either too busy or had left their organizations to take up positions in the new government or elsewhere. As a result, some interviewees may have had recent or limited knowledge of their organizations.

Finally, it was not always possible to get annual reports as some NGOs were either in the process of compiling them, or did not have any reports other than those written for donors, which could not be made public. Other NGOs had simply not been in existence long enough to produce such documentation.

---

[3] The relationship between universities and NGOs is not always as clear as this criterion suggests. The International Labour Resource and Information Group (ILRIG), for example, still maintains ties with the University of Cape Town (UCT), but UCT does not accord the research it performs "research status". Instead, ILRIG is listed by UCT as one of its "extension services". Since ILRIG was consulted before this relationship came to light, they are included in the chapter's data and serve as an example of the difficulty in classifying NGOs as university-based or not.

NON-GOVERNMENTAL ORGANIZATIONS IN SOUTH AFRICA

Defining non-governmental organizations is far from straightforward. Human ascribes this to the fact that NGOs "vary greatly in terms of purpose, size, structures, cultures, community responsiveness, funding sources and so on."[4]

Regarding the aims of NGOs, according to Vilakazi, "the ideal aim of NGOs is to make possible the formulation of development policies from bottom up, from the poor or disadvantaged themselves, rather than development formulated by government of elites."[5] This they try to achieve by building capacity within disadvantaged sectors so that they lift themselves out of the conditions they find themselves in.

NGOs perform two important functions in society. Firstly, they add to the strength of civil society — a strong NGO sector is associated with a strong civil society and this is considered to be a key aspect of a democracy. Secondly, NGOs are instrumental in developing communities and sustaining this development through their emphasis on community participation and involvement.

These sentiments are echoed by Bernstein and Lee when they assert:

> In an age where there is considerable awareness of the limitations of both state and market when it comes to delivering quality of life to all citizens, non-government organizations are regarded by many as a beacon of hope. They are able to reach those sectors of society marginalized by the market; at the same time they have the potential to deliver in a more nuanced and appropriate way than state bureaucracies, and to mobilize the involvement of communities in development.[6]

South African NGOs share these characteristics with NGOs worldwide. However, many emerge from an anti-apartheid constituency, which made most of them antagonistic to the state. This cause them to be more similar to NGOs in Third World countries.

With the demise of apartheid and the election of South Africa's first democratic government, the hostile relationship between government and NGOs has subsided. Indeed, NGOs are now looking to become more actively involved in government policy formulation and programme implementation. This is especially the case with the government's RDP.

The present government acknowledges that NGOs have played an important role in helping to draw up the RDP, and have an important future role in the democratization of South African society. However, the RDP also states that the "potential contribution of NGOs to reconstruction and development is reduced by the lack of an overall framework and integrative programmes".[7]

This is carried further in the government's RDP White Paper, which argues that local and provincial government must now carry out many of the functions which NGOs have historically performed. While the government still maintains that there is a need for NGOs in South Africa, it states that these organizations will only receive financial and logistical support "once representativeness, accountability and effectiveness are confirmed."[8]

---

[4] Human, P. 1993. Development in the transition: opportunities and challenges for NGOs in South Africa. *Development Southern Africa*, 10(3):421-425, p. 422.

[5] Vilakazi, H. 1994. No easy road to development. *Development and democracy*, (April 7):48-54, p. 51.

[6] Preface to the April 1994 edition of *Development and democracy*.

[7] African National Congress. 1994. *The Reconstruction and Development Programme*. Johannesburg: Umanyano Publications, p. 137.

[8] *White Paper on Reconstruction and Development: government's strategy for fundamental transformation*, September, 1994: p. 50.

A BRIEF HISTORY OF RESEARCH NGOs IN SOUTH AFRICA

As Jansen has pointed out, the NGO sector is "not a relatively homogenous entity in terms of origins, politics, identity, social service or mission.[9] In terms of periodization, the 39 NGOs under consideration can be broadly categorized into three periods. Those that were founded before 1985 are classified as the "venerable" NGOs. These include the South African Institute of Race Relations, formed in 1929, and the Black Sash, formed in 1955. Those NGOs founded between 1986 and 1990 (the "emergency" NGOs) include such organizations as Lawyers for Human Rights, Community Agency for Social Enquiry (C A S E) and Development Action Group. The "transition" NGOs, founded after 2 February 1990, include organizations such as the Environmental Monitoring Group, Naledi and the Women's Development Foundation.

Particular trends and shifts in focus are identifiable in the main functions of the NGOs founded in these three periods. Those organizations in the "venerable" category were involved in research to support up their main functions of service delivery, education and training. These functions are reflected in the reasons given for this formation for being established. These range from uniting workers of the world, exploring south-south relations and responding to the 1976 riots by providing information to the youth, to addressing rural poverty.

The survey results show that during the "emergency period" of the mid- and late-1980s, activism and monitoring were main functions of the research NGOs. These were the years of mobilization and the intensification of the struggle against apartheid. This is again reflected in the goals of NGOs founded during this period, which included: to investigate human rights issues, to fight forced removals, to understand the sanctions campaign, to support the Mass Democratic Movement (MDM), and so on.

In the third "transition" phase, service delivery and activism fell away as main functions of the emerging NGOs. Instead the majority of NGOs founded in this period were involved in research geared toward exploring and formulating policy options for the new democratic dispensation.

Further analysis reveals that 40% of the NGOs consulted were established mainly to do research. Of those who only took on research activities after they were founded, 60% started research almost immediately, 10% took up research a few months after being founded, while a further 20% got involved in research after a few years. This shows that research has become an important back-up service to the other main functions of these NGOs.

Of those NGOs that were not established for the purpose of doing research, approximately half took up research as an important tool for achieving their objectives. About a 25% commenced research in an effort to make an impact on or provide input into policy formulation. The remaining organizations undertook research activities to obtain relevant information on their projects or areas of concern. Research was seen as an integral part of providing more efficient services.

DEMOGRAPHIC BREAKDOWN

Geographical distribution and size

The distribution of NGOs in South Africa reflects a metropolitan bias. All but one of the NGOs consulted were in one of the metropolitan centres of Cape Town, Durban, Pietermaritzburg, Pretoria, or Johannesburg.[10] Of the 13 identified research NGOs that were not consulted, 11 were based in one of these metropolitan centres. Of those organizations that had branch offices in other parts of the country, one in two of these branches were also in the metropolitan centres.

---

[9] Jansen, J. 1994. *The 1993-1994 Socio-educational survey: education, transition and non-governmental organisations*, survey undertaken for United States Agency for International Development (USAID), p. 11.]

[10] Personnel have interviewed from each organization's head office (if applicable). Of the two branch offices where interviews were conducted, the respective head offices were also in one of the metropolitan centres.

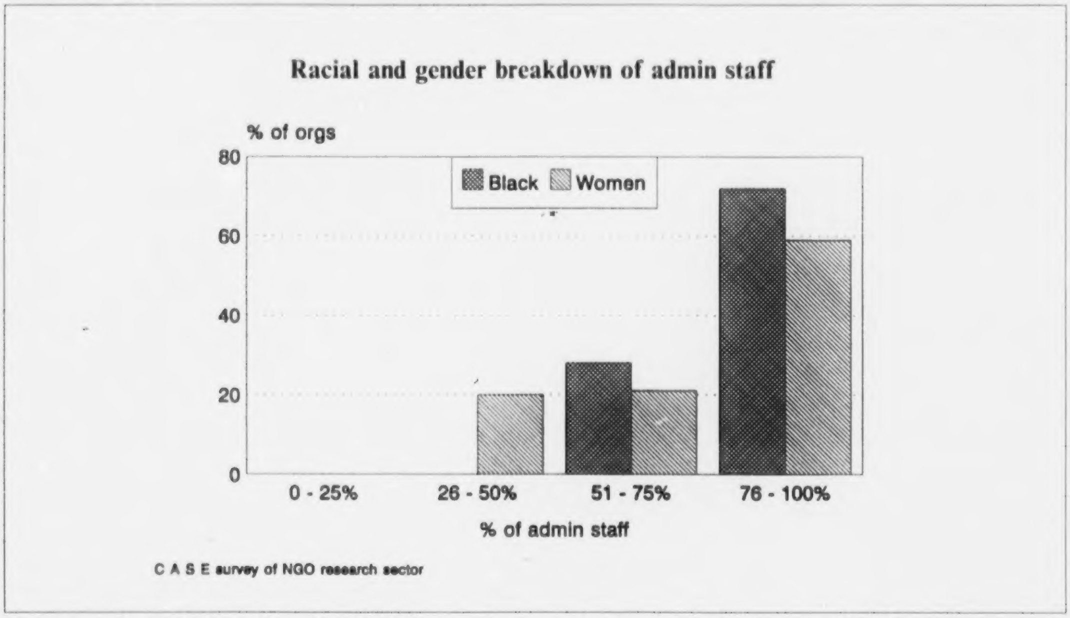
Almost half of the NGOs consulted had a full-time staff of less than ten people, while nearly three-quarters had less than 20 full-time staff members. From this it was evident that the majority of research NGOs were small to medium in size.

Gender and racial breakdown

Pityana argues that the "under-representation of blacks in general and Africans in particular in the research community and its domination by whites is as much a legacy of a long history of racial domination as it is a most telling indictment of the enlightened sections of that body, whose failure to challenge this seriously only contributed to its perpetuation."[11]

The gender/racial breakdown of the members of the research NGO sector reveals that the majority of administrative staff are black females. Women constitute more than half of the administrative staff in three-quarters of the research NGOs, and blacks make up more than half of the administrative staff in over 90% of the organizations.

Racial and gender breakdown of admin staff



C A S E survey of NGO research sector

At the level of researchers, women are less well represented than men, with 17% of organizations having no female researchers. Close on 66% of the research NGOs have 50% or less female researchers. This scenario is similar when looking at the proportion of researchers who are black. Again, close on 66% of the organizations have 50% or less black researchers, while nearly a 25% of the NGOs have no black researchers at all. Pityana's observation, made in the early 1990s, seems still to pertain.

At the management level, the situation is even less representative.

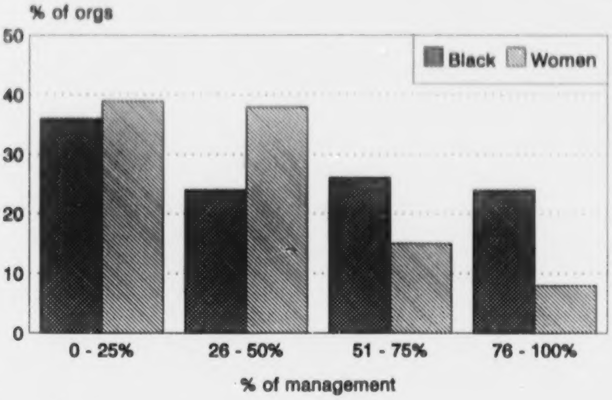
---

[11] Pityana, S.M. 1992. The role and place of research and intellectual discourse in the reproduction of social relations of racial domination in South Africa. *Development Southern Africa*, 9(4):481-486, p. 482.

Over 75% of the organizations have 50% or less female management staff, while three out of every ten organizations have no female management. Black management is similarly in the minority, with a quarter of the organizations having no black management at all.

This is supported by the fact that only eight of the 39 NGOs consulted had any sort of trainee programme aimed at addressing the racial and gender imbalances. This unrepresentativeness poses a clear challenge to the research NGO sector and, if unchanged, will prove a significant barrier to a positive future role.

Racial and gender breakdown of management



C A S E survey of NGO research sector

FUNDING

NGOs are almost exclusively funded by grants from overseas and local donors. Of the 39 research NGOs consulted, 36 are entirely funded by grants, while a mere three are funded by both grants and fees from clients. The increased availability of funds for NGOs since 1990 is reflected in the fact that all 17 "transition" NGOs are exclusively funded by grants. This situation has rapidly changed since the election and funding for NGOs is now dwindling.

In the last five years, 82% of the research NGOs' projects were entirely funded by grants. Thirteen percent had up to two-thirds of their research projects commissioned by clients. Only two NGOs had all their research projects commissioned by clients.

RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

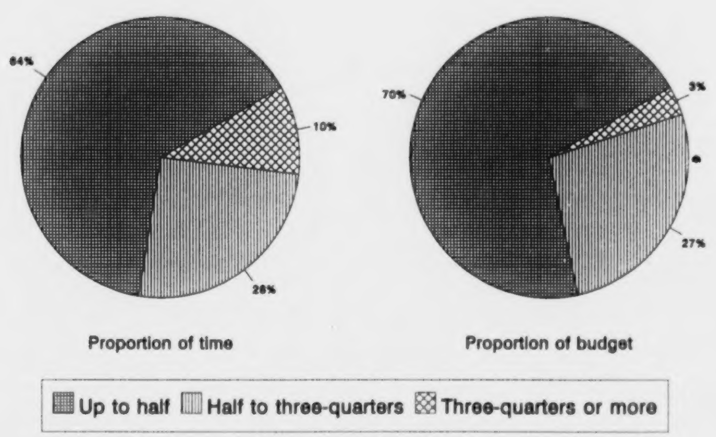
The research that the NGOs undertake is targeted at a wide range of constituencies in South African society. These include community-based organizations, business/labour, rural communities, disempowered or marginalized communities, policy and decision makers, democratic movements, the education sector and the general public.

Resources committed to research

The pie chart on the left shows that almost 66% of the organizations consulted commit up to half of their time to research activity. A further 25% of the organizations commit up to 75% of their time to research, while the remaining 10% of organizations say that over 75% of their time is devoted to research.

This situation is similar in the pie chart on the right, representing the proportion of the budget which is ascribed to research. The budgets for research vary from R17 000 to R5.2 million. Only 21 of the respondents disclosed their budget. Approximately half of the organizations had research budgets of less than R250 000 million. Nearly half of the organizations had budgets ranging between R250 000 and R1 million. Only three organizations had research budgets that exceeded R1 million.

Organizations' resources committed to research



Research and other activities

NGO research is done for the internal needs of the organization, outside clients or a combination of both. Forty-three percent of the NGOs undertake research solely for outside clients, while 28% undertake research for their internal needs. The other 28% undertake research for both outside clients and internal needs of the organization.

As indicated previously, research is not the only function performed by the NGO sector. Other main functions include training (77% of NGOs), service delivery (74%), monitoring (74%), development (64%), education (62%), and activism (51%). Additional activities include advocacy and lobbying, funding, networking and capacity building.

PROJECTS, METHODS AND FINDINGS

Projects

Research projects undertaken by research NGOs in the last five years cover a wide range of topics. Some of these are shown in Table 1 below.

Table 1
NGO Research projects and their impact/utilization

SECTOR	PROJECTS AND THEIR IMPACT/UTILIZATION
Education	☐ A study of governance of education, the findings of which were incorporated into ANC/government policy on education ☐ An investigation into open learning and distance education, which has given rise to various government and school programmes
Environment	☐ A "People and Parks" project, which led to the establishment of community liaison units within the National Parks Board ☐ An investigation into clean production, which has aided in the redesigning of industrial processes
Rights	☐ An investigation into juvenile justice, which has led to the legislating of a Juvenile Justice Act ☐ The monitoring of political violence, which has had an impact on numerous commissions of inquiry as well as raising public awareness and debate
Services	☐ An analysis of the Soweto rent boycott led to the signing of the Soweto Accord, which impacted on the administration of metropolitan areas ☐ A study into the need for legislation for farm workers, which was taken up by the trade union movements and led to relevant legislation by government
Economics	☐ An investigation into financial services for workers, which led to the establishment of the Community Growth Fund ☐ A study of centralized bargaining, which has helped in the restructuring of industrial relations
General	☐ The findings of an investigation into the question of land redistribution, which were included in a clause in the interim constitution ☐ A "Marginalized Youth" project, which has led to the establishment of the National Youth Development Forum

Methodology

Research methodologies employed by the research NGO sector vary. Of the total number of research projects identified by the organizations we consulted, less than a third had employed primary research methods, which included various qualitative and quantitative techniques such as interviews, focus groups and surveys. Almost half of the projects had used secondary research methods such as looking at available documentation, international comparative analyses and archival research.

Participative research methodologies were employed in the remainding of projects. These involved techniques such as conducting workshops, networking and consulting with the "subjects" of the research.

Decisions regarding the types of methodologies were influenced by various factors. In the majority (53%) of cases, the specific project being undertaken was the determinant. An emphasis on participation was found to be a determinant in 15% of the projects, while other minor factors included the time available, the appropriateness of a particular methodology and international trends in research methodology.

Over 66% of organizations felt that their general research methods did not fit into a particular theoretical framework. Further analysis revealed that 37% of organizations did not draw on theories to do their research. Those that did draw on theory (33%) did so predominantly in an eclectic manner, or choice of theory was dependent on the particular researcher on the project (11%). Theories used by a small number of organizations were based on such general theories as development theory, conflict theory and political economy theory.

In contrast, the overwhelming majority (95%) of organizations consulted felt that their research was underpinned by a particular set of assumptions, or by a particular value system. Forty-one percent of organizations felt that their research was informed by their constituency, and was designed to empower that constituency. A further 22% stated that their research was underpinned by an activist perspective that had up to very recently been anti-apartheid. Sixteen percent felt that liberal democratic values underpinned their research, while other values such as the need for mutual respect and Christianity were cited by a small percentage of organizations.

Output and impact

A particular strength of the research NGO sector is the output of material and the impact thereof. The organizations consulted had undertaken research that they believed had impacted on such diverse groups as government, trade unions, the general public or the NGO itself. The vast majority (80%) of research NGOs had also undertaken policy research.

A general feature of the research undertaken by NGOs is that it is action-oriented. Only one respondent felt that the findings had remained in research report form without being taken further, and two more were unsure if their findings had had any direct impact or been acted upon.

Eighty-four percent of the NGOs stated that their research findings were available to anyone who wished to see them. Ninety percent make a conscious effort to circulate these findings to as many people as possible. The formats in which the organizations' research findings had been made available in the past were varied, including research reports (86%), brochures (54%), books (43%), workshops and seminars (41%), and videos (35%). Over 70% of the organizations had had their research findings reported on in the mainstream media.

THE DISTINCTIVENESS OF NGO RESEARCH

NGOs and other social science research sectors

All respondents felt that the research undertaken by NGOs was distinct from that undertaken by other sectors such as universities, parastatals and the commercial sector.

Almost a 33% of the respondents felt that it was the fact that NGO research involved the communities being researched that set it apart from research in other sectors. A 25% felt that it was because NGO research was action-oriented, and a 25% pointed to the distinctively pragmatic and accountable approach of research NGOs.

A fifth of the respondents thought that the difference lay in the fact that NGO research was need- or client-driven. Only one respondent felt that the research undertaken by NGOs was inferior to that undertaken in other sectors, due to the lack of resources available to NGOs.

Almost 50% of the research NGOs stated that they had formal, structured links with other sectors (especially with universities) and described the relationship as being symbiotic. These links included joint projects, the sharing of personnel and/or resources, and the receiving of funds. Fourteen percent of research NGOs stated that they had informal, *ad hoc* links with these sectors. A fifth of the research NGOs felt that there was a need for collaboration between all the research sectors. Each sector was seen to offer differing perspectives and services, and it was felt that there was a need for mutual recognition and understanding, as well as a need for the reinforcement of the different roles. Only one respondent thought that these different research sectors were entirely independent of each other and that they should stay that way.

NGOs and social science

Sixteen percent of organizations felt that the role of research NGOs in the development of social science was marginal or limited in scope, while two organizations felt that research NGOs played no role at all.

Of the remaining 78% of organizations, the majority saw this role as one of bringing practicality into research. NGOs saw themselves as focussing their research on "people problems", and in this way giving meaning and substance to statistics. The research undertaken by NGOs was seen as a good interface between people at grassroots level and the theoretical research undertaken by academic institutions.

NGO research was also seen as putting forward different perspectives and thus creating healthy debate. NGOs were viewed as doing the most interesting work. This research was of an applied nature and seen as an important contribution to the development of social science in South Africa. The watchdog role that NGOs have played over the years has also honed their vigilant and critical perspectives, thereby aiding their abilities to challenge mainstream thoughts and processes.

THE IMPACT OF TRANSITION

The impact of transition on social science research

Most organizations were overwhelmingly positive about the impact that the transition would have on social science research in South Africa. It was felt that the transition would open up a much broader range of issues for research. It was also felt that research would become more community-based and would be more applied in its orientation. Respondents also expected the new government to make greater demands for social science research, and that research would not only feed into the RDP but would also play an important role for lobbying the new government.

The new dispensation was seen to provide a good foundation for the development of more sophisticated research processes and output. The concerns that were raised in this regard were in connection with the future funding of social science research. It was felt that there needed to be a shift in the allocation of research funds to include all sectors of society involved in research, rather than only the parastatals and tertiary education institutions.

The impact of transition on NGO research

These concerns were amplified when the impact of the transition on the research NGO sector was analysed. Six of the 39 respondents felt that the research NGO sector would lose its funding, while a further four thought that NGOs could expect to lose their funding and personnel to the new government. The relationship between the new government and the NGO sector was also a source of concern. Whereas the relationship with the MDM had been healthy in the past, five respondents were worried about how this was to continue now that it was a government/non-government relationship.

However the majority of respondents remained positive about the impact of the transition on the research NGO sector. It was felt that new areas were opening up for NGO involvement and research and that the climate would lead to a more sophisticated research process and output. The main task of NGOs was seen to be in demystifying research and making it more accessible and relevant to the majority of South Africans. Whereas NGOs had operated in a hostile environment in the past and adopted a confrontational or critical stance, it was felt that the transition required NGOs to become more constructive in their approach.

RESEARCH NGOs AND THE FUTURE SOUTH AFRICAN CONTEXT

NGOs and the RDP

Respondents were unanimous in their view that research NGOs had a role to play in the RDP. Two respondents felt that the role of research NGOs depended on where and how the government situated its research. One respondent felt that there were important NGOs that had no particular role in the RDP, but that they should not be discounted because of this.

The general feeling was that the research NGOs had developed important links with communities and had the experience to aid the government in the delivery of the RDP. Research NGOs were seen to be an integral part of the RDP, able to perform important functions such as monitoring implementation of aspects of the programme as well as highlighting the needs and problems of those communities trying to access RDP resources.

A common perception was that the government, due to a lack of both experience and resources, was not in the position to deliver on the RDP without outside help. Since a number of research NGOs had already played an important role in formulating the RDP, it was felt that the government should look to research NGOs for this help.

Shifts in research focus

Sixty-eight percent of the research NGOs felt that the new dispensation, and the Government of National Unity, would affect the kinds of research they would undertake in future. Of these organizations, 68% thought that they would become involved in research directed at government programmes or policy.

Twenty percent said that the new dispensation would enable them to expand their focus, while a further 8% felt that they would move into the area of monitoring South Africa's transition to democracy. Only one respondent thought that the new dispensation would force them to become more client-driven.

Of the 30% that thought the new dispensation would have no impact on the kinds of research that they would undertake, the dominant reasons were that either the organizations were already doing research in anticipation of the future, or that they were involved in very specific research programmes that would remain relevant. Two respondents stressed the need to remain independent of the government and said they would strive to be unaffected by the new dispensation.

Shifts in funding

Three-quarters of the organizations consulted felt that future funding would be a lot more difficult to access. It was felt that funders were turning to the new government as a target group for funds. Funders were stricter, more demanding and evaluative in their allocation of funds to research NGOs. A restructuring and streamlining of organizations was seen to be imperative as research NGOs strove to become more accountable to their funders. It was also felt that research NGOs should increase their earning capacity as they tended to become more self-sufficient.

Ten percent of the NGOs were positive about the effect that the new dispensation would have on their funding, arguing that there would be greater access to government funding. Two organizations stressed the need for a central funding agency that would channel funds to the research NGOs in order to improve the funding situation. A further three organizations felt that there would be little or no effect on their funding due to good relationships with existing funders.

The future of the research NGO sector

Assessments of the future of the research NGO sector can be divided into four groups. The first group (27%) thought that this sector would become a lot more competitive and less secure, mainly due to the decrease in funding. This would lead to a streamlining of the sector as those NGOs unable to adapt to the new climate will wither away. A second group (24%) thought the future of the sector was very much in the hands of the government. The government was seen to have the power and the contacts (especially in the funding world) to determine whether or not the research NGO sector survived.

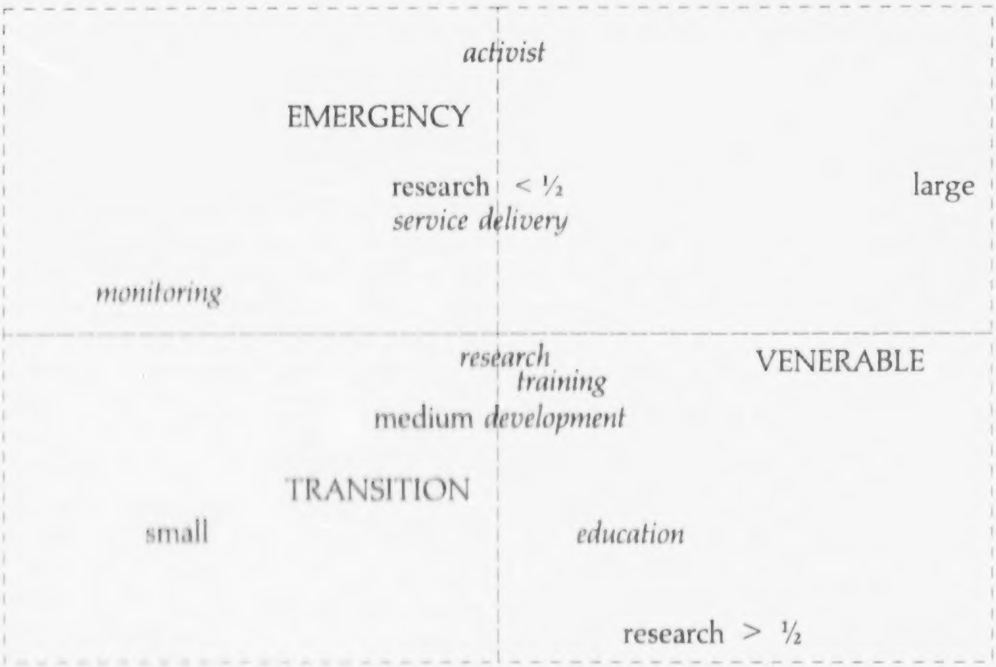
A third group (24%) felt that some NGOs were well placed and would thrive in the new dispensation, namely those linked to mass-based organizations and those involved in both applied research and service delivery. The last group (24%) saw the future of the NGO sector as bright. They felt that the role of and need for research NGOs would continue and that a major focus of activity would be government policy formulation.

DIFFERENTIATION OF THE RESEARCH NGO SECTOR

Sufficient NGOs were interviewed to permit correspondence analysis (this technique seeks to explain, as far as possible, the variance among several categorical variables by projecting their categories onto a reduced number of dimensions). In the first analysis, NGOs were "mapped" according to the period in which they were founded, their size, main functions, and research proportion. The outcome is shown below.

The horizontal axis (which explains 69% of variance) differentiates NGOs in terms of particular functions and size. At the left of the diagram, "emergency" and "transition" NGOs tend to be small or medium in size and more involved in monitoring activities. This contrasts with the "venerable" organizations, positioned on the right-hand side, which are larger and involved in educational activities.

The vertical axis (which accounts for the remaining 31% of variance) also differentiates the NGOs in terms of their particular functions and their involvement in research. Located at the top of the diagram, the "emergency" NGOs tend to be involved in activist functions and research is generally less than half of their total activities. At the bottom of the diagram are those organizations founded in either the "venerable" or "transition" periods. These tend to be more involved in educational or development activities and research generally comprises more than half of their total activities.



A similar correspondence analysis grouped the NGOs in terms of their particular sector rather than the period in which they were founded. Those organizations categorized as "general" are found to be predominantly involved in research. This is also true of those organizations that fall into the "military" sector and the "religion and culture" sector. For those NGOs in the "rights", "services" and "education" sectors, research tends to be less than half of their total activities.

Size is again found to be a differentiating factor, with those NGOs from the "military" sector being small, while those from the "general" and "religion and culture" sectors being either medium or large in size. Similarly, the "rights" organizations tend to be smaller while those NGOs from the "services" and "education" sectors tend to be medium to large in size.

From this analysis it is clear that research NGOs can be usefully categorized in terms of their size, main functions and research proportion.

CONCLUSION

The data from the survey point to a number of strengths in the research NGO sector. A major strength is the experience of research NGOs in involving the community in their projects. The majority of NGOs are community-driven, responding to community needs and demands. They have developed important ties with these communities, which are vital if service provision is to be effective. These links have important ramifications when looking at the current transition in South Africa. The transition has brought with it an increased need for research into problems and issues facing the diverse communities of South African society. If the transition to democracy is to be successful, the problems and needs must be addressed in partnership with the relevant communities. In addition the development of communities is integral to the RDP. The experience gained by NGOs puts them in a good position to facilitate and assist this process.

Research NGOs also have a background in applied research. Almost all the research projects that NGOs have undertaken have resulted in some form of action or implementation. Research of this nature must play a central role in South Africa and the NGOs are again well-situated to contribute.

To further complement this experience, NGOs are producing their findings despite time and resource constraints. This experience will stand them in good stead in helping the government meet the needs of the people.

However, research NGOs also have their weaknesses. The survey highlights the concentration of research NGOs in the metropolitan areas. The two "poles" of Gauteng and the Western Cape dominate the sector. There is a clear danger that needy areas in the country will be underserviced if this spatial distribution of NGOs persists.

Many of the NGOs are addressing the racial and gender imbalances in their staff membership. Nonetheless, black and female staff are generally found at the level of administration. While the proportion of black and female staff is increasing at a research level, the concentration of white males at management level persists. This situation is compounded by the fact that those who are qualified are often attracted to the more illustrious corporate or academic sectors.

NGOs are aware of the need to remedy these gender and racial imbalances, although limited resources often retard these efforts. Only a fifth of the organizations consulted had any research trainees on their staff. Other organizations pointed to the scarcity of resources preventing them from training staff members. Nonetheless, if research NGOs do not transform themselves in this regard their future role looks far from secure.

The biggest challenge facing NGOs is that of funding. As the survey shows, the overwhelming majority of NGOs are funded entirely from grants. With the changes in the country, funds are now more difficult to obtain and this situation is likely to worsen. Most NGOs recognize the need to move toward cost recovery, and to increase efforts to become more self-sufficient. The transition to financial self-sufficiency is difficult and may see the closure of a number of research NGOs.

Nevertheless, to recall Vilakazi's assertion, NGOs are integral to development.[12] They achieve this status through the empowerment of their respective constituency or community. Their status is recognized by the present government, who state in the White Paper on the RDP: "NGOs can and should therefore provide a crucial benchmark for quality against which the Government or parastatal institutions can be measured."[13]

The government's RDP White Paper provides a good indication of the future for the research NGO sector. As indicated above, the three key factors raised in relation to NGOs are representativeness, accountability and effectiveness.

Research NGOs need to be more representative of South African society at large. They need not only to be aware of the need for redressing gender and racial imbalances at the different levels of personnel, but also need to embark on proactive training programmes aimed at this. In addressing the question of accountability, research NGOs will have to become more accountable to their constituency, and also to funders. The funding situation is the biggest threat to the survival of research NGOs.

Finally, the survival of research NGOs will be determined by their effectiveness in the new dispensation. The hostility that has characterized the relationship between research NGOs and the government in the past needs to be replaced with a positive, constructive approach. Mutual recognition should form the basis of the new relationship between these two sectors.

---

[12] Vilakazi, op. cit., p. 51

[13] *White Paper on Reconstruction and Development : government's strategy for fundamental transformation*, September, 1994. p. 50.

This mutual recognition necessitates that the government also change their stance toward research NGOs. Table 1 above shows the impact that research NGOs can have in their respective fields. Research NGOs need to be supported in their efforts by the new government. One way that this support can be shown is by funding social science research through parastatals like the Human Sciences Research Council. The International Development Research Centre's report, *Towards a Science and Technology Policy for a Democratic South Africa*, argues that such parastatals should have the exclusive role of providing "grants for independent social science research."[14]

As the research NGOs strive to address these issues, a portion of the sector could well wither away. Not only are organizations going to have to become streamlined in themselves, but the sector as a whole may also become more streamlined. However, the need for research NGOs continues and the new dispensation has opened up more possibilities for these NGOs to make an important contribution. The experience and skills of research NGOs stand them in good stead and research NGOs can expect to continue playing an important role in strengthening civil society and supporting on South Africa's transition to democracy.

---

[14] IDRC, *Towards a science and technology policy for a democratic South Africa*, Mission Report July 1993:33-35.

APPENDIX

PART I — ORGANIZATIONS CONSULTED

Association For Rural Advancement (AFRA)

AFRA was founded in 1978. It was part of the activist movement, founded to challenge the apartheid formulae for land. Its main aim was to fight forced removals in the rural areas. Its present activities are driven by the reform process, as AFRA has become involved in issues of land redistribution and restitution.

Black Sash

Black Sash was founded in 1955, as a direct and vocal opposition to the exclusion of coloured voters from the ballot. Its broad goals are to strive for a democratic constitution and government, inclusive of all people of South Africa. It runs an office that provides legal aid on an advisory level to those who cannot afford legal advisors.

Community Agency for Social Enquiry (C A S E)

C A S E was founded in 1987 to conduct large-scale and high-risk socio-political research for key anti-apartheid organizations. With the changes in the country, it has retained the socio-political focus but is also moving toward research into developmental issues.

Careers Research and Resource Centre (CRIC)

CRIC was founded in 1977 as a response to the 1976 riots. It aims to provide information to young people and is now committed to educating the youth in developing a critical understanding of the world of work and education. This is realized through working with students, teachers and community structures to develop their capacity and by providing them with appropriate guidance services.

Development Action Group (DAG)

DAG was founded in 1986 initially to do crisis intervention work in town planning. DAG's mission is to generate and promote innovative, people-centred development processes that build the capacity of marginalized people in the urban areas in the Western Cape, and facilitate the redistribution and democratic management of development resources.

Environmental Development Agency (EDA)

EDA was established in 1976 to address rural poverty. It adopts an integrated approach encompassing economics, land, nature and development issues in rural areas.

Edusource

Edusource was founded in 1990 with the purpose of supporting policy formulation by providing information to all stakeholders in education. Their work is guided by a need to bring about a power balance between these stakeholders involved in the restructuring of the education system. This is achieved through information sharing.

Education Policy and System Change Unit (EDUPOL)

EDUPOL was founded in 1991 by the Urban Foundation because of an identified need for policy work in education. This policy work is based on strategic planning, where the developing education situation is regularly assessed and problem areas identified in consultation with a wide range of stakeholders.

End Racism and Sexism Through Education (ERASE)

ERASE was founded in 1987. It is a service organization that specializes in anti-racist and anti-sexist work, filling a vital role of promoting genuine reconciliation. ERASE uses education and community life to demystify racism and gender, and runs programmes at schools, universities and colleges to equip people to deal with redressing historical imbalances in these spheres.

Environmental Monitoring Group (EMG)

EMG was founded in 1991 to develop environmental policy for a new government and society. EMG's threefold aims are to act as a resource group for disadvantaged communities, to set up and contribute to educational programmes which develop widespread environmental consciousness and to develop policy options concerning issues of environment and development for democratic movements.

Farm Workers Research and Resource Project (FWRRP)

FWRRP became independent of Black Sash in 1989. It focuses on the plight of farm workers and labour tenants. FWRRP aims to influence land policies to take cognizance of these people by the providing of improved farm worker housing, labour legislation, greater security for tenure and increased access to social services.

Group for Environmental Monitoring (GEM)

GEM was founded in 1991 to conduct research on major environmental problems in South Africa. GEM strives to enable people to understand environmental and development issues more fully and to take action based on sound and relevant information.

Human Rights Committee of South Africa (HRC)

HRC was founded in 1988 to expose the issue of detention without trial. HRC monitors political violence and human rights issues, and aims to influence policy makers on such issues. HRC played a significant role in monitoring detention without trial and the progress of hunger strikes in the late 1980s, and continues to provide information on human rights abuses throughout the country.

Independent Board of Inquiry into Informal Repression (IBIIR)

IBIIR was established in 1989 to investigate the attempted poisoning of Rev. Chikane, the bombing of both Khotso and Khanya House, and the possible involvement of state agents in political violence. The board monitors and analyses political violence in Gauteng, undertaking investigative research to provide facts for various inquiries.

Institute for Contextual Theology (ICT)

ICT was founded in 1981 to promote the practice of theology in the context of the concrete problems people were facing in their everyday life under apartheid. It sought to articulate the anti-apartheid stance from a theological perspective, exposing apartheid as a sin.

Institute for Defence Policy (IDP)

IDP was established in 1991. It aims to provide non-partisan service in the field of national, regional and international security and thereby contribute to the understanding of military and general security matters through the establishment of politically accountable, cost-effective and legitimate security forces.

Improving Educational Quality Project (IEQP)

IEQP was founded in January 1994. Since extensive quantitative information on schooling in South Africa is available, the project was launched to provide good qualitative studies of education in the classroom. The project focuses on understanding formal educational practice.

Institute for a Democratic Alternative for South Africa (IDASA)

IDASA was established in 1986 to address polarization between black and white South Africans. Its mission is to promote and consolidate a culture of tolerance. This is achieved by designing and facilitating processes and programmes that transform and empower individuals and communities as the basis for sustainable development in South Africa.

International Labour Resource and Information Group (ILRIG)

ILRIG was founded in 1983 to provide a research, education, training and publication service to progressive organizations in South Africa. The work is mainly directed at trade unions, but work is also undertaken for the progressive community, political, youth and women's organizations.

Institute for Peace and Human Rights (IPHR)

The Institute for Peace and Human Rights was founded in 1992. It is committed to the achievement of peace and human rights in accordance with the principles and guidelines contained in the International Bill of Rights. The institute's concern stems from the fact that, in the new republic the struggle is no longer about national liberation but about human or civil rights.

Land and Agriculture Policy Centre (LAPC)

LAPC was established in 1993 to make policy proposals to government in an effort to enhance living conditions of the rural poor. LAPC focuses on land reform, agricultural policy and rural development.

Lawyers for Human Rights (LHR)

LHR was founded in 1987 to deal with the effects of apartheid and human rights abuses. LHR aims to promote and protect fundamental human rights for all in South Africa, and recognizes the relationship between democracy, development and human rights.

Labour Research Services (LRS)

LRS was founded in 1986 to assist trade unions in wage bargaining and to support wage negotiations. It undertakes research into a range of labour issues and also provides training for trade union members in research techniques.

Military Research Group (MRG)

MRG was aligned to the Mass Democratic Movement. It was founded in 1992 to deal with the problems of security during transition. MRG has explored the possibility of a civilian control of the military and also looked at the integration of the different armed forces in South Africa.

National Labour and Economic Development Institute (NALEDI)

NALEDI was established in 1994 to assist the labour movements with research on policy issues. NALEDI is a research wing of the Congress of South African Trade Unions (COSATU). It deals with labour relations issues, economic policy and the public sector as it impacts on the economy.

National Institute for Economic Policy (NIEP)

NIEP was founded in 1991. NIEP services the democratic movements and deals with broad economic and related issues, e.g. the role of civil society in the economic thinking in South Africa.

National Land Commission (NLC)

NLC originated in 1985 as the National Committee Against Forced Removals to support communities affected by forced removals. In 1990 it became an independent umbrella body coordinating the activities of nine regional organizations. NLC is committed to the promotion of social justice in South Africa in relation to access to, and control over, land and related resources.

National Progressive Primary Health Care Network (NPPHCN)

NPPHCN was founded in 1987 out of a need to provide socio-economic changes, as well as a mechanism for mutual support for organizations, in the health sector. NPPHCN works with community based organizations, health committees, development committees, health workers, primary health care organizations and interested individuals.

NPPHCN (AIDS PROGRAMME)

The AIDS programme of the NPPHCN started in 1991 because little was being done by the then National Party government to deal with the AIDS problem. The programme looks specifically at AIDS and other health issues related to AIDS. Its main aim is to make communities aware of the reality of AIDS and educate these communities on preventative measures.

Peace Action

Peace Action was established in 1991 to address the political violence and to try to coordinate a response to this violence. Peace Action is the culmination of networking by church and human rights organizations in the Wits-Vaal area in an effort to address the needs of victims of political violence at a grassroots level. Peace Action focuses on investigative monitoring and follow-up casework to assist victims of violence.

Planact

Planact was founded in 1985 to promote integrated, community driven development that would ensure an equitable distribution of resources and a democratic and sustainable urban environment.

South African Gender Network (SAGN)

SA Gender Network was established in 1993 from a loose network of gender trainers. The network aims to promote gender-sensitive policies and culture through education and training.

South African Institute for Distance Education (SAIDE)

SAIDE was founded in 1992 to facilitate the development of quality distance education in South Africa. SAIDE does this by advocating, lobbying and shaping policy for distance education. SAIDE believes that only through commitment to a system of open learning can the legacy of decades of systemic deprivation of educational opportunity be addressed.

South African Institute of Race Relations (SAIRR)

SAIRR was founded in 1929 to promote interracial goodwill. The institute's main objectives are to work for peace, goodwill and practical cooperation between various sections of populations in South Africa and to initiate, support, assist and encourage investigations that may lead to greater knowledge and understanding of the relations that subsist or should subsist between these various sections.

Theology Exchange Program (TEP)

TEP was founded in 1981 as a church-based organization. It is committed to developing a prophetic theology through dialogue and encounters with Third World perspectives between South Africa and other Third World countries. It attempts to contribute to the progressive development of, and Christian involvement in, social development and justice issues within South Africa.

Transvaal Rural Action Committee (TRAC)

TRAC was established in 1983 as part of Black Sash. TRAC was founded in response to communities' pleas for assistance in resisting forced removals. It gained autonomy in 1992 and is now involved in helping communities in the restitution of their land. It is also involved in empowerment of women to take the lead in land restitution issues.

Urban Foundation (UF)

Urban Foundation was established in 1977 as the business sector's direct intervention in raising the living standards of people living in townships. The foundation's mission is to promote policies and strategies that will contribute positively to equity and growth in these townships. This is achieved by generating effective development, enhancing capacity within communities and building lasting partnerships between business and communities.

Urban Monitoring Awareness Committee (UMAC)

UMAC was founded in 1986 by the Progressive Federal Party to gather information on the political violence in the Western Cape during the 1980s so as to lobby in Parliament. UMAC is involved in the monitoring of political violence and human rights abuses in the Western Cape.

Women's Development Foundation (WDF)

WDF was founded in 1992 to develop and enhance skills in the areas of research, training, policy and advocacy for disadvantaged women in leadership positions. Education, politics and aspects of law are some of the issues that WDF deals with. It collaborates with the Women's Coalition in an endeavour to empower women in political positions.

PART II – ORGANIZATIONS IDENTIFIED BUT NOT CONSULTED

- ☐ Bureau for Medical and Dental Education
- ☐ Centre for Cognitive Development
- ☐ Centre for Education Policy Development
- ☐ Earthlife Africa
- ☐ Foundation for Rural Community Development
- ☐ Foundation for Contemporary Research
- ☐ Institute for Indigenous Theory and Practice
- ☐ Labour and Economic Research Centre
- ☐ National Institute for Crime Prevention and Rehabilitation of Offenders
- ☐ Patriotic Health Alliance
- ☐ South African Council on Alcoholism and Drug Dependence
- ☐ Surplus People's Project
- ☐ Women's National Coalition

CHAPTER 6

MARKET RESEARCH IN SOUTH AFRICA

Clive K. Corder
Market Research Africa

INTRODUCTION

This chapter reviews the historical development of market research in South Africa, its position at the present time and the way in which it is likely to develop in the future. Particular attention has been paid to the relationship between market research and the humanities.

HISTORICAL REVIEW AND CURRENT PERSPECTIVE

Early pioneers

The earliest known market research survey conducted in South Africa was in 1935 by J. Walter Thompson on behalf of Bakers Biscuits. During the Second World War marketing activity was naturally at a low ebb and it was only after the war that the beginnings of today's profession can be traced.

"In 1947 Davenport and Meyer started a company in Johannesburg called South African Research Service to provide audience data for Lourenço Marques Radio" (Nel, Radel & Loubser, 1988:51). Dr Wally Langschmidt, on behalf of SA Research Services, supervised the first surveys on radio listenership and readership in the following year.

In 1951 Bill Franklin, who had been at SA Research Services and subsequently Lindsay Smithers, started Franklin Research, which did radio audience research for Springbok Radio.

International Consumer Research (ICR) was started in 1957 by Joan Sharp, Diana Shatz and two other women who subsequently left the company. Lulu Grobbelaar joined the company in 1959. ICR became known for employing only women. ICR became the South African affiliate of the ROC Research Group, conducting many international studies with overseas concerns such as MIL, Marketfacts and Infratest. Surveys were also done using the St James model of cybernetics (UK). In 1971, ICR formed a pharmaceutical division under the name of Institute of Pharmaceutical Research Africa (IPRA). In 1973 ICR was taken over by IMS International and the name was changed to IMS South Africa. In 1974 the Ethical Drug Barometer (Pharmaceutical Audit) was purchased from Market Research Africa and this was the precursor of many syndicated audits. In 1988 IMS was taken over worldwide by Dun and Bradstreet, who disinvested from South Africa in 1989. Local management then acquired control of the company, changing the name to Decision Surveys International.

In 1959 Dr Wally Langschmidt established Market Research Africa (MRA), initially as a subsidiary of International Advertising and Marketing (Intam) and eventually under the direct control of the London Press Exchange (LPE) which owned Intam. When the LPE was taken over by Leo Burnett, the shareholding in MRA was transferred to a new company called Lopex. MRA developed many syndicated and specialist services in a wide range of markets including: advertising, motor industry, cosmetics, clothing and footwear, durables and furniture, FMCGs, finance and social change and scenarios. MRA is probably best known for its extensive involvement with media research, handling virtually all the large-scale media studies done in South Africa, including the National Readership Surveys started in 1962, the SABC Broadcast Index, started in the late 1960s and the All Media and Product Survey (AMPS) conducted on behalf of the South African Advertising Research Foundation (SAARF), which was started in 1975. In 1990 MRA merged with IBIS.

Unilever also established its own research house, Consumer Research Surveys (CRS), headed by Richard Bedford. It was founded in 1966 and grew out of the earlier established Lever Brothers market research department. Much of the research done at that time consisted of product tests, usually paired comparisons with rotation, since this was a major concern of FMCG companies. Later, factorial designs were used. Samples were essentially white urban, with the occasional extension to cover blacks. Brand awareness and trial and usage studies, including imagery, were common. In 1969 CRS started the first large-scale consumer panel, the Household Consumption Audit (HCA), and this led to the development of various tabulation models: "gain/loss analysis", "brand loyalty analysis" and a specially adapted version of the Parfitt-Collins model that was used to estimate settled share on the basis of repeat purchases among early triers. In 1977 Consumer Research Services changed its name to Research International South Africa. In January 1993 the company was bought by its senior management.

Mark en Meningopnames (M&M) was started by Dr Wicus Badenhorst, one of the founder members of SAMRA in 1968. Over the years M&M was best known for its pioneering work, particularly on postal panel research and political polling. In 1994 the registered name was changed from M&M to Market & Opinion Surveys.

In June 1967 the multinational A.C. Nielsen company established a wholly-owned subsidiary in the republic, with a management team drawn from three continents. The local company commenced operations with retail audit panels covering the movement of FMCG in the food and toiletries industries. Over the next few years retail panels were set up to measure confectionery, liquor, household appliances and a wholesale panel to measure tobacco.

In 1986 Nielsen was awarded the AMPS meter contract by SAARF — a service designed to measure TV audiences preferences using "peoplemeters". The initial service was restricted to telephone owning households with electricity and TV. This panel extension was made possible by the local development of a radio meter with a broadcast capability of approximately 25 km.

In January 1987 A.C. Nielsen disinvested from South Africa and the then Nielsen company was bought out by the local management with the name changing to IBIS. In October 1994 Nielsen reinvested and the company name reverted to Nielsen South Africa.

Markinor was founded in 1972 by Nick Green and initially focused on lifestyle research. In 1975 an omnibus facility syndicate was established and in the following year a qualitative division. In the 1980s Markinor moved into a business division and also health care. In 1993 a customer satisfaction measurement was devised. Markinor became the South African Gallup affiliate in 1980 and has undertaken regular Gallup polls and surveys on socio-political attitudes.

Subsequently many other research companies have emerged, ranging in size from large-scale concerns, such as Research Surveys, founded in 1979 by John Rice and Henry Barenblatt, specialist companies, like Impact Information founded by Eric du Plessis in 1984, which has several facilities such as Adtrack, which measures the recall of TV commercials, to small-scale consultancies. A further phenomenon has been the development of parts businesses offering sections of the research process, such as fieldwork and data processing.

Advertising agencies

Advertising agencies have played an important role in establishing market research in South Africa. Dr Wally Langschmidt is credited with being the first research director in an advertising agency when he joined Grant Advertising in 1954. In the sixties all the major advertising agencies had research departments and some even owned research companies. The serious recessions in the early seventies and eighties led to a cut back in this activity. Although the major agencies still maintained a research director, the focus in many cases shifted to strategic planning. Today only a handful of the large agencies have sizable research departments and much of the work is contracted out. The agency researcher has tended to become an integral part of the account team, rather than an independent evaluator of creative output, and provides an inexpensive research service to clients. Work done in-house is often limited to small-scale studies and discussion groups.

The Bureau of Market Research, University of South Africa

In 1960 the Bureau of Market Research was formed "as the first research institute at UNISA" (*Research 1960-1985*, p. 6). The Bureau has played an important part in gaining recognition of market research as a scientific activity among academics, business and government. It is well known for its work in establishing patterns of household expenditure, population estimates and forecasts, as well as numerous special projects that have greatly assisted a large number of clients who regularly subscribe to the services provided.

Human Sciences Research Council (HSRC)

The HSRC was established by Act 23 of 1968 on 1 April 1969 to undertake and promote, support and coordinate research in the humanities and the social sciences, to disseminate research results and to facilitate and evaluate their implementation, to stimulate the development of research capacity, and to place the full spectrum of disciplines in the human sciences at the disposal of all South Africans. It has positioned itself to undertake work according to a list of priorities determined by the needs of the country (see also Chapter 3).

Professional associations

The Southern African Marketing Research Association (SAMRA)

In May 1963 a meeting was held in the Philadelphia Hall at UNISA, attended by 82 people, to discuss the formation of the South African Market Research Association. A nine-member council was elected with Dr C. de Coning as chairman and Dr W. Langschmidt as vice-chairman. In October 1990 the name was changed to the Southern African Marketing Research Association, reflecting the broader range of SAMRA's areas of activity. A code of conduct was accepted in October 1967. It has been revised from time to time to cater for changing circumstances, such as video recording of respondents, mystery shopper studies, research among children, electronic data capture and transfer. In 1966 a "List of Terms and Definitions" was finalized (SAMRA Yearbook 1992. pp. 16-17, 20-23). In 1979 the first SAMRA Convention was held at Vanderbijlpark and this has become an annual event. Since 1984 the proceedings of this convention have been published.

The Association of Marketing Research Organizations (AMRO)

Shortly after the formation of the Bureau for Market Research the main research organizations operating in South Africa formed the Association of Marketing Research Organizations (AMRO).

Objectives

AMRO has the following objectives:

☐ To set and ensure high quality standards for members of the organization.

☐ To work together with SAMRA and other bodies to establish professionalism in the industry.

☐ To share relevant statistics between members.

☐ To create a positive image in terms of standards for the organization and to communicate the benefits of using member companies to users of research.

☐ To promote education and training in market research particularly for the historically disadvantaged.

☐ To improve the knowledge of members of business practice and the external environment.

☐ To encourage, develop and support research capacity building at all levels among the historically disadvantaged.

AMRO members have agreed to abide by a strict set of Marketing Research Standards that also incorporate the SAMRA code of conduct.

Director of standards and indemnity fund

AMRO has appointed an independent Director of Standards, who is an experienced lawyer. Any complaints regarding the work, or conduct, of an AMRO member can be sent to the Director of Standards who investigates the complaint and gives a ruling. All costs are borne by AMRO. An indemnity fund, held in trust by the AMRO Executive, has been established for the purposes of reimbursing, in whole or in part, persons who suffer pecuniary loss as a result of failure of a member of AMRO to maintain the standards set by AMRO.

If the AMRO Director of Standards rules in favour of a client, and the AMRO member fails to follow the Director of Standards's recommendation, then the other AMRO members will use the resources of the fund, together with their own good offices to provide, as far as possible, the client with satisfaction.

AMRO members

In 1994 the following 10 companies were members of AMRO: Decision Surveys International; IBIS MRA Media; Impact Information; MarkData, HSRC; Market Research Africa; Market and Opinion Surveys; Markinor; Nielsen South Africa; Research International South Africa; Urban Development Studies.

The South African Advertising Research Foundation

In the early 1970s Dr Wally Langschmidt and Francis Meyer, Executive Director of the SA Society of Marketers, visited advertisers, advertising agencies and media throughout South Africa with a new concept, which was to fund media research by imposing a 0,5% levy on advertising expenditure. On 24 October 1973 a decision was taken to establish the South African Advertising Research Foundation (SAARF) the first board meeting was held on 4 December 1974. SAARF commissions research contractors to conduct projects on behalf of the advertising industry. The first All Media Products Survey (AMPS) was conducted in 1975 and this study has become an ongoing project supplying advertisers and their agents as well as media owners with basic data on the media and product consumption. Radio and TV audiences were also measured by a daily panel, until the TV measurement was replaced by "peoplemeters", introduced in 1989, covering whites, coloureds and Indians and then extended to include blacks in 1993.

Advertising expenditure

The MRA Adindex (advertising expenditure index) was started in September 1967 and covered advertising expenditure in newspapers, magazines and on radio. In January 1976 cinema advertising was added; in June 1976 outdoor advertising, and in January 1978 television advertising. The MRA Adindex provides monthly estimates of the value of space taken above the line by advertisers. Adindex is subscribed to by all the leading advertising agencies, major media groups and a number of large manufacturers.

Market research perspective

Market research is firmly established in South Africa as an essential input for decision making in a wide range of fields. Most large marketing companies and media owners make extensive use of research findings and in many cases have their own research departments.

Many research houses, organizations and smaller concerns provide the full spectrum of information requirements in this area for commerce and industry, as well as for government. Most universities also have research departments that focus in particular on social issues, as do a number of NGOs (see Chapters 2 & 5).

Probability sampling

Extensive use is made of probability sampling for large-scale surveys that are grossed up to a defined universe. Many smaller studies, which can be regarded as providing an aid to judgement, make use of samples based on quotas derived from the All Media and Product Survey and other sources. The heterogeneity of South Africa's population creates complex problems in obtaining representation. Detailed information is required on population distribution for scientific sampling to be successfully applied. Due to high levels of mobility and urbanization, census data becomes rapidly outdated. The large number of people living in informal structures in shanty towns and squatter camps also needs constant monitoring. Despite these and other difficulties, researchers have managed to establish sample frames and sampling techniques that in practice have provided consistent and valid results when checked against known criteria.

Qualitative research

Qualitative research has borrowed from clinical psychology in the use of projective and "enabling techniques". Group moderators make extensive use of projective tests such as word association, sentence completion and indirect questions. Personification, where subjects are asked to imagine that a brand is a person and then to describe what this person is like, is frequently used. The demographics of the imagined person indicate the perceptions of gender, ethnic group, age and income related to the brand. Where such people are thought to live, the type of transport they use and the make of car they drive conveys an indication of the brand's users, situation and product imagery. The types of sports played and hobbies, pastimes and interest show whether a brand is linked to various types of activities and is regarded as good for the health. Another technique is the Thematic Apperception Test (TAT) where respondents are asked to make up a story about what is happening in a drawing or picture of a particular situation. Examples are the interaction between a shopkeeper and a customer, or a mother and a child passing an ice cream vendor without making a purchase. Cartoon bubble drawings are also employed to elicit thoughts that are in people's minds that they may not otherwise readily express.

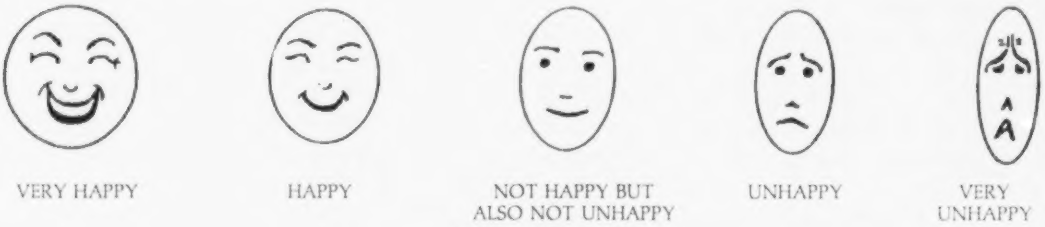
Picture sorts of photographs of people, animals and situations are used in group situations and large-scale surveys to provide visual and non-verbal impressions of the subject matter under review. An adaptation and extension of the picture sort is the collage, where respondents are supplied with newspapers and magazines and asked to cut out pictures and words they associate with a particular brand, pack or product. These are then stuck on a board and subsequent inquiry elicits the reasons for choice. Similar results are obtained through drawings, sometimes termed "psycho-doodles", where informants are given coloured crayons and asked to express their thoughts and feelings by drawing a picture. Careful analysis of the symbols, colours and meanings used in collages and drawings gives an indication of the associations with different objects and insights into deep-seated attitudes.

Special techniques and modifications have been developed in the South African context. For example, in corporate research respondents are asked to describe a marriage between the company, who is the husband, and the employees, who are the wife. In cases where there is less than marital bliss, the "Meruti" (priest), personifying the trade union, could be called in.

A further technique borrowed from psychology is the Kelly Repertory Grid, which is utilized to determine what language people use to describe the intrinsic and extrinsic qualities that apply in a specific product field. Respondents are shown cards displaying the names of various brands and asked to sort them into those they know and those that are unfamiliar to them. The cards of known brands are then shuffled and presented in triads. Informant is then asked to say in what way two of these brands are similar and different from the other. The aim is to establish the constructs that people employ to differentiate between alternatives in their own language. Once a construct has been elicited, for example, "these two brands are strong and the other one is weak", all the known brands are then rated on a scale where strong is at one end of the scale and weak is at the other. The procedure is repeated until no further constructs are elicited. The number of times each construct has been mentioned is evaluated and those that are most relevant are then measured in a further quantitative follow-up study. This technique is based on a theory that people use constructs, that are constantly being modified with experience to assist them in making beneficial choices.

Scaling techniques

Market research makes extensive use of scaling techniques, some borrowed from the social sciences, such as the Guttman and Lickert scales. Other procedures have been developed in response to the extraordinary circumstances faced in a country with such a heterogeneous population. Numeric and verbal, as well as combination verbal numeric scales are used. The Constant Sum scale, where respondents are given a number of counters, often ten or twelve, and asked to distribute them to various choices has been successfully used with people from all education levels. For illiterates and also when doing research among children, a funny faces scale can be successfully employed.



Market modelling

Extensive use is made in market research of various statistical procedures. Both univariate and multivariate statistics are used to establish relationships between variables and to uncover underlying causal relationships. A number of theories of consumer behaviour have been put forward by South African researchers to explain why people behave as they do. These are too involved to cover in detail, but considerable success has been achieved, not only in showing the interaction between variables, but also in predicting the likely outcome if the strength of one or more of these variables was altered.

Various factor, cluster, discriminant and regression analyses are used extensively in the exploration of market research data. Different forms of mapping are also popular, based on metric and non-metric multidimensional scaling, which take into account the responses of individual subjects and also the graphical display of rectangular data matrices through the use of correspondence analysis. Such analysis summarizes a table of data, often related to brand or corporate imagery.

Many statistical packages are in use, including AID, CHAID and XAID, ANOVA and MANOVA, log linear model, Markov chain analysis, time series and trade-off. Non-parametric tests are frequently used for evaluating advertising and product research based on small scale, non-representative samples.

Market composition and segmentation

Market research provides essential information on the size and composition of markets, their value and volume, patterns of distribution, shelf space, price levels and consumer identity.

A major use of marketing research has been to determine a finer definition of a target group, often termed market segmentation. Many criteria are used for this purpose, such as geographical area, sex, age, income, race and occupation. A more sophisticated method, and one recommended by Haley (1968), is to target groups of people who share similar needs, often called benefit segmentation. Values have also been used to gain a greater depth of understanding of what drives behaviour. Sociomonitor has identified three black value groups, or types (Laggers, Conservers and Progressives), and four white ones (Innovatives, Brandeds, Responsibles and Self-Motivateds).

Typology has also been used to segment many product categories for example, automotive, finance and food, with a view to determining clearly differentiated targets.

Cross-cultural classification

Extensive focus has recently been applied to finding ways to classify South Africans in non-ethnic terms.

The Living Standard Measures (LSMs) developed by the South African Advertising Research Foundation from the AMPS database, that is provided by MRA, is a major step forward in establishing a means of evaluating the total adult population of South Africa in terms of a common denominator.

The eight LSMs, which have been subdivided into three Super Groups A-C, are extensively used to measure product and media consumption. The LSM groups range from Group 1 — The Traditional Have-Nots to Group 8 — Influential Affluents.

> Super Group A — The Established Achievers is the most urbanized group, predominantly found in metropolitan areas, Gauteng and the Western Cape. The majority are white, though half of the coloureds and three-quarters of the Indians are also in this group. Consumption of most products is significantly higher than in the total population.
>
> Super Group B — The Emergent Market is predominantly black, with an average incidence of coloureds. Usage is above the norm for personal gratification products such as: cigarettes, chewing gum, chocolate-coated bars, cold drinks and take-away foods. The same applies to many basic personal care items.
>
> Super Group C — The Less Privileged is for the most part made up of those living in rural areas, especially older black adults. Incidence of use of most products, except basic essentials, is below average.

A cross-cultural typology has also been identified by Sociomonitor in which urban adults are classified into four primary value systems.

- The "Traditionals" often come from agrarian roots and are conservative and cautious. They are religious, oriented more to the past than the present and with strong community ties and identification with their country South Africa. While blacks dominate in terms of numbers in all four groups, among the Traditionals a higher-than-average proportion are white. Education standards are low, and an above-average proportion are retired or unemployed.
- The "Materialists" are outward looking and interested in extrinsic. Appearance and possessions are important to convey self-worth and success. Materialists are positive about the future, modern in their outlook and work hard at improving themselves in order to gain material well-being. This group, like the Traditionals, has a high proportion of whites. This is a young group from the middle-income groups generally with some or completed high school education.
- The "Rebels" are antagonistic to the norms and mores of society. They live for today and look for variety and sensation. They are likely to resort to aggressive and violent behaviour in order to get what they want. They are low on family values and focus strongly on themselves. A large proportion are black.
- The "Moderns" accept emancipation in the broadest sense. They are in favour of a stronger role for women in society and for equality between the races. They are empathetic and can understand the other person's point of view. They are more concerned with intrinsic than extrinsic values. This group has a high proportion of women and blacks. Education and income levels are high.

New product development

Research is also used to development new products. Specialized techniques are in use for identifying the optimum target market and pre-testing the product concept, name, packaging materials and design, product intrinsics and extrinsics, price levels and the total product offering.

Techniques in use today for evaluating new products are extremely sophisticated. Hundreds of case studies, in a wide range of products, are registered every year from all over the world in central databases. One such method is BASES, which was developed by a Taiwanese statistician, Dr Lynn Lin. In BASES I, by getting reactions to a concept board that shows the product and a brief description of its concept and price, an estimate can be made of the extent of trial in the first year after launch. In BASES II, those who show an interest in the product when shown the concept board are given the product to try, after which their reactions and buying interest are measured. Results are then used, not only to measure trial rate, but also year one sales volume potential. BASES International has conducted nearly 700 validations worldwide. In 31% of cases forecasts were within 5% of actual sales and in 60% of cases, within 10%. Of course, such accuracy is based on years of experience and allows for Adspend and resultant awareness levels, sampling, and distribution build. Other models that have been in use in South Africa include: Sensor and Microtest sourced from Research International and Estimator, used by Research Surveys and sourced from Novaction.

Further uses of marketing research

The concept of marketing research is expanding into many new fields of activity, some of which are briefly described below.

Customer service

Recently, probably as a result of the severe recessionary conditions in South Africa, greater focus has been placed on customer service. Many companies have initiated programmes to evaluate how their own staff are perceived by their customers. Mystery shopper studies have been introduced whereby the researcher masquerades as a potential buyer of a product or service. Codes of conduct have been adapted to take into account this type of research activity.

Urban development

Extensive use is made of market research for urban development and a number of companies specialize in this field.

Transport research

Another area of research activity has been the study of transport needs and patterns. This provides valuable data for the planning of transport systems and parking requirements.

Business to business

Market research has also extended its activity to encompass industrial and business to business studies using adaptations of the methods developed in the consumer research field.

THE FUTURE

By the end of 1993 the entire South African research industry, as a result of disinvestment, was privately owned. Following on from A.C. Nielsen's renewed investment in South Africa in 1994, it is highly probable that other international concerns will become interested in the South African market.

The future focus of market research is likely to encompass a greater emphasis on research for the public good. The socio-political anomalies of the past have left many people in South Africa in a disadvantaged position. Research is likely to be expanded in the areas of education, health and the identification of basic needs, especially for those living in rural areas. Much of the work done so far has been on a small scale and limited to communities. University projects, where much of the focus has been on community issues, have all too often been carried out with limited funds and have had to focus on specific problems within a small subsection of the population. While this situation is unlikely to change, it is probable that a much greater role will be played by organizations in the private sector who have the infrastructure to conduct national studies with scientifically drawn samples. Extensive work has already been conducted by the private sector in areas such as health, including AIDS and drug use, human rights, in particular women's rights, old age, road safety and the environment.

Up to now there has been an unfortunate division between the private and public sector, though recently this has begun to change. A government that is democratically elected has to pay far greater cognizance to the will of the people and it is apparent that many decision makers have appreciated the value of research.

Research will also play a vital role in assisting business people to optimize their decisions. The complexity of the South African landscape and the increasing cost of failure will lead to a greater realization that entrepreneurial flair is for the fortunate few. Research techniques are also becoming more sophisticated. Technology is enabling the establishment of vast international databanks with virtually instant access. Play back from previous experience and the buildup of norms also lead to improved predictability. Sophisticated models of consumer behaviour are well established and likely to become even more refined. Marketers will be able to simulate consumer behaviour and reactions to alternative marketing investments to a finer degree than hitherto. Scenario building will increase in acceptance, allowing decisions to be evaluated in terms of alternative futures. Economic modelling will to a greater degree be supplemented by projections of population mix, consumer behaviour and values.

The rapid progress in information technology will have a dramatic influence on market research in the future. Electronic data capture and analysis reduces the time between the occurrence of consumer behaviour and its reporting. The gathering, capture, storage, analysis, access and presentation of data will be coalesced and fused, reducing the number of steps, even down to one. It is a short step to extending this methodology to cover the measurement of attitudes and intentions. The increased understanding between anticipated and actual behaviour will greatly enhance the value of research as a predictive science.

Greater integration will be possible between internal and external sources of information. This will place business operations in a broader context and reduce the risks of decisions being made using only a provincial picture.

Relational database executive information systems will improve in sophistication, allowing wider access and enhanced abilities to explore interactions. Programming will be simpler and the user less dependent on third parties.

The outcome of an enhanced understanding of the relationships between data from disparate sources will provide the raw material for new theories. Many existing hypotheses and ideas are based on limited experimentation and knowledge. These are likely to be found wanting as greater depths of information and facilities for analysis become available.

Connections between various sources of data, with access via the electronic highway, will become increasingly relevant and lead to an improved understanding of causation.

The volume, variety and complexity of information for decision making will exceed normal human abilities, which will increasingly be supplemented by artificial intelligence, acting quickly and consistently in response to a set of rules and needing no rest. Neural network technology will be developed to provide intelligent interpretation of continuous, complex and voluminous data. Nano-engineering will revolutionize the size of equipment and space required for data storage.

The development of Metropolitan Area Networks (MAN), in addition to Local Area Networks (LAN) and Wide Area Networks (WAN), will minimize the need for hard copy in research-to-client communication. Portable miniature combination electronic data receivers and transmitters will be the norm.

In retail outlets, each product will have its own electronic identity and the position and progress of goods through a store will be monitored continuously, with obvious benefits for stock and financial control.

Homes will also be driven by electronics. Shopping information on products and prices, together with audio and video input, will enable the buyer to review options and place orders through credit cleared IDs.

Acknowledgments

Dr Jacky Galpin; Dr Wally Langschmidt; Diana Shatz, Decision Surveys International; Tertia van der Walt, MarkData, HSRC; Frans Badenhorst, Market & Opinion Surveys; Nick Green, Markinor; Jean Green, McCann-Erickson SA; Barbara Ross, Nasionale Tydskrifte; Brian McMillan, Nielsen South Africa; Bill Hunt and Graham Taylor, Research International South Africa; Gert Yssel, South African Advertising Research Foundation (SAARF); Tim Cooke, Standard Bank; Barbara Gilmour and Professor Johan Martins, Bureau of Market Research, UNISA.

REFERENCES

Bureau of Market Research, University of South Africa. 1985. *Research 1960-1985.* Pretoria: BMR.

De Groot, G. 1986. Qualitative research : some reflections on current approaches. *ADMAP,* Feb. 1986.

Frost, W. & Braino, R.I. 1967. The application of the repertory grid technique to problems in market research. *Commentary,* June 1967.

Gordon, G. and Langmead, R. 1990. *Qualitative marketing research.* Gower. pp.89-126.

Haley, R.I. 1968. Benefit segmentation : a decision-oriented research tool. *Journal of marketing,* 32:30-35.

Hawkins, D.M. ed. 1982. *Topics in applied multivariate analysis.* Cambridge University Press.

Market Research Africa. 1992 & 1993. *Sociomonitor.* Johannesburg: MRA.

Nel, P.A., Radel, F.E. & Loubser, M. 1988. *Researching the South African market.*

Pretoria: University of South Africa. pp. 45-57.

Sampson, P. 1985. Qualitative research in Europe : the state of the art of the state. *Proceedings of the ESOMAR Congress* held in 1985.

South African Advertising and Research Foundation. 1994. *All media and product survey (AMPS).* Johannesburg: Market Research Africa and SAARF.

Southern African Marketing Research Association (SAMRA). 1993. *Yearbook.*

CHAPTER 7

THE ROLE OF DONOR ORGANIZATIONS IN THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE HUMAN SCIENCES IN SOUTH AFRICA

Richard Fehnel
Ford Foundation

PART ONE: DEFINITIONS

This chapter reviews the past, present and potential future role of donor organizations in the development of the human sciences in South Africa. Part One provides definitions of donors and human sciences development, and argues for a broad definition that, embraced human resource development (HRD) in order to overcome historical differences that have affected human sciences research. Part One concludes with a call for a new HRD paradigm in South Africa. Part Two reviews three phases of donor involvement in HRD in South Africa and discusses the problems in the current phase. Part Three considers the current needs and realities in HRD, and concludes by indicating five major areas where donor support of HRD is needed.

Defining donors

Donor organizations are entities that provide funding in the form of grants or loans to individuals and organizations for activities agreed to by both donor and recipient. Some donors work directly with the intended grantees, others work through intermediary organizations and some do both. Donors include governments, special agencies set up by governments, and private foundations and trusts set up by corporations and individuals for charitable purposes. Sometimes it is difficult to classify certain organizations as donors because they are also actively involved in the field in which they act as a donor on behalf of some other entity.

Government donors and their intermediaries

In the role of donors, governments act bilaterally (one-to-one) and multilaterally (a group-to-one) with recipient governments. As a bilateral donor, a government provides assistance to an agency of a recipient government for development purposes, either through a grant or loan or a combination of both. As multilateral donors, governments join with other governments to provide development assistance, either directly to an agency of the recipient government, or through an intermediate donor organization such as the World Bank.

In addition to being donors to agencies of other governments, governments can be donors to individuals, private corporations, NGOs, and intermediary organizations that in turn can provide assistance to individuals, corporations and NGOs. Intermediaries generally have professional staff whose functions are to identify fundable activities, make funding decisions or recommendations, and monitor the activities carried out by the grantees. Examples of intermediary donor organizations operating in South Africa and in the general field of human resource development include the Kagiso Trust (an intermediary primarily for the European Union); Interfund, a consortium of European NGOs and government donors; the World University Service, which operates primarily with funds provided by the Swedish International Development Authority; and the International Development Research Centre (IDRC), an intermediary for the Canadian International Development Agency. Through their physical presence these intermediary organizations provide an important window on development for the donors and help them understand changing development priorities.

Sometimes, however, intermediaries also have professional staff resources with a direct agenda in development. A case in point is the Human Sciences Research Council (HSRC). On the one hand, it is the major research agency funded by the Government of the Republic of South Africa to carry out human sciences research activities. Chapter 3 provides a description of the HSRC in this role. On the other hand, it is one of the statutorily created research councils designed to act as a donor agency for individuals and organizations interested in helping to carry out either the research mandate of HSRC, or research of particular interest to the recipient. Chapter 3 provides insight into the functioning of the HSRC as a donor agency — the most important government source of funding to universities for human science research, other than the universities' own direct budget allocations from the Department of National Education.

Another example of an intermediary with a dual role as donor and development agent is the Development Bank of Southern Africa (DBSA). It was created and funded by the Government of the Republic of South Africa to serve the development needs of the former self-governing territories and independent homelands. Unlike the HSRC, which has grant or contractual relationships with clients, DBSA acts more as a development bank, assisting clients through special funding mechanisms that include low interest loans and seconded technical assistance. Like some other development banks, DBSA has a special relationship with its clients who are unable to qualify for development assistance anywhere else. DBSA exerts considerable influence over decisions made by the client states regarding the use of funds channelled through the bank.

Other examples of organizations with "mixed" roles in South Africa are the Agriculture Research Council (ARC), the Council for Mineral Technology (MINTEK), the Foundation for Research Development (FRD), the Medical Research Council (MRC), the Council for Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR), the South African Bureau of Standards (SABS), and the Independent Development Trust (IDT). Of this group, all except IDT constitute the scientific research councils in South Africa and as such receive annual budget allocations through government appropriations. IDT was funded by the South African government through a special, once-off grant and operates independently of government. All of these organizations can seek funding from other sources, can act as intermediary organizations and have their own developmental initiatives carried out by their own staff or contractors.

Private foundations and trusts

Other international donors such as the Carnegie Corporation, the Friedrich Ebert Stiftung, and the Ford, Kellogg and Rockefeller Foundations, are private organizations with their own endowments. They vary in the size of their endowments, in their manner of operation and in the levels of assistance provided. They are represented in most developing countries and their grantees may be agencies of government, NGOs or individuals.

In many developing countries and especially South Africa, another important source of donor funds is the charitable trusts and foundations set up by private corporations and wealthy citizens of these countries. As is illustrated later, they may provide substantial levels of funding in critical areas of need to organizations and individuals overlooked by the larger donors, who lack in-depth knowledge of the local situation or the ability to reach small organizations in out of the way places. An example of an intermediary organization funded by private sources in South Africa is the Joint Education Trust, which has an important mandate in the area of human resource development.

Defining development of the human sciences

For the purposes of this chapter, development of the human sciences is defined as efforts to improve understanding of how humans think and act, individually and in essential social groupings (families, schools, the workplace and organs of civil society), and to change the ways humans think and act in order to promote their individual general welfare and the well-being of their fellow citizens.

Human sciences development versus human resources development

A commonly used phrase to express this definition is "human resource development (HRD)". In the following review of donor contributions, this widely accepted term of human resource development has been adopted, as it is the expression used in surveys of donors. One might argue that this is too broad a concept — that the intent of the editors and publisher of this book is to tighten the definition in ways that focus more sharply on academic research regarding human behaviour as conventionally experienced in the human and social sciences disciplines.

However, it is the opinion of this author that the broader notion of human resource development, as defined above is more appropriate to the needs of South Africa at this time than sterile, theoretical conceptions conjured up in artificial academic environments. This opinion is based on the judgement that what has masqueraded as human sciences research in South Africa in recent years has been disconnected from two important realities. One reality is that provided by constant interaction with international experiences in human development research and practices. Such interaction provides constant challenges to the theories and methods of framing inquiries into human development. These challenges provide an enriching dialogue about the human condition in different political, economic, and social theoretical contexts.

The other reality is that experienced on a day-to-day basis by most South Africans — a reality of externally imposed mental, physical, material and social poverty. Those who built the theoretical frameworks that shaped the development of the human sciences in South Africa in recent years were isolated from the factors most likely to provide intellectual honesty and authenticity, making them vulnerable to ideological distortions from both the "left" and the "right".

Another way to view the human sciences-human resource development definitional challenge is through a crude analogy to the science versus technology debate. In the scientific community one often hears heated discussions about the difference between "pure, basic" scientific research and more "applied" scientific research that blends into technology at some mysterious point. Pure, basic research, in both the natural and human sciences, is done in well-endowed think tanks and university laboratories and libraries by highly educated individuals with doctorates. In contrast, applied science and technology is done in technikons and technical colleges by individuals who often lack doctorates and whose laboratories and libraries are far more modest than those in the universities. In the human sciences-human resource development debate, some would allege that those concerned with the human sciences fall into the "pure science" mould, while those concerned with human resource development fall into a mould that is even more egalitarian and less academic than the "applied" scientists and technologists. But as in the world of the natural sciences, the challenge in the human sciences-human resources development field is to find or create the space where theory and practice and the academicians and practitioners converge.

The history of competing HRD agendas in SA

Two human sciences-human resource development agendas have been carried out in South Africa during recent decades. One agenda was aimed at supporting the policies and practices of the previous government and the public and private interests which benefited from such policies. The donors to this agenda were the government of South Africa and their allies in the private sector and beyond. The beneficiaries of this agenda were the intermediary organizations such as the HSRC, CSIR, FRD, MRC and the DBSA, and their client organizations: like-thinking universities, research and training organizations and consulting firms.

The other agenda was aimed at the victims of apartheid and sought, simultaneously, to offset the human resource degradation policies of the government through education and training research and delivery programmes, and to unseat the government through political actions that supported the development of human rights and social justice. This agenda was supported primarily by local donors (who focused mainly on education and training) and international donors (governments, sanctions-supporting private corporations, and private foundations). The beneficiaries were the "liberal" universities and think tanks, and thousands of NGOs that mushroomed in to fight against apartheid. Other beneficiaries were the thousands of individuals exiled throughout the world, supported in their pursuit of education and training not available to them in South Africa. One analysis suggested that this latter group, the exiles who received support for education and training, represented the most important impact made by international donors to the cause of human resource development in South Africa.[1]

The need for a new HRD paradigm and agenda

Both these agendas were disconnected from the realities discussed above and both had serious flaws. They need to be replaced by a comprehensive agenda serving the HRD needs of the entire nation, based on principles of racial and gender equity as guaranteed in the interim constitution. This new agenda needs to reconstruct and develop a new paradigm for the human sciences, informed by the experiences in the rest of the world and those on the ground in South Africa. This new paradigm needs to be developed and delivered by academics and practitioners working together every step of the way, rather than in some disconnected fashion. In short the new paradigm needs to integrate the narrower concept of the human sciences within a broader, more dynamic concept of human resource development. To a certain extent, within the context of education and training, this has been articulated in the National Qualifications Framework (NQF) prominently featured in the Government of National Unity's White Paper on Education.

The Government of National Unity needs to ensure that it is a donor to organizations that will carry out new HRD policies and practices. To do this, it needs to facilitate transformation of the intermediary organizations and client organizations so that they are committed to and capable of developing and implementing appropriate HRD policies and programmes. The Government of National Unity needs to take steps to ensure that the private sector supports HRD activities consistent with national needs and the new constitution. The Government of National Unity also needs to take steps in concert with international and regional donors of all types regarding their human resource development agendas in South Africa.

PART TWO: OVERVIEW OF DONOR INVOLVEMENT

Donor involvement in human resource development in South Africa

In the following discussion of donor involvement in human resource development in South Africa, very little attention is given to the role of the South African government as donor since this has been amply discussed in other chapters in this book and in other publications.[2] Rather, attention is given to the role of international and South African donors. However, in an attempt to get a sense of the "big picture", it is useful to consider some data on the "education subsector" of human resource development in South Africa, which includes government spending. The following table is taken from a recent study of donor contribution in education in South Africa.[3]

---

[1] UNESCO (October, 1994), p. 6.

[2] See for example John Fielden and Peter Buckland *et al.*, January 1994.

Table 1: Total education expenditure 1993/94 in millions of rands

Public expenditure	19 Education departments	27 263
Parastatals	IDT (average year) DBSA (average year)	150 220
Corporate funding	Social investment Enterprise training	600 3 400
Private funding	(18,5% of public education expenditure)	5 044
External funding		560
TOTAL		37 217

What this table demonstrates is that within the "big picture", donors (corporate and external contributors) provide about R4 560 000, or roughly 12% of total expenditure on education, while consumers of education services, shown as private funding, provide roughly 13,5%, and the state directly or indirectly provides the rest. In 1990, according to another study, the data, although drawn from different sources, were somewhat similar — donors provided R4 010 000, or roughly 17% of the total, while consumers provided roughly 18%, and government, directly or indirectly, the balance.

Table 2: 1990 source of funds – Education and training sector in millions of rands[4]

Public expenditure	Education departments	14 570
Parastatals	IDT (average year) DBSA (average year)	not mentioned not mentioned
Corporate funding	Education portion of social investment Enterprise training	550 3 340
Private funding		4 190
Foreign government funding		120
TOTAL		22 770

---

[3] UNESCO, July 1994.
[4] Source: BMI-Issues Management, 1990.

These data should be taken only as rough indicators of the relative role of donor support, because as the authors of these studies indicate, there is no definitive comprehensive study of sources of expenditure on either education or human resource development in any one year, to say nothing of a time series of comparative expenditure sources. The above cited studies reported only what some donors categorized as education and did not report support in programmes like agriculture, health or support to democratization.

What is important to note in these data is the relative importance of South African donors compared to international donors. According to the data in Table 1, it is at least eight times the amount of international donor funding, if enterprise training is included, yet international funding draws substantially more attention. Why is this? Is it because, as some would claim, local funding tends to be unimaginative investments in bursaries while the foreign funding tends to be in riskier, innovative ventures? Is it because local donors tend to support programme delivery, while foreign donors tend to fund policy studies that garner more attention from the academic community and those who write about these things? Is it because the international donor community generally draws more attention to its activities than local donors who, in the old South Africa, frequently preferred a low profile for political reasons? These matters deserve more attention and analysis than they will receive in the limited space here, because the capacity to develop and sustain a new paradigm of human resource development needs to be created among those who benefit from it — the South African "end users" of human resource investments.

Phases of donor funding

Many observers of donor support to human resource development in South Africa generally identify three historical phases of support: opposition to the government (1980-1990); support for the transition process (1990-1994); and support for developmental action (1994 onward).[5]

First phase: opposition through bursaries

In the first phase, many donors initiated and conducted their support outside South Africa through bursary support to educate and train future leaders in key areas, including human rights, leadership training in trade unions and other structures of civil society, and undergraduate and graduate education in a broad range of fields. Towards the end of this phase, some donors established operations in South Africa and commenced direct relationships with national NGOs. Donor support in this phase exemplified the need to connect human resource development to a wide range of human realities. As indicated earlier, some claim that donor support in this phase helped to lay the foundation for real human resource development in the new South Africa.

Second phase: preparation for transition

In the second phase, donor support for human resource development began to include support for studies that focused on two important transitional concerns: policy development and capacity building for African management of public and private enterprises. UNESCO investigated the studies produced during this phase and reported that more than 50 major studies were conducted. All had some degree of international funding and were aimed at shaping education policy debates and pointing toward policies in a new educational dispensation.[6] For example USAID, the European Union and the World Bank all initiated major assessments of various elements of the education sector. The Commonwealth Secretariat undertook a major assessment of human resources needs after apartheid. The IDRC supported a study of science and technology policy for a democratic South Africa. Progressive South African educators, with donor support, initiated a comprehensive investigation into national education policy, (the NEPI study), and a national investigation into community education. In addition the government carried out its own studies aimed at new policy directions, as evidenced by its *Educational Renewal Strategy* and *A Curriculum Model for Education in South Africa.*

---

[5] UNESCO. July 1994.

[6] UNESCO. July, 1994.

In addition to subsidizing studies about needed policy reforms and capacity building, the local and international community also subsidized countless workshops, seminars, colloquia and conferences to "showcase" these studies and to create opportunities for dialogue on human resource development and education and training leadership in South Africa. These "talkshows" happened all over the world, not just in South Africa. For example the United Nations, through its Education and Training Programme for Southern Africa, sponsored a conference on International Educational Assistance to Disadvantaged South Africans in New York in 1992, even though the UN had not been an active player in the donor community in South Africa. During the three-year period before the election in 1994 hardly a month went by without a major activity such as a workshop or conference on South African education, training and human resource development being held somewhere, sponsored by international or local donors. Some of these activities became routinized into a framework, such as the National Education and Training Forum. Some were useful mechanisms to explore important tension points between competing education and training subsectors and competing policy options. Many were useful mechanisms to identify new ideas, bring new contributors to the debates on policy and capacity building and to begin focusing on issues of the third phase: policy implementation under a new dispensation.

Third phase: support for action

The third phase — support for developmental action — has just begun and its content is unclear at this point. No one — not government, donors, nor the NGOs — has a clear plan of human resource development and no one knows what others are doing, despite the fact that everyone seems to know what needs to be done. Perhaps the state of affairs is best summarized by the title of a report on the matter *Contested Transitions,* and the authors' characterization of the current education policy process as a swirling river that has become "even murkier than it appeared a year ago."[7]

There are many reasons for this state of affairs. The processes of transformation of an entire system of governance of a nation, from its constitution and system of laws and regulations to its executive and legislative structures and highly fragmented bureaucracies, are much more complex than anyone imagined before 10 May 1994. These processes were further complicated by the last-minute negotiations on the interim constitution that created national and provincial spheres of responsibility for education and training the — core of human resource development activities — without defining precisely how those spheres were to be coordinated and funded.

The reality, therefore, in the current third phase is that until new legislation has been enacted, the old structures, old laws and regulations, and staff that were in place prior to 10 May 1994 will continue to provide the legal and administrative direction of the new government. The 1995 budgets of government departments were the budgets prepared by the old government, with the old government's agenda of human resource development. This reality presents a very confusing and mixed message to the donor community, from the government side.

---

[7] Joel Samoff *et al.* September, 1994.

Another reason for the lack of clarity about human resource development strategies is found in the inexperience of new policy formulators in converting policy wishes into concrete implementation plans and understanding how structures of civil society contribute to this conversion process. The transition from voices of opposition to voices of leadership has been more difficult than anticipated. It has been made more difficult by contestations within the democratic movement. One example of such contestation concerns the role of the NGO sector in human resource development. In the first phase the NGO sector, with donor support, was vital to the delivery of human resource development activities. In the second phase, the NGO sector, with enhanced donor support, continued its vital delivery function and added the important role of policy formulation and discussion about policy implementation. In the third phase, the new government began by sending mixed messages to the NGO sector and the donor community about the intended roles of the NGO community in delivery and policy formulation. At first the new government said it wanted all donor support channelled through it and that it would carry out the roles of policy formulation and coordinate implementation with the NGO sector. Many bilateral and multilateral donors began making plans to shift their support to the new government. However, because it has taken longer than anticipated to formulate policies and develop implementation plans, the NGO sector finds itself out of the game and out of funds. Many NGOs have also watched with mixed feelings as their leadership has been drawn into government positions, leaving them with inexperienced hands on rudders, without a course to follow.

Inexperience in integrating contributions from NGOs and government, by either "new" or "old" government officials, has resulted in the assumption that the most appropriate role for NGOs is their involvement in the delivery of services at the grass roots level. However, many experienced staff in the donor community know that this assumption unnecessarily limits the NGO sector and deprives it of perhaps its most important contribution, that of involvement in policy formulation and the development of policy implementation plans.[8] In the jargon of development assistance this is known as the design phase. It is in this phase that theories of development (the strength of government) must be informed by detailed knowledge of local realities and possibilities (the strength of the NGOs). Failure to develop and use the mechanisms which assure such integration of theories with reality has resulted in the failure of reconstruction and development efforts throughout the world, with terrible human and financial consequences. The arrogance of "experts", combined with the arrogance and naivety of politicians, has typically resulted in excluding from the design phase those who have knowledge of the grass roots. Looking ahead to the monitoring and evaluation phase of development efforts, the assumption that those at the grass roots have little to offer to the design of evaluation is another common error made by the managers of development programmes. Yet international experience has shown that when the NGO sector is actively involved in designing and participating, as equals, in the monitoring and evaluation of development policies, programmes and projects, the quality and utility of these efforts is immeasurably improved over the conventional evaluation efforts carried out by "experts".

South Africa is in the "third phase" of donor contribution to human resource development, and the first phase of policy formulation under a new government, and we are witnessing a classic development error unfolding. The NGO sector is being excluded from policy formulation. Of less importance, but also quite serious, is that the donor community is also being told to wait until the government has got its act together, unless it is willing to write blank cheques. This is serious because of the negative impact it has on funding for NGOs; it is serious because it limits the impact of the donor community in bringing international experience and opportunities for innovation to the South African arena of human resource development.

---

[8] For a discussion of donor experience on this matter, see Brinkerhoff and Ingle (1989) and Fehnel (forthcoming).

PART THREE: CURRENT REALITIES AND THE WAY FORWARD

Current South African realities in HRD

One way to establish a context for the role of donors in developing human resources in South Africa is to consider the needs which exist at two levels of current realities: the macro level, that is concerned with national policies; and the micro level, where institutions and organizations carry out activities which impact on the human performance.

Macro policy level realities and needs

The global interconnect

An important reality that has permeated the mindset of government and private sector leadership is the awareness of "the global interconnect". This is the realization that South Africa's political future is connected to its ability to establish an economic future based upon successful economic intercourse with the rest of the world. This awareness has led to the realization that the ability to build a successful economic future will depend on giving all citizens the intellectual skills needed to play new roles in a globally connected economy.

International experience in this matter is clear: those nations that have invested heavily in the education of their citizens are enjoying success; those that have not are locked into a downward spiral towards political and economic oblivion. The nature of education seems to be crucial: it needs to give the individual, the community and the organs of production the skills and confidence to plan and solve their own problems, given the resources at hand. This is a far cry from the fantasies of centrally planned economies and macro-economic populism that characterized the rhetoric of the opposition in South Africa in the 1980s, as well as the dogma of the state-driven economy and human resources policies of the apartheid regime.

The need for a new HRD paradigm and agenda

Part One of this chapter indicates the need for a new HRD paradigm and agenda in South Africa. This agenda needs to reconstruct and develop a new paradigm of human resource development, based on constitutionally protected principles of racial and gender equity, and informed by the experiences in the rest of the world and on the ground in South Africa. This new paradigm needs to inform the shaping of policies that give meaning to the National Qualifications Framework (NQF), and help resolve uncertainties about appropriate affirmative action policies of government and the private sector. Current planning for the NQF seems to reflect an emerging, new way of thinking about South Africa's human resources, but it would be premature to call this a new paradigm in HRD.

Incentives for investment in human resource development

Related to the issue of affirmative action policies is the need to develop national policies that provide incentives to all employers and private citizens to make substantial contributions toward resolving the current HRD crisis, as well as assuring that in the future South Africa will always invest in all its people. Individuals and organizations need to be encouraged and rewarded for investing in people, through tax incentives and other affirmative actions, rather than being forced to employ certain categories of people. The global experience in affirmative action legislation needs careful analysis and should be integrated with global experiences in national education and training policies, so that rational, life-long policies of investment in human resources have sustainable incentives.

Confusion about policy formulation and implementation roles

Part Two describes the considerable confusion at present in the donor community and in government about what needs to be done and whose role it is to decide what should be done and by whom. Claims by government leaders that their education and training plans are on track are disingenuous, because in many cases the tracks have yet to be laid. In cases where there are tracks, it is simply not apparent where they are leading and who has the right of way to operate on the tracks.

Resolving this confusion is the highest need at present. But resolution should be done in a way that ensures active participation of employers and private citizens in financing human resource development. It should also harness the capability of NGOs to help plan, deliver and monitor HRD policies, programmes and projects. It is not sufficient to declare, for example, that adult education is the responsibility of the private sector. Concerted action at a national policy level is urgently needed to clarify roles, policies and implementation plans. The action of parliament and interministerial working groups such as the International Development Co-operation Committee and the Working Group tasked with getting the NQF and the South African Qualification Authority off the ground needs to be put into high gear.

Intermediate and micro level needs

At the level where institutions and organizations have an impact on improving human performance, some of the current realities and needs include the following considerations.

The need for a new HRD paradigm and agenda

The need for a new HRD paradigm and an agenda for its development and implementation also exists within the context of actions at an intermediate or micro level — the level where human performance is studied and engaged in order to understand and improve it. As indicated in Part One, this new paradigm needs to be developed and delivered by academics and practitioners working together every step of the way, rather than in some disconnected fashion. There are at least five key settings in which concrete research and action plans for a new HRD paradigm needs to focus: (1) formal learning settings (2) the workplace (3) the economic marketplace (4) the political marketplace and (5) the home.

Formal learning settings

Much has been written about the transformation of South Africa's formal education and training sector, from early childhood to postgraduate and lifelong learning providers, including the education and training provided by the state together with that provided by NGOs, churches, the private sector and private providers. There is no need to rehash this, except to stress again the development of an integrated, articulated system within a national qualifications framework. This framework should assure racial and gender equity in access to learning opportunities, promote quality and development and perform efficiently and effectively. Transformation of how learning takes place in the formal education and training settings of a new national system is essential. Curricula, standards, teaching-learning practices, research practices, the assumptions about the purposes of education and training and institutional management practices that give shape to operating assumptions — from the national level to the classroom — need dramatic transformation.

The workplace

Much has also been written about the need to introduce a new paradigm of human resource development into the workplace in South Africa, if the vision of successful global interconnectedness is to be realized. Again it is not necessary to repeat these needs, except to reinforce the need for much more research into workplace-centred human resource development strategies in South Africa. Much research of this nature is underway in many other countries, including the newly industrialized countries of Asia as well as older industrialized countries in Europe and North America. At present, South Africa lags far behind in the capacity to design and conduct this kind of research, which ultimately is aimed at creating a workforce that is both high-technology and high-participation "literate".

The economic marketplace

Similarly, South Africa lags far behind its most likely Asian competitors in terms of HRD research and training capacity that addresses both external competition and affirmative action, and serves the small and micro-enterprise sector as well as more traditional industries. Do South African firms, regardless of size, have access to a research and training base organized by industries around the needs of a new marketplace, unprotected by tariffs and subsidies? Many observers would say not. Does South Africa have a plan to develop this capacity? Again, many observers would say not.

The political marketplace

To consolidate the opportunity presented by the miracle of April 1994, a mammoth effort needs to be initiated and maintained for a long time to develop the necessary human resources to operate "the political marketplace". This does not refer only to the human resource needs of government bureaucracies, though these are immediate and substantial. Of equal importance is the development of human resources for the structures of civil society, the political parties, the research think tanks concerned with political and policy issues and the citizenry in general. It is only through such development that the promises of April 1994 will be realized. It is in the political marketplace that the values of society are debated and informed. That is where the balance between fighting backlogs and implementing visions of the 21st century must to be discussed and understood. To achieve informed debate will require research and training activities aimed at the political marketplace, within a comprehensive new paradigm of national human resource development. It is as essential as any of the three preceding components.

The home

No less essential in the framework of a new HRD paradigm is research, education and training aimed at the home setting. The principles of democracy, equity and accountability need to be established in this most fundamental of human settings if they are to be fully developed in the four settings discussed above. Yet in the struggle against apartheid, the home as an important setting of research and training has taken a back seat, despite the cruel recognition by apartheid ideology of its primacy. Perhaps only the religious sector has concentrated on education and training related to the home and on establishing values that influence human behaviour in other settings. Yet many of those involved in development and delivery of curricula through religious organizations have not placed their instruction within a broader framework of human resource development. In recent months there has been recognition of the tremendous potential that church organizations and leadership have for becoming more effectively involved in secular human resource development. For example, it is increasingly recognized that the home environment is perhaps the most important place to instil a gender-sensitive "agenda" of human interaction.

Isolation among human, natural and related sciences

Another current reality at the intermediate and micro level is that there is not sufficient coordination and cooperation among the science communities in South Africa, according to numerous reports and inquiries.[9] Lack of coordination inhibits the development of research agendas that bridge the gaps of theoretical and practical realities discussed in Part One and are capable of focusing on human development needs. It also leads to suboptimizing the investments made by government and donors in research and training across a range of sectors, all of which have important HRD needs and important roles to play in carrying out the government's Reconstruction and Development Programme. It has been proposed that closer interaction take place among the science councils in South Africa and that the directors-general of the government departments responsible for the various science councils meet more frequently to facilitate interaction. Such actions would help donors to develop plans of action that help to end isolation among the science councils.

Need for HRD audit among departments and other agencies

An important step that has been called for by various sources is the development of a comprehensive HRD audit by government departments and agencies. This would determine a baseline of needs as well as the extent to which government allocations for HRD research and training have been going to organizations committed to the HRD principles of the Government of National Unity. An audit of the research agendas of the science councils and their grantees would be a useful mechanism for the councils to demonstrate accountability to a national strategy of human resource development, and capacity building to implement it. An audit of the plans and past actions of donors (international and local) regarding human resource development needs would also be useful to determine how government might respond to donor agendas. It would help create the basis for more useful dialogue between government and the donor community about HRD priorities and plans.

Lack of capacity in historically disadvantaged institutions

Any serious consideration of the human resource needs of South Africa needs to address the issue of the lack of capacity in historically disadvantaged institutions. These institutions, from the schools of the former homelands and Department of Education and Training to the technical, vocational and teacher training colleges, technikons and universities, need substantial attention from the government and the donor community in order to build a base for participating in the nation's HRD activities. To cope with growth in their student population and changes in the nature of HRD, their administrative and academic staff, their physical plant and their curricula need expansion and improvement. The historically disadvantaged universities and technikons in particular need attention if they are to become long-term contributors to the development and implementation of a new HRD paradigm and research agenda in South Africa.[10]

Underrepresentation of blacks and women in the HRD community

A corollary to the need for capacity building in historically disadvantaged institutions is the need to address the serious underrepresentation of women and blacks in professional roles in the social sciences and other fields critically related to HRD needs. The importance of attaining racial and gender equity goes far beyond having proportional representation at all levels in organizations concerned with research, education and training and policy implementation. It goes to the heart of skills and cultural sensitivities to develop and carry out social science research that can lead to effective HRD policies and programmes. The call for a new HRD paradigm and agenda cannot be answered effectively unless there is an appropriate base of human resources. There is ample evidence that this base does not yet exist.[11]

---

[9] See for example, IDRC's mission report: *Towards a science and technology policy for a democratic South Africa*, July 1993. The Government of National Unity's Education White Paper and the ANC's *Policy Framework for Education and Training* also speak to this need.

[10] For detailed discussion of the need to address historical inequities among universities see Ian Bunting (1994) and Badat *et al.* (1994).

Need for research and policy capacity building

Achieving a greater degree of racial and gender equity in the HRD community and developing the capacity of the historically disadvantaged institutions are necessary steps in developing capacity to respond to the nation's HRD needs. However, some would argue that these steps are not sufficient to ensure necessary response to HRD needs. At the intermediate and micro level, there is a need to build research and policy capacity that informs institutions as to appropriate actions. The development of this capacity needs to be guided by principles of equity, democracy, efficiency and development to ensure that institutional actions are consistent with national policies.[12] Furthermore, to ensure that actions are consistent with the needs of the broader society, and are supported by the broader society, research and policy at the intermediate level needs to be the product of new partnerships among higher education institutions, the private sector, government at all levels and other key stakeholders in the HRD arena.[13] Development of such partnerships will go far to ensure the availability of leadership, resources and legitimacy needed for long-term appropriateness and sustainability of research, policies and actions to guide the development and implementation of a new HRD paradigm.

Need for innovations that promote efficiency and effectiveness

The resource-constrained environment of South Africa means that any consideration to promote human resource development needs to mention the importance of innovations that promote efficiency and effectiveness. Education and training institutions need to operate more efficiently and effectively, as well as exhorting others to do the same. Government, parastatals, the NGO sector and the private sector need to operate more efficiently and effectively. The promotion of efficiency and effectiveness needs to be made as much a part of guiding principles for action as democracy, equity and development.

The way forward

The general impact of donors

There is no doubt that donors and their intermediaries are needed in the general area of human resource development. They provide funds; they provide technical assistance in the form of development experts; they provide ideas on how to solve development problems; they provide commodities needed to get the HRD jobs done, such as computers, training labs and equipment, tools, libraries, etc. With this assistance people are trained, educated and employed; private businesses, non-governmental organizations and government agencies are started, reformed, and revitalized. Donor assistance launches development policies, programmes and projects, almost always with the expectation that they will be sustained by the recipient organizations to improve the lives of citizens.

---

[11] See, for example, Keith Peacock, 1993, and Sipho Pityana, 1993.
[12] Sing and Cloete, July, 1994.
[13] Moja *et al.* 1995.

What is the way forward regarding donor roles and human resource development, based on the previous discussions?

It seems apparent that donor support is needed in five general areas, four of which are continuations of past and current areas of support: policy formulation, innovation, capacity building, and delivery (all areas of current support) and coordination. Within these five areas, donor assistance can support strategic initiatives in each of the education and training subsectors which form the global picture of HRD in South Africa. In addition, specific actions that are likely to have far-reaching impacts across the five general areas and in most of the subsectors, also beckon donor support. For example, access to the information super highway is a specific action with broad strategic potential that requires the technical and financial resources of multiple local and international donors if its potential is to be realized.

Policy formulation and analysis

Despite the infusion of resources and outpouring of studies in the "second phase" of donor support, as reported in Part Two, much more assistance is needed at national and provincial levels of government and in the NGO and private sectors regarding to the formulation of HRD policies and the analysis of their implementation and their impact in the months and years to come. Much of the assistance for policy analysis has occurred, understandably, in the formal education and training sectors. However, if human resource development needs are to be addressed throughout society, greater attention to their policy implications must be made in all sectors especially agriculture, small and micro enterprise development, the "hospitality" industry, and the mainstays of trade and industry, as well as in the important governmental sectors of health, housing and provincial and local government. A vibrant, diverse HRD policy culture needs to be developed in these spheres and linked to national human resource development mechanisms such as the National Qualifications Framework.

It is essential that a balance develops between emphases on policy formulation and policy analysis. In recent years the focus has been on policy formulation without developing the commensurate skill in policy analysis. What has passed for policy analysis in general — not just with regard to HRD and education and training — has been highly normative and very light in linking technical considerations of a cost-benefit nature to frameworks of analysis. This was partly because the opposition had little access to the data needed for more technical analysis and because it also had little access to and interest in the theoretical frameworks linking normative and technical analyses. In future, these gaps cannot be afforded and donors can be of strategic assistance in providing the means by which capacity for policy formulation and analysis for HRD needs are developed and diffused across a range of sectors both inside and outside government.

Special areas where policy support by donors may be appropriate in South Africa include workforce development policies that create consortia of education and training providers, employers or industries, unions and governments. There are numerous examples of such collaboration in workforce policy development. These are being introduced to South Africans working on the National Qualifications Framework through the efforts of donors, including the Ford Foundation, CIDA and German Technical Cooperation (GTZ).

Innovations

South Africa needs innovations in human resource development that can lead the way to more effective and efficient HRD policies, programmes and projects. Innovation is almost impossible to support by governments and industries struggling to meet payrolls. Donors have a special role in facilitating the introduction of innovations. International donors, in particular, have a special obligation to help identify innovations that have been effective in other developing situations, and to nurture the development of innovators and innovative practices in South Africa. Government has a special role in creating a climate, through incentives, that promotes effective development and use of innovations and donors can and should assist government in creating this climate.

Virtually every area of HRD can benefit by support for innovative activities. Much attention has been given to the development and deployment of open learning practices in South Africa, as well as more innovative distance education systems. The African Growth Network and ORT-Step are two "polar" examples (in terms of the nature and cost of technologies being used) of innovations being introduced with donor support in distance education for tertiary education and in-service training to teachers. At the other end of the human resource development "pipeline", donor assistance is leading to the development of a uniquely South African version of a radio-based Sesame Street, which could revolutionize access to and quality of preschool education.

What is needed is a range of innovation flagships, such as those mentioned, across the spectrum of HRD subsectors that will ignite the aspirations of other innovators and unleash new energy into South Africa's education and training partners.

Capacity building

Improved policies and exciting innovations are necessary to create the capacity for bringing new HRD programmes to all South Africans, particularly those disadvantaged by past policies. Increased attention by donors will be given to building capacity in the main components of the education and training system. Special emphasis is needed in teacher training, especially in the areas of sciences, mathematics and languages and this is an area where donors have substantial international experience. Simultaneously capacity needs to be built at the classroom level in compulsory education, as well as in "system" management at the national and provincial levels.[14]

The need for capacity building is perhaps most dire in the adult education component. Forty percent of the population needs literacy and numeracy training, yet the combined capacity of government, NGO and private literacy training reaches less than one percent of those in need.[15] As noted earlier, if the vision of a high tech-high participation workforce is to be achieved, capacity to reach all those needing literacy training needs to start immediately. Donors, particularly local donors, have been the main source of support for the initiative under way. However if rapid expansion of capacity is to occur, it must be preceded by the development of staff who can provide training in a manner that produces measurable results and gives the adult learner access to continued lifelong learning within a national qualifications framework.

This means that aggressive, coordinated action must be taken with a broad range of partners (donors, government, NGOs, the employer community, and the provider community, including especially the historically disadvantaged universities, technikons and college sector) if capacity is to be built that can deliver efficient, effective adult basic and continuing education.[16]

Delivery

Donor assistance will continue to be needed to deliver of HRD programmes, especially to those outside compulsory education. Educare programmes, special needs programmes, adult education and higher education have all benefited from donor assistance in delivery and face growing delivery demands at a time of declining government support. However, with a new government in place, donors will also be called upon to assist in the delivery of compulsory education, especially in rural areas of the former homelands. Curriculum development and textbook provisioning are two areas where donors have assisted delivery needs in other countries.

---

[14] For examples of donor-funded studies concerning these needs, see Donald Taylor and Pieter Smoor (1992) and Richard Fehnel *et al.* 1993.

[15] *National Education Policy Investigation. Adult Basic Education.* (Oxford University Press and the National Education Co-ordinating Committee, 1993).

[16] See Siwani and Fehnel (1993) far more on the role of the historically disadvantaged institutions in providing adult basic and continuing education.

Another area where donor assistance can support HRD in terms of delivery is in facilitating improvement and expansion of comprehensive training in the private sector. For example the design and delivery of a comprehensive career guidance service, as a normal part of employer-supported training programmes, is becoming routine in many industries in the United States. By focusing on the delivery of training programmes that meet immediate needs identified by both the employee and the employer, training programmes have been able to substantially reduce wastage in delivery costs.[17] Similarly, assessment of prior learning and its incorporation into the education and training "inventory" of individuals has shown to be an important step in reducing costs and time of those who seek to continue formal education and training. Donors are already assisting South African institutions, unions and employer organizations in developing prior learning assessment capacity, but much more needs to be done in this area before it can have an impact on the delivery of education and training programmes. Similarly, the modularization of education and training greatly improves the delivery of HRD programmes, thereby reducing costs through minimizing redundancy, and in terms of "user friendliness", i.e. making training more flexible and accessible. Donor assistance in developing modularization of HRD programmes is essential.

Coordination

Unlike the preceding areas where considerable donor assistance can be cited, relatively little activity can be found regarding the coordination of HRD planning and implementation between the donor community and its recipients in South Africa. As noted in Part One, steps are underway through the International Development Co-operation Committee to change this situation, at least with respect to donor involvement with the government of South Africa.

Some argue that more effort is needed to bring donor involvement with the NGO and private sectors into this ambit of coordination. Others argue that less coordination is needed; that attempts to coordinate ultimately lead to attempts to control, which lead to a reduction in donor involvement.[18]

An attempt should be made to make more information known about HRD needs as perceived by the government, the providers, and the consumers (including employers, unions, and individuals). Similarly, more information is needed about the interests of donors. The development of an HRD information clearing house which details both sets of information may be a useful start. If such a clearing house were developed around a matrix of needs by functions (policy, capacity building, delivery, etc.) and by subsectors (agriculture, education, health, housing, trade and industry, government, etc.) and by levels (such as the eight levels suggested in the NQF), it may create more useful dialogues between donor and potential recipients and more efficient use of donor resources in areas of greatest need.

In the absence of better information about HRD needs, many foreign donors may lose interest in South Africa and turn their attention to new areas of opportunity. Many local donors may retreat to conservative, self-interested practices that may have little impact on the broad HRD agenda. Many recipient organizations will struggle to continue underfunded programmes, while slowly, quietly expiring. The mainstream institutions and providers will muddle along, fighting daily crises and remembering the "good old days" when there was a chance to get money for a new idea.

---

[17] Scheckley *et al.* 1993.
[18] See Samoff *et al.* (1994), p. 39 and UNESCO (July 1994), p. 32.

REFERENCES

African National Congress. 1994. *Policy framework for education and training.* Johannesburg: Education Department.

Badat, S., Barron. F., Fisher, G. Pillay, P. and Wolpe, H. 1994. *Differentiation and disadvantage : the historically black universities in South Africa.* Education Policy Unit, University of the Western Cape.

BMI-Issues Management. 1990. *The role of business in education and training in SA.*

Brinkerhoff, D. and Ingle, M. 1989. Between blueprint and process: a structured flexibility approach to development management. *Public administration and development,* 9(5).

Bunting, Ian. 1993. *An unequal system: South Africa's historically white and historically black universities.* (Unpublished paper)

Bunting, Ian. 1994. Equity in higher education. In: Sonn, Franklin ed. *Reconstructing education.* A special issue of *DSA In Depth.* (IDASA, February 1994)

Bunting, Ian. 1994. *Research expenditure in the humanities in South African higher education.* Paper presented at Launching Conference of the Social Sciences Research and Development Forum, Fort Hare University.

Bunting, Ian. 1994. *A legacy of inequality: higher education in South Africa.* University of Cape Town Press.

Department of Education. Republic of South Africa. 1992. *Education and training in a democratic South Africa: first steps to develop a new system* (White Paper). Pretoria.

Department of National Education. Republic of South Africa. 1992. *Educational renewal strategy: management solutions for education in South Africa.*

Department of National Education. Republic of South Africa. 1992. *A curriculum model for education in South Africa.*

Fehnel, Richard. International and regional agencies and sustainable development. In: FitzGerald, P. and Munslow, B. ed. *Managing sustainable development in South Africa.* (Forthcoming)

Fielden, John and Buckland, Peter *et al.* 1994. *Public expenditure review on education in South Africa: an analysis of data.* Joint report of the Centre for Education Policy Development and the World Bank.

IDRC. 1993. *Towards a science and technology policy for a democratic South Africa.* Mission report, July.

INTERFUND. 1994. *Education update: an INTERFUND briefing on education and training in South Africa in 1993.*

Moja, Teboho, Cloete, Nico and Muller, Jo. 1995. *Public policy perspectives on the future of the university in Africa: towards a new relationship between government and higher education.* Paper presented at the Joint Colloquium of the Association of African Universities and the Donors to African Education/Working Group on Higher Education. Maseru, Lesotho, January 1995.

National Education Policy Investigation. 1993. *Adult basic education.* Oxford University Press and the National Education Co-ordinating Committee.

National Education Policy Investigation. 1993. *Post-Secondary education.* Report of the NEPI Post-Secondary Research Group. Oxford University Press and the National Education Co-ordinating Committee.

National Education Policy Investigation. 1993. *The framework report.* Oxford University Press and the National Education Co-ordinating Committee.

National Training Board. 1994. *A discussion document on a national training strategy initiative.*

Peacock, Keith. 1993. *South African universities: race and gender factors in employment patterns.* Union of Democratic Staff Associations.

Pityana, Sipho. 1993. *Race and gender under representation in the social sciences.* Paper presented at the National Research Capacity Consultation, September, 1993.

Samoff, Joel, Groener, Zelda and Rensburg, Ihron. 1994. *Contested transitions: a review of Swedish support to the education of South Africans.* Prepared for the Education Division, Swedish International Development Authority.

Sheckley, Barry; Lamdin, Lois; and Keeton, Morris. 1993. *Employability in a high performance economy.* Chicago: CAEL.

Singh, Mala and Cloete, Nico. 1994. Four pillars for higher education in South Africa. In: *Reconstructing higher education in South Africa.* The UDUSA Policy Forum, July.

Siwani, Joyce and Fehnel, Richard. 1993. *Adult and continuing education programs: an institutional analysis emphasizing historically black universities and technikons.* Tertiary Education Programme Support Project.

UNESCO. 1994. *Donor cooperation and coordination in education in South Africa.* Paris: Division for Policy and Sector Analysis.

UNESCO. 1994. *Prospects for international cooperation in education and training in South Africa.* Paper presented at the South African International Donors Conference on Human Resource Development in the Reconstruction and Development Programme. Cape Town, 26-28 Oct, 1994.

USAID. 1992. *South Africa: tertiary education sector assessment.* United States Agency for International Development and Academy for Educational Development, Pretoria, April, 1992.

CHAPTER 8

THE AVAILABILITY OF HUMAN RESOURCES: PROFESSIONAL RESEARCHERS IN THE HUMAN SCIENCES

Cas Prinsloo[1]
Centre for Science Development, HSRC

INTRODUCTION

Over the last three decades there has been a general debate on the state of the art of human sciences research in South Africa. Many of the discussions took place within the context of science planning, science policy making, priority setting, allocation of resources for R&D, the role of the universities, the formulation of a national strategy, etc. A selection of voices from the last decade of this debate indicates how the provision of human research personnel has been argued to be important.

Garbers and Smit (1985) discussed human resources issues within the context of trends in the training/education of students at universities. They also made a plea to enhance the standards of South Africa's trained human scientists.

Tober (1984) argued that better training of professionals (in the humanities) had to be seen in conjunction with the great need for trained minds. People imbued with such an orientation would serve their community better.

Garbers (1988) pointed out that R&D is done by people for people. The implication of this for human resources provision is immediately evident. The following concerns were emphasized at that stage: the discrepancy between standards of graduates coming from different universities (some could and others could not do research effectively); ignorance regarding the implementation of research findings; insensitivity toward and inability to conduct multi- and interdisciplinary research; and the lack of skills to conduct group research. These matters posed an urgent need for sufficient, appropriately trained researchers from all cultural contexts. Demands of quality (good overall research training) and quantity (i.e. the relative numbers of researchers needed in the various fields) would have to be balanced delicately.

Joubert (1989) also pointed out that qualitatively the South African R&D effort (or at least the best parts of it) was performing at First World levels, while the performance in quantitative terms was closer to that of Third World countries. Economic realities were seen as the set of circumstances determining the rate of expansion in this regard. National science policy served as the mechanism to align the science vote with other national goals, particularly by trying to provide sufficient competent, suitably qualified human resources. The 1985 figure of 3,6 full-time equivalent (FTE) researchers per 10 000 inhabitants was comparable with the 3,5 average of developing countries, but nowhere near the acceptable average of 25 posed for the developed world. By that time the urgency of taking remedial action to get higher proportional representation by females and non-white researchers within the research cadres was long accepted. The target was set not only to (at least) double the figure of 3,6 cited above as soon as possible, but also to increase the 1985 figure of 0,96% of gross domestic product GDP) spent on R&D (research and development) to at least 1,5% within a decade (i.e. by 1995). The latter would have to be paralleled by an increase in spending on R&D as a percentage of total government spending from 1,6% to 2,0% in the same ten years.

---

[1] Acknowledgement is given to H. van der Berg, who collected and provided the figures reported in the section titled "Survey of research institutions".

The latter two analyses have often been amplified by calls for a sober assessment of the relative needs of the two science cultures. Morris (1991) pointed out an alarming phenomenon, namely the occurrence during the early 1990s of a relative increase in the percentage of humanities and social sciences students at the cost of natural sciences and engineering students. Substantiation for Morris's observation came from figures provided by C.F. Garbers to a conference arranged by the Committee of University Principals during 1991. The figures quoted by Garbers showed that at the beginning of 1991, 62% of students were registered for humanities and social sciences subjects, with an additional 18% in economic sciences subjects, while only 19% were registered for natural sciences subjects. However the importance of providing human sciences specialists was acknowledged, especially for supplying the required skills in human resources development, the management of resources and the development and management of technology (defined in its broadest sense as including human sciences technology).

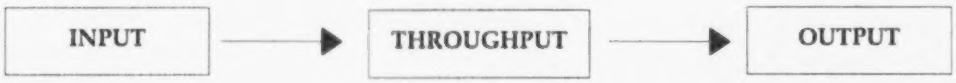
Garrett and Clark (1992) also acknowledged that the right balance had to be achieved regarding the appropriate proportions of students choosing subjects from the two science cultures respectively. This balance would be aided by investing heavily in general education and vocational training, in the recognition that skills are a fundamental resource.

Smit (1989) anticipated some of the above arguments by indicating the growing share taken by the tertiary sector for the training of researchers. However, he argued for steps to prevent the fragmentation of research, to enhance the training of high-level personnel, to stimulate postgraduate study, to prioritize research themes and to concentrate more on interdisciplinary research within specific programmes. (Much valuable information is given in Smit's article on trends in human resource provision during the years 1970 to 1988. Trends pertaining to the more recent past are reported in the next section. Note that student numbers *per se* are not reported, as they tend to give an inflated impression of human resources available for research.)

Many other voices can be added to the above analyses and arguments. However the basis for the approach followed in the rest of this chapter must be briefly explained.

The research endeavour fits easily into the conceptual framework in Figure 1, which is a graphic depiction, based on systems theory, of the main stages, elements or subsets of activity. The portrayal supports efforts at analysing various aspects of research (i.e. by providing indicators of how research is doing).

Figure 1: Graphic representation of elements or stages of the research process



According to this conceptualization, research

- ☐ is energized by various inputs, referring mainly to the human, financial and material resources going into the whole effort;
- ☐ can be described in terms of throughput, referring mainly to the management and coordination efforts which ensure that it runs smoothly and effectively;
- ☐ produces outputs, referring mainly to the findings and results produced by research.

Inasmuch as output *quantification* is much easier than output *qualification* or evaluation (i.e. assessing the quality of research also in terms of its outcomes and impact), the financial and material inputs (as distinct from human resources input) are easier to assess and describe through quantification. Such quantification makes sense in terms of knowing what goes into the research effort at any time, especially in comparison with previous benchmarks in a time series as well as international comparisons with selected benchmarks. Also, by calculating certain indices, such figures can be converted to some or other same-value basis. Some further differentiation is required, however, to make sense of human resources input statistics. For example certain structural and other dynamics have to be taken into consideration to evaluate the human resources input. These include elements such as analyses by qualification level, the nature/kind of contributions made (administrative, support, research, etc.), field of application, sector of impact, etc.

The focus of the rest of this chapter is on mapping the "input" nature of the human resources component of the research process. Three consecutive cross-cuts are made, at the risk of some overlap between them and therefore of some double description/recording. The cross-cuts are first, from an R&D perspective, second, from a supply and demand analysis in the context of projections and planning for the future and third, from the perspective of a survey of research institutions. Each specific perspective increases the understanding of the phenomenon/aspect under review.

HUMAN RESOURCES FROM AN R&D PERSPECTIVE

This section gives an overview of the latest information on human resources allocated to R&D in South Africa based on the report generated from the seventeenth R&D survey completed in the country (Department of National Education, 1993). In addition to referring to specific tables, the section reflects some of the time series and international comparisons.

The main indications from the report are that:

- ☐ the total R&D expenditure of R2 786 million during the 1991/92 financial year was about 20% more than the spending of the 1989/90 year (in real terms);
- ☐ total R&D spending represented 1,04% of GDP (at factor cost);
- ☐ a total of 37 755 people allegedly[2] devoted 22 223 labour years to R&D (implying that those involved on average devoted 59% of their time to R&D);
- ☐ R&D in the philosophical, social and human sciences accounted for 7,7%.

International comparison of R&D figures between comparable economies shows average performance by South Africa. Its R&D spending of 1,04% of GDP compares with the following (all figures are for 1990): Korea — 1,83%; Denmark — 1,53%; Taiwan — 1,41%; Canada — 1,37%; Australia — 1,31%; New Zealand — 0,93%; India — 0,88%; Ireland — 0,79%; Brazil — 0,39%; Mexico — 0,21%; Egypt — 0,20%; and Turkey — 0,14%.

---

[2] These figures may not be entirely reliable, should the criticisms raised by Bunting (1994) against them be true. It is submitted by Bunting that reports for the purposes of the SAPSE (South African Post-Secondary Education) system contain very arbitrary estimates, if not a purposefully inflated picture, of the proportion of time academics spend on research. Also Hall and Emmett (1994) elaborated on this matter.

When comparing South Africa with leading industrialized countries, the latters' significantly larger spending is evident, e.g. (all figures are for 1988): Japan — 2,91%; USA — 2,86%; Germany — 2,83%; France — 2,29%; and UK — 2,20%.

The human resources component relating to R&D in the human sciences is given below.

Whereas the natural sciences availed themselves of 83,7%, or 18 594 of the total of 22 223 labour years spent on R&D in South Africa in 1991/92, the human sciences used 16,3% or 3 630 labour years. [The ratio is similar to that of the previous year of review (1989/90), namely 82,5% as against 17,5%. The labour years represented by the latter percentages are 14 995 (natural sciences) and 3 180 (human sciences), totalling 18 175.]

Of the 18 594 labour years spent by the natural sciences on R&D in 1991/92, 8 881 were used by researchers. The rest were used by technicians and support personnel. The ratio of technicians to researchers in this instance was 0,55.[3] The corresponding figures for the human sciences were 3 221 researcher years out of the total of 3 630 labour years spent on R&D and a technician-to-researcher ratio of 0,04. The combined figures (all sciences) were 12 102 researcher years out of the total of 22 223 labour years spent on R&D and a technician-to-researcher ratio of 0,41. [The corresponding figures for the 1989/90 year were: for the natural sciences — 7 161 researcher years out of the total of 14 995 labour years spent on R&D and a technician-to-researcher ratio of 0,62; for the human sciences — 2 758 researcher years out of the total of 3 180 labour years spent on R&D and a technician-to-researcher ratio of 0,04; and for all the sciences together — 9 919 researcher years out of the total of 18 175 labour years spent on R&D and a technician-to-researcher ratio of 0,46.]

The labour years devoted to research in the natural and human sciences by all personnel, just by researchers and the resulting technician-to-researcher ratio, as distributed per sector, are recorded in Table 1.

Table 1: Labour years devoted to R&D in 1991/92 and technician-to-researcher ratios in 1991/92 per sector and per general field of science

	Labour years All personnel		Labour years Researchers		Ratio of technicians to researchers	
	Nat. Sc.	**Hum. Sc.**	**Nat. Sc.**	**Hum. Sc.**	**Nat. Sc.**	**Hum. Sc.**
Sector distribution						
Government sector	6 149	524	2 026	402	0,88	0,06
Tertiary education sector	3 854	2 679	3 431	2 553	0,07	0,01
Business enterprise sector	8 270	210	3 253	143	0,85	0,10
Non-profit sector	321	215	171	123	0,46	0,36
TOTAL	18 594	3 630	8 881	3 221		

(Based on table 1.9 — Department of National Education, 1993, p. 41.)

Human resources devoted to R&D according to type of staff and employer are presented in Table 2.

The regional distribution of the personnel devoting time to R&D is provided in Table 3.

The academic qualifications of researchers according to employer are reported in Table 4.

---

[3] Calculated as technician labour years divided by researcher labour years.

Table 2: Human resources devoted to R&D according to type of staff and employer

Type of personnel	Employers				
	Government sector	Tertiary education	Business enterprise	Non-profit sector	Total
	(NS) HS	(NS) HS	(NS) HS	(NS) HS	(NS) HS
Researchers					
Number of people	(2 549)578	(7 572)7 013	(4 440)248	(239)263	(14 756)8 101
Labour years	(2 026)402	(3 431)2 553	(3 253)143	(171)123	(8 881)3 221
Technicians					
Number of people	(2 091)38	(811)151	(3 426)18	(116)139	(6 444)346
Labour years	(1 785)25	(252)37	(2 770)15	(79)44	(4 886)120
Other supporting staff					
Number of people	(3 019)166	(630)382	(3 577)82	(113)139	(7 340)768
Labour years	(2 338)98	(171)89	(2 247)53	(70)40	(4 827)289
TOTAL					
Number of people	(7 660)781	(8 968)7 546	(11 443)348	(468)541	(28 540)9 215
Labour years	(6 149)524	(3 854)2 679	(8 270)210	(321)215	(18 594)3 630

NS = natural sciences
HS = human sciences
Based on Table 2.16 — Department of National Education, 1993, pp. 100-101)

Table 3: Labour years and number of personnel involved in R&D per region

Geographic region	Labour years		Number of personnel	
	NS	HS	NS	HS
PWV	11 698	2 029	17 023	4 766
Western Cape	3 106	737	5 170	2 013
Natal and KwaZulu	1 288	414	2 678	1 195
Orange Free State and Qwa-Qwa	737	160	1 250	392
Northern Cape/Western Transvaal	982	95	1 207	315
Eastern Cape and Ciskei	480	182	838	490
Eastern Transvaal and KaNgwane	233	2	236	4
Northern Transvaal	70	12	139	39
TOTAL	18 954	3 630	28 540	9 215

(Based on Table 1.10 — Department of National Education, 1993, p. 42)

Table 4: Academic qualifications of researchers according to employer

	Qualification groups					
	Postgraduate	B-Degree	Post-secondary	Secondary	Other	Total
Employers	(NS)HS	(NS)HS	(NS)HS	(NS)HS	(NS)HS	(NS)HS
Government sector	(2 046)404	(382)156	(102)13	(20)4	(0)0	(2 549)578
Government departments	(1 031)114	(70)34	(27)4	(2)2	(0)0	(1130)154
Provincial administrations	(71)0	(0)0	(0)0	(0)0	(0)0	(71)0
Local authorities	(1)0	(0)2	(0)0	(0)0	(0)0	(1)2
Autonomous govt instits	(943)290	(312)120	(75)9	(18)2	(0)0	(1 348)421
Tertiary education sector	(6 670)6 608	(641)319	(201)72	(15)13	(0)1	(7 527)7 013
Business enterprises	(2 578)177	(1 342)47	(450)11	(59)11	(12)1	(4 440)248
Private enterprises	(2 133)27	(1 167)4	(372)1	(51)1	(12)1	(3 736)33
Indep. industrial research instits and labs	(252)17	(73)0	(37)0	(2)0	(0)0	(364)17
Public corporations and agric. control boards	(193)133	(102)43	(41)0	(6)10	(0)0	(341)197
Non-profit sector	(199)198	(23)51	(13)7	(0)6	(4)1	(239)263
TOTAL	(11 493)7 387	(2 387)574	(767)102	(94)34	(16)3	(14 756)8 101
Percentage (%)	(78)91	(16)7	(5)1	(1)0	(0)0	(100)100

(Based on Table 2.17 — Department of National Education, 1993, pp. 103-104.)

Table 5 reflects the labour years and number of personnel involved in R&D in the human sciences. The totals and percentages pertaining to the figures of all other sciences and all the sciences combined are also provided for comparison.

The labour cost incurred by the philosophical, social and human sciences for their R&D effort totalled R118 841 000. Of this amount, by far the most was spent in the tertiary education sector, namely R82,8 million. The rest was spent as follows: R24,1 million in the government sector, R2,6 million in the business enterprise sector and R9,3 million in the non-profit sector. In addition, R50 236 000 was devoted to the economic sciences, R10 760 000 to the political sciences, R28 756 000 to languages, R10 024 000 to arts and R421 000 to future studies. In these latter cases, the tertiary sector absorbed at least 50% of the funds. The labour cost for the rest of the sciences totalled R1 190 071 000. The total absorbed by the human sciences was R219 038 000, that is 15,5% of the total amount of R1 409 108 000 spent on labour within the R&D effort of the country. A more detailed breakdown of the funds spent on labour for the human sciences in terms of performers' sectors and subjects, can be found in Table 2.18 in the Department of National Education report (1993).

A ten-year overview helps to place the above figures in a broader context. Figure 2 depicts the types of expenditure on all South African R&D from 1983 to 1992. All sectors are combined. No large differences could be observed (from the other graphs depicted in the DNE report) with respect to expenditure in the various sectors over the time series. There are some slight indications that expenditure on equipment in the government sector declined gradually over the five terms.

Table 5: Labour years and number of personnel involved in R&D in the human sciences according to general research field and performance sector

Research fields	Performers									
	Government sector		Tertiary education		Business enterprises		Non-profit sector		Total	
@	Years	Number	Years	Number	Years	Number	Years	Number	Years	Number
Philosophical, social and human sciences	353	548	1 574	4 149	30	47	155	388	2 113	5 132
Economic sciences	136	189	374	1 246	170	274	9	25	689	1 733
Political sciences	35	42	103	279	9	26	15	44	162	390
Languages	0	0	469	1 347	0	0	3	7	472	1 354
Arts	0	0	156	516	0	0	33	77	188	594
Future studies	1	2	4	9	1	1	0	0	6	12
Subtotal human sciences in general	525	781	2 680	7 546	210	348	215	541	3 630	9 215
Percentage (%)	14	8	74	82	6	4	6	6	100	100
All other sciences	6 149	7 660	3 853	8 968	82 71	11 442	321	468	18 594	28 540
Percentage (%)	33	27	21	31	44	40	2	2	100	100
TOTAL	6 674	8 441	6 533	16 514	8 481	11 791	536	1 009	22 223	37 755
Percentage (%)	30	22	29	44	38	31	2	3	100	100

@ Years refer to labour years devoted and number to number of personnel involved
(Based on Tables 2.19 and 2.20 — Department of National Education, 1993, pp. 110-119.)

Running costs in the business sector also showed a decline as opposed to the trend in other sectors. In addition, labour cost in the tertiary education and non-profit sectors did not show the gradual increase evidenced in the other two sectors.

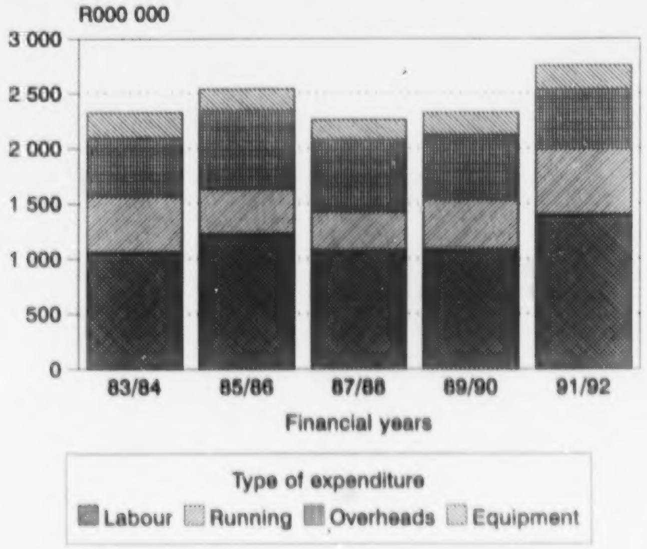
Figure 3 shows the labour years devoted to R&D in South Africa for all sectors combined and in terms of research, technical and other activities.

Inspection of the trends evident in the various sectors shows some of the pertinent differences (see Figures 3.16 to 3.20 in Department of National Education, 1993, p. 126). Some of these are highlighted only briefly. Whereas labour years devoted by researchers to the R&D effort were normally 50% or less of the total years spent within the government, business and non-profit sectors, it was above 80% within the tertiary education sector.[4] Only in the government sector, the

---

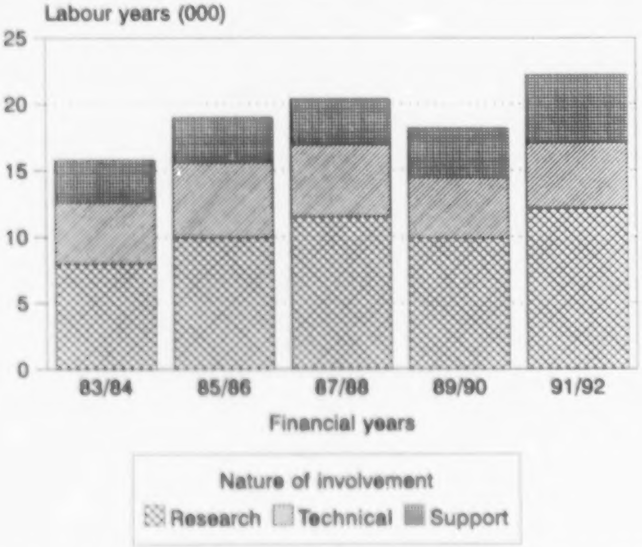
[4] Again keep the *caveats* of Bunting (1994) and others in mind

Figure 2: Expenditure on R&D according to type of expenditure



Note: Figures in constant 1991 R million (graph taken from Figure 3.6, Department of National Education, 1993, p. 124).

Figure 3: Labour years devoted to R&D according to nature of activity

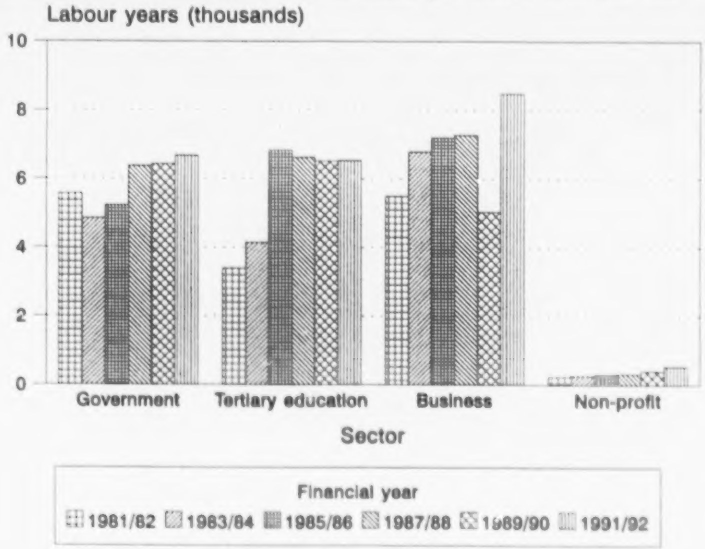


Note: Graph taken from Figure 3.15, Department of National Education, 1993, p. 126).

actual number of labour years spent by researchers did not increase gradually over the ten years. Labour years devoted by technical personnel were the highest proportionally within the business sector and the lowest in the tertiary education sector. Trends were fairly erratic. Support personnel's labour years were also lower proportionally in the tertiary education sector, where they also tended to decline over the ten-year period in contrast with their relative stability or even increase within the other sectors.

Figures 4 and 5 indicate the relative sizes of the total and human sciences R&D efforts as reflected by the number of labour years spent in each sector over the period of the previous six R&D surveys.

Figure 4: Labour years devoted to all R&D per sector over the last 12 years



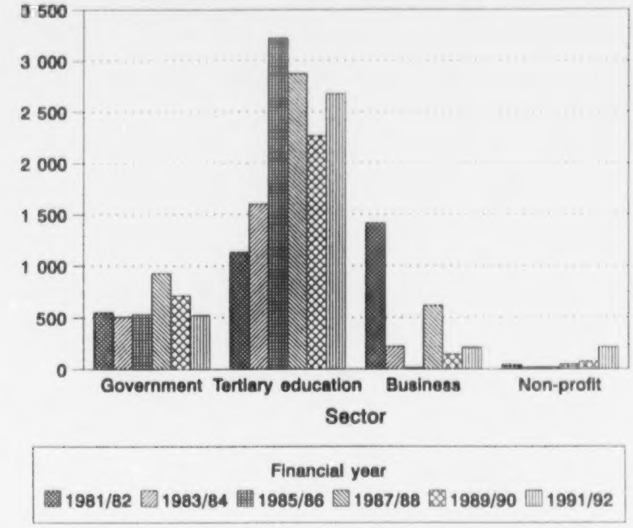
Note: Graph updated from 1981 to 1990 figures by De Villiers (s.a.) using Department of National Education (1993) 1991/1992 figures.

SUPPLY AND DEMAND IN THE CONTEXT OF PROJECTIONS AND PLANNING FOR THE FUTURE

A survey was undertaken by Cilliers and Prinsloo (1993) to establish the demand for and supply of human sciences researchers over the period 1987 to 1991, in order to project from these data the future situation (1996). The objectives included establishing the present and conceivable future demand for human sciences research posts and researchers, as well as the problems related to filling these posts.

The study included people whose sole mandate was research or who devoted at least 30% of their time to their research brief. The known R&D categories of research fields were used. Institutions that had human sciences researchers in their employ were identified and 958 postal questionnaires sent out. About 40% (385) were returned for analysis. Employers were divided into the R&D sectors generally in use (government, tertiary education, business and non-profit). Since detailed

Figure 5: Labour years devoted to human sciences R&D per sector over the last 12 years



Note: Graph updated from 1981 to 1990 figures by De Villiers (s.a.) using Department of National Education (1993) 1991/1992 figures.

information about response rates (i.e. about both the realized sample and the population) was available, projections and extrapolations could be made.

The main findings from this survey are presented below.

Table 6 reports the estimated number of available human sciences research posts for the period 1987 to 1991 in each subject field.

Table 6: Estimated number of human sciences research posts for the period 1987-1991

	1987		1988		1989		1990		1991	
Subject field	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%
Political sciences	177	4,5	189	4,6	207	4,6	232	5,0	277	5,7
Economic sciences	606	15.3	644	15,8	759	16,9	834	17,8	831	17,0
Humanities	481	12,1	490	12,1	522	11,6	537	11,5	568	11,6
Arts	254	6,4	257	6,3	297	6,6	300	6,4	308	6,3
Social sciences	1 080	27,3	1 101	27,1	1 236	27,5	1 284	27,5	1 382	28,2
Jurisprudence	223	5,6	227	5,6	240	5,3	263	5,6	265	5,4
Languages	743	18,8	747	18,4	785	17,5	786	16,8	766	15,6
Other	398	10,0	410	10,1	443	9,9	438	9,4	505	10,3
TOTAL	3 962	100	4 065	100	4 489	100	4 674	100	4 902	100

(Adapted from Cilliers and Prinsloo (1993, p. 19), Table 2.1)

A ratio of more or less 2:1 existed between full-time and part-time posts throughout the period. A slight increase in the number of filled part-time research posts occurred in all categories, except for the arts and languages. The average annual compound growth rates for full-time and part-time posts were 5,3% and 4,5% respectively. The rates in political sciences were fairly high (12,8% and 17,8% respectively). Research posts in languages remained reasonably static. In the economic sciences, humanities, social sciences and jurisprudence the annual growth in part-time posts was greater than that for full-time posts (14,3%, 6,0%, 7,1% and 4,3% compared to 6,0%, 2,5%, 6,1% and 2,6%). The inverse was true for the arts and other unspecified subject fields (7,3% and 9,3% compared to 2,3% and 0,7%).

The vacancy rate (total percentage of vacancies) for the period 1987 to 1991 varied from 5,2% in 1987 to 6,9% in 1991, although a slight rise in the vacancy rate was indicated in 1989, namely from 5,1% in 1988 to 7,2% in 1990 and 6,9% in 1991. In the following subject fields a slight increase occurred in the vacancy rates since 1987: languages (6,1% in 1991 compared with 2,6% in 1987); economic sciences (13,1% in 1991 compared with 10,1% in 1987); and jurisprudence (4,9% in 1991 compared with 0,9% in 1987). Although there was a considerable increase in the number of available research posts in the political sciences between 1987 and 1991 (176 in 1987 and 277 in 1991), the vacancy rate declined quite severely from 11,9% in 1987 to 6,5% in 1991. In other words the number of vacant posts remained constant. The vacancy rate in the humanities and the social sciences remained more or less the same, while only a few vacancies existed for research posts in the arts during the period under discussion.

Tables 7 and 8 illustrate the responses to a request that respondents indicate the highest qualifications (current and required) of the researchers or research posts they had. More details regarding the distribution of personnel according to level of qualification and sector of employment are found in Tables 2.5 and 2.6 in Cilliers and Prinsloo (1993, pp. 23-24). Regarding the estimated numbers of existing posts, the main difference is the ratio of 5:3:2 for Doctoral, Master's and Honours qualifications in the education sector compared to the 1:5:4 in the government sector (in terms of the qualifications of the researchers in the posts). Regarding the mix of qualifications ideally required, the estimated numbers show that the main difference is between the ratio of 9:8:3 for Doctoral, Master's and Honours qualifications in the education sector and the 1:5:4 in the government sector.

Table 7: Actual qualifications of researchers who occupied posts on 1 April 1991

	Doctoral		Master's		Honours		Total	
Subject field	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%
Political sciences	85	38	85	38	52	23	222	100
Economic sciences	215	34	235	38	177	28	627	100
Humanities	258	54	112	24	107	22	477	100
Arts	74	33	99	44	53	24	226	100
Social sciences	484	43	333	30	300	27	1 117	100
Jurisprudence	116	55	40	19	55	26	211	100
Languages	318	47	246	36	120	18	684	100
Other	143	31	208	46	105	23	456	100
TOTAL	1 693	42	1 358	34	969	24	4 020	100

(Adapted from Cilliers and Prinsloo (1993, p. 23), Table 2.5. Numbers estimated according to subject field.)

Table 8: Desired requirements for researcher qualifications

Subject field	Doctoral		Master's		Honours		Total	
	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%
Political sciences	85	44	64	33	43	22	192	100
Economic sciences	109	36	133	43	65	21	307	100
Humanities	166	51	104	32	55	17	325	100
Arts	46	12	330	84	18	5	394	100
Social sciences	461	46	344	35	193	19	998	100
Jurisprudence	103	60	29	17	40	23	172	100
Languages	132	48	100	37	41	15	273	100
Other	150	34	198	44	100	22	448	100
TOTAL	1 252	40	1 302	42	555	18	3 109	100

(Adapted from Cilliers and Prinsloo (1993, p. 24), Table 2.6. Numbers estimated according to subject field.)

Table 9: Planned posts for researchers for 1996

Subject field	Number gained from participants in the survey	Projected number for target population	Percentage of projected total number
Political sciences	195	594	11,5
Economic sciences	215	732	14,2
Humanities	253	376	7,3
Arts	71	180	3,5
Social sciences	832	1 866	36,3
Jurisprudence	107	225	4,4
Languages	375	704	13,7
Other	186	466	9,1
TOTALl	2 234	5 143	100,0

(Adapted from Cilliers and Prinsloo (1993, p. 25), Table 2.7. Estimated numbers were adapted according to subject field).

The respondents were asked to indicate the number of posts for 1996 that has been planned for the various subject fields (see Table 9). It was estimated that a total of 5 143 posts had been planned for 1996. The greatest number of posts (36,3%) had been planned for the social sciences, while researchers in the economic sciences and languages were expected to occupy 14,2% and 13,7% respectively of the available posts.

The number of available posts from 1987 to 1991 was used as the basis for a projection five years into the future. However the projection had to be regarded with care because of the risk of making projections for some years into the future on the basis of mere a five year record. Trends only could be indicated. The projection was also based on the assumption that existing trends would continue until 1996. No external factors (such as social and political changes) that could influence the number of posts in 1996 were taken into account.

According to the projection based on estimated figures, there would be approximately 6 000 posts available in 1996 (see Table 10). The general projection was that the total number of posts for human sciences researchers would increase by approximately 6% annually. This projection was more optimistic than that expected by the respondents (see Table 9 again).

Table 10: Number of research posts: prediction for 1996

	1987		1988		1989		1990		1991		Prediction for 1996 (fit to asymptotic curve)					
											Estimate		Lower limit		Upper limit	
Subject field	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	of 95% confidence interval			
Political sciences	176	4	189	5	207	5	232	5	277	6	472	8	456	8	489	8
Economic sciences	606	15	644	16	759	17	834	18	831	17	932	16	874	16	990	16
Humanities	481	12	490	12	522	12	537	11	568	12	676	11	663	12	688	11
Arts	254	6	257	6	297	7	300	6	308	6	335	6	238	4	431	7
Social sciences	1 080	27	1 101	27	1 236	28	1 284	27	1 382	28	1 801	30	1 748	31	1 854	29
Jurisprudence	223	6	227	6	240	5	263	6	265	5	324	5	312	6	336	5
Languages	743	19	747	18	785	17	786	17	766	16	780	13	733	13	828	13
Other	398	10	410	10	443	10	438	9	505	10	640	11	605	11	675	11
TOTAL	3 961	100	4 065	100	4 489	100	4 674	100	4 902	100	5 960	100	5 629	100	6 291	100

(From Cilliers and Prinsloo (1993, p. 26), Table 2.8. Estimated numbers were adapted according to subject field)

According to the projection a slight decrease could be expected in the relative proportion of research posts in the economic sciences, the arts, languages, the humanities and jurisprudence, while a slight increase was expected in research posts in the political sciences, social sciences and other human sciences not mentioned elsewhere. The most serious decline (proportionally) in research posts was expected probably to occur in languages.[5] A great percentage of the available research posts would still be in the social sciences (approximately 30%). The ratio between the average percentages of full-time and part-time posts was expected to remain reasonably constant.

Factors contributing to current vacancies existing and expected to influence the future demand for human sciences researchers were also probed.

A general shortage of funds for research together with accompanying weak salaries and a lack of promotion opportunities for research personnel were some of the most important factors that contributed to posts not being filled. The training of insufficient researchers (languages and other philosophical, social and human sciences) and a low interest in research (social workers and psychologists) were also provided as explanations.

In addition, indications were given of expected changes in society and organizations during the ensuing five years (1991 to 1996), as well as of the manner in which these changes could affect the demand for human scientists.

A majority (57,0%) of the respondents expecting changes in organizations (72,1%), expected those changes to increase the demand for researchers. Only 26% assumed the changes would lead to a decrease while the remainder (17,1%) expected a constant demand for researchers or were

---

[5] This is amazing given the policy of 11 official languages just brought in.

1.0

uncertain about the extent to which the expected changes in organizations would influence the demand for researchers. The most important changes expected to increase the demand were restructuring (27,9%), the present political change in South African society (10,9%) and the greater demand specifically for development research (10,9%). In addition, more recognition for human sciences research in general, a changed approach in education, an increase in student numbers and increased contact and communication with Africa and Europe were regarded by a few as positive indicators. Changes expected to decrease the demand for researchers were rationalization, the curtailment of funds voted for research, the political changes in the country, the manner in which future research would be carried out and the inability of institutions and projects to demonstrate relevance to practical social problems.

The rationale behind the expectation of an increase in research demand was that social changes would bring about a greater need for research, mainly in the following fields: clinical law training, educational planning, human resources training, nursing, library and information sciences, foreign relations and applied research (especially in the fields of housing, health, education and the creation of prosperity).

More generally, of the respondents expecting an influence because of social changes, 71% expected an increase in the demand for human scientists, while 19,2% predicted a decrease. Only 9,8% were uncertain if the changes would influence the demand or were of the opinion that it would remain constant. An increase in demand was ascribed by a majority to socio-political changes and the establishment of a new South Africa that would consequently necessitate a new dispensation and approach to research. Furthermore, altered political priorities, community development and the necessity for information for strategic planning would increase the demand for research.

Some implications and recommendations of the above survey were as follows:

- The projected annual growth of 6% in the demand for human sciences researchers and the expected decline in available funds for research called for more efficient utilization of available resources and infrastructure.
- Although enough human scientists were probably being trained, there was inadequate interest in research in the human sciences. More attention needed to be paid to the selection and training of human scientists to equip them better for research.
- In general, institutions set a high premium on employees with postgraduate qualifications. This necessitated the channelling of funds to equip deprived students in particular to attain better qualifications and do research.
- Opportunities and scope had to be created for qualified human scientists to acquire experience in research, since lack of research experience was one of the factors that contributed to vacancies not being filled.

SURVEY OF RESEARCH INSTITUTIONS

During the first half of 1994 the CSD did a survey of human resources at autonomous, independent institutions, bureaux and centres mandated to do research. The survey was completed in June 1994 and included centres, institutes and the like at universities, technikons and NGOs. The survey was done specifically for the purposes of this directory.

What follows is a very brief overview of the relative numbers of personnel occupied in administration, training and research within these institutions. Where possible, some further categorization in terms of sector, type of organization and other variables is made.

Table 11 indicates the number of personnel fulfilling the various listed functions within human sciences research institutions in the various sectors.

Table 11: Numbers of personnel in human sciences research institutions according to type of activity and sector

Type of organization	Kind of activity				
	Research	Training	Library	Administration or other	Total
Non-governmental organization	267	330	75	366	1 038
University	766	380	80	435	1 661
Government sector	489	28	52	400	969
Market research	202	1	20	391	614
Other	10	46	10	965	1 031
TOTAL	1 734	785	237	2 557	5 313

The information in Table 11 was collected from the 208 institutions (including centres, institutes, departments, research organizations, etc.) on the address list. The numbers of institutions belonging to each category or sector are reported in Table 12.

Table 12: Number of institutions per type of organization

Type of organization	Number	Percentage
Non-governmental organization	60	28,8
University	129	62,0
Government sector	8	3,9
Market research	6	2,9
Other	5	2,4
TOTAL	208	100,0

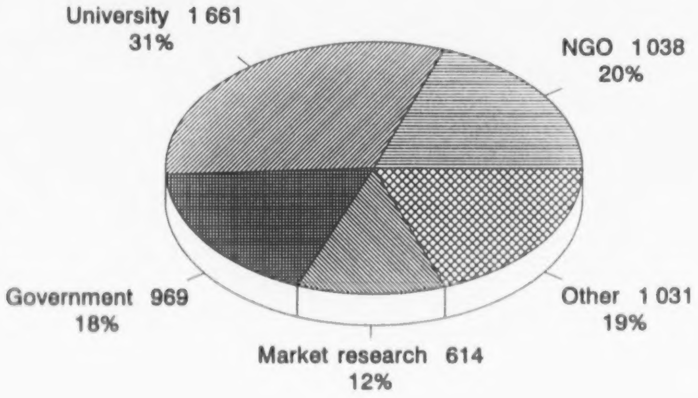
It is noteworthy that the government sector accommodated the second highest number of researchers, although it only included eight institutions. The main explanation for this is that the HSRC's responses are included in that category. Splitting the information on the HSRC from the other human sciences research institutions within the government sector provides the picture in Table 13.

Table 13: Numbers of personnel in the HSRC and other human sciences research institutions from the government sector according to type of activity

Type or organization	Kind of activity				
	Research	Training	Library	Administration or other	Total
Human Sciences Research Council	339	6	34	306	685
Rest of the government sector	150	22	18	94	284
TOTAL	489	28	52	400	969

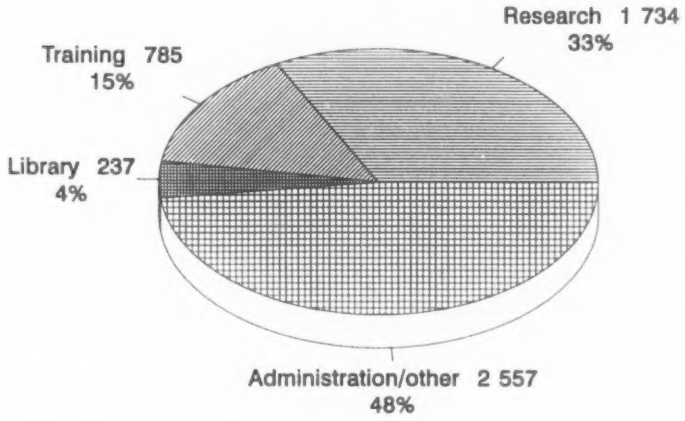
Figures 6 and 7 graphically portray the proportional representation of personnel in human sciences research organizations by type of organization and kind of activity, respectively.

Figure 6: Number of personnel in human sciences research organizations according to type of organization



NGO = non-governmental organization

Figure 7: Number of personnel in human sciences research organizations according to type of work performed



CONCLUDING REMARKS

This chapter gives an overview of the human resources situation pertaining to the human sciences. As indicated in the introduction, this is done in three semi-overlapping sections. However, each section has a unique point of departure, resulting in three complementing crosscuts. The main elements of each are briefly highlighted.

Human resources input as analysed from the perspective of the total R&D setting

As expected, the highest "inclusion" of human resources took place in this category. The labour years devoted to research, technology and development, and the numbers of personnel involved, were calculated into the results reported. Information was also recorded for support personnel. The broadest definition possible for research is taken as the basis for the inclusion of data in this case. All research and research-related activity within the national R&D effort is considered somewhere in the DNE report. As a result, the fairly high figure of 8 101 human sciences researchers, devoting 3 221 FTE research years to the human sciences, is reported. The total human resource involvement is indicated to be as high as 9 215 people.

Human resources in the framework of a supply-and-demand analysis, including future projections.

A narrower focus leads to lower estimates of the number of researchers involved in human sciences research, namely just under 5 000. The discrepancy with the above R&D-based figure (of 8 101 human sciences researchers) is attributed to the fact that data recording was restricted to those personnel spending at least 30% of their time on research. Also, underestimations may have resulted from not knowing the exact identity of those institutions that did not respond to the survey. An additional explanation is the possibility that R&D data is flawed or inflated (optimistic), owing to various factors as pointed out in recent debates.[6] Nevertheless a growth of about 5% to 6% is expected in the number of human sciences research positions and projected to a figure of about 6 000 in 1996. Figures from this survey and the R&D survey concur in the share contributed by the various human sciences disciplines. According to both, the general social and behavioural sciences devote the largest effort, followed by the economic sciences, languages, arts and the rest. Another improvement in the supply-and-demand survey and projections over or in comparison with the R&D survey's data, is the further analysis of academic qualifications. The large category of postgraduate personnel recorded in the R&D survey is broken down further to indicate the distribution across Doctoral, Master's and Honours qualifications.

(Note that estimates may sometimes differ as not all respondents provided details on all the variables used in the projections.)

Human resources within the category of research institutions only

A restricted estimate of human sciences research personnel results when one considers only the numbers within organizations where research is the sole reason for existence. This results in the relatively low indication of only 1 734 human sciences researchers. All personnel from institutions having functions additional to research are excluded. This is not to say that these "exclusive" institutions do not have support, technical or other personnel.

---

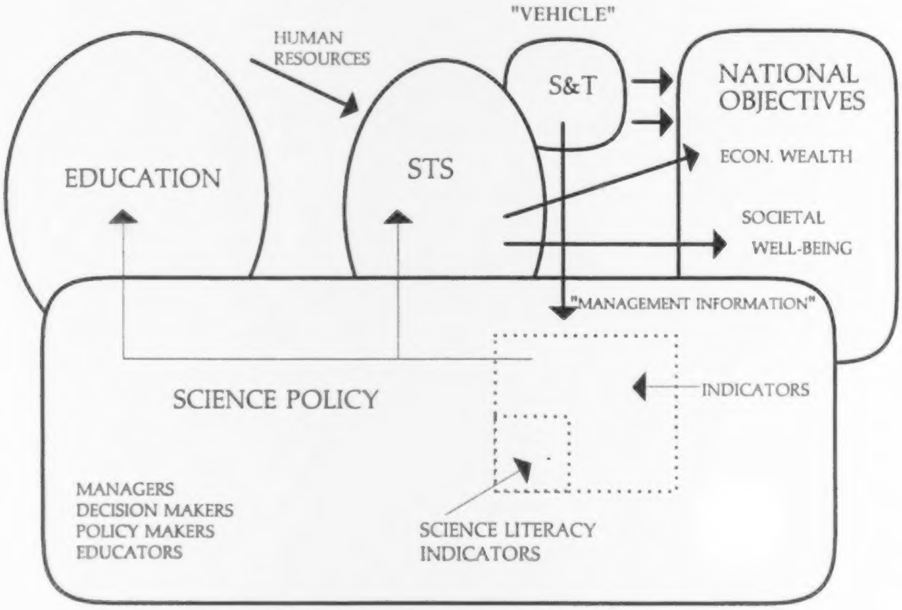
[6] Cf. again in this regard the Bunting (1994) criticisms.

> Indications are that there are many, resulting in a total of 5 313 people involved in human sciences research in this kind of research organization included here.

This chapter indicates the complexity of human resources provision for research in the human sciences and the importance of giving it serious attention. Well-founded decisions are required based on good management information (i.e. thorough analyses of supply and demand of researchers and other personnel) to guide planning, decisions and policy. But this information cannot be general in nature. It must be specific enough to enable assessment of particular configurations, blends or balances in terms of various parameters, such as discipline or field, broader science culture, academic qualification, sector of employ, nature of activity and the broader contexts of political, societal, scientific, academic, economic and other related needs. Of specific importance is the balance and cross-fertilization between the spheres of teaching, research and practice/profession.

Some complex modelling over time is required to decide when student numbers and even curriculum content (both in secondary and tertiary contexts, but even in primary education) should be regulated or governed to produce the desired human resources by performance level and field of application. Figure 8 reflects some of the most pertinent dynamics in this regard.

Figure 8: Schematic representation of the position of human resources provision within the national science and technology services (STS) system (taken from Prinsloo, 1994)


"VEHICLE"
HUMAN RESOURCES
S&T
NATIONAL OBJECTIVES
EDUCATION
STS
ECON. WEALTH
SOCIETAL WELL-BEING
"MANAGEMENT INFORMATION"
SCIENCE POLICY
INDICATORS
MANAGERS
DECISION MAKERS
POLICY MAKERS
EDUCATORS
SCIENCE LITERACY INDICATORS

In the light of the above it must be concluded that human resources allocation is a very important step — determined by many feedback loops from other parallel, sub- or supra-systems — to achieve the smooth management and achievement of objectives of a country's science and technology (S&T) services (STS) system.

REFERENCES

Bunting, I. 1994. *Research expenditure in the humanities in South African higher education.* (Paper presented at the "Launching Conference of the Social Science Research and Development Forum" at the University of Fort Hare on 19-21 January 1994.)

Cilliers, G.J. & Prinsloo, C.H. 1993. *The demand for human sciences researchers.* Pretoria: HSRC/CSD.

Department of National Education. 1993. *Resources for R&D, 1991/92: Results of Survey Programme No. 17, NATED 11-010 (93/03).* Pretoria: Department of National Education (Science Planning).

De Villiers, L.S. s.a. *10 years of research.* Pretoria: HSRC/CSD (Leaflet).

Garbers, J.G. 1988. *The challenges in respect of research and the supply of manpower in the human sciences.* Pretoria: HSRC (Paper read during the conference "People for research and development 1988" at the CSIR Conference Centre, Pretoria, 23 August 1988).

Garbers, J.G. & Smit, P. 1985. *Die geesteswetenskappe 75 jaar: rekenskap en toekomsperspektief* (The human sciences 75 years: an account and a future perspective). Pretoria: HSRC (Unpublished paper delivered at an unknown occasion).

Garrett, G.G. & Clark, J.B. 1992. Science and technology in transformation in South Africa. *Transformation,* 18:12-21.

Hall, P.V. & Emmett, A.B. 1994. *Can the South African research system deliver? The research system and research capacity.* Pretoria: Human Sciences Research Council (Draft version of paper prepared for the IFAA/HSRC Conference "Development Research Priorities for a New South Africa" in Johannesburg, 2-4 March 1994.

Joubert, D.M. 1989. The national policy for research and development in South Africa. *South African Journal of Science,* 85:4-6.

Morris, R. 1991. *An overview of research in South Africa.* Pretoria: HSRC (Paper presented at the South African-Malawian "Co-operation in R&D between South Africa and Malawi" conference held in Malawi, 2-4 September 1991).

Prinsloo, C.H. 1994. *Human sciences literacy and science policy.* Pretoria: HSRC (Paper presented at the "Bilateral Symposium on the Role of the Social Sciences in Technology Development", held in Taipei, 29-30 September 1994 by the National Science Council of the Republic of China and the Human Sciences Research Council of the Republic of South Africa).

Smit, P. 1989. The role of universities and technikons in research and the training of researchers. *South African journal of higher education,* 3(1):24-35.

Tober, K. 1984. *Research strategies in the humanities.* (Unpublished paper presented on an unknown occasion).

CHAPTER 9

DATABASES IN SUPPORT OF HUMAN SCIENCES RESEARCH

Jill Barnes, Repke de Vries, Maseka Lesaoana,*
Roelf Prinsloo and Hettie Terblanche
Centre for Science Development, HSRC

INTRODUCTION

In recent years the need for infrastructural services to support research in the human sciences has increased rapidly. Data archives, consulting and information services have become prerequisites for conducting efficient research in the human sciences.

Human sciences depend on specific and reliable information, qualified support staff to help execute projects, technical assistance to develop research methods and guidance on how to use them.

In addition to conventional methods of social research (e.g. large-scale surveys), long-term data on social processes, secondary analyses of survey data and other research findings are becoming more and more significant.

Data sharing among researchers is becoming an important instrument in strengthening collective capacity to meet scientific standards. This approach also creates an atmosphere of openness in scientific inquiry, providing opportunities for further analyses, replication, verification and refinement of research findings. It is also true that researchers have a special obligation to scientific openness and accountability when the research is publicly funded.

These opportunities enhance the development of new fields of research and support the potential for cross-disciplinary activities. In addition, greater accessibility and availability of research data contribute to improved training for higher learning and make research more economic through secondary analyses of existing data.

The purpose of this chapter is to draw attention to the important role that databases can play in human sciences research in general, in developing the human sciences, solving practical problems and providing information on major social problems to decision makers.

After defining the term "database" the chapter focuses on: the importance of databases in developing research in the human sciences, data archiving and secondary analyses; Geographic Information Systems (GIS); and the Database of Current and Completed Research.

DEFINITION OF THE TERM "DATABASE"

The Encyclopedia of Library and Information Science (1986) defines a database as "an organized and often interrelated collection of computer based data, records, files (a collection of records) or information in general. There may be numeric, alpha-numeric or bibliographic databases".

Databases in the United States of America (USA) are often referred to as *compilations* and are protected under the 1976 Copyright Act of that country. This act defines compilations (databases)

---

* Deputy Director: Steinmetz Archive, SWIDOC, The Netherlands

"as the collection and assembling of pre-existing materials or data that are selected, coordinated or arranged in such a way that the resulting work constitutes an original work of authorship" (Lopez, 1993).

The USA Act does not allow *facts* to be copyrighted, but according to Lopez compilations of facts exhibiting creativity in their selection or arrangement are entitled to copyright protection. This provision distinguishes between "the author's creative contribution to the selection, coordination or arrangement of the data that is protected and the contents of the databases". The examples of databases that are discussed in this chapter are restricted to the type that add value to existing information.

The discussion occurs in the context of the Human Sciences Research Council's infrastructure, but the basic principles are universally applicable.

THE IMPORTANCE OF DATABASES IN DEVELOPING RESEARCH IN THE HUMAN SCIENCES

Marks (1992) points out that the human sciences have to adapt to the rapid changes taking place in the world today. The world is facing changing political and economic orders, shifting intellectual landscapes and evolving media patterns of communication.

To contribute to the required creation of knowledge, the human sciences have to re-orient themselves. Marks (1992) suggests that this can be done by pooling national and international intellectual resources. Mobilizing these can achieve better mutual understanding between different schools of thought and more agreement and cohesion among the human sciences. Marks goes on to say that the availability of documentation through databases in the human sciences should be nationally and globally utilized to provide maximum support to the development of research. This will contribute to the quality of research by providing repacked information and focusing on pattern recognition and trend analysis in a variety of research fields.

A lack of coherence in concepts and theories easily leads to fragmentation of human science disciplines. Frequently research is carried out on an *ad hoc* basis without any clear connection with theory. Even worse, empirical data are often collected without any supporting theory. This sometimes goes hand in hand with intellectual parochialism, that can further reduce the human sciences' capacity to make a valuable contribution to development.

The human sciences are also plagued by deficient communication and a lack of information exchange between researchers, policymakers, information specialists and documentation and information services.

Marks (1992) also states that local knowledge has to be raised to higher levels of abstraction by comparisons with knowledge gained from similar research in other places and at other times. Cooperation, comparison, communication and information exchange achieve higher levels of intersubjectivity concerning the meaning of terms and concepts. Theories and models are being developed to guide further research, to monitor processes of change and development and to contribute to national and international policymaking that is aimed at guiding these changes.

In conclusion it can be stated that the basic weakness of the human sciences, particularly the social sciences, is the *limited scope and power of prevailing social scientific theories*. More often than not they focus on the past rather than explaining the present and are somewhat inappropriate to anticipate the future. Creative and innovative utilization of databases and a willingness to share information can play an important role in rendering the human sciences more relevant to present day problems and future needs.

DATA ARCHIVING AND SECONDARY ANALYSES

Advantages of data archiving

Publication of research findings is a normal practice among researchers. Such findings are usually published in scientific journals and are catalogued and stored in libraries and other information centres. However many questions often arise on methodology, research instruments such as questionnaires and interview schedules, as well as the re-analysis of responses to questions to answer different hypotheses.

Data archives preserve data and related documentation immediately upon completion of the study. It often happens that the principal investigator later wants to use his/her study for further analyses. Unless the study is properly documented it is not easy or may even be impossible to do so.

Large amounts of money are spent, particularly by donor agencies to help researchers conduct bulky research. Yet year after year, similar research is undertaken at primary level. Data archives play a prominent role in avoiding unnecessary duplication of costly research and scientists could use the savings to explore new areas.

Without proper documentation accompanied by clearly defined variables, researchers are not able to understand research done by others. In addition, data deposited at an archive need to be stored in computerized format to allow the archive to make the data easily available to other researchers. Since data analysis is done with computers, data archives provide users with ready-made information to perform secondary analyses.

The above advantages benefit research users. However depositors of data are also users and also benefit. There are other advantages derived by depositors. Archives ensure that their work is protected from extinction. Data deposited at an archive add to one's *curriculum vitae*, thus providing further value to the energy, time and money expended when undertaking research. This also benefits the funding agency. Sharing one's research with others develops new ideas for the depositor and/or opens challenging employment opportunities in research. Researchers of similar interests all over the world get to know one another easily through data archives.

In summary the benefits derived from sharing original research are, according to Sieber (1991): "reinforcing open scientific inquiry; verifying, refuting or refining original results; promoting new research through existing data; providing resources for training in research; developing theoretical knowledge and knowledge of analytical techniques; encouraging more appropriate use of empirical data in policy formulation and evaluation, and multiple perspectives; improving measurement and data collection methods; and providing protection against faulty data".

The development of social science data archives

The oldest social science data archives were established in the 1960s in North America and Europe, namely the Steinmetz Data Archive (Netherlands), Danish Data Archive, Swiss Data Archive, Essex Data Archive (Britain) and the German Data Archive. These were later followed by Australia, Israel and India. Two other newly established data archives are in Brazil and New Zealand. All these data archives operate on at least a national level.

The first data archives collected mainly research on election and political studies, and hence bear names such as the Inter-university Consortium for Political and Social Research (ICPSR), the Roper Center for Public Opinion Research, both in the USA, and the Banque de Données Socio-Politiques (BDSP) in France. Shortly thereafter the inclusion of research in other social science fields gave the name Social Science Data Archive (SSDA) to most data archives. The Australian and Israeli archives are known by this acronym. The Norwegian Data Archive (NSD) and the Swedish Data Archive (SSD) are known by the local language versions of the acronym. There are also the Indian

Social Science Research Council Data Archive, the Economic and Social Research Council Data Archive (ESRC-DA) of the United Kingdom and the Belgian Archives for the Social Sciences (BASS).

The South African Data Archive (SADA)[1]

SADA was launched in 1993 and is a non-profit national resource centre with the mission of promoting the sharing of research information, i.e. data and documentation, among human and social scientists. The archive acquires and preserves important studies in all areas of social sciences and related fields. The objective is to disseminate them to researchers, mainly for the purposes of secondary analysis, comparative and longitudinal analysis, research training, teaching and decision making.

The idea of open communication in scientific research plays a major role in the sharing of research information. As explained earlier, young researchers, particularly graduate students, can enter productively and vigorously into research originated by others.

As some of the "good reasons" for the establishment of a data archive in South Africa, Per Nielsen (1993) wrote in his report "South Africa has, due to recent history, been relatively isolated in the global society and needs to focus on a re-entry at all levels. A data archive would be one such level of international cooperation ...", and "research and training activities at all levels, not least at the so-called Historically Black Universities (HBUs), need to have access to the 'existing national database' in order to reach higher quality levels". He adds that "South Africa is at the take-off phase of an unprecedented (at global level) political and social change process; members of the global community in general and the citizens in South Africa in particular have a right to know how that process evolves".

The HSRC has produced a substantial number of large datasets during the past 25 years. The following are a few examples of large studies undertaken:

- ☐ National Programme on Education
- ☐ National Programme on Intergroup Relations
- ☐ National Programme on the Youth
- ☐ Social Values Surveys
- ☐ Alcohol and Drug Abuse
- ☐ Affordable Social Security
- ☐ Coronary Risk Factors (Health)
- ☐ Crime and Violence

Apart from the research done by the HSRC, various non-government organizations (NGOs) and market research houses have produced high quality datasets, such as:

- ☐ All Media and Product Survey (AMPS), an annual study that is conducted on behalf of the South African Advertising Research Foundation (SAARF) (also see Chapter 6: Market Research in South Africa, by Clive Corder)
- ☐ Quality of Life Surveys — Valerie Møller (University of Natal)

---

[1] The CSD Research Information Division consists of SADA, the Nexus Database System (database on current and completed projects) and the CSD Documentation Centre (grey literature on science development and science policy studies). The Information Division is based on the Dutch SWIDOC model (Social Science Information and Documentation Centre) which consists of the Steinmetz Archive on Social Science Research, a division focusing on current and completed studies and a documentation centre. SWIDOC forms part of the Royal Dutch Academy of Science.

- Southern Africa Labour and Development Research Unit's (SALDRU) recent Poverty Study
- Central Statistical Services annual Household Income Surveys as well as routine census surveys
- Elite Attitudes and Values — Hennie Kotzé (University of Stellenbosch)

The following organizations produce large datasets on a regular basis:

- Institute for a Democratic Alternative for South Africa (IDASA)
- Centre for Social and Development Studies (CSDS)
- Community Agency for Social Enquiry (CASE)
- Birth to Ten Project (Medical Research Council)

In order to utilize the full potential benefits of data archiving, SADA conforms to international standards of data documentation and provides its users with training and guidelines for deposits and use of data within its holdings.

The supportive role of data archives abroad

Research in the human sciences offers benefits from studies done in other countries. Examples are secondary analyses of poverty studies or of crime and violence studies. Certainly re-analysing longitudinal research of this kind offers a social "laboratory" for studying long-term effects of policy measures or natural change over time — at minimal cost or effort.

The American National Archive of Criminal Justice Data has datasets available on CDROM from the National Crime Surveys: 1973-1991. These present data on personal and household victimization.[2] Another American example is the "Panel Study of Income Dynamics" (PSID) that began in 1968 as a poverty study but became an invaluable general data resource for economists, demographers and sociologists. It is not only a panel study but also dynamic in the sense that — following people on the household level — new respondents are added to the PSID as the result of life course events that alter household composition (such as marriages, divorces, births or changes in residence leading to new households).

The dataset (600 megabytes) is distributed on CDROM but information is also available on other levels: a bibliography of articles and reports from PSID research, a newsletter, a Guide for Data Analysis written by PSID staff and a more general introductory User's Guide published by SAGE publications[3].

The CDROMs and related information products from both examples are issued by the global data archive ICPSR.[4]

Regular surveys done in Britain are the General Household Survey, the Labour Force Survey and the Family Expenditure Survey, all with large (national) samples and undertaken by the Office of Population Censuses and Surveys but made available to the research community by the ESRC Data Archive at the University of Essex.[5]

---

[2] SADA's national membership of ICPSR makes this CDROM (datasets, SAS and SPSS setups, documentation as text files) available to South African users (ICPSR CD 0007).

[3] See Note 2: ICPSR CD 0006:PSID 1968-1989

[4] The Inter University Consortium for Social and Political Research at Ann Arbor, Michigan, USA. It is a membership consortium data archive with SADA as national representative for South Africa. Catalogues, bulletins and other material are available at SADA to search for other research and data at ICPSR or use the Internet gopher to: gopher.icpsr.umich.edu.

[5] The ESRC Data Archive is the UK Data Archive. Learn more over the Internet with World Wide Web at: http://dawww.essex.ac.uk. This archive has a very good catalogue search programme over the Internet to look for data: BIRON. Telnet to biron@essex.ac.uk. User: biron Password: norib.

From a South African perspective research and datasets from these countries can be augmented by undertaking international comparative research. This research benchmarks national outcomes against international tendencies in people's fears, expectations, views or experiences — past and present. Ideally this takes the form of participation in projects like the International Social Science Program (ISSP). This is a grassroots project by social scientists from many countries, using similar research instruments, such as questionnaires and interview schedules with varying topics, who undertake the first replications of questions issued earlier. Taking the ISSP country datasets by themselves also gives opportunities to compare a country such as South Africa with others in a similar position.

The ISSP dataset maintenance and documentation is coordinated by the German Social Science Data Archive, the ZA at the University of Cologne. It involves 17 countries at present. Some of the topics dealt with are: Family and Changing Sex Roles (1988), Work Orientations (1989) and Religion (1991). Replicated studies include: Role of Government (1985 and 1990) and Social Inequality (1987 and 1992). A Study on National Identity is planned for 1995. During 1995 a CDROM was available with all data, documentation, questionnaires and a bibliography. The CDROM has both software to browse the documentation and an analysis package (NSDStat +) to explore and research the data.[6]

Another example of international comparative research is the World Value Study with two time points (1981 and 1991) in which South Africa participated by sharing the same international questionnaire. Much of these questions were used in South African research in 1989.[7]

In all these cases the national data archives together form the global infrastructure to search for, access and distribute these studies and their data, often literally by transporting computer files over the Internet or facilitating online searches in catalogues for localization.

Databases of research in the human sciences take on a special meaning for data archives: basic information means raw datasets, sometimes handled with database technology; the study descriptions of the datasets can be searched in library-type databases; and more and more research documentation becomes browsable in free text databases.

Internet services provide an easy first way of looking for relevant data. Most national data archives have their study descriptions and other information available in Gopher or World Wide Web form. SADA staff can assist researchers with Internet searches and are the national representatives for all data ordering from abroad. Printed catalogues, bulletins and newsletters are another good source of information on data archives. Some of these are available at SADA.[8]

The strong collaboration between data archives has over the years established a series of standards that help to bring data and documentation into formats that make easy exchange possible. One can expect material ordered from the archive in Russia — technically speaking — to arrive in a similar format as Australian datasets.

Besides South Africa, the International Federation of Data Organizations (IFDO) has the following member countries: Canada, United States, Australia, New Zealand, India, Israel, Belgium, Netherlands, France, Switzerland, Hungary, Austria, Italy, Germany, Britain, Denmark, Norway and Sweden. SADA recently requested other IFDO data archives for their ten most requested datasets, the compilation of which gives a good indication of how the national emphasis in social science research compares with existing data collections.[9]

---

[6] The German national data archive is located in Cologne. Have a look with Gopher at: gopher.za.uni-koeln.de (also to learn more on ISSP)

[7] The South African survey was undertaken by Johann Mouton in 1985 and is available as SADA study number SADA 0001. The International World Value Studies from ICPSR (ICPSR numbers I9309 and I6160).

[8] For assistance, ordering costs and order forms, contact SADA (Email: sada@ludwig.hsrc.ac.za)

GEOGRAPHICAL INFORMATION SYSTEMS (GIS)

Definition

Geographical Information Systems (GIS) are powerful systems that capture, store, analyse and display data that can be spatially related. The following definition clearly explains the functions and components of GIS:

> a geographic information system consisting of computer software, hardware, and peripherals that transform geographically referenced (spatial) data into information on the locations, spatial interactions and geographic relationships of the fixed and dynamic entities that occupy space in the natural and built environments (Wellar, 1993).

In summary, GIS has the unique ability to effectively store and manipulate large databases and to allow various types of spatial analyses to be done on the data.

GIS functions

GIS is capable of a number of functions such as data capture, data storage and management, data manipulation, data analysis, modelling, display and output. It also has other features that make it extremely useful:

- GIS can handle both spatial and non-spatial data
- GIS can be used to address spatial problems and thus enhance understanding of the relationships between people and their environment
- GIS can present data in visually exciting ways and adds to the value of records by representing findings in map form
- GIS can "visualize" one's applications
- GIS can enable the researcher to store datasets that can be spatially referenced
- GIS can add to and improve the quality of existing databases if the data have been spatially referenced
- GIS can provide enhanced mechanisms for ensuring data integrity, correctness and usefulness
- GIS can eliminate redundant data collection
- GIS allows for the coordination of data, and can combine different datasets to create new datasets and new information
- GIS can provide a framework from which existing data can be repackaged and distributed

GIS can deal with three different types of data:

- *vector maps*, which are maps stored as a collection of lines, points or areas
- *raster data*, in which information is represented as an image
- *remote sensor data*, in which aerial and satellite images are created using various sensing techniques

---

[9] Compilation (with these countries: United States, Canada, Australia, New Zealand, Israel, Netherlands, Germany, Sweden and Denmark) freely available from SADA.

A major advantage of GIS is that it can be used in a number of disciplines, for example geography, engineering, demography, forestry, statistics and the social sciences (e.g. survey data). There has been a steady increase in the number of social scientists using GIS in recent years, especially in the fields of demography and socio-economics. Some practical examples that illustrate the usefulness of GIS: town planners use GIS to map out and plan new developments; GIS can be used to store maps; GIS enables researchers to look at the infrastructure in an identified area (e.g. schools, hospitals, roads); and, finally, GIS can be used to look at the relationships between people and their environments.

GIS is increasingly used to look for solutions to human problems as opposed to environment problems. The interrelationship between man and the environment is likely to grow in complexity. Problematic areas include: conflicts between urban and rural demands, the impacts of pollution, the spread of diseases, the siting of toxic waste dumps, and many others. GIS provides a means of identifying and analysing trends and developments, and creating new approaches solving these problems (Dangermond, 1989; Tomlinson, 1989).

GIS has particular relevance when looking at fine-grained spatial boundaries such as enumerator areas or magisterial districts. By examining the existing infrastructure, one can analyse needs and plan for facilities such as schools and clinics. These needs are related to demographic data from sources such as the census, which can be imported and displayed at the finest area levels of the census data collection.

GIS USE IN THE HSRC[10]

The first socio-economic database

The HSRC has developed the first socio-economic database in South Africa. GIS was first implemented in the HSRC in their Durban branch in 1991, when the 1985 census enumerator area boundaries for KwaZulu/Natal were captured. A full-scale socio-economic database for the region evolved from this. A number of projects have been undertaken as a result of the establishment of this database. These include:

☐ a GIS database with data of 3 500 schools (including enrollment figures and type of authority) and 1 500 health facilities (e.g. hospitals, clinics, mobile clinics)

☐ a scheme to create an interactive demographic, roads and rivers system

☐ a project to relate the demographic database to satellite imagery of the same physical environment to identify trends in human and environmental interaction

☐ a venture to develop a socio-economic atlas that will include demographic, socio-economic, educational and cultural topics

☐ projects on socio-economic and gender issues

In addition to the above, SADA has established several environmental and developmental GIS databases that include the following projects:

☐ a project to monitor the natural resources of the Drakensberg/Maluti Mountains to investigate the availability of grazing land

---

[10] This information was obtained from a report edited by Kok *et al.* (1994)

- a project to test the capability of satellite images to detect geographical, soil, vegetation and cadastral features
- a study to determine the full extent of environmental degradation in KwaZulu/Natal using satellite images
- a project to establish a database that will show the present and proposed extent of funding being provided by the Joint Services Board for development activities in this region, i.e. Kwazulu/Natal

The Gauteng socio-economic database

Following the successful implementation of GIS in the Durban office, a GIS project has been started at the HSRC head office in Pretoria. A number of specific aims have been identified:

- to look at the different levels of user needs
- to examine the ability of GIS to deal with practical issues such as the use of survey data and the combining of different datasets
- to build a complete socio-economic database for Gauteng
- to update census and demographic data using GIS
- to place emphasis on the analysis of data rather than on the creation of a GIS linked database
- to explore the possibilities of utilizing survey data
- In conclusion, the HSRC has identified two main goals for its use of GIS. Firstly, to develop a major socio-economic database for the whole of South Africa and secondly, to explore the use of GIS to contribute toward further research on global change and environmental problems.

The role of GIS in a data archive

GIS is a relevant tool that many researchers will utilize in the future. Data archives should therefore consider whether or not they should provide the GIS facility to their users. GIS can act in a supplementary role and provide information in its own right. It can also add descriptive and graphic detail to research.

However many factors should be taken into account in using GIS in a data archive. GIS software should be capable of viewing vector and raster data. Secondly, this software should be user friendly and compatible with other software. Thirdly, GIS should be able to collate information in order for it to facilitate the use of social science research information. Finally, the unique features of GIS can contribute to improving the data archive in that they provide a spatial view, simple database structures and accessibility of data. They can also be used to create valuable new datasets. The staff of a data archive need to be trained in GIS, both in order to work with the data and to help users, or refer them to GIS specialists.

If a data archive considers introducing a GIS database it should identify its user needs when deciding what level of service to provide (Kok, Hall, du Toit & Wilson, 1994). For example, most social scientists simply want to look at the spatial aspects of data, or compare different data epochs, or display them in a more exciting form. However geographers and environmentalists have greater needs and may want to analyse or model data. The minimum level of service that a data archive can render is simply making the user aware of GIS. The archive can go one step further and purchase the viewing software or buy all the necessary software (Barber, 1994).

A statistical package NSDStat, developed by the Norwegian Data Services (NSD), allows for spatial analysis of data. SADA already has this package. GIS has extensive applications, and its inclusion in a data archive will also serve to make researchers more aware of its capacities. At the moment there is a strong demand for the excellent enhancement abilities of GIS for presentation purposes, but it is anticipated that there will be increased recognition of the analytical capabilities of GIS. By incorporating GIS into its functions, a data archive can anticipate this need and be able to fulfil both depositors' and applicants' needs for information. Despite this, however, there remains the question of expense, the fact that GIS is software bound, and the need for extensive (and time consuming) staff training.

DATABASE OF CURRENT AND COMPLETED RESEARCH

Introduction

The Database of Current and Completed Research (Nexus) which is a non-numeric bibliographic database, was established by the HSRC's Centre for Science Development (CSD) in 1969 and contains information on approximately 56 000 research projects in the social sciences and the humanities carried out by South African researchers.

The purpose of the Nexus database

The purpose of the Nexus database is to enhance the quality of research in the human sciences through the facilitation of networking between researchers and the avoidance of unnecessary duplication of research. This is achieved by providing information on current and completed research projects in the human sciences in South Africa.

Description of the database

The Nexus database is the only one of its kind in South Africa that contains information on current research projects for Master's degrees (or equivalent), doctoral degrees (or equivalent) as well as self-initiated research programmes in the tertiary sector, government departments, parastatals, non-governmental organizations (NGOs) and independent researchers. In other words the information in the databases focuses on so called "grey literature", that is unpublished literature which is not usually available through commercial publication houses.

The database provides the title of the study in English as well as the original language in which it was carried out and full particulars about the author and the institution where the research was done. In the case of current projects a short description of 100 words is given on the aims of the research and the research design. An abstract of 300 words is provided for completed research projects.

Information retrieval using the STAR software package takes place mainly through disciplines and keywords, and this is done by staff on request at a nominal fee to suit the specific needs of the user. Universities and technikons can also gain direct access to the database by paying an annual subscription fee.

A few facts about the database

The composition of the database in terms of current and completed research projects is illustrated in Table 1. About 34% of the projects are current while 66% are complete. About 58% of the current projects are for Master's degrees, 24% for doctoral degrees and 18% were undertaken for non-degree purposes. The completed research projects reflect approximately the same pattern. Most of the completed projects commenced between 1980-1989. The number of projects is more than double compared to the period 1970-1979.

Table 1: Composition of Nexus database according to type of research and status

Type of Research	STATUS OF RESEARCH						Total Current and Completed Projects	
	Current			Completed				
	Number & percentage			Number & percentage				
Degree:	No.	% →	% ↓	No.	% →	% ↓	No.	% ↓
Master's	10 668	33	58	21 620	67	59	32 288	59
Doctoral	4 422	42	24	6 033	58	17	10 455	19
Subtotal	15 090	35	82	27 653	65	76	42 743	78
Non-degree	3 434	28	18	8 945	72	24	12 379	22
TOTAL	18 524	34	100	36 598	66	100	55 122	100

The growth trend appears to have levelled off if the five year period 1990-1994 is considered (Table 2). More or less the same tendency can be discerned if the year of completion is considered (Table 3).

Table 2: Number of projects according to year of commencement

Year of Commencement	NUMBER OF PROJECTS					
	Degree		Non-degree		Degree & Non-degree	
	Total	Average	Total	Average	Total	Average
Unknown	7 465	–	2 542	–	10 007	–
< 1960	8	–	12	–	20	–
1960-1969	1 014	101	308	31	1 322	132
1970-1979	7 151	715	1 897	190	9 048	905
1980-1989	17 832	1 783	5 241	524	23 073	2 307
1990-1994	9 273	927	2 379	238	11 652	1 165
TOTAL	42 743	–	12 379	–	55 122	–

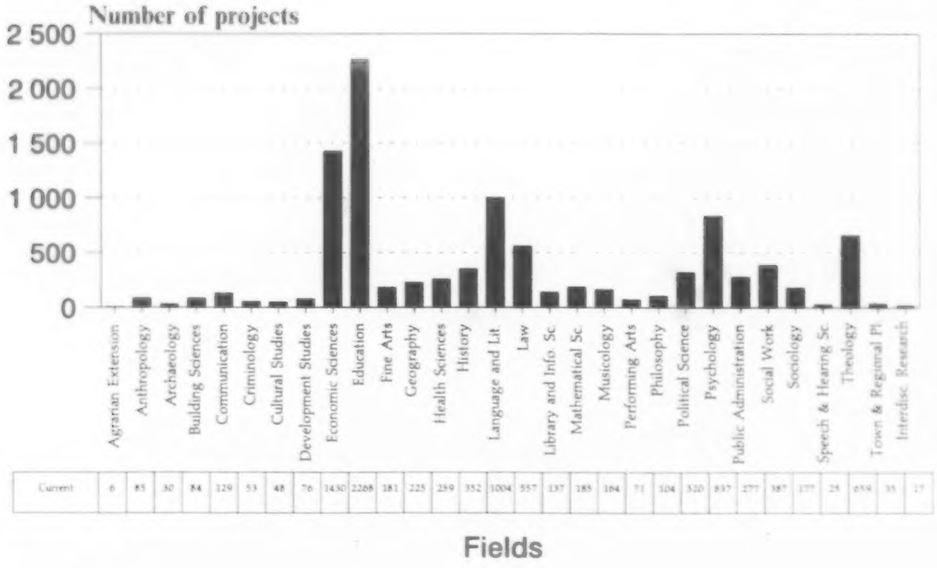
A breakdown of entries per discipline for current and completed Master's degrees, doctoral degrees and for non-degree purposes is given in Figures 1-6. The most popular fields for current and completed Master's degrees appear to be economic studies, education, language and literature and psychology (Figures 1 and 2).

The field distribution is about the same for current and completed doctoral degrees but theology and law feature very strongly (Figures 3 and 4). Many universities do not require a Master's degree in these two fields as a prerequisite for admission to doctoral programmes. This may explain this phenomenon.

Table 3: Number of projects according to year of completion

Year of Completion	NUMBER OF PROJECTS					
	Degree		Non-degree		Degree & Non-degree	
	Total	Average	Total	Average	Total	Average
< 1960	—	—	1	—	1	—
1960-1969	392	39	45	5	437	44
1970-1979	6 991	699	2 264	226	9 255	925
1980-1989	13 191	1 319	4 401	440	17 592	1 759
1990-1994	7 055	706	1 972	197	9 027	903
TOTAL	27 629	—	8 683	—	36 598	—

Figure 1: Projects for Master's degree
Current research



In the case of current and completed non-degree projects, anthropology, history, sociology, communication and town and regional planning feature strongly in addition to the popular subjects already referred to. This gives an indication of the practical application of disciplines to solve real life problems (Table 6). The remarkable growth in interest in anthropology is not easy to explain. The reader is referred to Chapter 2, written by Johann Mouton: *Human sciences research at the South African universities*, where extensive use of this database was made.

Figure 2: Projects for Master's degree
Completed research

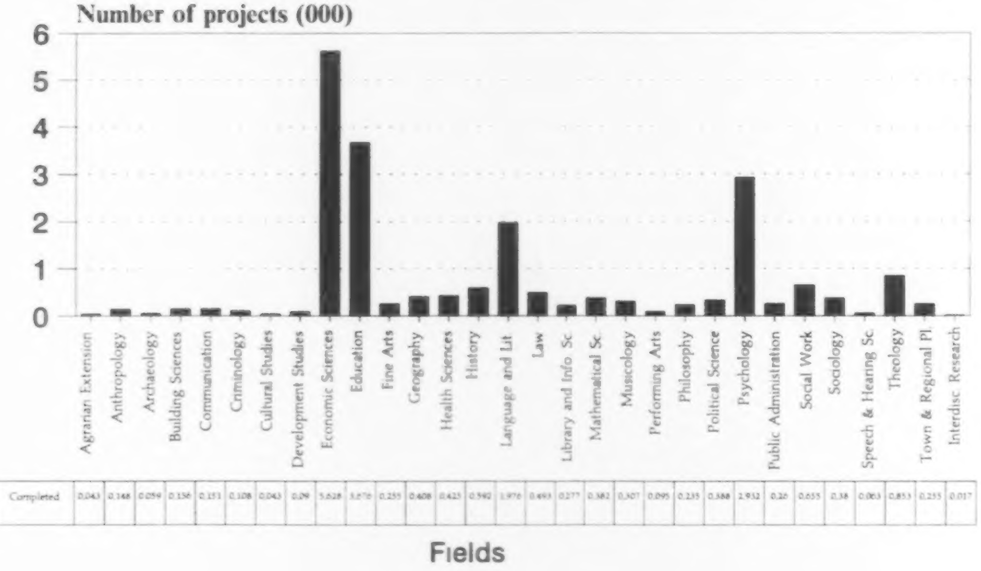


Figure 3: Projects for Doctor's degree
Current research

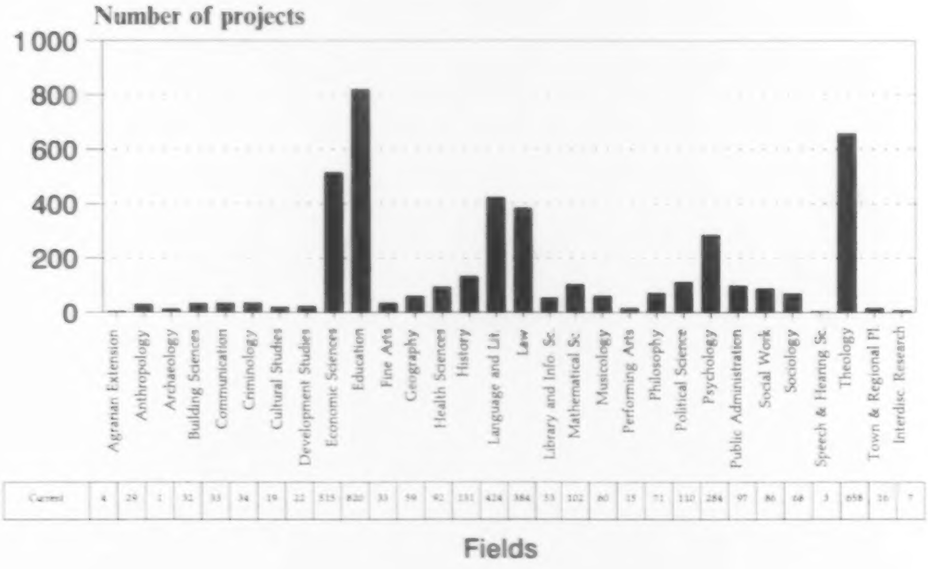
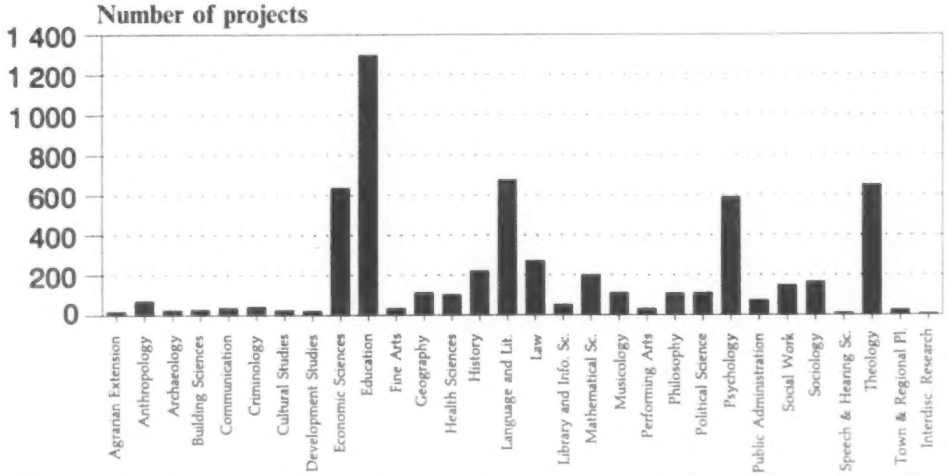
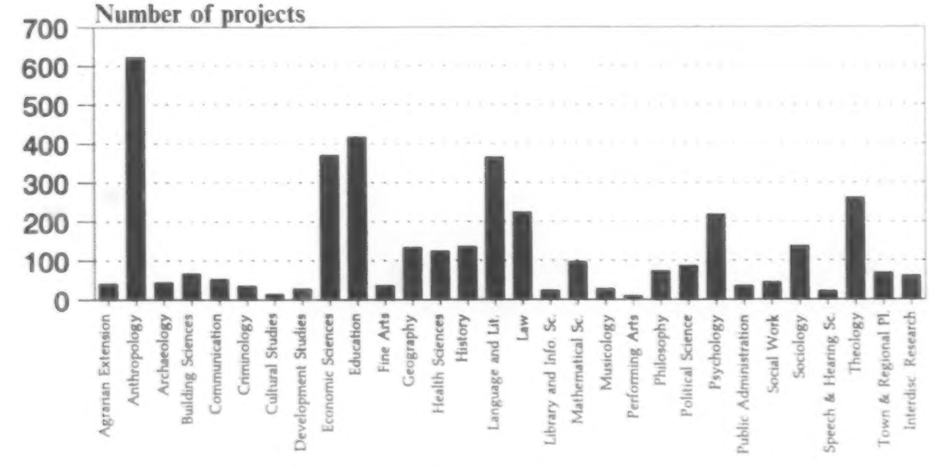


Figure 4: Projects for Doctor's degree
Completed research



	Agrarian Extension	Anthropology	Archaeology	Building Sciences	Communication	Criminology	Cultural Studies	Development Studies	Economic Sciences	Education	Fine Arts	Geography	Health Sciences	History	Language and Lit.	Law	Library and Info. Sc.	Mathematical Sc.	Musicology	Performing Arts	Philosophy	Political Science	Psychology	Public Administration	Social Work	Sociology	Speech & Hearing Sc.	Theology	Town & Regional Pl.	Interdisc Research
Completed	18	71	23	29	37	43	25	21	636	1299	33	113	103	220	677	270	52	200	112	31	108	110	589	74	149	166	10	651	23	7

Figure 5: Non-degree projects
Current research



	Agrarian Extension	Anthropology	Archaeology	Building Sciences	Communication	Criminology	Cultural Studies	Development Studies	Economic Sciences	Education	Fine Arts	Geography	Health Sciences	History	Language and Lit.	Law	Library and Info. Sc.	Mathematical Sc.	Musicology	Performing Arts	Philosophy	Political Science	Psychology	Public Administration	Social Work	Sociology	Speech & Hearing Sc.	Theology	Town & Regional Pl.	Interdisc Research
Current	41	622	44	66	52	35	15	28	371	418	36	133	123	135	365	223	24	96	28	10	73	86	218	35	44	137	21	261	68	60

Figure 6: Non-degree projects Completed research

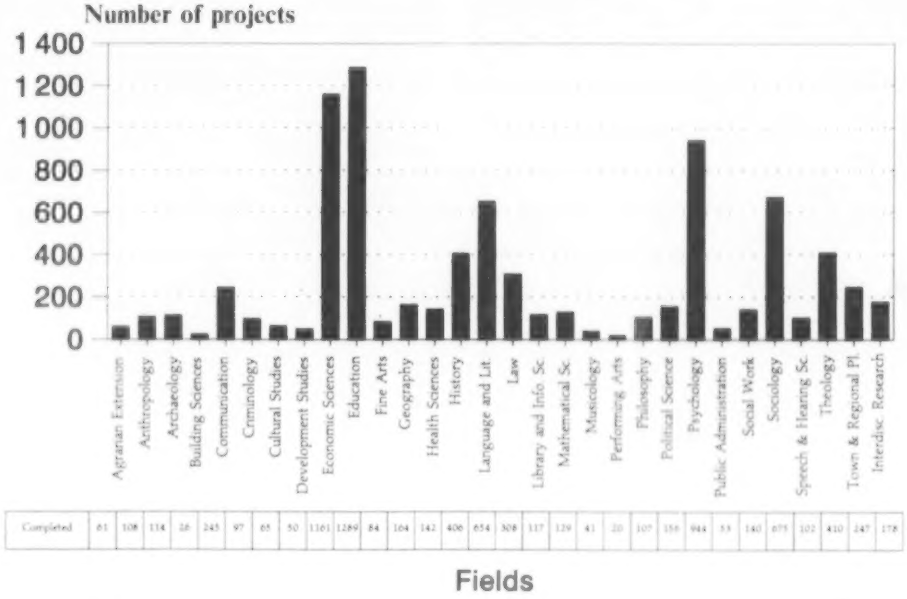
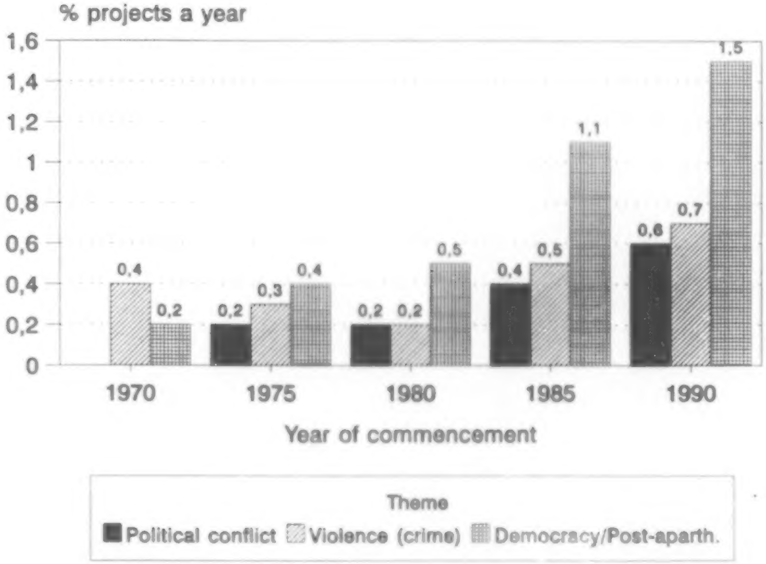


Figure 7: Thematic analysis of database of current and completed research



BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Practical applications of the database

The database can be used for a variety of applications apart from the obvious and widely used facility of information on researchers working in a particular field and an overview of completed research pertaining to a specific problem.

It is also ideally suited for thematic and meta-analytical studies that investigate trends and developments in the human sciences in South Africa (see Figure 7 on the increase in studies on violence and conflict since 1970).The provision of abstracts and information on research designs opens up possibilities for research that have not been utilized up to now.

The database should be viewed and employed as a research facility or a research instrument and not merely as a source of information on current and completed projects.

CONCLUSION

Modern society is dependent on the availability of information. Democratic societies accord a high premium to the availability and free flow of information as a matter of policy. This implies a willingness by researchers to share their data and other research information by researchers.

This is, however, easier said than done. The availability of databases such as those described above will play an even more important role in future, helping to implement government policies successfully by providing information. These databases will also help in the successful development of the social sciences as relevant and indispensable disciplines.

REFERENCES

Barber, D. 1994. *Planning a data library in the age of GIS.* Paper presented at the IASSIST Conference.

Dangermond, J. 1989. Trends in geographical information systems. *Ekistics,* 338:318-330.

Encyclopedia of Library and Information Science. 1986. Vol. 41. New York: Marcel Dekker.

Gammanet. 1993. *A facilitating network for the behavioral and social sciences.* Rotterdam, The Netherlands.

Kok, P., Hall, P., Du Toit, A. & Wilson, D. 1994. *An evaluation of the introduction of Geographical Information Systems (GIS) in the Pretoria Office. Internal report.* Pretoria: HSRC.

Lopez, X.R. 1993. Database copyright issues in the European GIS community. *Government information quality,* 10(3):305-318.

Marks, A.F. Some considerations on the interplay of research and information in UNESCO's Management of Social Transformation (MOST) programme. *International social science journal.* (Forthcoming)

Marks, A.F. 1992. *Mission statement: International Committee for Social Science Information and Documentation,* ICSSD.

Nielsen, P. 1993. SADA : South African Data Archive: international comparisons and proposal for implementation.

Sieber, J.E. ed. 1991. *Sharing social science data: advantages and challenges.* SAGE Publications.

Tomlinson, R.F. 1989. Geographic information systems and geographers in the 1990s. *Canadian geographer,* 35(4):290-298.

CHAPTER 10

THE ROLE AND POTENTIAL OF HUMAN SCIENCES PROFESSIONAL ASSOCIATIONS IN SOUTH AFRICA

Elisabeth Lickindorf
University of Port Elizabeth

WHAT IS A PROFESSIONAL ASSOCIATION?

A blur surrounds the term "professional association", particularly in the humanities and social sciences, for the spread of activities represented by the 227 research institutes and 119 professional organizations listed in this section of the directory indicates that the role and potential of each group means different things to different people, quite apart from the ambiguity of the epithet "professional". The *Collins English Dictionary* (1986) defines a professional association as "a body of persons engaged in the same profession, formed usually to control entry into the profession, maintain standards, and represent the profession in discussions with other bodies". The definition emphasizes the unity of an association's members, its powers of exclusivity and exclusion, its insistence on quality and its undertaking to act on behalf of its members and the services they render to the community. George Bernard Shaw irreverently pointed out the reverse side of that coin in *The Doctor's Dilemma* (1906), however, with the words "all professions are conspiracies against the laity", underlining potential conflicts of interest as professional associations attempt both to preserve the integrity of the occupation that they represent and to protect the interests of the individual members who finance them.

The term "professional associations" as applied in this chapter to the South African human sciences societies in the 1990s, broadly accommodates organizations with wide-ranging teaching and research interests as well as those that fit the narrower traditional sense of the phrase by representing groups of trained specialists — therapists or social workers, say — who offer professional services to the public. (De Beer, 1990; Gargan, 1993; Harbaugh, 1989; Pemberton, 1994; and Van Hoy, 1993 provide useful discussions of the role and potential of professional associations.) The societies in this directory represent specialists in the creative arts, in the humanities and social sciences, others — like geographers — who border with the natural sciences and those whose work is multidisciplinary. Nevertheless, the Latin source *professio* pertains to the entire spectrum, for dictionary definitions — equivocal though they be — indicate a term that covers three key areas: it denotes, first, "acknowledgement" (or the affirmation of competence and expertise); second, "declaration" (or "avowal", that distinguishes the true claimant of professional status from the false); and third, "occupation" (or the practice of "activity that provides gain or a means of livelihood").

The traditional three professions — law, theology and medicine — emphasized "profession" as "an occupation requiring special training" and expected professional associations to acknowledge, affirm or underwrite their members' claims to the qualifications and competence needed for rendering services required by the community. Such associations are the public's guarantors: they protect their members' clients as well as their members through rigorous admissions policies and insistence on standards, and in this way they also protect the integrity of their profession.

The pipers who call the tune, however, are the members who pay association dues and while an organization protects the "profession", it is also required to protect the interests of the "association", that is, of its individual members. The public may be encouraged to complain about poor professional services to the relevant association, for instance, but professionals subscribing to that association expect protection in return. The objective interests of the profession may sometimes conflict with the personal interests of its members, but the association that jeopardizes its objectivity also jeopardizes its credibility.

The new South African climate of professed "transparency" combined with the Reconstruction and Development Programme (RDP) should demand more than ever that associations serve the interests of the public as well as those of fee-paying members. Associations may expect to have to satisfy consumer watchdogs regarding the quality of professional services in the "reconstruction" exercise; they may also need to deliver the affirmative action and human resources capacity building services that "development" implies. Furthermore, on behalf of their members, they may have to assess and report upon the ecology of the profession, including changing policy, funding priorities and revised bureaucratic systems and procedures. The pressures on professionals and their associations will increase in proportion to the limitations of budgets and timeframes, and to the size and number of projects necessary for meeting the RDP's call to rebuild the country by implementing

> an infrastructural programme that will provide access to modern and effective services like electricity, water, telecommunications, transport, health, education and training for all our people. This programme will both meet basic needs and open up previously suppressed economic and human potential in urban and rural areas. In turn this will lead to an increased output in all sectors of the economy and by modernizing our infrastructure and human resource development, we will also enhance export capacity (ANC 1994:6).

"Acknowledgement" or "affirmation", then, suggests a need for South African human sciences professional societies to convince their members, the public, and policy-making authorities that the standards they uphold guarantee the integrity of their disciplines through the consistent quality — appropriately graded — of the services on offer. (Leonard, 1993, provides a useful study of professionalism in Kenya's public service, for instance.) "Declaration" or "avowal" implies the need for societies to concern themselves with the criteria by which the productive expert is distinguished from the plausible imposter. In the area of "occupation" and the manner in which professionals earn money, societies may need to investigate the performance of individual members in terms of agreed codes of practice. They may also need to scrutinize the rapidly changing conditions in research and teaching institutions that undermine attempts to fulfil three particular sets of expectations: first, academic expectations that demand the maintenance of standards; second, political expectations that demand admissions procedures to include the educationally disadvantaged; and third, institutional expectations of higher student pass rates to satisfy subsidy-earning requirements and to reduce the danger of campus unrest.

It is not unreasonable to expect professionals in the academic world to deliver high quality teaching and research, to accommodate a changing student body from which future professionals will emerge, and to earn the subsidy that keeps their institutions viable. It is unreasonable, however, to expect them to do so without adequate resources. The academic "popular press" (*Wits Reporter* 1994 being one example of many) reports anxiety about maintaining standards when staff have higher teaching loads and tougher research remits; catering for the educationally disadvantaged is a growing problem where academic support is inadequate and staff to student ratios increasingly unfavourable; and higher pass rates under such conditions will erode the professionalism that taxpayers are expected to subsidize.

South African professional associations may have to specify more than ever before what a client has the right to expect from an accredited "professional" in each human sciences field, what precise skills every qualification represents and — crucial in the context of institutional pressures — what ethical code governs professionalism in a given discipline. (For discussion of similar internal and external pressures in British universities see, for example, Roberts, 1994 and Russell, 1993 and 1994.)

A SOUTH AFRICAN OVERVIEW

Information about South African human sciences professional associations is as yet unconsolidated, especially after the 1994 election and in the light of continuing budget cuts. (Plug, 1992 for instance, focuses on the history of societies' work in the hard sciences.) Analogous hardship in the United States, however, caused a powerful unified professional voice to emerge, whose effectiveness is worth attention.

The first budget of the Reagan administration in 1981 cut research funding by 75% for the social and economic sciences while generally increasing it in other fields. American social scientists viewed this not only as a fiscal act but also as "a significant devaluation of the currency of the social sciences" (Dynes, 1984:211). (South African budget cuts for the human sciences have elicited similar responses, although policy makers deny such devaluation: see statements and emphases in for example, Niebuhr, 1993; Ngubane, 1994 and many others.) The 1981 budget mobilized the American national social science community into coordinated collective action. It institutionalized an umbrella body, the Consortium of Social Science Associations (COSSA), for investigative and lobbying purposes. Within two years it had helped to persuade the House of Representatives in 1983 to vote to raise the budget allocations for the social and behavioural sciences back to the levels of the 1980 financial year (Dynes, 1984:225). By 1994, COSSA was representing "more than 185,000 American scientists across the full range of the social and behavioral sciences, functioning as a bridge between the research world and the Washington [policy-making] community" (*COSSA Washington Update* 1994(a):2). It did so with a budget of approximately US$140 000, and a fortnightly publication that carried detailed analyses of budgets, government priorities and othe key aspects of its member societies' professional environment.

Following the visit to South Africa of Dr Roberta Miller (leading figure in establishing COSSA and Director of the Division of Social and Economic Science of the US National Science Foundation) (see *Bulletin* 1991), a South African equivalent, the Consortium of Human Sciences Societies of Southern Africa (CoHSSSA), was formed. The aim of the consortium was "to promote the role of professional societies in seeking due recognition and support for the human sciences" (CoHSSSA Constitution) through a united federal body that would address common problems.

In 1994 CoHSSSA ran a survey to provide a starting point for assessing the role and potential of human sciences associations in a changing society, based on opinions and expectations within South African organizations. The results appear in detail in the appendix and provide introductory material for reviewing present conditions and a factual base for strategies to improve the future service that these societies can offer their members and the larger public.

The 1994 CoHSSSA questionnaire

Aims

The CoHSSSA survey of June 1994 approached South African human sciences professional societies for their views about the relevance of their disciplines, about the practical contribution of their members to the country and the formative value of the human sciences, given new national priorities. Societies were asked to help CoHSSSA present a case for the human sciences to authorities at ministerial level by completing the questionnaire in detail and returning it by mid-August 1994.

Of the eleven sets of questions in the survey, the factual ones enquired about the state departments with responsibilities for each association's professional constituency, formal professional links with international bodies, key international conferences attended by members, the existence of a document outlining codes of professional ethics, problems with "representativeness" and insurance against litigation. These five open-ended questions were designed to elicit societies' views about their strengths and potential contributions to a "new" South Africa and the RDP, their interest in collaboration with other disciplines including the natural sciences, their information requirements from the consortium and their ideas about how best CoHSSSA could serve member societies.

Responses

The questionnaire was posted to all 143 human sciences and associated professional societies on the CoHSSSA address list, of whom 64 were members of the consortium. By the (extended) deadline twelve weeks later (8 September 1994), 24 completed questionnaires had been received; further telephone and fax reminders brought in another 11 by 6 October, to total 35 responses out of a potential 143 (that is, 24% of the total mailing list).

The 35 societies that responded represented a total of 9 327 members: 32 of the responses (91%) came from consortium members (representing 9 027 professionals) and three (9%) came from non-member associations (representing approximately 300 members). Exactly 50% of the consortium's member associations responded to the questionnaire and although half did not reply, the survey results reflect — with a South African slant — the key concerns expressed in the literature by professional bodies elsewhere in the world.

Regarding the composition of respondents, 25 (71%) of the 35 questionnaires returned came from professional associations in the humanities (representing 3 811 members of 23 CoHSSSA member societies and approximately 200 members of two non-member societies), four came from CoHSSSA member societies in the social sciences (representing 1 435 members), and six from associations spanning both humanities and social sciences (representing 3 781 members of five member societies and approximately 100 members of one non-member society). The consortium represents the interests of a total of 22 943 members of its 64 member societies; the questionnaires returned represent a total of 9 027 members of 32 CoHSSSA member societies (i.e. 39% of total member society membership) and approximately 300 members of three non-member associations. It should be noted that professionals in the human sciences often belong to more than one association.

Discussion

Responses to the CoHSSSA post-election survey (for details see Appendix) emphasize that problems facing professional associations in the human sciences worldwide are exacerbated in post-apartheid South Africa by conditions associated with political, social and economic transition, uncertainty about new government policies and priorities and current and imminent budget cuts for human sciences disciplines.

The key foci of answers to the open-ended sections — reinforced by issues raised in the questions requiring simple YES/NO answers — were those, first, of resourcing and recognition for the human sciences; second, of information dissemination; third, of the relevance and interdisciplinary potential of the human sciences in a country needing rapidly to develop its human and material infrastructure; fourth, of the human sciences' contribution to nation-building; and fifth, of the thorny issues surrounding codes of ethical practice and accountability. These points of emphasis — emanating from local professional societies themselves — may provide useful pointers for contextualizing and planning productive professional futures for South African human scientists.

(i) Resourcing and recognition for the human sciences

No direct questions about financing or resourcing appeared in the survey, yet 16 of the 30 respondents who answered the open-ended questions (Sections 10 and 11) concerning areas in which they wanted CoHSSSA to focus attention were specific about "funding" — for teaching, research and cross-cultural links. Of the remaining 14 who commented in these sections, eight wanted CoHSSSA to promote "the cause of the human sciences in general", to "negotiate on behalf of these disciplines with policy makers" and "to provide collective muscle" in "an increasingly unionized/professionalized world", indicating worry about current inadequate recognition and resourcing for the human sciences and a call for reassessment.

Reinforcing such concern, the 14-page speech of Dr B.S. Ngubane (Minister of Arts, Culture, Science and Technology) in the debate on his budget vote on 1 September 1994, devoted twelve pages to science and technology and one to arts and culture. Although in the latter areas the Minister claimed that "a lot of progress" had been made (Ngubane 1994:12), he specified only the receipt of "more than three hundred nominations for the proposed Arts and Culture Task Group", "our new South African flag" and "the general official language policy, excluding education of course" (p. 13), while the entire final page focused on the appropriateness of merging arts and culture with science and technology to instil "a culture in the new South Africa that will bring with it economic and intellectual well-being to all its people" (p. 14).

(ii) Information dissemination

Analysed together, the 50% response rate from CoHSSSA's members, the answers to questions requiring knowledge of facts (Sections 1 and 6), and the answers itemizing societies' known information gaps (Sections 10 and 11) indicate ignorance among human scientists about their broader working context. If "knowledge itself is power", as Francis Bacon claimed, then relative powerlessness in the South African human sciences may largely be due to the dearth of real, efficiently distributed facts about policy makers, policy and financing. There is also evidence of division and suspicion among professional associations themselves, stemming from real or perceived political and professional "hidden" agendas within individual bodies. These militate against unity in resolving shared problems. (Case studies abound on the detrimental effects of such fragmentation. See, as just two examples, Beaumont, 1993 and Morddel, 1987.)

No reasons are documented for the fact that half of CoHSSSA's member societies did not respond to the questionnaire. In private conversation, officials representing a member and a non-member society indicated a suspicion that CoHSSSA may "have a hidden agenda", although its nature was not specified. Other member organizations, willing in principle to respond, indicated that completing the questionnaire required a committee meeting, sometimes difficult to arrange before the deadline in cases where committee members were scattered around the country. These informal discussions about the response rate are indicative of larger problems concerning information dissemination within organizations themselves: committee members meet on an *ad hoc* basis when time permits rather than when events and policy dictate; newsletters are often sporadic because of overcommitted office bearers, whose service is voluntary and who have to steal increasingly precious time from research, teaching and administration to deal with association affairs; and annual or biennial committee changes break continuity, impeding the efficiency of communication among office bearers as well as between committees and their membership. Lack of time and inadequate internal procedures prevent many professional societies from fulfilling their information-dissemination brief as well as they may.

Poor information flow is a particular worry during a period of accelerated changes in matters affecting tertiary education and research, when professional associations are expected to help their members develop strategies for adjustment. Many office bearers do not know which government departments are responsible for matters concerning their members (see Section 1) or which international conferences are crucial to their disciplines (see Section 6). Requests to CoHSSSA for facts (Sections 10 and 11), on the other hand, indicate known gaps that associations want filled. (Figures, as illustrated in Maepa 1993, for example, can help local professional associations assist with crises, while strategic plans need general access to material from specialized studies, such as that in Prinsloo, 1994. Any issue of the American *COSSA Washington Update* reveals the type of easily available information needed.)

The new South Africa places tertiary education under the jurisdiction of the Department of Education and research under the Department of Arts, Culture, Science and Technology. The work of most professional societies represented by CoHSSSA involves both departments. The answers to Section 1 indicate that this division of responsibility is generally unknown. Of the 35 responses, nine (26%) correctly named both departments to cover their teaching and research activities, six (17%) left a blank or indicated "not known", and 20 (57%) gave incorrect information (mainly assuming that only one of the two departments was responsible for both research and teaching activities).

Section 6 indicated the extent to which professional associations could provide information for CoHSSSA to redirect to the CSD for the financial benefit of their members. Thirty societies affirmed that key international conferences existed for which additional CSD funding could be recommended to help members keep up with their discipline. Seven of these (23%) did not name conferences and in these cases CoHSSSA could not make specific recommendations for extra funding from the CSD.

In Sections 10 and 11, associations indicated the type of information they believed would help them improve the professional standing of their members and of their disciplines. Of the respondents, 31 (89%) wanted a regular CoHSSSA postbag, and the 30 who answered the open-ended parts of these sections made 28 specific requests for information mainly about policy (eight) and financing (17). This enthusiastic call for information reflected a wide gap between information required and information readily available.

(iii) Relevance and interdisciplinary potential of the human sciences in South Africa

The current weighting of the university subsidy system favours science and technology over the human sciences. This means that since the beginning of 1993 the government funding of a student in the natural sciences has risen from the earlier figure of 1,5 to of 2,7 times that of an equivalent student in the human sciences (Reinecke 1993:16-17). The number of South African undergraduates in the human sciences rose far more than the number in the natural sciences from 1984 to 1990 (see *SA Science and Technology Indicators 1993*:30-31). There are signs that the trend continues, in spite of the adjusted subsidy formula, partly perhaps because of the university access provided by the human sciences for educationally disadvantaged students, in contrast with that provided by natural science faculties who demand passes in mathematics and science at matriculation level. Institutions support the rise in student numbers in human sciences faculties because, even with the unfavourable subsidy formula, these faculties are kept relatively inexpensive: urgent calls for improved academic support programmes and for staff to student ratios more appropriate to the needs of black students, are habitually ignored by top management under pressure to meet rising costs in the natural science faculties.

The relevance of the natural sciences in redeveloping South Africa is frequently emphasized, either through unfavourable comparisons with the human sciences (see, for example, Pouris 1991:38-39), or through the effective marginalization of the human sciences in *The reconstruction and development programme: a policy framework* (1994), as Peter Lor points out in his analysis of the RDP from the human sciences' perspective: "The human sciences, collectively or individually, are not explicitly mentioned in the *RDP policy framework*. There is no evidence that the compilers of the report have any appreciation of the role human scientists can play in national reconstruction and development" (Lor 1994:17).

Precedents elsewhere in the world for recognizing the benefits of partnership between the human and natural sciences in achieving national goals, however, are unusually applicable to South Africa and a valuable source of creative thinking for professional associations and policymakers. At the 1994 White House Forum on "Science in the National Interest" that examined US Science and Technology Policy, for instance, House Science, Space and Technology Chairman Rep. George Brown suggested closer examination of social science contributions in a new focus on "internal threats that have festered below the surface of Cold War policy" and specified, among other matters, the "roots and resolution of violence, revitalizing families and communities in an increasingly technocratic society, understanding the implications of the nation's swiftly changing demographics, and investigating the potential of social-policy modeling to find solutions to urban problems" (*COSSA Washington Update* 1994(b):3).

Urgent pressures to develop the technological infrastructure for South Africa's basic needs — "jobs, land, housing, water, electricity, telecommunications, transport, a clean and healthy environment, nutrition, health care and social welfare" (ANC 1994:7) — emphasize science and technology. CoHSSSA questionnaire responses (in Sections 2 and 3), however, indicate an additional range of human sciences skills that are essential to make the RDP work, particularly in collaborative team-based problem-solving activities, in research that works holistically with specified issues and in the development of competencies. All such projects require effective communication and reasoning and expertise in education, community work and change management, for instance. (Narsee 1994 analyses the role of human sciences in South African undergraduate engineering education, for example.) Two-thirds (66%) of the respondents (in Section 4) welcomed cooperation with the natural sciences (although 29% had no interest in it, and 6% left the question blank, indicating perhaps that some associations are unaware of the potential of cross-disciplinary interaction).

Policy makers frequently discount the relevance to South Africa of human sciences graduates. [See, for example, controversial statements by the Deputy Director of the National Manpower Commission that while "not implying that the humanities have no role to play in a future South Africa" (Van Aardt 1993:7) there is "a dire need to reduce the oversupply of humanities graduates while boosting the number of qualified scientists and technologists so as to stop the skills imbalances in the labour market from depressing the economy even further" (p. 8)]. The call for redress and empowerment, if nothing else, must alter such perspectives, given that the pool of graduates from which affirmative action programmes draw largely comprises those in the human sciences.

The 1993 HSRC Register of Graduates reveals a disproportionate majority of human sciences graduates among South Africans from educationally disadvantaged backgrounds: 42% of all white graduates have chosen major subjects in the human sciences in contrast with 70% of all the black graduates, 70% of all "coloured" graduates and 55% of all the Asian graduates. Subject-related professions broken down by racial group show a similar trend: 52% of South African white graduates work in human sciences professions in contrast with 80% of the black graduates, 76% of the "coloured" graduates and 61% of the Asian graduates. To ignore the importance of human sciences graduates is to denigrate the potential of the large proportion of black graduates on whom the RDP's success depends.

Furthermore, as a legacy of the education provided till 1994 by the Department of Education and Training, university access for many black students remains limited to the human sciences:

> Their failure to achieve a prescribed minimum in mathematics at matric level prevents many black applicants from gaining admission to faculties of science, engineering, medicine, agriculture, and commerce. If they are admitted at all to the more "prestigious" universities, most black applicants have to enter "non-professional" degree programmes in the social sciences and arts.
> (NEPI 1992:23)

Despite large numbers of black students seeking university admission through the human sciences, the role of these disciplines in preparing new generations of skilled and productive adults remains unrecognized. To cut teaching and research budgets in these fields, it may be suggested, is equivalent to perpetrating the old two-tier system in tertiary education, where faculties serving the needs of increasing numbers of black students are starved of the resources needed for developing the academic and skills base associated with excellence. Strategies that limit budgets in human sciences faculties are likely to restrict black students' access to quality education, merely substituting new economic rationalizations for the old racial ones.

Human sciences associations appear sensitized to the prospect that financial and academic survival may depend increasingly on their creativity and integrity in responding to new RDP-orientated criteria for accountability and funding. They may also need to address the rhetoric of eurocentrism and afrocentrism, elitism and equality, and its effect on professional debate. Developments in the professions, judged more in terms of practical contributions to the country's stated goals and less in terms of their contribution to the body of world knowledge, may help to refine the notion of "relevance" away from crude content-based definitions ("if its immediate subject is South Africa it is relevant; otherwise it is not") to wider implications of tangible human resources development ("if it develops capacity building and nation-building competencies it is relevant; otherwise it is not"). Some may deride such an approach as sacrificing the future of the discipline to short-term political goals. Others, however, may welcome the accommodation of new contexts as an opportunity to demonstrate how central their disciplines can be in all areas of national endeavour, as well as in the newly legitimized ones of international cooperation and communication.

In conclusion, human sciences professional associations have potential for developing the human resources that South Africa lacks: they are uniquely placed to establish — and maintain — professional standards at all levels of education and research, to define acceptable quality in their professional areas and to adjust strategies within their disciplines to accommodate new needs without sacrificing credibility.

(iv) Human sciences and the nation-building processes

The questionnaire responses emphasized that secure human and social infrastructures need re-establishing for technological infrastructures to operate successfully, and for nation-building policy to become the "people-driven" reality envisaged by the RDP (ANC 1994:5).

Sections 2 and 3 in particular made specific suggestions, such as: more effectively matching individuals' talents and motivations to specific types of productive work; reducing national stress, tension and violence; humanizing technicist and utilitarian development programmes; furthering negotiation, reconciliation and the management of change; communicating across previously entrenched cultural, racial and gender divides; and focusing on South Africa in the cultural and economic context of Africa. The RDP assumes that the new political dispensation will result automatically in these and other changes of mind-set on the home front: it does not specifically plan for them as it does for improvements in science and technology (Lor 1994:10), despite arguments that they will not occur without effective human sciences input. Individuals are too weak to speak effectively, but professional societies can mobilize and monitor the resources that could mean the difference between failure and success in implementing the RDP.

The "intercultural analysis" that helps to dismantle old apartheid divisions, respondents added, also services international diplomatic and trade initiatives. (Ways for British professional associations to create economically useful professional links with the European Union, for instance, is examined to good effect in Todd and Neale, 1992.) Questionnaire responses (in Section 5) indicate that nearly half of the respondent societies (46%) already have formal links with international bodies. The numerous small-scale and multifaceted associations that represent the South African human sciences provide a network for consolidating South Africa's new international status. (For an analysis of the role of professional associations in such interactions, see Ladbrook, 1987.)

(v) Ethics and accountability

Mission statements of South African human sciences societies support academic freedom and autonomy, but relatively few societies have given formal attention to ethics or professional accountability. Section 7 of the CoHSSSA questionnaire intended to probe the level of interest and to raise awareness. Although only 10 of the 35 societies responding have formal documents outlining a code of ethics, 30 (86%) considered the issue important and wanted information about ethical codes of other human sciences societies, only 4 (11%) did not consider the issue important and only three (9%) did not want information about other ethical codes.

For disciplines to preserve integrity, ethics and accountability warrant special priority considering current debates about standards, and demands that research and teaching apply directly to the country's needs as outlined by the RDP. A recent debate around autonomy, academic freedom, and political correctness is contained in Conrad Russell's *Academic Freedom* (1993) and subsequent discussions entitled *the universities between their internal and external enemies* (Roberts, 1994 and Russell, 1994). Particularly relevant to South Africa's educational legacy are Russell's comments relating to the subtler ethics of teaching, particularly in the non-vocational humanities:

> In the non-vocational humanities, the value of the knowledge consists, often solely, in the capacity for critical thinking it provokes. If the thing is done simply as a matter of rote-learning, it is valueless ... 34 years of teaching have led me to the belief that most people are afraid of thinking, especially in any subject in which they may have to take an examination. The attitude of many undergraduates to thinking is a bit like that of St Augustine to chastity: "O Lord, make me think, but not yet." When one finds 20 candidates from the same college all writing the same answer, regardless of the fact that it is not relevant to the question set, one is bound to wonder how much thinking has gone on, and indeed whether anything worthwhile has taken place at all (Russell 1994:341).

Discipline-specific codes of practice in teaching and research are potentially powerful tools for helping professional societies in a transitional society to develop their fields and to enhance acceptability and recognition. (For examples, see the "Statement of Professional Ethics" of the

Modern Languages Association of America and, among South African statutory bodies, the codes of the South African Council for Professional Engineers, the South African Council for Natural Scientists and the South African Medical and Dental Council. For strategies to analyse a code of ethics in order to fathom "the inner structure, issues and political forces" within an organization at a particular time, see Pharis 1987.) Codifying ethical practice may initially seem threatening, for it means defining clearly what a professional claims to do and how and making judgements when pressures of time, political correctness, earnings and institutional subsidy threaten integrity. When the members of an organization gather formally within an agreed ethical code, however, they publicly announce their acceptance of professional accountability and set the foundation for their discipline's long-term future.

CONCLUSION

The role and potential of South African professional associations in the human sciences need radical redefinition in the post-1994 period of transformation, drawing usefully on the past as they look to the future for, as T.S. Eliot maintained in his introduction to *Four Quartets*:

- Time present and time past
- Are both perhaps present in time future,
- And time future contained in time past.

The seeds of interdisciplinary cooperation were sown in the last century, through professional associations whose names embraced a range of contexts wider than is the custom today. There was, for instance, the South African Literary and Scientific Institution of Cape Town (1832-1857?) and the Transvaal Philosophical Society for the Advancement of Science, Art and Literature (1898-1903?) (Plug, 1992). The 1994 amalgamation of arts, culture, science and technology within one government department may give disciplines a golden opportunity to unite rather than compete with one another as they assess what has been achieved, take a critical view of their changing work environment and plan with realism and initiative for a successful future with due recognition for all who contribute to it.

REFERENCES

African National Congress. 1994. *The Reconstruction and Development Programme: a policy framework.* Johannesburg: ANC.

Beaumont, E. 1993. A difference that is not a difference. *International journal of public administration,* 16(8):1285-1301.

Bulletin. 1991. A woman on the move. September, 16-17.

COSSA Washington update. 1994(a). Insert: Consortium of Social Science Associations, 13(3):2.

COSSA Washington update. 1994(b). Gore, Brown praise social science, Mikulski explains strategic research. 13(3):2-5.

De Beer, R.S.J. 1990. The value of professional associations/societies/bodies. *Organization and methods,* 29(3):5-8.

Dynes, R.R. 1984. The institutionalization of COSSA: an innovative response to crises by American social science. *Sociological inquiry,* 54(Spring):211-29.

Gargan, J.J. 1993. Specifying elements of professionalism and the process of professionalization. *International journal of public administration,* 16(12):1861-1884.

Harbaugh, F.W. 1989. Professional certification: to be or not to be. *Technical communication,* 36(April):93-96.

HSRC Register of Graduates. 1993. Unpublished data.

Ladbrook, D.A. 1987. Roles for professional associations in international social development. *Social development issues*, 10(3):70-80.

Leonard, D.K. 1993. Professionalism and African administration. *Institute of Development Studies bulletin*, 24(1):74-79.

Lor, P.J. 1994. *An analysis of the reconstruction and development programme from the perspective of the human sciences*. Pretoria. Unpublished CoHSSSA discussion document.

Maepa, D. 1993. The nature of the education crisis in South Africa and the role that teacher associations can play in resolving the crisis. *Transvaal educational news*, 90(4):16-19.

Morddel, A. 1987. A look at British professional associations. *Records management quarterly*, 21(January):46-51.

Narsee, S. 1994. Beyond a shadow of a doubt: making a case for humanities and social sciences in undergraduate engineering education. *ML Sultan Technikon research bulletin*, October:24-28.

NEPI Post-Secondary Education Research Group. 1992. *Post-secondary education*. Cape Town: Oxford University Press/NECC.

Ngubane, B.S. 1994. *Speech by the Minister of Arts, Culture, Science and Technology, Dr B.S. Ngubane in the debate on his budget vote: 1 September 1994*. Unpublished 14-page transcript.

Niebuhr, G.A. 1993. Tertiary education with specific reference to the BA degree: a policy perspective. *Africa 2001*, 2(1):9-11.

Pemberton, J.M. 1994. The professional association: some basics. *Records management quarterly*, 28(January):50-55.

Pharis, M.E. 1987. Right on! Comment on the revised code of ethics of the National Federation of Societies for Clinical Social Work. *Clinical social work journal*, 15(2):188-191.

Plug, C. 1992. Scientific societies in South Africa to the end of the nineteenth century. *South African journal of science*, 88(5):256-61.

Pouris, A. 1991. *Science policy in South Africa: government funding of academic and related research*. Pretoria: Foundation for Research Development.

Prinsloo, C.H. 1994. Measuring human sciences literacy in South Africa. *Africa 2001*, 1(1):1-49.

Reinecke, C.J. 1993. The present subsidy formula and the subsidies generated by the humanities and natural sciences. *Africa 2001*, 1(2):16-18.

Roberts, J. 1994. The universities between their internal and external enemies: II. *Minerva*, 32(3):327-333.

Russell, C. 1993. *Academic freedom*. London: Routledge.

Russell, C. 1994. Academic freedom: a reply. *Minerva*, 32(3):334-343.

SA Science and Technology Indicators: 1993. Pretoria: Foundation for Research Development.

Todd, F. and Neale, P. 1992. Professions without frontiers? The "European project" and UK professional associations. *International journal of sociology and social policy*, 12(3):26-57.

Van Aardt, C. 1993. The labour market, the needs of the economy, and the humanities. *Africa 2001*, 2(1):7-8.

Van Hoy, J. 1993. Intraprofessional politics and professional regulation: a case study of the ABA Commission on Professionalism. *Work and occupations*, 20(1):90-109.

Wits Reporter. 1994. Standards: priceless asset. 12(11):1.

APPENDIX

THE 1994 CoHSSSA QUESTIONNAIRE

SUMMARY OF RESPONSES SECTION BY SECTION

NOTE: Responses to YES/NO questions are given as raw scores followed by scores as a percentage of 35 (the total number received).

Section 1: "What is the name of the new State Department that has responsibilities in respect of your professional society and to which we should make representation on your behalf?"

Some respondents named more than one department; some named none:

- ☐ 16 (46%) named the Department of Education
- ☐ 12 (34%) named the Department of Arts, Culture, Science and Technology
- ☐ 6 (17%) left this section blank.

[Other key bodies named once each (unless otherwise indicated): the Ministries of Justice (twice), Regional and Land Affairs, Health and Welfare, Finance, Trade and Industry and Tourism, Environment Affairs, Agriculture, the Reconstruction and Development Office (twice) and the South African Medical and Dental Council.]

Section 2: "Please list the strengths that your association represents in terms of what its members can do for the "new" South Africa (adding concrete examples where possible for presentation to the Minister: e.g. "hypnosis as a help to victims of violence", etc.)" and

Section 3: "Please list any suggestions you have about the role that your association's members can play in the Reconstruction and Development Programme (with concrete examples where possible)."

Responses to these sections referred to each other, with emphases classified below in 12 categories, arranged in order of number of responses:

- ☐ *Education [14]* (including teaching in general, capacity building and self-realization, syllabus renewal, training, adult education, textbook revision, curriculum development)
- ☐ *Service to the community [14]* (including disadvantaged communities, youth, the poor; counselling and career guidance; work with national tension and violence; humanizing a technicist society to promote mental health)
- ☐ *Development [11]* (including political, social, economic development; living and working conditions)
- ☐ *Governance, democratization, reconciliation, transformation and the management of change [8]* (perceived as interrelated issues)
- ☐ *Communication skills acquisition [7]* (including verbal, oral, professional and artistic communication; literacy; negotiation; language acquisition)
- ☐ *Cultural and intercultural links [7]* (national and international)
- ☐ *Focus on Africa [7]* (across disciplines including history, language, culture)
- ☐ *Interdisciplinary and comparative studies [7]* (e.g. as directed towards holistic educational and societal objectives)

☐ *Environment [4]* (including ecosystems and its tourism, and a range of interests from natural landscape/resources to historical/archaeological sites)

☐ *National and international liaison and trade [4]*

☐ *Information systems [3]* (including libraries, information exchange systems in context of shrinking budgets and increasing needs)

☐ *Reasoning skills acquisition [2].*

Section 4: "Does your society have any interest in professional cross-disciplinary liaison with the natural sciences or other disciplines not covered by the human sciences (e.g. "human sciences in medical contexts" or "human sciences and the environment" etc.)? YES/NO (Please give details if relevant.)

YES	23	66%
NO	10	29%
BLANK	2	6%

11 of the YES or NO answers added no detail. The 24 who commented focused on issues-based problem-solving syndicate work towards key ends as grouped below in 6 main categories in order of frequency:

☐ *Issues-based interdisciplinary research [10]*

☐ *Interdisciplinary curriculum development/cross-curricular work [6]*

☐ *Cross-disciplinary core skills acquisition [6]*

☐ *Problem solving/project-centred interdisciplinary team development [4]*

☐ *Interdisciplinary publications [2]*

☐ *Culture across disciplines [1]*

Section 5: "Does your society have formal professional links with associated international bodies/associations?" (Please give the name of the body/ies [and address if possible] if relevant.)

☐ 16 (46%) have formal links with international bodies

☐ 15 (43%) have no formal links with international bodies (but three are investigating possibilities)

Section 6: "Can your society recommend specific key regular international conferences that your members feel should be attended in order to keep up with their discipline (and that would need additional funding from the CSD to enable more academics to attend from South Africa)? (If "YES", please specify.)

YES	30	86% (only 23 of the 30 recommended specific conferences by name)
NO	5	14%

Section 7: [This section contained three questions about professional codes of ethics.]

(i) *"Does your society consider the issue of professional codes of ethics to be important?"*

YES	30	86%
NO	4	11%
BLANK	1	3%

(ii) "Does your society have a formal document outlining a professional code of ethics relating to its members?"

YES	10	29%
NO	23	66%
BLANK	2	6%

(iii) "Would your society like to receive information about ethical codes of other South African or international human sciences societies?"

YES	30	86%
NO	3	9%
BLANK	2	6%

Section 8: "Is the issue of "representativeness" in terms of race and/or gender a problem in your association (in terms of your membership, etc.)? YES/NO (If YES, what seems to be causing the problem as far as you can tell? If YES or NO, do you have any suggestions that might help solve similar problems for CoHSSSA member societies?)"

YES	11	31%
NO	23	66%
"YES in one section of the society's work and NO in another"	1	3%

Problems specified by respondents clustered around racial and/or gender representation arising from the association's conditions, constituency and image under apartheid laws. Suggestions tended to be generalized: e.g. "we are trying". No specific strategies were outlined.

Section 9: "Is it relevant to your society to insure your members against litigation (e.g. researchers in certain disciplines, etc.)? YES/NO. (If YES, does your society recommend any particular insurance package to its members? Please give details.)"

YES	3	9%
NO	31	89%
BLANK	1	3%

Section 10: "Would your society like a regular "CoHSSSA POSTBAG" with updates on CoHSSSA news and project development? YES/NO (If YES, please give suggestions as to the kind of information that your society and its members would find useful.)

YES	31	89%
NO	2	6%
BLANK	2	6%

Section 11: "In the space below, please give us any ideas you may have as to how CoHSSSA can best serve your society, and what it can do as an umbrella body to represent your professional interests."

Answers to the two open-ended parts of Sections 10 and 11 had a bearing on each other. Combined, they emphasized three points (outlined in numerical order according to specific types of comment given). [30 respondents (86%) commented in these sections; five (14%) did not.]

■ *Lobbying [totalling 35 comments] for*
- ☐ funding (teaching and research) [15]
- ☐ human sciences credibility/recognition (including one call to unionize the human sciences) [11]
- ☐ liaison with other bodies on behalf of members [4]
- ☐ fostering the individual society's interests via the CoHSSSA umbrella [2]
- ☐ reduced prices of books/educational materials [2]
- ☐ involvement in the RDP [1]

■ *Information dissemination [totalling 28 comments] about*
- ☐ education/government policy [8]
- ☐ research financing [7]
- ☐ conference financing [6]
- ☐ the subsidy situation [4]
- ☐ conferences [3]

■ *Networking [totalling 20 comments]*
- ☐ in respect of interdisciplinary projects/conferences [6]
- ☐ in general [5]
- ☐ among societies in similar disciplines [4]
- ☐ nationally (e.g. between societies and the community) and internationally [3]
- ☐ through greater human sciences representation on government/policy-making bodies [2]

EDITOR'S NOTE

The Social Sciences Research and Development Forum (SOSRDEF) was established in 1994 with the aim of transforming the human sciences research system in South Africa and facilitating access to resources and sectors previously inaccessible to disadvantaged researchers and academics in this country.

Attempts were made to obtain an outline of the activities and goals of the forum from representatives of SOSRDEF. This was, however, not possible due to time constraints and other reasons.

A comprehensive overview of SOSRDEF will appear in the next edition of the directory.

PART

II HUMAN SCIENCES RESEARCH ORGANIZATIONS

Henda van der Berg, compiler

USER'S GUIDE

SCOPE OF THE DIRECTORY

This edition of the Directory of Human Sciences Research Organizations contains 227 entries. The directory lists and describes human sciences research organizations which are defined as any research centre, institute, organization or institution denoting at least 25% of its activities to research.

Research has been broadly defined to include fundamental, applied, and developmental studies, as well as data gathering, analysis and synthesis activities.

METHOD OF COMPILATION

The 227 entries appearing in this edition were compiled through telephone interviews, direct contact with research centres and questionnaires completed by institution officials. Reliable secondary sources are also occasionally used to augment material provided by the centres.

Entries are arranged alphabetically by research organization, institution or centre.

Two indexes facilitate access to the descriptive listings:

- The Index of Human Sciences Research Organizations, which combines all listed research centres, programmes, parent institutions, acronyms and synonymous names in a single alphabetical order.
- The Subject Index, which is standardized from a thesaurus cross references and classifies the research organizations by their principal fields of study.

Index to Human Sciences Research Organizations

ABEN, *see* General Bureau for Economic Research, 94
ABKS, *see* Small Business Advisory Bureau, 194
Africa Institute of South Africa, 4
Education Policy Unit, 82, 83, 84
Industrial Health Unit, 110
University of Natal
  Economic Research Unit, 78
  Education Policy Unit, 82
  Institute of Natural Resources, 148

The numbers 94, 194, 4, 82, 83, 84, and 148 refer to the directory entry numbers which are arranged in chronological order.

Subject Index

Administration *see* Management
Advertising, 16, 191
Architecture , 69, 213
Basic education, 139, 176, 223
Business law *see* Commercial law
Commercial law, 26

The numbers 16, 191, 69, 213 and 26 refer to the directory entry numbers which are arranged in chronological order.

1

Academic Development Centre

University of the Western Cape
Private Bag X17
7535 Bellville
Tel: (021) 959-2390 Fax: (021) 951-2602

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): ADC
Creation date: 1990
Head: Prof. Melanie Walker
Staff: Research: 21 Training: — Library: — Adm/Other: 4 Total: 25
Senior research staff member(s):
- Prof. M.J. Walker, PhD, Chairperson

Type of organization: Public; Non-profit making
Parent organization: University of the Western Cape
Activity: Research; Training; Consulting; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Education
Type of publication(s): Bulletins; Books; Reports; Conference proceedings
- Bulletin(s): AD issues
  AD dialogues

Objectives/Mission: To encourage and support quality learning and teaching with special emphasis on redressing disadvantages.

2

Academic Development Programme

Rhodes University
P.O. Box 94
6140 Grahamstown
Tel: (0461) 31-8171/3 Fax: (0461) 25049
E-Mail: ADP@CALNET.RU.AC.ZA

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): ADP
Head: Mr P. Collett, Director
Staff: Research: 1 Training: 23 Library: — Adm/Other: 2 Total:26
Senior research staff member(s):
- Mrs N. Tisani, MA, Development Officer: Arts
- Mrs E. Coetzee, MEd, Development Officer: Sciences
- Mr P. Collett, MEd, Director
- Mrs R. Nelson, BAHons, Research Officer

Type of organization: National; Non-profit making
Parent organization: Rhodes University
Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Education; Academic development
Type of publication(s): Conference proceedings
- Conference(s): South African Association of Academic Development: conference proceedings

Objectives/Mission: To promote a high standard of education throughout the university and to ensure that all students, particularly those from disadvantaged backgrounds, have a realistic chance of success in the programmes to which they have been admitted. To this end the ADP strives to influence the development of the university's policies, curricula, teaching methods and student support systems in response to changing needs in the university and the wider community.

3

AFESIS-CORPLAN

P.O. Box 7101
5200 East London
Tel: (0431) 43-3830 Fax: (0431) 43-2200
E-Mail: CORPLAN@WN.APC.ORG

Creation date: 1984
Head: Mr Russell Grinker; and Mr Mcebisi Jonas, General Managers
Staff: Research: 3 Training: 9 Library: 1 Adm/Other: 17 Total: 30
Senior research staff member(s):
- Mr L. Field, BSocScHons, Research Manager

Type of organization: Private; Non-profit making
Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting
Coverage (broad fields): Demography; Economics; Education; Environmental studies; Management; Statistics; City planning;

Regional planning; Sociology; Development studies
Type of publication(s): Reports
Objectives/Mission: To redress the imbalances caused by apartheid and exploitation and recognize the right of the community to basic services, e.g. education, housing and a decent quality of life.

4

Africa Institute of South Africa

P.O. Box 630
0001 Pretoria
Tel: (012) 28-6970 Fax: (012) 323-8153
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): Afrika-Instituut van Suid-Afrika
Creation date: 1960
Head: Dr Denis Venter, Executive Director
Staff: Research: 8 Training: — Library: 6 Adm/Other: 8 Total: 22
Senior research staff member(s):

- Mr M.N. Aphane, BA, Researcher
- Dr S.J. Baynham, PhD, Research Specialist
- Mr P. du T. Botha, MA, Researcher
- Mr R.J. Cornwell, BAHons, Head: Current Affairs
- Mr P.W. Esterhuysen, BAHons, Head: Publications
- Mr K.M. Kotelo, MA, Researcher
- Dr G.M.E. Leistner, DPhil, Resident Fellow
- Dr T.D. Venter, DLitt et Phil, Head: Academic Programmes

Type of organization: National; Public; Non-profit making
Activity: Research; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Conference organization; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Economics; History; Political studies; Anthropology; Sociology; Development studies; Public administration
Type of publication(s): Journals; Bulletins; Books; Reports; Conference proceedings

- Journal(s): Africa insight
  Africa Institute bulletin

Objectives/Mission: To promote the scientific study of contemporary African issues.

5

Afro-Index CC

P.O. Box 11
1685 Halfway House
Tel: (011) 314-1331 Fax: (012) 314-3336
Creation date: 1988
Head: Mrs Geraldine Schoeman, Executive Member
Staff: Research: 4 Training: 6 Library: 1 Adm/Other: 6 Total: 14
Senior research staff member(s):

- Mrs G. Schoeman, MA, Executive Member
- Dr D.J.P. de Waal, DLitt et Phil, Researcher
- Mr A. Gouws, BScHons Agric, Researcher
- Ms M. de Bruyn, BA, Community Development Manager

Type of organization: National; Private; Profit-making
Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting
Coverage (broad fields): Agricultural sciences; Development studies; Education; Environmental studies; Development management; Community psychology; Psychology; Management
Type of publication(s): Books; Reports
Objectives/Mission: To mobilize through empowerment of historically disadvantaged communities and individuals by provision of participative community-based research and development, community-owned driven programme implementation and the implementation of integrated, certificated education and training opportunities.

6

Agricultural Policy Research Unit

Faculty of Agriculture
University of Natal
Private Bag X01
3209 Scottsville
Tel: (0331) 260-5494 Fax: (0331) 260-5970
E-Mail: NIEUWOUDT@AGEC.UNP.AC.ZA
Creation date: 1981
Head: Prof. W.L. Nieuwoudt, Director

Staff: Research: 80 Training: 20 Library: — Adm/Other: — Total: 100

Senior research staff member(s):

- Prof. W.L. Nieuwoudt, PhD, Director
- Prof. G.F. Ortmann, PhD, Supervisor of Research
- Prof. M.C. Lyne, PhD, Supervisor of Research
- M.A.G. Darroch, MSc, Supervisor of Research

Type of organization: National; Public; Non-profit making

Parent organization: University of Natal

Activity: Research; Training; Policy-making

Coverage (broad fields): Economics; Development studies; Agricultural sciences

Type of publication(s): Journals

Objectives/Mission: To evaluate agricultural policies and provide information to decision makers.

7

Black Lawyers Association

P.O. Box 5217
2000 Johannesburg
Tel: (011) 337-1535/6 Fax: (011) 337-1539

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): BLA; Black Lawyers Association — Legal Education Centre

Creation date: 1980

Head: Mr P. Mojapelo, Attorney-President

Staff: Research: 2 Training: 2 Library: 2 Adm/Other: 15 Total: 21

Senior research staff member(s):

- Adv P. Tlakula, LLM, Acting Director
- Mr R. Moletsane, LLB, Research Officer
- Mr T. Ledisa, BProc, Litigation Officer
- Mr S. Peter, BA, Publications Officer
- Ms T Maya, LLB, Director: Umtata
- Mr F. Malunsa, LLB, Coordinator: Witbank
- Adv S. Nzimande, LLB, Director: Durban
- Mr A. Mothokoa, BJuris, Coordinator: Alexander

Type of organization: National; Public; Non-profit making

Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Conference organization; Financial support; Publications

Coverage (broad fields): Law; Development studies; Labour laws; Litigation

Type of publication(s): Journals; Bulletins; Reports; Conference proceedings

- Journal(s): African law review
- Bulletin(s): BLA-LEC newsletter

Objectives/Mission: To increase the number of black lawyers; to cooperate with bodies that strive to uphold and enforce human rights and civil liberties.

8

Broadcasting Research Unit

South African Broadcasting Corporation
P.O. Box 91066
2006 Auckland Park
Tel: (011) 714-3700 Fax: (011) 714-4350

Creation date: 1976

Head: Dr D.P. van Vuuren, General Manager

Staff: Research: 15 Training: 22 Library: 7 Adm/Other: 5300 Total: 5344

Senior research staff member(s):

- Dr D.P. van Vuuren, DPhil, General Manager
- Dr A. Maree, DEd, Chief Research Executive
- Dr J.J. de Beer, BScHons, DEd, Senior Research Executive
- Dr C.E. Blaauw, DPhil, Senior Research Executive
- Mr L.L. Breytenbach, MEd, Senior Research Executive
- Ms E. Thirion, MA, Research Executive
- Mr F. Choshane, BCommHons, Research Executive

Type of organization: National; Public; Non-profit making

Parent organization: South African Broadcasting Corporation

Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Promotion of social sciences; Policy-making; Publications

Coverage (broad fields): Media studies; Broadcasting research; Communication; Psychology; Education

Type of publication(s): Journals; Books; Reports
Objectives/Mission: To be an effective unit that supplies management, producers and broadcasters with sound scientific information for management purposes.

9

Bureau for Continued Theological Education and Research

University of Stellenbosch
Noordwal 5
7600 Stellenbosch
Tel: (021) 808-3382 Fax: (021) 808-4336

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): Buro vir Voortgesette Teologiese Opleiding en Navorsing; BUVTON
Creation date: January 1988
Head: Rev M.A.V. van der Merwe, Director
Staff: Research: 1 Training: 1 Library: 1 Adm/Other: 1 Total: 4
Senior research staff member(s):
- Rev M.A.V. van der Merwe, MA, BTh, Director

Type of organization: National; Non-profit making
Parent organization: University of Stellenbosch
Activity: Research; Training; Consulting; Conference organization; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Philosophy; Religion
Objectives/Mission: To conduct research; to give advice to postgraduate students; to create facilities and organize courses and training programmes for continuing theological education.

10

Bureau for Economic Policy and Analysis

University of Pretoria
0002 Pretoria
Tel: (012) 420-2413

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): BEPA; Buro vir Ekonomiese Politiek en Analise
Creation date: 1968
Head: Prof. G.L. de Wet, Chairperson
Staff: Research: 9 Training: 9 Library: — Adm/Other: — Total: 18
Senior research staff member(s):
- Prof. M.L. Truu, DPhil, Professor
- Prof. F.G. Steyn, DCom, Professor
- Prof. N.J. Schoeman, DCom, Professor
- Prof. G.L. de Wet, DPhil, Professor
- Prof. C. Harmse, DCom, Professor

Type of organization: National; Non-profit making
Parent organization: University of Pretoria
Activity: Research; Training; Consulting; Conference organization; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Economics
Type of publication(s): Bulletins; Books; Reports; Conference proceedings; Research series

11

Bureau for Economic Research

University of Stellenbosch
Private Bag X5050
7599 Stellenbosch
Tel: (021) 887-2810 Fax: (021) 883-9225

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): BER; Buro vir Ekonomiese Ondersoek; BEO
Creation date: 1944
Head: Dr O.D.J. Stuart, Director
Staff: Research: 6 Training: — Library: 1 Adm/Other: 10 Total: 17
Senior research staff member(s):
- Dr O.D.J. Stuart, DEcon, Director
- Mr G.M. Pellissier, MBA, Deputy Director
- Mr P. Laubscher, BCommHons, Researcher
- Mr C.J. de Jager, BCommHons, Researcher
- Mr G. Kershoff, MA, Junior Researcher
- Ms J.T. Terwin, BSocSci, Junior Researcher

Type of organization: Non-profit making; Public
Parent organization: University of Stellenbosch
Activity: Research; Information and documentation service: Consulting; Promotion of social sciences; Conference organization; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Economics; Forecasting macroeconomic trends

Type of publication(s): Journals; Bulletins; Books; Reports; Conference proceedings
- Report(s): Manufacturing survey — three monthly
- Building and construction — quarterly
  Trade and commerce — quarterly
  Trends: the BER handbook of economic statistics — quarterly
  S.E.E. — quarterly
  Business cycle indicators — monthly
  Business pulse: an audio cassette service — monthly
  The BER macro service

Objectives/Mission: To obtain knowledge and convey it to participants in the South African national economy with the eventual goal of assisting in the building of a South Africa with a healthy, balanced economy.

12

Bureau for Medical and Dental Education

University of Stellenbosch
P.O. Box 19063
7505 Tygerberg
Tel: (021) 938-9458 Fax: (021) 931-7810
E-Mail: JHU@MATIES.SUN.AC.ZA

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): BMDE
Creation date: 1974
Head: Prof. F.D. Terblanche, Director
Staff: Research: 1 Training: 2 Library: — Adm/Other: 17 Total: 21
Senior research staff member(s):
- Dr J. Hugo, DEd, Deputy Director
- Prof. F.D. Terblanche, DEd, Director

Type of organization: National; Public; Profit-making
Parent organization: University of Stellenbosch
Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Health sciences; Human resources development; Communication and education
Type of publication(s): Bulletins; Conference proceedings
- Bulletin(s): Edumed

Objectives/Mission: To improve the health of the Southern African population; to provide specialized support of the highest quality possible for teaching and research into the health sciences, as well as patient care.

13

Bureau for Mercantile Law

University of Port Elizabeth
P.O. Box 1600
6000 Port Elizabeth
Tel: (041) 504-2191 Fax: (041) 53-2556

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): Buro vir Bedryfsreg
Creation date: 1983
Head: Prof. H.J. Delport, Director
Staff: Research: 3 Training: — Library: — Adm/Other: 2 Total: 5
Senior research staff member(s):
- Prof. H.J. Delport, LLD, Director
- Mr A. van der Walt, LLB, Assistant
- Mr E. Smith, LLB, Assistant

Type of organization: Public; Profit-making
Parent organization: University of Port Elizabeth
Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Law
Type of publication(s): Bulletins
- Bulletin(s): Commercial law bulletin

Objectives/Mission: To train and educate the business community regarding contemporary commercial law; to keep the business community abreast of new developments in commercial law.

14

Bureau for Statistical and Survey Methodology

University of Pretoria
0002 Pretoria
Tel: (012) 420-3645/6 Fax: (012) 342-3260

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): STATOMET; Buro vir Statistiese en Opnamemetodologie

Creation date: 1992
Head: Mr D. Herbst, Director
Staff: Research: 24 Training: — Library: — Adm/Other: 1 Total: 25
Senior research staff member(s):
- Prof. D.J. Stoker, Math et Phys Dr, Director: Research
- Mr D. Herbst, MA, Director
- Prof. N.A.S. Crowther, DSc, Chairman: Management Council
- Prof. S.H.C. du Toit, PhD, Project Manager: Sociometrics
- Prof. H.T. Groeneveld, DSc, Project Manager: Biometrics
- Prof. C.F. Smit, DSc, Project Manager: Technometrics
- Prof. F.L. Vivier, DCom, Project Manager: Econometrics

Type of organization: National; Private; Profit-making
Parent organization: University of Pretoria
Activity: Research; Training; Consulting; Promotion of social sciences
Coverage (broad fields): Demography; Economics; Psychology; Sociology; Development studies; Marketing research; Statistics; Survey research; Econometrics; Psychometrics; Sociometrics; Biostatistics; Sampling; Health sciences; Research methodology
Type of publication(s): Reports
Objectives/Mission: To improve the quality of research; to provide training in statistics and research methodology; to render a service to private and public institutions.

15

Bureau for University and Continuing Education

University of Stellenbosch
Private Bag X5018
7599 Stellenbosch
Tel: (021) 808-3080 Fax: (021) 887-6763
E-Mail: KAPP@MATIES.SUN.AC.ZA
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): BUCE; Buro vir Universiteits- en Voortgesette Onderwys; BUVO
Creation date: 1979
Head: Prof. Chris Kapp, Director
Staff: Research: 5 Training: 4 Library: 1 Adm/Other: 14 Total: 24
Senior research staff member(s):
- Prof. C.A. Kapp, DEd, Director
- Dr M.M. Malan, DEd, Deputy Director: CAI
- Dr S.J.P. Oosthuizen, DEd, Deputy Director: Media
- Ms R-M. Kreuser, MA, Senior Research Assistant
- Ms C. Troskie, BAHons, Educational Consultant

Type of organization: National
Parent organization: University of Stellenbosch
Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Conference organization; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Education; Higher education; Curriculum development; Human resources development; Educational technology; Computer-assisted instruction; Leadership development; Academic development
Type of publication(s): Bulletins; Reports; Conference proceedings
- Bulletin(s): Perspektief
  Nuusbrief
  Focus on leadership

Objectives/Mission: To provide a high-quality support and consultancy service to the academic staff of the university to enable the institution to successfully fulfil its primary functions of education, teaching, research and community service.

16

Bureau of Market Research

University of South Africa
P.O. Box 392
0001 Pretoria
Tel: (012) 429-3338 Fax: (012) 429-3221
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): Buro vir Marknavorsing; BMR
Creation date: April 1960
Head: Prof. J.H. Martins, Director

Staff: Research: 9 Training: — Library: 1
Adm/Other: 33 Total: 43

Senior research staff member(s):

- Prof. J.H. Martins, DCom, Director
- Mr H.A. Steenkamp, MCom, Senior Researcher
- Prof. M. Loubser, DCom, Research Director
- Prof. H. de J. van Wyk, DCom, Research Director
- Prof. A.A. Ligthelm, DCom, Research Director
- Mr S.J.J. van Zyl, MCom, Senior Researcher
- Mrs M.C. Coetzee, BCom, Senior Researcher

Type of organization: National; Non-profit making

Parent organization: University of South Africa

Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Publications

Coverage (broad fields): Demography; Economics; Development studies; Advertising; Marketing research; Management; Income and expenditure patterns

Type of publication(s): Books; Research reports; Marketing communiques; Research communiques

Objectives/Mission: To conduct basic marketing research and publish the results; to improve existing and develop new methods and techniques of marketing research; to undertake research for members; to supply secondary information; to run advisory and training services; to foster scientific study and research in marketing and marketing research through publications, lectures, courses, study and training.

17

Bureau of the WAT

Private Bag X5018
7599 Stellenbosch
Tel: (021) 887-3113 Fax:(021) 808-4336

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): Buro van die WAT; Buro van die Woordeboek van die Afrikaanse Taal

Creation date: 1926

Head: Dr D.J. van Schalkwyk, Editor in Chief

Staff: Research: 7 Training: — Library: 4
Adm/Other: 4 Total: 15

Senior research staff member(s):

- Dr J.C.M.D. du Plessis, DLitt, Final Editor
- Dr D.J. van Schalkwyk, DLitt et Phil, Editor in Chief
- Dr F.J. Lombard, DLitt, Senior Co-editor
- Mr P. Harteveld, MA, Manager: Support Services
- Mr W.F. Botha, BAHons, MA, Co-editor
- Ms A.E. van Niekerk, MA, Co-editor
- Ms M.M. Kotzé, MA, Co-editor

Type of organization: National; Profit-making

Activity: Information and documentation service; Publications

Coverage (broad fields): Languages; Lexicography

Type of publication(s): Journals; Dictionaries; Reports

- Journal(s): Lexikos

Objectives/Mission: To serve the Afrikaans language and its users, as well as lexicography in general; to complete the WAT as soon as possible.

18

Campbell Collections and Centre for Oral Studies

University of Natal
220 Marriott Road
Berea
4001 Durban
Tel: (031) 207-3711 Fax: (031) 29-1622
E-Mail: SIENAERT@LIB.UND.AC.ZA

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): CCCOS

Creation date: 1993

Head: Prof. E.R. Sienaert, Director

Staff: Research: 1 Training: — Library: 9
Adm/Other: 2 Total: 12

Senior research staff member(s):

- Prof. E.R. Sienaert, PhD, Director

Type of organization: National; Private; Non-profit making

Parent organization: University of Natal

Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Promotion of social sciences; Conference organization; Publications

Coverage (broad fields): Education; History; Law; Linguistics; Political studies; Social anthropology

Type of publication(s): Conference proceedings

Objectives/Mission: To collect, conserve and study Africana and traditional oral data.

19

Career Information Centre

36 Ecumenical Centre
20 St Andrews Street
4001 Durban
Tel: (031) 301-2097 Fax: (031) 307-4001

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): CIC

Creation date: August 1981

Head: Ms Thembi Nene, Director

Staff: Research: 2 Training: 10 Library: 6 Adm/Other: 9 Total: 27

Type of organization: Private; Non-profit making

Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Conference organization; Financial support; Publications

Coverage (broad fields): Education; Vocational guidance; Capacity building

Type of publication(s): Bulletins; Books; Reports; Conference proceedings

Objectives/Mission: To prepare the youth in the KwaZulu/Natal region to play an economically productive role in society by developing information on vocational guidance; to develop education and training programmes.

20

Careers Research and Information Centre

P.O. Box 378
7764 Athlone
Tel: (021) 637-8040 Fax: (021) 633-9022

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): CRIC

Creation date: 1977

Head: Mr Tahir Salie, Director

Staff: Research: 2 Training: 6 Library: 1 Adm/Other: 12 Total: 21

Senior research staff member(s):

— Ms G. Kerchoff , BBibl, Research Librarian
— Ms A. Maduibi, BBibl, Librarian

Type of organization: Private; Non-profit making

Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Publications

Coverage (broad fields): Education

Objectives/Mission: A non-governmental organization committed to providing the black disadvantaged youth with information, skills and a critical understanding of work and education so that they can respond appropriately to the challenges within society and are able to improve the quality of their lives.

21

Catholic Institute of Education

Southern African Catholic Bishops' Conference
P.O. Box 2083
2135 Southdale
Tel: (011) 433-1888 Fax: (011) 680-9628

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): CIE

Creation date: January 1985

Head: Sr. B.R. Tiernan, Director

Staff: Research: 1 Training: 22 Library: 1 Adm/Other: 6 Total: 30

Senior research staff member(s):

— Mr M. Potterton, Research and Information Officer

Type of organization: National; Non-profit making

Parent organization: Southern African Catholic Bishops' Conference
Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Policy-making; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Education; Special education; Teaching; Management; Catholic Schools Bursaries; Religious education; Teacher Associations
Type of publication(s): Journals; Teaching aids
— Journal(s): C.E. news
Objectives/Mission: To provide an in-service education of teachers; to form policy; to promote and extend the presence of a values-based education programme within the context of educational reconstruction and development in South Africa. This implies four strategic priorities, namely shaping educational policy; supporting an acculturation of religious education at local, regional and national levels; redressing the imbalances of the past; developing the capacity of and collaboration with and between different components of the system.

22

CB Powell Bible Centre

University of South Africa
P.O. Box 392
0001 Pretoria
Tel: (012) 429-4581/4307
Fax: (012) 429-3332
E-Mail: SWANEFA@ALPHA.UNISA.AC.ZA
Creation date: November 1983
Head: Prof. F.A. Swanepoel, Director
Staff: Research: 1 Training: — Library: — Adm/Other: 3 Total: 4
Senior research staff member(s):
— Prof. F.A. Swanepoel, DD, Director
Type of organization: National; Non-profit making
Parent organization: University of South Africa
Activity: Research; Training; Conference organization; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Religion
Type of publication(s): Books; Conference proceedings
Objectives/Mission: On the basis of the principles of equal opportunity and excellence, the CB Powell Bible Centre engages in community education by making available the results of theological and especially biblical research in understandable language, thus providing Southern African Christian society with empowered people, and the knowledge and expertise needed to meet the needs and aspirations of all communities.

23

Centre for Adult and Continuing Education

University of the Western Cape
Private Bag X17
7535 Bellville
Tel: (021) 959-2798/9 Fax: (021) 959-2481
E-Mail: SN0083@CONNECTINC.COM
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): CACE
Creation date: 1985
Head: Prof. Shirley Walters, Director
Staff: Research: 6 Training: 6 Library: 3 Adm/Other: 5 Total: 20
Senior research staff member(s):
— Prof. S. Walters, PhD, Director
— M. Breier, MPhil, Literacy Coordinator
Type of organization: Non-profit making
Parent organization: University of the Western Cape
Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Conference organization; Promotion of social sciences; Policy-making; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Education; Development studies; Adult education; Continuing education; Literacy
Type of publication(s): Reports; Books; Conference proceedings
— Bulletin(s): Talking stick
— Monograph(s): Walters, S. Continuity and change in community organisations: trends in greater Cape Town from 1989 to 1991
Objectives/Mission: To build and extend adult and continuing education; to train adult educators formally and non-formally; to provide resources for adult, community and

development educators/adult education practitioners; to support research; to hold workshops.

24

Centre for Applied Legal Studies

University of the Witwatersrand
Private Bag 3
2050 Wits
Tel: (011) 403-6918 Fax: (011) 403-2341
E-Mail: 125PAUL@WITSVMA.WITS.AC.ZA

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): CALS

Creation date: 1978

Head: L. Angus, Acting Director

Staff: Research: 18 Training: 5 Library: 4 Adm/Other: 13 Total: 40

Senior research staff member(s):

— Prof. D.M. Davis, LLB, MPhil, Director
— Prof. N.R.L. Haysom, LLB, Deputy Director
— Prof. E. Cameron , LLB, BCL MA, Ad Hominem Professor
— Prof. M.H. Cheadle, LLB, Head: Education and Training Department

Type of organization: Non-profit making

Parent organization: University of the Witwatersrand

Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Conference organization; Policy-making; Publications

Coverage (broad fields): Law; Media studies; Labour laws; Gender studies; Legal policy; Land reform

Type of publication(s): Reports
— Report(s): Annual report

Objectives/Mission: To promote democracy, justice, equality and peace in South Africa; to address and undo our country's legacy of oppression and discrimination and to provide resources and support to those committed to these goals through the realization of substantive human rights for all South Africans under a just constitutional and legal order; to undertake principled and rigorous research, writing, analysis and briefings; to teach and provide public education and training through the collection and dissemination of information and publications; and through legal advice and litigation, participation in policy formulation, dispute resolution and institutional development and coordination.

25

Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communication

University of Pretoria
0002 Pretoria
Tel: (012) 420-2001 Fax: (012) 420-3517

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): CAAC

Creation date: 1989

Head: Prof. E. Alant, Director

Staff: Research: 1 Training: 2 Library: — Adm/Other: 1 Total: 4

Senior research staff member(s):

— Prof. E. Alant, DPhil, Director
— Mrs A. Wium, MLog, Chief Trainer

Type of organization: National; Private; Non-profit making

Parent organization: University of Pretoria

Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Conference organization; Policy-making; Publications

Coverage (broad fields): Speech pathology and audiology; Augmentative and alternative communication; Handicapped; Communicative disorders; Education

Type of publication(s): Bulletins; Reports; Conference proceedings
— Bulletin(s): CAAC/Interface newsletter

Objectives/Mission: To address the interests of severely communicatively handicapped persons (SHP) in order to facilitate their normalization and entry into society. This implies the development of community-based communication and literacy programmes as well as the maintenance of infrastructures to support the SHP in our society. Since many of the SHP have limited verbal expression, augmentative and alternative communication strategies are used in order to find quick and effective access to communication and literacy.

26

Centre for Business Law

University of the Orange Free State
P.O. Box 339
9300 Bloemfontein
Tel: (051) 401-2107/2823 Fax: (051) 47-7341
E-Mail: CRSUSR@RS.UOVS.AC.ZA

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): Sentrum vir Ondernemingsreg
Creation date: 1984
Head: Prof. J.J. Henning, Director
Staff: Research: 5 Training: 2 Library: 3 Adm/Other: — Total: 10
Senior research staff member(s):
- Prof. J.J. Henning, LLD, Director
- Mr L. de Koker, LLM, LLM (Cantab) Senior Lecturer
- Prof. D.J. Viljoen, MCom, Professor
- Mrs A.J. Ellis, Lecturer
- Adv E. Snyman, LLM, Assistant Researcher
- Adv D.H.C. van der Merwe, LLB, Researcher

Type of organization: Public; Non-profit making
Parent organization: University of the Orange Free State
Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Promotion of social sciences; Conference organization; Policy-making; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Law; Commercial law; Small business
Type of publication(s): Books; Bulletins; Reports; Conference proceedings
- Journal(s): Corporate law
  Entrepreneurial law
- Bulletin(s): Close corporations service
- Monograph(s): Transactions of the Centre of Business Law

Objectives/Mission: To conduct research in all aspects of business law, with the emphasis on small business forms and domestic forms of business enterprise; to render community service in the form of continued legal education programmes; and to provide academic support for researchers in business law.

27

Centre for Business Studies

Wits Business School
University of the Witwatersrand
P.O. Box 98
2050 Wits
Tel: (011) 643-6641 Fax: (011) 643-2336

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): CBS
Creation date: 1978
Head: Prof. Neil Duffy, Director
Staff: Research: 2 Training: — Library: 1 Adm/Other: 1 Total: 3
Senior research staff member(s):
- Prof. N. Duffy, DBL, Director
- Ms J.K. van Lingen, BCom, Assistant Director
- Ms B. Clark, Administrator

Type of organization: Public
Parent organization: Wits Business School, University of the Witwatersrand
Activity: Research; Conference organization; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Management; Education; Industrial relations; Management information systems; Service Industry Management Network (ServeNet)
Type of publication(s): Bulletins; Reports
- Bulletin(s): Business alert
- Series: Occasional research papers

Objectives/Mission: To develop powerful support mechanisms for South African executives who have their own sources of information, opinions and ideas that help them keep abreast of critical management issues and support the strategic decisions they and their management teams have to make. After researching the CBS developed the concept of the management network — the Service Industry Management Network (ServeNet). To blend network activities and applied research, under the guidance of the CBS's business partners, to empower them to deal with the increasingly difficult issues of today and tomorrow.

28

Centre for Child and Adult Guidance

Human Sciences Research Council
Private Bag X41
0001 Pretoria
Tel: (012) 21-5951 Fax: (012) 21-5951

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): CCAG; Sentrum vir Kinder- en Volwasseleiding; SKVL

Creation date: 1981

Head: Dr Louise Olivier

Staff: Research: 7 Training: — Library: — Adm/Other: 4 Total: 11

Senior research staff member(s):

— Dr L. Olivier, PhD, THED, Head
— Mrs M. Kruger, MA, Senior Psychologist
— Dr A. Alberts, PhD, Senior Psychologist
— Mr H. Maree, MA, Senior Psychologist
— Mrs R. Mogatla, MA, Senior Psychologist
— Mrs O. Sebitloane, MA, Psychologist
— Mrs S. Matsepe, MA, Psychologist
— Dr M. Marchetti, PhD, Senior Psychologist
— Mrs L. Bergh, MA, Psychologist

Type of organization: Private; Non-profit making

Parent organization: Human Sciences Research Council

Activity: Research; Training; Consulting; Promotion of social sciences; Conference organization**Coverage (broad fields):** Psychology; Human resources development; Rehabilitation; Counselling; Vocational guidance; Forensic psychology; Psychotherapy; Mental health

Type of publication(s): Journals; Reports

Objectives/Mission: To improve quality of life of human beings in South Africa and to develop new therapeutic techniques in order to advance applied pscyhology.

29

Centre for Cognitive Development

P.O. Box 8385
0046 Hennopsmeer
Tel: (012) 663-1204 Fax: (012) 663-1321

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): CCD

Creation date: 1987

Head: Prof. Jackie Naudé

Staff: Research: 4 Training: 39 Library: 2 Adm/Other: 16 Total: 61

Senior research staff member(s):

— Prof. G.J. van der Westhuizen, DEd
— Mr M. Abrahams, MEd
— Mr J. van Wyk, MA
— Prof. A. Wouters, PhD

Type of organization: National; Non-profit making

Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting

Coverage (broad fields): Education; Educational psychology; Cognitive development

Type of publication(s): Bulletins; Reports; Articles

Objectives/Mission: To address the problems of disempowering social, educational and interpersonal environments; to facilitate democratic and learner-centred teaching practices with a bias towards cognitive education; to offer research opportunities in evaluation research, teacher research, teacher cognition, learner change, school organizational change and curriculum innovations.

30

Centre for Conflict Resolution

37 Grotto Road
7700 Rondebosch
Tel: (021) 650-2503/4 Fax: (021) 685-2142

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): CCR

Creation date: 1968

Head: Mr Laurie Nathan, Executive Director

Staff: Research: 7 Training: 4 Library: 1 Adm/Other: 9 Total: 21

Senior research staff member(s):
- Mr L.N. Nathan, MPhil, Executive Director
- Mr R. Kraybill, MDiv, Senior Researcher/ Trainer
- Dr A.M. Muller, DPhil et Litt, Senior Consultant
- Mr J.B. Honwana, MA, Senior Researcher
- Mr C.F. Spies, MTh, Senior Researcher
- Ms V.J. Dovey, BAHons, Senior Researcher
- Dr A.A. Odendaal, DTh, Senior Researcher

Type of organization: National; Non-profit making

Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Publications

Coverage (broad fields): Sociology; Military science; Police science; Conflict studies

Type of publication(s): Journals; Books; Conference proceedings
- Journal(s): Track two : constructive approaches to community and political conflict

Objectives/Mission: To contribute to a just peace in South Africa by promoting constructive, creative, and cooperative approaches to the resolution of conflict and the reduction of violence.

31

Centre for Constitutional Analysis

Human Sciences Research Council
Private Bag X41
0001 Pretoria
Tel: (012) 202-9111 Fax: (012) 202-2284

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): Sentrum vir Grondwetlike Analise

Creation date: May 1990

Head: Dr Bertus de Villiers

Staff: Research: 6 Training: 1 Library: — Adm/Other: 1 Total: 8

Senior research staff member(s):
- Mr I. Liebenberg, MA , Senior Researcher
- Mr J. Sindane, BAHons, Chief Researcher

Type of organization: National; Public; Non-profit making

Parent organization: Human Sciences Research Council

Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Promotion of social sciences; Conference organization; Policy-making; Publications

Coverage (broad fields): Law; Political studies; Development studies; Economics; History; Philosophy; Sociology; Constitutional analysis; Human rights; Development economics; Constitutional law

Type of publication(s): Bulletins; Books; Reports; Conference proceedings
- Bulletin(s): Newsletter

Objectives/Mission: The centre is committed to the establishment, development and maintenance of a just and equitable society in South Africa that is characterized by a democratic, political, social, economic and civic culture. It endeavours to help bring about such a society through interdisciplinary research, publications, workshops, consultation services and other activities in fields such as constitutional law, democratization and political science.

32

Centre for Continuing Education

University of Port Elizabeth
P.O. Box 1600
6000 Port Elizabeth
Tel: (041) 55-8718 Fax: (041) 56-4519

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): CENCE; Sentrum vir Voortgesette Onderwys

Creation date: 1978

Head: Prof. J.A. Erwee, Director

Staff: Research: — Training: 14 Library: — Adm/Other: 10 Total: 24

Type of organization: Non-profit making

Parent organization: University of Port Elizabeth

Activity: Research; Training; Consulting

Coverage (broad fields): Education; Continuing education

Type of publication(s): Reports
- Report(s): Annual report

Objectives/Mission: To facilitate the aquisition of knowledge and empowering skills by initiating, organizing and administering study and training opportunities for all population groups, addressing in particular disadvantages, disparities and backlogs attributable to legacies of historical inequalities.

33

Centre for Criminal Justice

Private Bag X01
3209 Scottsville
Tel: (0331) 260-5091
Fax: (0331) 260-5091/68175
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): CCJ
Creation date: 1990
Head: Mr T. Thipanyane, Director
Staff: Research: 3 Training: — Library: — Adm/Other: 1 Total: 4
Senior research staff member(s):
— Ms S. Jagwanth, LLB, Researcher
— Mr T. Thipanyane, LLB, Director
Type of organization: Non-profit making
Activity: Research; Training; Conference organization; Policy-making; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Law; Criminology; Criminal justice; Police science
Type of publication(s): Books; Reports; Conference proceedings
Objectives/Mission: To reform the criminal justice system with specific focus on policing, prosecution and prison services, including gender issues.

34

Centre for Cultural and Media Studies

University of Natal
Private Bag X10
4014 Dalbridge
Tel: (031) 260-2505 Fax: (031) 260-2214
E-Mail: TOMASELL@SUPERBOWL.UND.AC.ZA
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): CCMS
Creation date: 1985
Head: Prof. K.G. Tomaselli, Director
Staff: Research: 4 Training: 7 Library: — Adm/Other: 1 Total: 12
Senior research staff member(s):
— Prof. K.G. Tomaselli, PhD, Director
— Dr R.E. Teer-Tomaselli, PhD, Lecturer
Type of organization: Public
Parent organization: University of Natal
Activity: Research; Training; Consulting; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Education; Social anthropology; Anthropology; Sociology; Development studies; Media studies; Cultural studies; Communication; Journalism; Broadcasting; Hypermedia; Policy studies; Media and education
Type of publication(s): Journals; Bulletins; Books; Reports
— Journal(s): Critical arts : a journal for cultural studies
  Visual voice
— Bulletin(s): sub-TEXT : newsletter
— Monograph(s): The alternative press in South Africa
  South African media policy
  The Lesotho video herders project
  The semiotics of visual representation
— Report(s): CCMS annual report
  The future of newspapers in Natal
  The rearticulation of meaning of national monuments
  Corporate control and the SA media: Argus
Objectives/Mission: To study popular culture, the media and communication with special emphasis on the search for strategies of reconstruction and policy making; to provide a focus for interdisciplinary research at postgraduate level.

35

Centre for Developing Business

University of the Witwatersrand
P.O. Box 98
2050 Wits
Tel: (011) 643-3241 Fax: (011) 484-3030
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): CDB
Creation date: August 1978

Head: Mr Ian Clark, Director
Staff: Research: 2 Training: 8 Library: — Adm/Other: 4 Total: 14
Senior research staff member(s):
— Mr I.M. Clark, BCom, Director
— Dr G. Godsell, PhD, Senior Consultant
Type of organization: Non-profit making
Parent organization: University of the Witwatersrand
Activity: Research; Training; Consulting; Policy-making
Coverage (broad fields): Economics; Education; Small business
Objectives/Mission: To provide courses and counselling for existing and aspirant entrepreneurs in the greater Johannesburg area and elsewhere on demand; to provide material on how to start and expand a business to the mass media; to offer intensive development courses for small business consultants nationwide; to assist other agencies in the conceptualization and development of small business promotion programmes; to conduct research on the promotion of small business.

36

Centre for Documentation of Old Legal Sources

University of Pretoria
0002 Pretoria
Tel: (012) 420-2347
E-Mail: PTHOMAS@ECON.UP.AC.ZA

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): Sentrum vir die Dokumentasie van Ou Regsbronne
Creation date: 1985
Head: Prof. P.J. Thomas, Director
Staff: Research: 1 Training: — Library: — Adm/Other: — Total: 1
Senior research staff member(s):
— Prof. P.J. Thomas, LLD, Director
Type of organization: Non-profit making
Parent organization: University of Pretoria
Activity: Research; Information and documentation service; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): History; Law
Type of publication(s): Books; Reports
Objectives/Mission: To trace law history publications; to systemize, document and store the information on computer; to publish law history documents.

37

Centre for Ecotourism

University of Pretoria
0002 Pretoria
Tel: (012) 420-3710 Fax: (012) 420-3284
E-Mail: EKOTOER@SCINET2.UP.AC.ZA

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): Sentrum vir Ekotoerisme
Creation date: 1993
Head: Prof. P.S. Hattingh, Director
Staff: Research: — Training: — Library: — Adm/Other: 1 Total: 1
Senior research staff member(s): Drawn from the research staff of the University of Pretoria according to demand of specific projects.
Type of organization: National; Non-profit making
Parent organization: University of Pretoria
Activity: Research; Training; Consulting; Conference organization; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Ecotourism; Environmental studies
Type of publication(s): Reports; Conference proceedings
Objectives/Mission: To contribute to a holistic, inter- and multidisciplinary and problem-solving approach to all issues related to ecotourism, including those identified by the industry; current and new basic and applied research by proven experts on the needs of the industry; existing and new courses and curricula as part of the education and training programmes of the university aimed at producing employable graduates for the industry, especially in the role of leaders; appropriate practice-oriented short courses (e.g. planning of hiking trails, environmental impact assessment and auditing, environmental education); non-formal education and training opportunities for imparting knowledge and for discussion (e.g.

symposia on ecotourism topics, conservation, hunting, ethical principles for ecotourism); networking with national and international experts and institutions; expert advisory services to the industry (e.g. policy makers, operators, local and regional authorities, farmers, tourists, public media, developers and development agencies); cartographic services, including the compilation and design of pamphlets and brochures.

38

Centre for Education Policy Development

P.O. Box 31892
2017 Braamfontein
Tel: (011) 403-6131 Fax: (011) 403-1130
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): CEPD
Creation date: 1993
Head: Mr Ahmed Essop, Director
Staff: Research: 10 Training: — Library: 1 Adm/Other: 7 Total: 18
Senior research staff member(s):
- A. Essop, Policy Analyst
- J. Godden, Policy Analyst
- J. Favish, Policy Analyst
- M. Metcalfe, Policy Analyst
- M. Kahn, Policy Analyst
- P. Pillay, Policy Analyst
- S. Hlophe, Policy Analyst

Type of organization: National; Non-profit making
Activity: Research; Training; Policy-making; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Education; Educational policy
Type of publication(s): Reports; Conference proceedings
Objectives/Mission: To assist in the formulation of policies for the development of: a single, national, non-racial, non-sexist and universal system of education and training for children, young people and adults; appropriately geared to the overall processes of redress, reconstruction, national development and democratization; planned in keeping with the availability of public and other resources; competently and efficiently managed; publicly accountable, and committed to the restoration of a culture of respect for learning and teaching.

39

Centre for Entrepreneurship

Graduate School of Business
University of Stellenbosch
P.O. Box 610
7535 Bellville
Tel: (021) 918-4251 Fax: (021) 918-4112
E-Mail: GM1@MATIES.SUN.AC.ZA
Creation date: 1976
Head: Mr G.J.P. Maas
Staff: Research: 5 Training: — Library: — Adm/Other: 2 Total: 7
Senior research staff member(s):
- Mr G.J.P. Maas, MBA, Head
- Mr J. Venter, MComm, Senior Researcher
- Dr J.M.S. October, DComm, Researcher
- Mr R.P. Oelofse, BCommHons, Researcher
- Ms F. Allie, BAHons, Researcher

Type of organization: Non-profit making
Parent organization: University of Stellenbosch
Activity: Research; Training; Consulting
Coverage (broad fields): Entrepreneurship; Leadership; Human resources development
Type of publication(s): Journals
- Journal(s): Southern African journal for entrepreneurship and small business

Objectives/Mission: To offer top quality postgraduate education; to provide top quality leadership and management development programmes for organizations and individuals; to conduct and publish relevant research; to undertake projects of value to our stakeholders.

40

Centre for Epidemiological Research in Southern Africa

Medical Research Council
P.O. Box 17120
4013 Congella

Tel: (031) 25-1482 Fax: (031) 25-8840
E-Mail: SKARIM@MED.UND.AC.ZA
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): CERSA
Creation date: 1986
Head: Dr S.S. Abdool Karim, Director
Staff: Research: 35 Training: — Library: — Adm/Other: 14 Total: 49
Senior research staff member(s):

- Dr D. Bradshaw, PhD, Specialist Scientist
- Dr K. Steyn, MD, Specialist Scientist
- Dr M. Zwarenstein, MBChB, MSc, Specialist Scientist
- Dr C. Lombard, PhD, Specialist Scientist
- Dr P. Bekker, PhD, Specialist Scientist
- Dr L. Richter, PhD, Specialist Scientist

Type of organization: National; Public; Non-profit making
Parent organization: Medical Research Council
Activity: Research; Training; Consulting; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Demography; Epidemiology; Health sciences
Type of publication(s): Journals; Reports
Objectives/Mission: To be a national centre of epidemiological and biostatistical excellence through undertaking relevant community health research in priority research areas (not covered by MRC national programmes) and by providing methodological and biostatistical support for medical research in South Africa.

41

Centre for Health and Social Studies

University of Natal
P.O. Box 17120
4013 Congella
Tel: (031) 260-4392 Fax: (031) 25-8840
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): CHESS
Creation date: 1989
Head: Prof. R.H. Philpott, Director
Staff: Research: 8 Training: — Library: — Adm/Other: 2 Total: 10
Senior research staff member(s):

- Prof. R.H. Philpott

Type of organization: Public; Non-profit making
Parent organization: University of Natal
Activity: Research; Training; Consulting; Policy-making; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Demography; Development studies; Health systems research; Health sciences
Type of publication(s): Reports
Objectives/Mission: To examine the relationship between health and development focusing specifically on the areas of health status, health services and policy. The centre is committed to human and community development; and to promoting economic growth by improving human productivity.

42

Centre for Health Policy

Department of Community Health
Medical School
University of the Witwatersrand
7 York Road
2193 Parktown
Tel: (011) 489-9000 Fax: (011) 642-0733
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): CHP
Creation date: 1987
Head: Dr Max Price, Director
Staff: Research: 16 Training: — Library: 1 Adm/Other: 4 Total: 21
Senior research staff member(s):

- Dr M. Price, MBBcH, MSc, Director
- Ms L. Rispel, MSc Med, Deputy Director
- Mr M. Freeman, MA Clin Psych, Deputy Director

Type of organization: Non-profit making
Parent organization: University of the Witwatersrand
Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Health sciences; Health care; Women's studies
Type of publication(s): Journals; Books; Reports; Conference proceedings

- Monograph(s): Centre for Health Policy. Monographs 1-31

Objectives/Mission: To analyse existing health services and to contribute to improvements in health care within present contraints; to monitor and promote new developments in health care; to promote the idea that basic health care is a universal right and that health care should be provided according to need; to encourage debate about appropriate standards for health care in South Africa and the structures through which such care might best be delivered; to increase the pool of people skilled in policy research, development and analysis; to respond to the need for affirmative action to redress the legacy of educational discrimination; to support, through relevant research, the efforts of health workers and other mass-based organizations to achieve equitable health care; to develop strategies which will facilitate major changes in health care in a future non-racial, democratic society.

43

Centre for Health Systems Research

University of the Orange Free State
P.O. Box 339
9300 Bloemfontein
Tel: (051) 401-2181 Fax: (051) 401-2117
E-Mail: SVR@RS.UOVS.AC.ZA

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): Sentrum vir Gesondheidsisteemnavorsing
Creation date: 1993
Head: Prof. H.C.J. van Rensburg, Director
Staff: Research: 5 Training: — Library: — Adm/Other: 2 Total: 7
Senior research staff member(s):

- Prof. H.C.J. van Rensburg, DPhil, Director
- Prof. E. Fischer, DPhil, Senior Researcher
- Mrs A. Fourie, MSocSc, Researcher

Type of organization: National; Profit-making
Parent organization: University of the Orange Free State
Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Promotion of social sciences; Conference organization; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Medical sociology; Sociology; Health systems research; Demography
Type of publication(s): Books; Reports; Conference proceedings
Objectives/Mission: To conduct and coordinate research on health care systems at micro, meso and macro levels in order to inform policy, to upgrade health care and to facilitate training in health systems research.

44

Centre for Insurance Law

Rand Afrikaans University
P.O. Box 524
2006 Auckland Park
Tel: (011) 489-2134 Fax: (011) 489-2049

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): Sentrum vir Versekeringsreg
Creation date: 1980
Head: Prof. M.F.B. Reinecke
Staff: Research: 1 Training: — Library: — Adm/Other: — Total: 1
Type of organization: National; Non-profit making
Parent organization: Rand Afrikaans University
Activity: Research; Consulting; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Law; Insurance law
Type of publication(s): Books
Objectives/Mission: To enhance and develop South African insurance law.

45

Centre for International and Comparative Politics

University of Stellenbosch
Private Bag X5018
7599 Stellenbosch
Tel: (021) 808-2417 Fax: (021) 808-4336
E-Mail: CICP@MATIES.SUN.AC.ZA

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): CICP
Creation date: September 1992
Head: Prof. Hennie J. Kotzé
Staff: Research: 2 Training: — Library: 1 Adm/Other: — Total: 3

Senior research staff member(s):

- Prof. H.J. Kotzé, DLitt et Phil, Head
- Prof. P.R. Nel, DPhil, Associate Professor
- Prof. W.J. Breytenbach, DLitt et Phil, Professor
- Prof. P. vd P. du Toit, DPhil, Associate Professor
- Ms A.C. Greyling, BAHons, Researcher
- Mr S. Voroten, MA, Researcher

Type of organization: National; Non-profit making

Parent organization: University of Stellenbosch

Activity: Research; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Promotion of social sciences; Conference organization; Policy-making; Publications

Coverage (broad fields): Political studies; International relations; Public policy analysis; Women in politics; Economic restructuring; Regional cooperation; Political philosophy; Gender studies

Type of publication(s): Reports; Conference proceedings

- Monograph(s): Research reports

Objectives/Mission: To promote research on international political tendencies and their impact on the Southern African region; to achieve the objective through the launching of self-initiated research projects, the development of the necessary infra-structure and the enhancement of existing research programmes.

46

Centre for Low Input Agricultural Research and Development

Private Bag X1001
3886 KwaDlangezwa
Tel: (0351) 93911 Fax: (0351) 93735

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): CLIARD

Creation date: 1991

Head: Mr Dan Taylor, Director

Staff: Research: 4 Training: 4 Library: — Adm/Other: 2 Total: 10

Senior research staff member(s):

- Mr D. Taylor, MBA, Director
- Ms N. Ndaba, MSc, Human Nutritionist
- Dr S. Bisschop, BVSc, Livestock Production
- Mr L. Mkhaliphi, DipAgric, Agronomist

Type of organization: National; Private; Non-profit making

Activity: Research; Training; Consulting

Coverage (broad fields): Agricultural sciences; Rural studies; Agricultural extension

Objectives/Mission: To conduct research on agricultural problems of low resource farmers and generate sustainable systems as implementable solutions; to train agricultural extension officers, agricultural assistants and farmers; to facilitate the creation of rural organizations and institutions which assist rural people to achieve their goals.

47

Centre for Mercantile and Labour Law

University of Pretoria
0002 Pretoria
Tel: (012) 420-2363 Fax: (012) 342-2638

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): Sentrum vir Toegepaste Handels- en Arbeidsreg

Creation date: March 1985

Head: Prof. S.R. van Jaarsveld

Staff: Research: 12 Training: — Library: — Adm/Other: 2 Total: 14

Senior research staff member(s):

- Prof. S.R. van Jaarsveld, LLD
- Prof. P.A. Delport, LLD
- Prof. C.J. Nagel, LLD
- Prof. R.C.D. Franzsen, LLD
- Prof. H.B. Klopper, LLD

Type of organization: National; Non-profit making

Parent organization: University of Pretoria

Activity: Research; Consulting; Conference organization; Publications

Coverage (broad fields): Law; Industrial relations; Corporation law

Type of publication(s): Reports; Conference proceedings; Training manuals

Objectives/Mission: To promote research and training in the fields of commercial and labour law through consultation, practicum and seminars.

48

Centre for Policy Studies

P.O. Box 16488
2028 Doornfontein
Tel: (011) 402-4308 Fax: (011) 402-7755

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): CPS

Creation date: 1987

Head: Mr Steven Friedman, Director

Staff: Research: 11 Training: — Library: — Adm/Other: 6 Total: 17

Senior research staff member(s):

- Mr R.H. Humphries, MA, Senior Researcher
- Dr D. Atkinson, DPhil, Researcher
- Ms L. Stack, BAHons, Researcher
- Mr K. Shubane, BAHons, Researcher
- Mr M. Shaw, BAHons, Researcher

Type of organization: National; Private; Non-profit making

Parent organization: Human Sciences Research Council

Activity: Research; Training; Consulting; Conference organization; Publications

Coverage (broad fields): Political studies

Type of publication(s): Books; Reports; Conference proceedings

- Journal(s): Policy: issues and actors
  Double take
- Report(s): Research reports
- Conference(s): Workshop proceedings

Objectives/Mission: To deepen the South African policy debate by subjecting policy approaches and positions to critical scrutiny; to stimulate debate on policy among analysts and decision makers.

49

Centre for Population Studies

University of Pretoria
0002 Pretoria
Tel: (012) 420-3058 Fax: (012) 420-2873
E-Mail: OOSTHUIZ@LIBARTS.UP.AC.ZA

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): CENPOPS

Creation date: 1993

Head: Prof. J.S. Oosthuizen, Director

Staff: Research: 1 Training: 4 Library: — Adm/Other: 1 Total: 6

Senior research staff member(s):

- Prof. J.S. Oosthuizen, DPhil, Director
- Ms G.E. du Plessis, MA, Senior Associate
- Dr T. le Roux, DLitt et Phil, Senior Associate
- Prof. C.J. van Aardt, DPhil, Senior Associate

Type of organization: National; Public; Non-profit making

Parent organization: University of Pretoria

Activity: Research; Training; Conference organization; Publications

Coverage (broad fields): Demography; Health sciences; Population policy

Type of publication(s): Reports; Conference proceedings

Objectives/Mission: To train professional demographers and to disseminate knowledge about population matters.

50

Centre for Research Methodology

Human Sciences Research Council
Private Bag X270
0001 Pretoria
Tel: (012) 202-2279 Fax: (012) 202-2421
E-Mail: JAJMB@GALLUP.HSRC.AC.ZA

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): CENMET

Creation date: 1984

Head: Drs Ineke Meulenberg-Buskens

Staff: Research: 7 Training: — Library: — Adm/Other: 1 Total: 8

Senior research staff member(s):
- Drs I. Meulenberg-Buskens, Doctorandus, Chief Research Specialist
- Ms E. Scheepers, MA, Chief Researcher
- Ms M. Schamberger, BAHons, Senior Researcher
- Ms S. Nkomo, MA, Senior Researcher
- Ms C. Rustin, Researcher
- Mr D. Manuell, Researcher

Type of organization: Public; Non-profit making

Parent organization: Human Sciences Research Council

Activity: Research; Training; Consulting; Promotion of social sciences; Conference organization; Publications

Coverage (broad fields): Research methodology; Survey research; Praxis research methodology

Type of publication(s): Research reports; Conference proceedings

Objectives/Mission: To support and develop research capacity and research management skills among black, especially African, researchers, institutions and organizations in South Africa; to improve the quality of research in the social sciences.

51

Centre for Rural Legal Studies

P.O. Box 1169
7599 Stellenbosch
Tel: (021) 883-8032 Fax: (021) 886-5076
E-Mail: SNO314@CONNECTINC.COM

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): CRLS; Sentrum vir Landelike Regstudie

Head: Ms Adèle Wildschut, Director

Staff: Research: 4 Training: 3 Library: 1 Adm/Other: 3 Total: 11

Senior research staff member(s):
- Mr J. Hamman, LLM, Senior Researcher
- Mr D.R. Bosch, LLB, Senior Researcher
- Mr T. Fife, MA, Researcher

Type of organization: National; Private; Non-profit making

Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Conference organization; Policy-making; Publications

Coverage (broad fields): Law; Development studies; Labour laws; Land reform; Rural studies

Type of publication(s): Books; Reports; Conference proceedings

Objectives/Mission: To undertake research on legal and other problems of people in rural areas; to formulate possible solutions; to publish research findings; to produce educational materials; to provide advice and support to rural people and organizations.

52

Centre for Social and Development Studies

University of Natal
Private Bag X10
4014 Dalbridge
Tel: (031) 260-2361 Fax: (031) 260-2359

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): CSDS

Creation date: 1988

Head: Prof. V. Møller, Acting Director

Staff: Research: 20 Training: 4 Library: 3 Adm/Other: 3 Total: 30

Senior research staff member(s):
- Prof. V. Møller, PhD, Professor
- Prof. M.L. Morris, PhD, Professor
- Prof. P.M. Zulu, PhD, Professor
- Ms F.J. Lund, MSocSc, Senior Research Fellow
- Ms E.M. Ardington, MA, Senior Research Fellow
- Ms C.R. Cross, MA, Senior Research Fellow
- Ms K. MacGregor, Editor

Type of organization: Public

Parent organization: University of Natal

Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Promotion of social sciences; Conference organization; Publications

Coverage (broad fields): Health sciences; Economics; Education; Geography; Social anthropology; Sociology; Development studies

Type of publication(s): Journals; Books; Reports; Conference proceedings
- Journal(s): Indicator South Africa Transformation
- Monograph(s): Indicator special focus and other
- Report(s): Working papers

Objectives/Mission: To be a catalyst in the process of socio-economic and political transition through the delivery of academically sound basic and comparative research (together with graduate supervision and teaching on an individual basis) for policy makers, actors and the intellectual community involved in reconstruction in South Africa and the Natal region; to promote affirmative action in terms of race and gender through the training and qualification of researchers.

53

Centre for Southern African Studies

University of the Western Cape
Private Bag X17
7535 Bellville
Tel: (021) 959-3040 Fax: (021) 959-3041

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): CSAS
Creation date: 1990
Head: Prof. Peter Vale, Director
Staff: Research: 4 Training: 4 Library: — Adm/Other: 2 Total: 10
Senior research staff member(s):
- Prof. P. Vale, PhD, Director
- Ms D.M. Keet, MPhil, Senior Researcher
- Dr V. Shubin, PhD, Senior Researcher
- Mr X. Carim, MA, Researcher
- Mr H. Solomon, MA, Researcher

Type of organization: Non-profit making
Parent organization: University of the Western Cape
Activity: Research; Training; Consulting; Conference organization; Policy-making; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Economics; Political studies; Development studies; International relations
Type of publication(s): Journals; Bulletins; Reports; Conference proceedings
- Journal(s): Southern African perspectives : a working paper series
- Bulletin(s): Backgrounder
  Chronology of SA economic relations with Africa

Objectives/Mission: To undertake research and disseminate findings on Southern African issues; to educate South Africans in regional and international relations through appropriate academic and adult education; to raise public awareness of Southern African questions through conferences, symposia and workshops.

54

Centre for Statistics

Human Sciences Research Council
Private Bag X270
0001 Pretoria
Tel: (012) 202-2459 Fax: (012) 202-2525

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): CENSTAT
Creation date: 1969
Head: Dr R.X. Mugisha, Manager
Staff: Research: 3 Training: 3 Library: — Adm/Other: 1 Total: 7
Senior research staff member(s):
- Dr R.X. Mugisha, PhD, Manager
- Mr J.J. Pietersen, MSc, Chief Statistician
- Dr H.S. Steyn, DSc, Consultant
- Prof. D.J. Stoker, Matt et Phys Dr, Consultant

Type of organization: National; Public; Non-profit making
Parent organization: Human Sciences Research Council
Activity: Research; Training; Consulting; Promotion of social sciences
Coverage (broad fields): Statistics
Objectives/Mission: To render statistical services toward the improvement in quality of social science research and to train researchers in statistical data analysis as well as in sampling.

55

Centre for Student Counselling and Health

University of the Western Cape
Private Bag X17
7535 Bellville
Tel: (021) 959-2299 Fax: (021) 959-2882

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): CSC&H
Creation date: 1978
Head: Dr Anthony Naidoo
Staff: Research: 2 Training: — Library: — Adm/Other: 7 Total: 9
Senior research staff member(s):
- Dr L.J. Nicholas, DPhil, Senior Lecturer
- Dr A.V. Naidoo, PhD, Senior Lecturer

Type of organization: Public; Non-profit making
Parent organization: University of the Western Cape
Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Promotion of social sciences; Conference organization; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Health sciences; Psychology; Social work
Type of publication(s): Journals; Books; Reports; Conference proceedings; Training manuals

56

Centre for the Evaluation of Educational Qualifications

Human Sciences Research Council
Private Bag X41
0001 Pretoria
Tel: (012) 202-2529 Fax: (012) 202-2500

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): CEEQ; Sentrum vir die Evaluering van Opvoedkundige Kwalifikasies; SEOK
Creation date: 1969
Head: Mrs H.C. de Villiers, Head
Staff: Research: 5 Training: — Library: — Adm/Other: 6 Total: 11
Senior research staff member(s):
- Mrs H.C. de Villiers, BEd, Head
- Mr J.F. Burger, MBibl, Evaluator
- Dr A.J. Venter, DEd, Consultant

Type of organization: National
Parent organization: Human Sciences Research Council
Activity: Information and documentation service; Consulting
Coverage (broad fields): Education
Objectives/Mission: To evaluate South African and foreign educational qualifications as well as South African non-formal educational/training courses.

57

Centre for the Study of Violence and Reconciliation

University of the Witwatersrand
P.O. Box 30778
2017 Braamfontein
Tel: (011) 403-5650 Fax: (011) 339-6785

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): CSVR
Head: Mr Lloyd Vogelman, Director
Staff: Research: 12 Training: 5 Library: 1 Adm/Other: 8 Total: 26
Senior research staff member(s):
- Mr L. Vogelman, MA Clin Psych , Director
- Mr G. Simpson, MA, Deputy Director
- Ms P. Makhale-Mahlangu, Trauma Clinic
- M. Lue, LLB, Police Research Department

Type of organization: Non-profit making
Parent organization: University of the Witwatersrand
Activity: Research; Training; Consulting; Policy-making; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Education; Criminology; Development studies; Political studies; Psychology; Sociology; Violence; Human rights
Type of publication(s): Books; Reports; Conference proceedings; Training manuals; Workshop packages
Objectives/Mission: To empower through research, education and victim aid, marginalized and victimized communities; to build a culture of tolerance and human rights to support the negotiated constitutional arrangements.

58

Child and Family Centre

University of Natal
Private Bag X01
3209 Scottsville
Tel: (0331) 260-5166 Fax: (0331) 260-5599

Creation date: 1979
Head: Dr R. Schoeman, Acting Director
Staff: Research: — Training: 1 Library: — Adm/Other: 1 Total: 2
Senior research staff member(s):
- Dr R.A. Schoeman, PhD, Acting Director

Type of organization: Private; Non-profit making
Parent organization: University of Natal
Activity: Research; Training; Consulting; Conference organization; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Child psychology; Psychology
Type of publication(s): Journals; Conference proceedings
Objectives/Mission: Postgraduate training, community service and research centre for applied developmental psychology.

59

CI2I Research Surveys

P.O. Box 3684
0001 Pretoria
Tel: (012) 83-4079 Fax: (012) 83-3518

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): Opdatum Opnames en Navorsing
Creation date: 1992
Head: Dr C.S. Steenekamp, Executive Director
Staff: Research: 3 Training: 1 Library: 2 Adm/Other: 1 Total: 7
Senior research staff member(s):
- Dr C.S. Steenekamp, DLitt et Phil, Executive Director

Type of organization: National; Private
Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Promotion of social sciences
Coverage (broad fields): Health sciences; Demography; Economics; Education; Geography; Philosophy; Political studies; Social anthropology; Anthropology; Social work; Sociology; Development studies; Agricultural sciences
Type of publication(s): Reports

60

Co-operative for Research and Education

P.O. Box 42440
2033 Fordsburg
Tel: (011) 836-9942/3 Fax: (011) 836-9944

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): CORE
Creation date: April 1990
Staff: Research: — Training: 1 Library: 1 Adm/Other: 2 Total: 4
Senior research staff member(s):
- Mr P. Camay, Director
- Ms D.V. Tifflin, Director
- Ms A. Gordon, Consultant

Type of organization: National; Private; Non-profit making
Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Development studies; Economics; Education; Library and information science; Management; Political studies; Public administration; Social work; Sociology; Regional planning; City planning
Type of publication(s): Reports; Press clipping service
Objectives/Mission: To provide research and education services to community groups, educational institutions, non-profit organizations and the trade union movement in South Africa.

61

Cognitive Research Programme

University of the Witwatersrand
Private Bag 3
2050 Wits
Tel: (011) 716-5286 Fax: (011) 339-3956

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): Cognitive Enrichment Techniques Programme
Creation date: 1990
Head: Prof. Mervyn Skuy, Director
Staff: Research: 2 Training: 5 Library: 1 Adm/Other: 1 Total: 9
Senior research staff member(s):
- Prof. M. Skuy, PhD, Director
- Mandia Mentis, MEd, Programme Coordinator
- Martene Mentis, BA, Researcher/Graphic artist
- Marilyn Dunn, MSc, Trainer/Researcher
- Fleur Durbach, Dip Spec Educ, Trainer/Researcher
- Kate Dear, BAHons, Researcher

Type of organization: National; Public; Non-profit making
Parent organization: University of the Witwatersrand
Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Education; Psychology
Type of publication(s): Journals; Reports
Objectives/Mission: To develop, adapt, implement and assess appropriate methods of cognitive enrichment in South Africa.

62

Community Agency for Social Enquiry

P.O. Box 32882
2017 Braamfontein
Tel: (011) 403-4204 Fax: (011) 403-1005
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): CASE
Creation date: 1987
Head: Prof. Mark Orkin, Director
Staff: Research: 15 Training: 3 Library: — Adm/Other: 4 Total: 22
Senior research staff member(s):
- Prof. F.M. Orkin, PhD, Director
- Dr D. Everatt, PhD, Deputy Director
- Dr R.H. Hirschowitz, PhD, Specialist Researcher
- Ms D. Budlender, MA, Senior Researcher
- Ms Y. de Castro, MA, Senior Researcher

Type of organization: National; Non-profit making
Activity: Research; Training; Consulting; Policy-making; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Health sciences; Demography; Economics; Education; Political studies; Sociology; Development studies; Youth; Violence; Media studies; Gender studies; Media violence
Type of publication(s): Books; Reports
Objectives/Mission: To conduct applied sociopolitical and developmental policy research, servicing progressive and mass-based organizations, associated NGOs, development agencies and so forth; to assist in establishing a democratic South Africa.

63

Community Development Trust

P.O. Box 651321
2010 Benmore
Tel: (011) 783-8130 Fax: (011) 783-8387
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): CDT
Creation date: November 1990
Head: Joseph Kganaga, Director
Staff: Research: 1 Training: 2 Library: — Adm/Other: 4 Total: 7
Senior research staff member(s):
- Mr D.A. Jackson, MA, Development Consultant
- Mr L. Garane, Trainer
- Mr M. More, Dip IPM, Manager: Work to Win

Type of organization: National; Non-profit making**Activity:** Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Conference organization; Policy-making; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Rural studies; Youth development; Development studies
Type of publication(s): Books; Conference proceedings
Objectives/Mission: To assist leaders of educational and development projects to serve their communities more effectively.

64

Community Service Training Programme

University of Natal
Private Bag X10
4014 Dalbridge
Tel: (031) 260-2307/2076
Fax: (031) 260-2076

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): CSTP
Creation date: 1983
Head: Mr P. Madlala, Director
Staff: Research: — Training: — Library: — Adm/Other: — Total: 7 .
Senior research staff member(s):
- Prof. Paulus Zulu, PhD, Senior Fellow: CSDS

Type of organization: Non-profit making
Parent organization: University of Natal
Activity: Training
Coverage (broad fields): Development studies
Type of publication(s): Reports

65

Council for Black Education and Research

P.O. Box 19
7455 Lancia
Tel: (021) 695-4197 Fax: (021) 695-4197

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): COBERT
Creation date: April 1982
Head: Ms N. Mlambo, Manager
Staff: Research: 12 Training: — Library: — Adm/Other: — Total: 12
Type of organization: Non-profit making
Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Promotion of social sciences
Coverage (broad fields): Education

66

Curriculum Development Unit

University of Natal
Private Bag X01
3209 Scottsville
Tel: (0331) 260-5912 Fax: (0331) 260-5599

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): CDU
Creation date: 1985
Head: Ms Belle Wallace-Adams; and H.B. Adams, Co-Directors
Staff: Research: 12 Training: — Library: 1 Adm/Other: — Total: 13
Senior research staff member(s):
- B. Wallace-Adams, MPhil, Co-Director
- H.B. Adams, MEd, Co-Director

Type of organization: National; Public; Non-profit making
Parent organization: University of Natal
Activity: Research; Training; Consulting; Conference organization; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Education; Psychology; Languages; Cognitive development; Gifted children — Education; Curriculum development
Type of publication(s): Journals; Books
- Journal(s): Gifted education international
- Monograph(s): Gifted disadvantaged
  TASC : thinking actively in a social context
  Language in my world

Objectives/Mission: To produce a series of language and thinking texts for sub A to standard 10.

67

Data Research Africa

290 Florida Road
Morningside
4000 Durban
Tel: (031) 303-2756 Fax: (031) 23-1487

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): DRA
Creation date: November 1988
Head: Mr J.D. May; and Mr S.E. Stavrou, Directors
Staff: Research: 11 Training: — Library: 1 Adm/Other: 2 Total: 14
Senior research staff member(s):
- Mr J.D. May, MSocSc, Director
- Mr S.E. Stavrou, MSocSc, Director
- Prof. M.L. Morris, PhD, Director
- Prof. P. Zulu, PhD, Director

Type of organization: National; Private; Profit-making

Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting

Coverage (broad fields): Demography; Economics; Sociology; Development studies; Energy studies

Type of publication(s): Conference proceedings

Objectives/Mission: To combine extensive academic knowledge with a sound understanding of the requirements of strategic and operational decision makers in the private and public sectors; to provide quality research so that the required information can be delivered within time and cost budgets while taking cognizance of the socio-economic and sociopolitical processes implied by the research goal.

68

Decision Surveys International

5th Floor, JHI House
11 Cradock Avenue
2196 Rosebank
Tel: (011) 447-1017 Fax: (011) 880-6120

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): DSI

Creation date: 1959

Head: Mr J.L. Scheepers; and Mrs D. Shatz, Managing Directors

Staff: Research: 80 Training: – Library: – Adm/Other: 50 Total: 130

Senior research staff member(s):

- J.L. Scheepers, BSc(Pharm) Managing Director
- D.R. Shatz, Managing Director
- C. Moore, BSc(London) Director

Type of organization: National; Private; Profit-making

Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Publications

Coverage (broad fields): Marketing research; Auditing; Socio-political studies; Pharmaceutical audits; Qualitative analysis; Quantitative business analysis

Type of publication(s): Reports

- Report(s): Pharmaceutical market audits

Objectives/Mission: To strengthen the partnership with our clients to increase their business success by: providing high-quality marketing and management information and consultancy services for decision making; anticipating the information needs of our clients; satisfying these needs through the use of the most advanced electronic data collection and retrieval; and having a dedicated, highly motivated staff who put clients first.

69

Development Action Group

101 Lower Main Road
7925 Observatory
Tel: (021) 448-7886 Fax: (021) 47-1987

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): DAG

Creation date: 1986

Head: Ms J. Boulle, Director

Staff: Research: 3 Training: 4 Library: – Adm/Other: 13 Total: 20

Senior research staff member(s):

- Ms A. Driver, BAHons, Researcher
- Ms L. Platzky, MCRP, Researcher
- Ms K. van Deventer, MCRP, Project Research

Type of organization: Non-profit making

Activity: Research; Training

Coverage (broad fields): Economics; Development studies; City planning; Regional planning; Architecture; Housing

Type of publication(s): Reports; Conference proceedings

Objectives/Mission: To assist communities and organizations in developing strategies to improve or transform the material conditions of the places in which they work and live; to assist in the empowerment of these communities and organizations; to promote research, debate and education in planning and development issues that are relevant to the needs of the majority of the people.

70

Development Bank of Southern Africa

P.O. Box 1234
1685 Halfway House
Tel: (011) 313-3911 Fax: (011) 313-3086

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): DBSA
Creation date: 1 July 1983
Head: Mr A.B. la Grange, Chief Executive
Staff: Research: 68 Training: — Library: 5 Adm/Other: 15 Total: 88
Senior research staff member(s):
- Mr G.J. Richter, MScAgric, MBA, General Manager: Policy and Information
- Dr D.T. du Plessis, DPhil Economics, Manager: Information Coordination
- Dr D.R. Tapson, PhD, Manager: Evaluation Coordination
- Mr C.S. Heymans, MA, Manager: Policy Coordination

Type of organization: Public; National; Non-profit making
Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Conference organization; Financial support; Policy-making; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Demography; Economics; Education; Political studies; Development studies
Type of publication(s): Journals; Policy papers; Reports; Conference proceedings
- Journal(s): Development Southern Africa
  Headway (newsletter on development issues)
  Annual report

Objectives/Mission: To promote socio-economic development.

71

Development Contact Network

50 Umbilo Road
4001 Durban
Tel: (031) 305-5452/3 Fax: (031) 305-9721
E-Mail: SNO055@CONNECTINC.COM

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): DCN
Head: Ms Chantelle Wyley, Manager
Staff: Research: 2 Training: 3 Library: 3 Adm/Other: 1 Total: 6
Senior research staff member(s):
- Ms C. Wyley, BAHons, HDLIS, Manager
- Ms A. Farren, MSocSci, Services Coordinator

Type of organization: Non-profit making
Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Conference organization; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Development studies; Capacity building; Stress management
Type of publication(s): Reports; Conference proceedings; Directories
- Bulletin(s): Development education diary

Objectives/Mission: To facilitate people-centred development programmes by providing access to information, resources and support services; to train people and organizations involved in the development process.

72

Development Policy Research Unit

University of Cape Town
Robert Leslie Building
7700 Rondebosch
Tel: (021) 650-3987 Fax: (021) 650-3988
E-Mail: ETISPCPT@UCT.VAX.AC.ZA

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): DPRU; Industrial Strategy Project; Trade Policy Monitoring Project
Creation date: 1990
Head: Prof. D.E. Kaplan, Director
Staff: Research: 4 Training: 6 Library: — Adm/Other: 2 Total: 12
Senior research staff member(s):
- Prof. D.E. Kaplan, PhD, Director
- Mr A. Hirsch, MPhil, Deputy Director
- Mr D. Lewis, MA, Deputy Director
- Dr A. Ruiters, Fellow

Type of organization: National; Non-profit making
Parent organization: University of Cape Town

Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Policy-making; Publications

Coverage (broad fields): Economics; Development studies

Type of publication(s): Journals; Books; Reports; Newsletter

Objectives/Mission: To undertake research appropriate for development policies in South Africa with particular reference to industry, trade, technology and small and medium enterprise.

73

Development Studies

University of the North
Private Bag X1106
0727 Sovenga
Tel: (01521) 268-4424/2424
Fax: (01521) 268-2873

Creation date: 1991

Head: Prof. A. de Villiers

Staff: Research: 19 Training: 3 Library: — Adm/Other: 1 Total: 22

Senior research staff member(s):

— Prof. A. de Villiers, DComm, Head: Development Studies
— Prof. P.E. Franks, PhD, Head: Industrial Psychology

Type of organization: National; Public; Non-profit making

Parent organization: University of the North

Activity: Research; Training; Conference organization; Publications

Coverage (broad fields): Development studies; Economics; Geography; Management; Political studies; Psychology; Industrial psychology; Public administration; Sociology; Land reform; Urbanization; Education; Rural studies

Type of publication(s): Reports; Conference proceedings

Objectives/Mission: To conduct research on development aspects; to identify and formulate policy proposals; to improve the relevance of teaching materials.

74

Development Studies Unit

Rhodes University
P.O. Box 94
6140 Grahamstown
Tel: (0461) 31-8551 Fax: (0461) 23948

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): DSU

Creation date: 1979

Head: Prof. W.J. Davies

Staff: Research: 1 Training: — Library: — Adm/Other: 1 Total: 2

Senior research staff member(s):

— Prof. W.J. Davies, MA

Type of organization: Non-profit making

Parent organization: Rhodes University

Activity: Research; Training; Consulting; Conference organization; Publications

Coverage (broad fields): Geography; Development studies

Type of publication(s): Reports; Conference proceedings

Objectives/Mission: To provide capacity building and research to ameliorate the effects of poverty and disempowerment.

75

Dictionary Unit for South African English

St. Peter's Building
Rhodes University
P.O. Box 94
6140 Grahamstown
Tel: (0461) 31-8107 Fax: (0461) 25642
E-Mail: PENNY@AARDVARK.RU.AC.ZA

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): DSAE

Creation date: 1970; 1991 section 21 company

Head: Mrs Penny Silva, Executive Director

Staff: Research: 5 Training: — Library: — Adm/Other: 2 Total: 7

Senior research staff member(s):

— Mrs P.M. Silva, MA, Executive Director and Editor
— Ms D. Mantzel, BAHons, Assistant Editor
— Mr C.N. Muller, BAHons, Assistant Editor
— Mrs W. Dore, BJourn, Styling Editor
— Mrs M.K. Wright, MA, Assistant Editor

Type of organization: National; Public; Non-profit making
Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Languages; Lexicography; South African language (English) — History; South African literature (English) — History; Editing
Type of publication(s): Books
— Monograph(s): Branford J. Dictionary of SA English. 4th ed. Cape Town : Oxford University Press, 1987.
Silva, P.M. ed. Dictionary of SA English on historical principles (in preparation)
Objectives/Mission: To collect, arrange and store in lexicographically workable form the vocabulary of the English language as used in Southern Africa; the editing and publication of the collected materials in the form of a Dictionary of South African English on Historical Principles, as well as periodical revision and updating of the text thereof and other research publications associated therewith.

76

Early Learning Resource Unit

37 Denver Road
7764 Landsdowne
Tel: (021) 696-4804 Fax: (021) 697-1788
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): ELRU
Creation date: 1978
Head: Mrs Freda Brock, Director
Staff: Research: 6 Training: 17 Library: 2 Adm/Other: 5 Total: 30
Senior research staff member(s):
— Ms L. Biersteker, MA, Senior Research Associate
— Ms H. Robb, BA, DSE Remedial, Programme Associate
— Ms M. Newman, BA, Senior Educational Associate
— Ms K. van der Merwe, MA, Senior Educational Associate
— Ms T. Mkhwanazi-Xaluva, BEd, HDE, Research Associate
— Ms C. Smith, HDE, Dip Spec Ed
Type of organization: National; Private; Non-profit making
Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting;-Policy-making; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Health sciences; Education; Development studies; Adult education; Early childhood development
Type of publication(s): Books; Reports; Conference proceedings; Newsletter; Occasional papers
Objectives/Mission: Research and development agency working throughout Southern Africa in rural and urban areas. Undertakes policy research, advocacy, develops programmes and materials; and offers non-formal adult training to assist communities with learning opportunities for their young children.

77

Econometrix (Pty) Ltd.

P.O. Box 30860
2017 Braamfontein
Tel: (011) 339-5061 Fax: (011) 403-1368
Creation date: 1982
Head: Mr Brian Nash, Managing Director
Staff: Research: 9 Training: — Library: — Adm/Other: 7 Total: 16
Senior research staff member(s):
— Dr A.P. Jammine, PhD, Director and Chief Economist
— Mr M.C. Bester, MSc, Director
— Mr A.D. Twine, BA, Director
— Mr M. Jackson, MBA, Director
Type of organization: Private; Profit-making
Activity: Research; Consulting; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Economics
Type of publication(s): Bulletins; Reports
— Journal(s): Ecobulletin
Ecotrend
Ecosupplement
— Report(s): Quarterly review: South African economic analysis and outlook; Motor industry; Retail industry
Objectives/Mission: To analyse and forecast the economic environment for the business community.

78

Economic Research Unit

University of Natal
914 Shepstone Building
Private Bag X10
4014 Dalbridge
Tel: (031) 260-2588 Fax: (031) 260-2587
E-Mail: ERU@UND.AC.ZA

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): ERU

Creation date: 1944

Head: Prof. G.G. Maasdorp, Director

Staff: Research: 4 Training: — Library: — Adm/Other: 3 Total: 7

Senior research staff member(s):

- Prof. G.G. Maasdorp, PhD, Director
- Prof. A.W. Whiteside, MA, Senior Research Fellow
- Mr P.N. Wilkins, MCom, Research Fellow Members of Economics Department Lecturing Staff

Type of organization: National; Private; Non-profit making

Parent organization: University of Natal

Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Publications

Coverage (broad fields): Economics

Type of publication(s): Books; Reports; Occasional papers

Objectives/Mission: To undertake applied economic research in the fields relevant to the development of South and Southern Africa.

79

Economics and MGT Programme for Educational Development

University of Natal
Private Bag X10
4014 Dalbridge
Tel: (031) 260-2083 Fax: (031) 260-1420

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): EMPED

Creation date: 1989

Head: Ms Janet Hesketh, Coordinator

Staff: Research: 4 Training: 3 Library: — Adm/Other: 3 Total: 5

Senior research staff member(s):

- Ms J.H. Hesketh, BA, UED, Coordinator
- Ms J.M. Frame, BEd, Lecturer/Researcher
- Ms G.M. Spencer, BComHons, Lecturer/Researcher

Type of organization: Public; Non-profit making

Parent organization: University of Natal

Activity: Research; Training; Consulting; Financial support; Policy-making

Coverage (broad fields): Education

Type of publication(s): Reports; Conference proceedings

Objectives/Mission: To provide educational development opportunities for all BCom students through student, staff and curriculum development; to provide alternative access to a select number educationally disadvantaged students.

80

Education Foundation

P.O. Box 2925
4000 Durban
P.O. Box 41892
2024 Craighall
Tel: (031) 23-6340 Fax: (031) 23-5512
Tel. (011) 886-7874 Fax. (011) 886-8069

Creation date: 1 April 1990

Head: Mr P. Badcock-Walters, Executive Director

Staff: Research: 22 Training: — Library: 1 Adm/Other: 7 Total: 30

Senior research staff member(s):

- Ms D. Krige, MSocSc, Head: Education GIS
- Mrs W. Botha, BAHons, Head: Media-in-Education
- Mr N Dladla, MBA, BCom, Deputy Director: Head EduSource

Type of organization: National; Non-profit making

Activity: Research; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Policy-making; Publications

Coverage (broad fields): Demography; Education; Geography; Geographical information systems; Development studies; Educational finance

Type of publication(s): Journals; Reports

— Journal(s): EduSource data news

Objectives/Mission: To facilitate an affordable and appropriate education system capable of providing equality of opportunity and access.

81

Education Policy and System Change Unit

Urban Foundation
P.O. Box 1198
2000 Johannesburg
Tel: (011) 403-5500 Fax: (011) 339-3909

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): EDUPOL

Creation date: 1991

Staff: Research: 6 Training: 2 Library: — Adm/Other: 2 Total: 10

Senior research staff member(s):

- Mr P. Buckland, MEd, Education Policy Director
- Mrs S. Meyer, MEd, Senior Researcher
- Dr J. Hofmeyr, PhD, Education Policy Director
- Mr Khotso de Wee, MEd, Senior Researcher
- Mrs R. Jaff, MEd, Senior Researcher
- Mr Lindsay Falkov, MAEcon, Senior Researcher

Type of organization: National; Non-profit making

Parent organization: Urban Foundation

Activity: Research; Publications

Coverage (broad fields): Education

Type of publication(s): Bulletins; Reports

— Bulletin(s): UF focus
UFresearch

Objectives/Mission: To influence the development of national policy and system change in South Africa to bring them more in line with the development needs of South African individuals, and the values of the Urban Foundation.

82

Education Policy Unit

University of Natal
Private Bag X10
4014 Dalbridge
Tel: (031) 260-2607 Fax: (031) 260-2118

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): EPU

Creation date: 1987

Head: Mr J. Pampallis, Director

Staff: Research: 5 Training: — Library: 1 Adm/Other: 1 Total: 7

Senior research staff member(s):

- Mr J. Pampallis, MEd, Director

Type of organization: Non-profit making

Parent organization: National Education Coordinating Committee; and University of Natal

Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Conference organization; Publications

Coverage (broad fields): Education

Type of publication(s): Journals; Books; Reports; Conference proceedings

— Journal(s): Education monitor

— Monograph(s): Working papers
Research reports

Objectives/Mission: To provide research which could assist the state and organizations which are struggling to bring about a democratic and non-racial system of education in South Africa; to investigate and evaluate education policies; to stimulate and enrich the debate about policy options for a democratic education system in South Africa.

83

Education Policy Unit

University of the Western Cape
Private Bag X17
7535 Bellville
Tel: (021) 959-2580 Fax: (021) 959-3278

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): EPU

Creation date: October 1991

Head: Prof. Harold Wolpe, Director

Staff: Research: 13 Training: — Library: 2 Adm/Other: 6 Total: 21

Senior research staff member(s):
- Mr G.C. Fisher, BAHons, Senior Research Officer
- Mr M.S. Badat, BSocScHons, Senior Research Officer
- Mr George Subotsky, MPhil, Senior Research Officer
- Dr AnnMarie Wolpe, PhD, Senior Research Officer

Type of organization: National; Non-profit making; Public
Parent organization: University of the Western Cape
Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Education; Educational policy; Higher education; Health care; Human resources development
Type of publication(s): Reports; Occasional papers
Objectives/Mission: To conduct basic, applied and strategic research in relation to post secondary education as well as policy research and analysis; to provide education and training in basic and policy research.

84

Education Policy Unit

University of the Witwatersrand
Private Bag 3
2050 Wits
Tel: (011) 716-5265 Fax: (011) 339-4386
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): EPU
Creation date: 1987
Head: Dr Linda Chisholm, Director
Staff: Research: 6 Training: 2 Library: 2 Adm/Other: 2 Total: 12
Senior research staff member(s):
- Dr L. Chisholm, PhD, Director
- Dr R. Greenstein, PhD, Senior Researcher

Type of organization: Non-profit making
Parent organization: University of the Witwatersrand; and National Education Coordinating Committee
Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Education; Educational policy; Teacher training; Curriculum development
Type of publication(s): Books; Conference papers; Journals; Bulletins; Reports
- Monograph(s): Series: EPU research reports
  Series: NEPI working papers
- Report(s): Annual report
  Quarterly reviews

Objectives/Mission: To provide high-impact, high-quality research; to work in close cooperation with democratic structures and organizations; to disseminate and provide information and resources on education policy; to train and build research capacity.

85

Education Research Unit

University of Natal
Private Bag X10
4014 Dalbridge
Tel: (031) 816-1283 Fax: (031) 816-2609
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): EDRU
Creation date: 1989
Head: Prof. B.F. Nel
Staff: Research: 2 Training: 1 Library: — Adm/Other: — Total: 3
Senior research staff member(s):
- Prof. B.F. Nel, DPhil, Head

Type of organization: Non-profit making
Parent organization: University of Natal
Activity: Research
Coverage (broad fields): Education
Type of publication(s): Books

86

EduSource

P.O. Box 41892
2024 Craighall
Tel: (011) 886-7874 Fax: (011) 886-8069
E-Mail: WORKNET.EDUSOURCE
Creation date: July 1991
Head: Drs M.M. Bot, Director
Staff: Research: 2 Training: 1 Library: 1 Adm/Other: 1 Total: 5

Senior research staff member(s):
- Drs M.M. Bot, MSocSc, Director
- Ms J. Shindler, BAHons, Education Analyst

Type of organization: National; Non-profit making

Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Publications

Coverage (broad fields): Education

Type of publication(s): Bulletins; Books
- Bulletin(s): EduSource data news
- Monograph(s): Botha, W., The role of the media in education: a discussion document. EduSource 93/01
- Agar, D., Hofmeyr, J., Moulder, J., Bridging education in the 1990s: learning from experience. EduSource 91/01
- Jacobs, M., A statistical overview of education in KwaZulu/Natal 1990. EduSource 1992
- The Natal/KwaZulu Inter-departmental Education Working Group. A regional perspective on reconstructing education : a discussion document of the Natal Education Board. EduSource 93/02

Objectives/Mission: To act as an information clearing-house on education, providing strategic data needed for the development of policy options and transformation.

87

Employment Research Unit

Vista University
Private Bag X613
6000 Port Elizabeth
Tel: (041) 64-4200 Fax: (041) 64-2859

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): Indiensname Navorsingseenheid

Creation date: 1984

Head: Prof. Michiel Levin

Staff: Research: 4 Training: 26 Library: — Adm/Other: — Total: 30 (part-time)

Senior research staff member(s):
- Prof. M. Levin, DCom, Head
- Prof. G.S. Horn, DCom, Senior Research Officer
- Prof. D.R. Mears, PhD Economics, Senior Research Officer
- Mr T.S.C. Slabbert, MSc, Senior Research Officer
- Mr T.N. Sofisa, MA, Senior Research Officer
- Ms E. Le Roux, MCom, Research Officer

Type of organization: National; Non-profit making

Parent organization: Vista University

Activity: Research; Training; Consulting; Promotion of social sciences; Publications

Coverage (broad fields): Demography; Economics; Social anthropology; Development studies

Type of publication(s): Reports

Objectives/Mission: To stimulate an awareness of the importance of employment creation for the poor.

88

Energy for Development Research Centre

University of Cape Town
Private Bag
7700 Rondebosch
Tel: (021) 650-3230 Fax: (021) 650-2830
E-Mail: CHA@ENERGETIC.UCT.AC.ZA

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): EDRC

Head: Dr A.A. Eberhard

Staff: Research: 10 Training: 1 Library: 1 Adm/Other: 6 Total: 18

Senior research staff member(s): Dr A.A. Eberhard, PhD, Head
- Mr B. Cowan, MA, Senior Solar Researcher
- Ms W. Ruiters, MBA, Programme Leader/ Human Resource Manager
- Mr G. Steyn, MA, Programme Leader
- Mr S. Thorne, MA, Programme Leader
- Mr C. van Horen, MA, Programme Leader
- Mr Y. Afrane-Okese, MA, Programme Leader
- Ms A. Makan, MA, Programme Leader

Type of organization: International; National; Private; Non-profit making

Parent organization: University of Cape Town

Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting;-Policy-making; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Education; Urban development; Rural studies; Electricity; Energy studies
Type of publication(s): Books; Reports
Objectives/Mission: To study energy and development problems and needs in Southern Africa and ways to address these; to contribute to reconstruction and development through the achievement of improved social equity, economic efficiency and environmental sustainability in the energy sector; to develop human resources to respond adequately to energy and development needs.

89

Environmental Monitoring Group

P.O. Box 123
7935 Observatory
Tel: (021) 47-9781 Fax: (021) 47-9784
E-Mail: ENVMONGR@WN.APC.ORG
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): EMG
Creation date: June 1991
Head: Ms Lynn Jackson, Chairperson
Staff: Research: 1 Training: 1 Library: — Adm/Other: 1 Total: 3
Senior research staff member(s):
- Mr S.M. Law, MScEng, Coordinator
- Ms R. Penny, BA, Community Liaison Officer

Type of organization: Non-profit making
Activity: Research; Training; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Environmental studies
Type of publication(s): Reports; Conference proceedings
- Report(s): Towards sustainable development in SA Clean production
- Conference(s): The nuclear debate : proceedings of the Conference on Nuclear Policy for a Democratic South Africa

Objectives/Mission: To promote sustainable development in South Africa through research, policy development and advocacy, and through raising environmental awareness in communities.

90

Fort Hare Institute of Management

University of Fort Hare
P.O. Box 1153
5600 King William's Town
Tel: (0401) 95-2225/6/7 Fax: (0401) 95-2225
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): FHIM
Creation date: 1983
Head: Dr C.J. Kotzé, Director
Staff: Research: — Training: 3 Library: — Adm/Other: 2 Total: 5
Type of organization: National; Non-profit making
Parent organization: University of Fort Hare
Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting
Coverage (broad fields): Economics; Development studies
Type of publication(s): Reports
Objectives/Mission: To stimulate and develop an effective small business sector in the Border/Kei Region by building and maintaining a dependable managerial institution which provides effective training, development, consulting and research services to small business. The institute will not compromise its standards or credibility as it is committed to the business community and takes pride in its work and ethics.

91

Foundation for Contemporary Research

P.O. Box 1489
8000 Cape Town
Tel: (021) 47-1600 Fax: (021) 47-1702
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): FCR
Head: Mr Kam Chetty, Director
Staff: Research: 5 Training: 3 Library: 1 Adm/Other: 4 Total: 13

Senior research staff member(s):
- Dr A. Simone, PhD, Research Director
- Mr K. Chetty, Hons Econ, Managing Director

Type of organization: Non-profit making
Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Demography; Economics; Education; Development studies; Local government
Type of publication(s): Bulletins; Reports
- Bulletin(s): Street by street
- Monograph(s): Local institutions and the governance of community development in the Western Cape

Objectives/Mission: To promote local democracy; to build a research capacity within communities; to facilitate access of local communities to resources and information; to provide integrated research, training and information to promote sustainable development and local democracy.

92

Foundation for Rural Community Development

P.O. Box 388
7599 Stellenbosch
Tel: (02231) 76870 Fax: (02231) 83-2927
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): Rural Foundation
Creation date: December 1982
Head: Mr O.S. Bosman
Senior research staff member(s):
- Mr A.B.J. Dippenaar, BDialHons, Manager: Research
- Mr G. Lochner, MA, Head: Research
- Miss A. de Villiers, BAHons

Type of organization: National; Private; Non-profit making
Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting
Coverage (broad fields): Health sciences; Social anthropology; Social work; Sociology; Development studies
Type of publication(s): Reports; Conference proceedings
Objectives/Mission: Strives to give guidance and leadership in the field of comprehensive rural community development, in order to create a better future for all people in rural areas in Southern Africa.

93

Free Market Foundation of Southern Africa

P.O. Box 785121
2146 Sandton
Tel: (011) 884-0270 Fax: (011) 884-5672
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): FMF; Vryemarkstigting van Suidelike Afrika
Head: Mr Leon Louw, Executive Director
Type of organization: Private; Non-profit making
Activity: Research; Consulting; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Economics; Economic policy; Economic restructuring
Type of publication(s): Annual reports; Research reports
Objectives/Mission: To promote personal and economic freedom; to promote liberalization, deregulation, privatization and commercialization; to conduct research and publication of programmes; to conduct critical analyses of restrictive laws; and to promote an understanding of entrepreneurship and a market economy.

94

General Bureau for Economic Research

Potchefstroom University for CHE
Private Bag X6001
2520 Potchefstroom
Tel: (0148) 299-1440/2080
Fax: (0148) 299-1339
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): GBER; Algemene Buro van Ekonomiese Navorsing; ABEN
Creation date: 1975
Head: Prof. L.A. van Wyk, Chairman
Staff: Research: 1 Training: — Library: — Adm/Other: 1 Total: 2

Senior research staff member(s):
— Prof. L.A. van Wyk, DCom, Chairman
Type of organization: National; Public; Non-profit making
Parent organization: Potchefstroom University for CHE
Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Conference organization; Financial support; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Economics; Development studies; Accounting; Environmental studies; City planning; Regional planning
Type of publication(s): Reports; Conference proceedings
Objectives/Mission: To promote, coordinate, undertake and publish research.

95

Gold Fields Resource Centre

University of the Western Cape
Private Bag X17
7535 Bellville
Tel: (021) 959-2322 Fax: (021) 951-2602
E-Mail: RHODES@CSEL.UWC.AC.ZA
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): GFRC; Gold Fields Science and Mathematics Resource Centre; Gold Fields Bronnesentrum vir Wetenskap en Wiskunde
Creation date: 1982
Head: Prof. C. Julie, Interim Chairperson
Staff: Research: 5 Training: 10 Library: — Adm/Other: 5 Total: 20
Senior research staff member(s):
— Dr J.S. Rhodes, PhD, Deputy Director
— Mr S. Adams, MEd, Assistant Director
Type of organization: Non-profit making
Parent organization: University of the Western Cape
Activity: Research; Training; Consulting; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Science education; Mathematics education
Type of publication(s): Reports; Conference proceedings
Objectives/Mission: To improve the quality of learning in science and mathematics by acting as a resource and participating in outreach programmes.

96

Group for Environmental Monitoring

P.O. Box 551
2113 Newtown
Tel: (011) 838-5449 Fax: (011) 838-7613
E-Mail: SN0362@CONNECTINC.COM

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): GEM

Creation date: 1991

Head: Dr D. Fig, Director

Staff: Research: 4 Training: 1 Library: — Adm/Other: 2 Total: 7

Senior research staff member(s):

— Dr D. Fig, PhD, Director

— Ms U. Poonan, BA, Project Coordinator

— Ms J.A. Sugrue, MSc, Project Coordinator

— Ms P. McKenzie, MA, Project Coordinator

Type of organization: National; Private; Non-profit making

Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting;-Policy-making; Publications

Coverage (broad fields): Environmental studies; Development studies; Sociology

Type of publication(s): Reports; Newsletters; Conference proceedings

— Report(s): GEM monitor

Objectives/Mission: To initiate research projects on the key environmental problems facing South Africa, especially in disadvantaged communities; to disseminate environmental and development information to a wider audience through seminars, workshops, conferences and the media; to contribute to policy formulation and advocacy surrounding environmental justice issues.

97

Group for Research and Development in Mathematics, Science and Technology Education

University of the Witwatersrand
Private Bag 3
2050 Wits
Tel: (011) 716-3662 Fax: (011) 339-1054

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): RADMASTE Centre

Creation date: November 1991

Head: Prof. J.D. Bradley, Director

Staff: Research: 14 Training: 9 Library: — Adm/Other: 8 Total: 31

Senior research staff member(s):

- Prof. J.D. Bradley, PhD, Associate Prof. in Chemistry
- Prof. P.E. Laridon, DEd, Associate Prof. in Mathematics
- Prof. M. Rutherford, PhD, Associate Prof. in Physics

Type of organization: National; Public; Non-profit making

Parent organization: University of the Witwatersrand

Activity: Research; Training; Consulting; Publications

Coverage (broad fields): Education; Mathematics education; Science education; Environmental studies; Technology education; Teacher training

Type of publication(s): Books; Reports

- Monograph(s): Wise teacher's guides (for physical science), std. 2 to std. 10

  Maths and science teacher resource packages

  College of education lecturer resource files

Objectives/Mission: To enhance the quality, relevance and accessibility of mathematics, science and technology education in South Africa.

98

Hans Snyckers Institute

University of Pretoria
P.O. Box 667
0001 Pretoria
Tel: (012) 329-1111 x2758
Fax: (012) 329-6691

Creation date: 1972

Head: Prof. R.J.E. Erasmus, Director

Staff: Research: 2 Training: — Library: 1 Adm/Other: 1 Total: 4

Senior research staff member(s):

- Prof. R.J.E. Erasmus, MPraxMed, MD, Director
- Dr D.A. van Staden, MPraxMed, Deputy Director

Type of organization: National; Public; Non-profit making

Parent organization: University of Pretoria

Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Publications

Coverage (broad fields): Health sciences; Anthropology; Sociology

Type of publication(s): Research reports; Survey report

Objectives/Mission: To monitor and measure the changing health status in Southern Africa.

99

Health Psychology Unit

University of South Africa
NCOH Building
25 Hospital Street
2001 Hillbrow
Tel: (011) 725-1320 Fax: (011) 725-6641
E-Mail: NELLV@RISC6.UNISA.AC.ZA

Creation date: 1986

Head: Prof. Victor Nell, Director

Staff: Research: 7 Training: — Library: — Adm/Other: 4 Total: 11

Type of organization: Non-profit making

Parent organization: University of South Africa

Activity: Research; Training; Consulting

Coverage (broad fields): Health sciences; Human rights; Psychology; Neuropsychology

Type of publication(s): Journals; Reports; Conference proceedings
Objectives/Mission: To promote community safety through injury and violence prevention; to promote occupational health through neuropsychological research.

100

Health Services Development Unit

University of the Witwatersrand
Wits Medical School, 10th Floor
7 York Road
2193 Parktown
Tel: (011) 647-2615 Fax: (011) 484-5406

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): HSDU
Creation date: 1982
Head: Dr S. Tollman, Director
Staff: Research: 22 Training: 9 Library: 2 Adm/Other: 8 Total: 41
Senior research staff member(s):

- Dr S. Tollman, BSc, MBBCh, MPH, MA, Director
- Dr A. McKenzie, MBChB, MPH, Research Officer
- Dr F. Hibbeler, MBBCh, Research Officer
- Dr K. Kahn, MBBCh, MPH, Research Officer
- Ms R. Mazibuko, Care Nurs, SANC, RN, RM, Research Officer
- Dr S. Haq, MBBS, Research Officer
- Ms L. Mhlanga, RN, RM, BA, MPH, Research Officer
- Ms S. Ngwenya, Research Officer

Type of organization: Non-profit making
Parent organization: University of the Witwatersrand
Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Health sciences; Demography; Education; Development studies
Type of publication(s): Journals

- Journal(s): Primary clinical care manual
  The voice

Objectives/Mission: To develop and introduce innovative primary health care programmes that serve the people of Bushbuckridge and, in so doing, provide examples and demonstrations relevant to the wider objective of a community responsive and comprehensive national health system.

101

Health Systems Trust

504 General Building
Cnr Smith and Field Street
4001 Durban
Tel: (031) 307-2954 Fax: (031) 307-0775
E-Mail: HST@WN.APC.ORG

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): HST

Creation date: April 1992

Head: Dr David Harrison, Executive Director

Staff: Research: 1 Training: 1 Library: 1 Adm/Other: 4 Total: 7

Senior research staff member(s):

- Mrs G. Buthelezi, MPH(Epidemiol) Researcher
- Dr D. Harrison, MBChB, MSc, Executive Director
- Mr D. Mametja, BAHons, Assistant Director
- Ms T. Nkabinde, MA, MSc, Documentalist

Type of organization: Non-profit making

Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Promotion of social sciences; Financial support; Publications

Coverage (broad fields): Health sciences

Type of publication(s): Bulletins; Reports; Conference proceedings

Objectives/Mission: To define a systematic programme for addressing the priorities in health systems research, through ongoing consultation with a broad range of interested parties; to provide funding for this programme by commissioning or supporting proposals for specific research projects; to ensure that all research results and recommendations are widely disseminated in order to inform health policy and planning.

102

History Research Group

University of the Witwatersrand
Private Bag 3
2050 Wits
Tel: (011) 716-2296 Fax: (011) 339-7634

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): History Workshop

Creation date: 1977

Head: Prof. P.L. Bonner

Staff: Research: 1 Training: — Library: — Adm/Other: 1 Total: 2

Senior research staff member(s):

- Prof. P.L. Bonner, PhD, Professor
- Prof. P.N. Delius, PhD, Professor
- Dr J. Hyslop, PhD, Senior Lecturer
- Ms L. Callinicos, BA, Senior Research Officer

Type of organization: National; Public; Non-profit making

Parent organization: University of the Witwatersrand

Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Promotion of social sciences; Conference organization; Publications

Coverage (broad fields): History; Education; Geography; Political studies; Social anthropology; Sociology

Type of publication(s): Journals; Books

Objectives/Mission: To promote research into the history of ordinary people and to make it accessible to them.

103

HSRC/UCT Centre for Gerontology

University of Cape Town
Medical School
7925 Observatory
Tel: (021) 448-7840/1/2 Fax: (021) 47-8714

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): Centre for Gerontology

Creation date: 1991

Head: Dr Monica Ferreira, Director

Staff: Research: 3 Training: — Library: — Adm/Other: 1 Total: 4

Senior research staff member(s):

- Dr M. Ferreira, DPhil, Director
- Ms K.E. Charlton, MSc, Researcher

Type of organization: National; Non-profit making

Parent organization: Human Sciences Research Council; and University of Cape Town

Activity: Research; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Promotion of social sciences; Conference organization; Policy-making; Publications

Coverage (broad fields): Health sciences; Psychology; Social anthropology; Social work; Sociology; Development studies; Gerontology

Type of publication(s): Journal; Bulletins; Books; Reports; Conference proceedings

- Journal(s): Southern African journal of gerontology
- Monograph(s): S-AGE series

Objectives/Mission: To improve the quality of life and enhance the wellbeing of older South Africans by identifying socially relevant problems and needs, conducting research on these, recommending alternative solutions to them, and addressing ageing issues generally; to bring together academics, researchers, decision makers and other public officials and citizens, in order to link research findings with policy and practice; to introduce and promote the gerontological education of professionals at all levels; and disseminate knowledge and information on ageing.

104

Human Rights Committee of South Africa

P.O. Box 32723
2017 Braamfontein
Tel: (011) 403-4450 Fax: (011) 339-1422

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): HRC

Creation date: September 1988

Head: Mr Patrick Kelly, National Director

Staff: Research: 7 Training: — Library: — Adm/Other: 1 Total: 8
Type of organization: National; Non-profit making
Activity: Research; Information and documentation service; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Law; Human rights; Political violence; Political studies
Type of publication(s): Bulletins; Reports
— Bulletin(s): Weekly report
Annual human rights review
Monthly report
Special reports
Objectives/Mission: To monitor and disseminate information about the observance or violation of human rights in South Africa.

105

Human Rights Institute of South Africa

P.O. Box 784678
2146 Sandton
Tel: (011) 884-2647 Fax: (011) 884-0421
E-Mail: SNO147@CONNECTINC.COM
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): HURISA
Creation date: June 1993**Head:** Dr D. Titus, Director
Staff: Research: 3 Training: 3 Library: 7 Adm/Other: 4 Total: 17
Senior research staff member(s):
— Dr D. Titus, LLD, Director
— Mr B. Bloem, MA, Researcher
Type of organization: Non-profit making
Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Political studies; Human rights
Type of publication(s): Bulletins; Reports
— Report(s): Marching to a different tune
Securing the trains
Recommendation follow-up series
Objectives/Mission: To maintain and expand a well-coordinated, broadly sourced and accessible database which serves as a resource for agencies, organizations and individuals concerned with human rights issues; to offer training in documentation methodology and tools to organizations involved in human rights monitoring; to offer training on human rights norms and concepts to non-governmental organizations, governmental institutions and professionals working in the field of human rights.

106

Human Sciences Research Council

Private Bag X41
0001 Pretoria
Tel: (012) 202-9111 Fax: (012) 326-5362
E-Mail: POSTMASTER@LUDWIG.HSRC.AC.ZA
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): HSRC; Raad vir Geesteswetenskaplike Navorsing; RGN
Creation date: 1969
Head: Dr R.H. Stumpf, President
Staff: Research: 339 Training: 6 Library: 34 Adm/Other: 306 Total: 685
Senior research staff member(s):
— Dr R.H. Stumpf, PhD, President
— Dr J.H. Beukes, DEd, Executive Director: Support Services
— Dr S.W.H. Engelbrecht, DEd, Executive Director: Group: Education
— Prof. R. Singh, DPhil, Executive Director: Centre for Science Development
— Dr A.G. Oberholster, DPhil, Executive Director: Group: Social Dynamics
— Dr J.S. van der Walt, DCom, Executive Director: Group: Human Resources
— Dr V.V. Mkhize, PhD, Executive Director: Corporate Communications
Type of organization: National; Public
Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Promotion of social sciences; Conference organization; Financial support; Policy-making; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Health sciences; Demography; Political philosophy; Economics; Education; Gender studies; Intercultural communication; Geographical information systems; Geography; Law; Linguistics; Philosophy; Political studies;

Psychology; Social work; Sociology; Development studies; Environmental studies; Personnel evaluation; Traffic research; Educational tests; Psychological tests; Industrial relations; Communication; Industrial psychology; Industrial sociology; Public administration; Management; Science policy; Research methodology; Poverty, Capacity building, Hostels, Housing, Languages, Researchers — Training
Type of publication(s): Journals; Bulletins; Books; Reports; Conference proceedings
Objectives/Mission: To conduct research relevant to social needs in order to improve the quality of life of all South Africans; to maintain a high scientific standard and ensure that the most appropriate methodology is always utilized; to ensure the recruitment and development of researchers with appropriate knowledge and skills; to utilize resources optimally and to attain the highest levels of productivity.

☐ Centre for Science Development

Human Sciences Research Council
Private Bag X270
0001 Pretoria
Tel: (012) 202-2695/9111
Fax: (012) 202-2892
E-Mail: MSINGH@GALLUP.HSRC.AC.ZA
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): CSD; Sentrum vir Wetenskapontwikkeling; SWO
Creation date: 1969
Head: Prof. R. Singh, Executive Director
Staff: Research: 30 Training: — Library: 1 Adm/Other: 45 Total: 76
Senior research staff member(s):
- Dr R.J. Prinsloo, DPhil, Director: Research Information
- Dr R. Morris, PhD, Director: Science Promotion
- Ms R. Prinsloo, MA, Director: Cape Regional Office
- Mr J.M. Taylor, MA, Director: Durban Regional Office
- Ms A. Maree-Snijders, MA, Manager: Research Funding

Type of organization: National; Public; Non-profit making
Parent organization: Human Sciences Research Council
Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Promotion of social sciences; Conference organization; Financial support; Policy-making; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Research methodology; Science policy; Science promotion; Research capacity building; Research information; Research funding
Type of publication(s): Books; Reports; Conference proceedings
— Bulletin(s): CSD bulletin
Objectives/Mission: To advance the development of the human sciences in and for a changing South Africa.

☐ Group: Education

Human Sciences Research Council
Private Bag X41
0001 Pretoria
Tel: (012) 202-2579 Fax: (012) 202-2553
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): Groep: Onderwys
Creation date: April 1969
Head: Dr S.W.H. Engelbrecht, Executive Director
Staff: Research: 75 Training: — Library: — Adm/Other: 54 Total: 129
Senior research staff member(s):
- Dr F.J. Nieuwenhuis, DEd, Focus Area Head: Education Policy and Planning
- Dr A. Muller, DEd, Focus Area Head: General and Further Education and Training
- Mr A.R. van den Berg, BSc, Focus Area Head: Science & Technology Evaluation & Teaching
- Dr K. Owen, DLitt et Phil, Focus Area Head: Cognitive Evaluation
- Mr W.B.J. Prinsloo, BAHons, Focus Area Head: Personality Assessment
- Mr T.J. Avenant, MA, Focus Area Head: Production and Marketing (Promark)
- Mrs D.M. Barry, BAHons, Focus Area Head: Euro Languages: Evaluation and Teaching
- Dr G.K. Schuring, DLitt et Phil, Focus Area Head: African Languages: Evaluation and

Teaching
- Dr J.L. Wydeman, DPhil, Focus Area Head: Adult Basic Education and Lifelong Learning
- Mrs J.A.E. du Plessis, MEd, Focus Area Head: Reading Development
- Mr C.J. Sheppard, MEd, Focus Area Head: Education Statistics
- Dr J. Landman, DPhil, Focus Area Head: Career Guidance
- Mrs H.C. de Villiers, BA, Focus Area Head: Evaluation of Educational Qualifications
- Dr L. Olivier, DPhil, Focus Area Head: Centre for Child and Adult Guidance
- Dr A. Gordon, DEd, Focus Area Head: Rural Education and Development

Type of organization: National; Public; Non-profit making

Parent organization: Human Sciences Research Council

Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Conference organization; Financial support; Publications

Coverage (broad fields): Education; Psychology; Development studies; Reading disabilities; Educational tests; Educational qualifications — Evaluation; Study assistance; Literacy programmes; Vocational guidance

Type of publication(s): Books; Reports; Conference proceedings

Objectives/Mission: To improve the quality of education in South Africa through research, development and appropriate services.

☐ Group Human Resources

Human Sciences Research Council
Private Bag X41
0001 Pretoria
Tel: (012) 202-2169 Fax: (012) 202-2994

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): Groep: Menslike Hulpbronne

Creation date: 1969

Head: Dr J.S. van der Walt, Executive Director

Staff: Research: 60 Training: — Library: —, Adm/Other: 45 Total: 105

Senior research staff member(s):
- Mrs E. van Zyl, MSocSc, Focus Area Head: Human Resources Information and Planning
- Mrs K. Ballantine, MA, Focus Area Head: Economic Empowerment
- Dr J. Jacobson, DLitt et Phil, Focus Area Head: Assessment and Counselling Services
- Mrs L. Craffert, MA, Focus Area Head: Environmental Management
- Ms P. Holburn, MSc, Focus Area Head: Human Resources Assessment & Technology
- Dr D. Maree, DD, Focus Area Head: Traffic Research
- Mr D. Barnard, BAHons, Focus Area Head: PRODDER

Type of organization: Non-profit making

Parent organization: Human Sciences Research Council

Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Publications

Coverage (broad fields): Demography; Economics; Psychology; Sociology; Development studies; Industrial psychology; Industrial sociology; Management; Industrial relations; Communication; Environmental studies; Human resources development; Personnel evaluation; Psychophysiological services; Public administration; Psychological tests; Traffic research

Type of publication(s): Books; Reports Conference proceedings

Objectives/Mission: To enhance human resources potential and to promote equality through multidisciplinary research; to provide information, technology, products and services that will benefit society, organizations and individuals.

☐ Group: Social Dynamics

Human Sciences Research Council
Private Bag X41
0001 Pretoria
Tel: (012) 202-2420 Fax: (012) 202-2149

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): GSD; Groep: Samelewingsdinamika

Creation date: 1969

Head: Dr A.G. Oberholster, Executive Director

Staff: Research: 65 Training: — Library: — Adm/Other: 30 Total: 98

Senior research staff member(s):
- Dr W.J. Schurink, DPhil, Head: Crime and Related Studies
- Dr D.P. Conradie, PhD, Head: Social Communication Media and Monitoring
- Miss M.A. Bosman, MA, Head: Social Development Research
- Dr P.C. Kok, DPhil, Head: Development Policy and Planning
- Dr C.P. de Kock, DLitt et Phil, Head: Socio-political Monitoring
- Dr A.B. Emmett, PhD, Head: Health Care
- Dr B. de Villiers, LLD, Head: Democracy and Constitutional Analysis

Type of organization: National; Public; Non-profit making

Parent organization: Human Sciences Research Council

Activity: Research; Consulting; Publications

Coverage (broad fields): Health sciences; Demography; History; Law; Political studies; Social anthropology; Social work; Sociology; Development studies; Communication; Policy studies; Democracy; Conflict studies; Alcoholism; Drug abuse

Type of publication(s): Newsletters; Books; Reports; Conference proceedings

Objectives/Mission: To make a research-aided contribution to the reconstruction, maintenance and development of social, political and socio-economic structures conducive to a healthy and equitable South African society.

107

Impact Information (Pty) Ltd.

P.O. Box 332
2128 Rivonia
Tel: (011) 803-3638 Fax: (011) 803-5619

Creation date: 1984

Head: Mr E.C. du Plessis, Managing Director

Staff: Research: 4 Training: — Library: — Adm/Other: 13 Total: 17

Senior research staff member(s):
- Mr E.C. du Plessis, BComHons, Managing Director
- Miss S.H. Webster, BCom, Director
- Mr J.C. Foster, BSc, Director

Type of organization: National; Private; Profit-making

Activity: Research

Coverage (broad fields): Market research

Objectives/Mission: To conduct market research.

108

Indicator Project South Africa

Centre for Social and Development Studies
University of Natal
Private Bag X10
4014 Dalbridge
Tel: (031) 260-2525/6 Fax: (031) 260-2359
E-Mail: MACGREGO@MTB.UND.AC.ZA

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): IPSA; Indicator South Africa : Barometer of Social Trends

Creation date: 1982

Head: Karen MacGregor

Staff: Research: 2 Training: — Library: — Adm/Other: 1 Total: 3

Senior research staff member(s):
- Karen MacGregor, Editor
- Mr R.J. Evans, MSocSc, Production Manager
- Ms P.E. Fismer, Project Secretary

Type of organization: National; Private; Non-profit making

Parent organization: University of Natal

Activity: Research; Information and documentation service; Publications

Coverage (broad fields): Economics; Education; Political studies; Sociology; Development studies; Industrial relations; Conflict studies; Environmental studies

Type of publication(s): Journals; Books
- Journal(s): Indicator South Africa : quarterly journal

Objectives/Mission: To make university research into policy and the social sciences available to South African decision-makers; to promote informed debate on current affairs through the dissemination of research findings on key issues.

109

Industrial and Marketing Economists

P.O. Box 78356
2146 Sandton
Tel: (011) 787-2732 Fax: (011) 787-1873

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): IME
Creation date: 1974
Head: Dr C. Houtman, Managing Partner
Staff: Research: 4 Training: — Library: 1 Adm/Other: 1 Total: 6
Senior research staff member(s):

- Dr C. Houtman, DCom, Managing Partner
- W.A. Houtman, BSc, BComHons, Chief Research Officer
- I. Calder, NDip, Research Officer
- R. Lingwood, NDip, Research Officer

Type of organization: National; Private; Profit-making
Activity: Research; Consulting
Coverage (broad fields): Economics; Development studies; Business economics
Type of publication(s): Reports
Objectives/Mission: To provide an economic consultancy specializing in the area of industrial and resource economics.

110

Industrial Health Unit

Occupational Safety and Health Organisation
Private Bag X10
4014 Dalbridge
Tel: (031) 260-2441 Fax: (031) 260-1423
E-Mail: PETER@MTB.UND.AC.ZA

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): IHU
Creation date: 1986
Head: Ms F. Salie, Coordinator
Staff: Research: 1 Training: 2 Library: 1 Adm/Other: 2 Total: 6
Senior research staff member(s):

- Ms F. Salie, MSc Environ, Industrial Hygienist
- Ms T. Gwagwa, BA Nursing, Education Coordinator

Type of organization: Public; Non-profit making
Parent organization: Occupational Safety and Health Organisation
Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting
Coverage (broad fields): Health sciences; Adult education; Occupational health; Occupational safety; AIDS (Disease); Health education
Type of publication(s): Bulletins; Reports
Objectives/Mission: To empower labour institutions to improve health, safety and environmental working conditions; to provide a qualitative and comprehensive occupational health service to the workforce of KwaZulu/Natal that would reduce the incidence of occupational illnesses and diseases by stressing a preventive approach.

111

Industrial Relations Unit

University of Port Elizabeth
P.O. Box 1600
6000 Port Elizabeth
Tel: (041) 504-2363 Fax: (041) 531-242

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): IR Unit
Creation date: 1981
Head: Prof. Mark Anstey, Director
Staff: Research: 1 Training: 2 Library: — Adm/Other: 1 Total: 4
Senior research staff member(s):

- Prof. M. Anstey, MA, Director
- Mrs M. Finnemore, MA, Deputy Director

Type of organization: Non-profit making
Parent organization: University of Port Elizabeth
Activity: Research; Training; Promotion of social sciences; Conference organization; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Economics; Industrial relations; Conflict studies; AIDS (Disease) — Workplace; Absenteeism; Strikes and lockouts
Type of publication(s): Books; Reports; Conference proceedings

- Monograph(s): Series: I.R. research and topics series
- Finnemore, M. & Van der Merwe, R. 1991. An introduction to industrial relations in South Africa, 3rd ed. Lexicon Publishers.

- Anstey, M. 1993. Practical peacemaking: a mediator's handbook. Cape Town: Juta.
- Anstey, M. 1991. Negotiating conflict: insights and skills for negotiators and peacemakers. Cape Town: Juta.
- Anstey, M. ed. 1990. Worker participation: South African options and experiences — proceedings of the 1989 Conference on Worker Participation. Cape Town: Juta.

Objectives/Mission: To develop people through education, training and research; to promote an effective engagement between organized labour, employers and other interest groupings in their efforts to achieve a just and successful political economy in South Africa.

112

Institute for a Democratic Alternative for South Africa

Albon Spring
183 Main Road
7700 Rondebosch
Tel: (021) 689-8389 Fax: (021) 689-3261

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): IDASA
Creation date: December 1986
Head: Prof. W. James, Executive Director
Staff: Research: 1 Training: 40 Library: — Adm/Other: 20 Total: 61
Senior research staff member(s):
- Mr W. Krafchik, MA, Economics Consultant

Type of organization: National; Public; Non-profit making
Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Conference organization; Policy-making; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Demography; Economics; Education; Political studies; Development studies
Type of publication(s): Journals; Books; Conference proceedings
- Journal(s): Democracy in action

Objectives/Mission: To assist a peaceful transition in South Africa and help to build a culture of democracy.

113

Institute for Behavioural Sciences

Private Bag X94
0001 Pretoria
Tel: (012) 21-7937

Head: Col. H.C. Steynberg
Coverage (broad fields): Psychology

114

Institute for Behavioural Sciences

University of South Africa
P.O. Box 392
0001 Pretoria
Tel: (012) 429-6063 Fax: (012) 429-3221

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): IBS
Creation date: 1974
Head: Prof. R.D. Griesel, Director
Staff: Research: 3 Training: — Library: — Adm/Other: 3 Total: 6
Senior research staff member(s):
- Prof. R.D. Griesel, PhD, Director
- Dr M. Bonn, PhD, Senior Researcher

Type of organization: National; Non-profit making
Parent organization: University of South Africa
Activity: Research; Training
Coverage (broad fields): Psychology; Health sciences
Type of publication(s): Reports
Objectives/Mission: To undertake neuropsychological research, child development studies and the training of research psychologist interns.

115

Institute for Black Research

University of Natal
Private Bag X10
4014 Dalbridge
Tel: (031) 260-1528/2496
Fax: (031) 260-2214

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): IBR
Creation date: 1972
Head: Prof. Fatima Meer, Director
Staff: Research: — Training: 1 Library: 1 Adm/Other: 2 Total: 4
Senior research staff member(s):
- Prof. F. Meer, Director
- Prof. P. Zulu, PhD, Trustee
- Dr S. Cooper, PhD, Trustee
- Dr D. Chetty, PhD, Trustee

Type of organization: National; Public; Non-profit making
Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Promotion of social sciences; Conference organization; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Health sciences; Demography; Economics; Education; History; Law; Political studies; Psychology; Social anthropology; Social work; Sociology; Development studies
Type of publication(s): Books; Reports; Conference proceedings
Objectives/Mission: To create research, writing and support programmes of social reconstruction.

116

Institute for Child and Family Development

University of the Western Cape
Private Bag X17
7535 Bellville
Tel: (021) 959-2602 Fax: (021) 959-2606

Creation date: 1976
Head: Prof. F.C.T. Sonn, Director
Staff: Research: 3 Training: 2 Library: — Adm/Other: 2 Total: 7
Senior research staff member(s):
- Prof. F.C.T. Sonn, MSc, Director
- Ms R.L. September, MSc, Senior Lecturer

Type of organization: Non-profit making
Parent organization: University of the Western Cape
Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting;-Policy-making; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Psychology; Social work; Education; Speech pathology and audiology; Child abuse; Psychotherapy
Type of publication(s): Reports
Objectives/Mission: To conduct research in the area of the child, youth and the family; to provide professional training of psychologists and social workers; to do research-based development work; advocacy and policy development.

117

Institute for Communication Research

Potchefstroom University for CHE
Private Bag X6001
2520 Potchefstroom
Tel: (0148) 299-1642 Fax: (0148) 299-1651
E-Mail: KOMASDEB@PUKNET.PUK.AC.ZA

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): ICR; Instituut vir Kommunikasienavorsing; IKN
Creation date: 1990
Head: Prof. A.S. de Beer, Director
Staff: Research: 2 Training: 1 Library: — Adm/Other: 1 Total: 4
Senior research staff member(s):
- Ms E.F. Steyn, BA, Researcher
- Prof. A.S. de Beer, PhD, Director

Type of organization: Non-profit making
Parent organization: Potchefstroom University for CHE
Activity: Research; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Promotion of social sciences; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Communication; Journalism; Mass media; Freedom of press; Media ethics
Type of publication(s): Journals; Books
- Journal(s): Ecquid novi
  SA journal for journalism
- Monograph(s): Mass media for the 90s: the South African handbook of mass communication

Objectives/Mission: To conduct research and publish in the field of mass communication and journalism.

118

Institute for Comparative Religion in Southern Africa

Department of Religious Studies
University of Cape Town
Private Bag
7700 Rondebosch
Tel: (021) 650-3452 Fax: (021) 650-3761

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): ICRSA

Creation date: June 1991

Head: Prof. David Chidester, Director

Staff: Research: 9 Training: — Library: — Adm/Other: — Total: 9

Senior research staff member(s):

- Prof. D.S. Chidester, PhD, Director
- Dr G. Mitchell, DTh, Associate Director: Religion Education
- Dr J. McNamara, PhD, Associate Director: Special Projects
- Prof. C. Wanamaker, PhD, Associate Director: Religion Education
- Dr C. Kwenda, PhD, Director: African Religion

Type of organization: National; Public; Non-profit making

Parent organization: University of Cape Town

Activity: Research; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Promotion of social sciences; Conference organization; Publications

Coverage (broad fields): Religion; Religious education

Type of publication(s): Books

- Monograph(s): Chidester, D., Religions of South Africa
- Chidester, D. et al., Religion in public education: policy options for a new South Africa. 2nd ed, rev. and expanded

Objectives/Mission: Devoted to the post-apartheid study of cultural forms of meaning and power, religion, world-views, ideologies and human values; sponsors cooperative research projects, etc. in the field of comparative religion.

119

Institute for Contemporary History

University of the Orange Free State
P.O. Box 2320
9300 Bloemfontein
Tel: (051) 401-2430 Fax: (051) 47-3416

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): INCH; Instituut vir Eietydse Geskiedenis; INEG

Creation date: 1971

Head: Prof. J.H. le Roux, Director

Staff: Research: 6 Library: 6 Adm/Other: 12 Total: 24

Senior research staff member(s):

- Prof. J.H. le Roux, DPhil, Director
- Prof. P.W. Coetzer, DPhil, Deputy Director: Research Division
- Dr L.J. van der Westhuizen, DPhil, Lecturer/Researcher
- Miss H.C. Jones, MA, Deputy Director: Documentation Division

Type of organization: National; Public; Non-profit making

Parent organization: University of the Orange Free State

Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Promotion of social sciences; Publications

Coverage (broad fields): History; Political studies; Development studies

Type of publication(s): Journals; Books; Reports

Journal(s): Journal for contemporary history

Objectives/Mission: To provide the infrastructure for objective scientific research in history, political science and various other human science disciplines through the use of private document collections, a sound archive, a computerized data bank of clippings, a unique pamphlet collection, photographs, etc.

120

Institute for Contextual Theology

P.O. Box 32047
2017 Braamfontein
Tel: (011) 339-2513/21 Fax: (011) 339-3704

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): ICT
Creation date: September 1981
Head: Rev. M.W. Mabuza
Staff: Research: 2 Training: — Library: — Adm/Other: 10 Total: 12
Type of organization: National; Non-profit making
Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Conference organization; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Education; Religion
Type of publication(s): Journals; Books; ICT news; AGM Reports; Conference proceedings
Objectives/Mission: To promote and develop a liberating theology to empower people in the work of social transformation towards justice, as a witness to the gospel in the everyday life of Southern Africa.

121

Institute for Criminology

University of South Africa
P.O. Box 392
0001 Pretoria
Tel: (012) 429-6608/6341
Fax: (012) 429-3221

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): Instituut vir Kriminologie
Creation date: January 1976
Head: Prof. G.T. du Preez, Director
Staff: Research: 4 Training: 1 Library: — Adm/Other: 3 Total: 8
Senior research staff member(s):
- Prof. G.T. du Preez, DPhil Soc, Director
- Prof. J.H. Prinsloo, DLitt et Phil, Chief Researcher
- Mr A. Ladikos, MA, Researcher
- Mr F.C. Rogers, BAHons, Researcher

Type of organization: National; Public; Private; Profit-making; Non-profit making
Parent organization: University of South Africa
Activity: Research; Training; Consulting; Promotion of social sciences; Conference organization; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Criminology
Type of publication(s): Books
Objectives/Mission: To conduct research in criminology, police science, penology and community education.

122

Institute for Defence Policy

P.O. Box 4167
1685 Halfway House
Tel: (011) 805-1796/4260
Fax: (011) 805-1874

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): IDP
Creation date: 1991
Head: Dr J.K. Cilliers, Executive Director
Staff: Research: 4 Training: — Library: 1 Adm/Other: 2 Total: 7
Senior research staff member(s):
- Dr J.K. Cilliers, DLitt et Phil, Executive Director
- Mr W.P. Sass, Senior Researcher
- Mr T. Motumi, BA (Pol Sc), Researcher
- Mr L. Gumbi, MA (Pol Sc), Researcher

Type of organization: Non-profit making
Activity: Research; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Conference organization; Policy-making; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Political studies; Military science; National security; Military manpower; Police science; Armed forces
Type of publication(s): Journals; Occasional papers
- Journal(s): African defence review

Objectives/Mission: To contribute to the understanding of military and general security matters through studying and reporting on issues relating to national security as they impact upon sub-Saharan Africa in an independent and non-partisan manner; to support the establishment of politically accountable, cost-effective and legitimate security forces in sub-Saharan Africa; to improve stability and security in the sub-Saharan African region by promoting bilateral and multilateral cooperation on defence and security issues; to monitor security-related and military-industrial trends in the region; to train and facilitate communication between stakeholders in issues relating to security and defence.

123

Institute for Educational Research

University of South Africa
P.O. Box 392
0001 Pretoria
Tel: (012) 429-4496 Fax: (012) 429-3444
E-Mail: CONRACM@ALPHA.UNISA.AC.ZA

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): IER; Instituut vir Opvoedkundige Navorsing; ION
Creation date: 1987
Head: Prof. C.P. Jansen, Director
Staff: Research: 5 Training: — Library: — Adm/Other: 1 Total: 6
Senior research staff member(s):

- Prof. C.P. Jansen , DEd, Director
- Prof. C.H. Swanepoel, DEd, Research Director
- Dr L. Niehaus, DEd, Researcher
- Prof. G.D. Kamper, DEd, Head Researcher
- Ms A.M. Moll, BAHons, Junior Researcher

Type of organization: Public; Non-profit making
Parent organization: University of South Africa
Activity: Research; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Education; Research methodology
Type of publication(s): Reports
Objectives/Mission: To render a service to the University of South Africa and the community by means of research, the development of databases as well as advice and training in connection with research issues.

124

Institute for Futures Research

University of Stellenbosch
P.O. Box 2010
9535 Bellville
Tel: (021) 918-4144 Fax: (021) 918-4146
E-Mail: FUTURE@MATIES.SUN.AC.ZA

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): IFR; Instituut vir Toekomsnavorsing; ITN
Creation date: 1974
Head: Prof. P.H. Spies, Director
Staff: Research: 5 Training: 2 Library: 6 Adm/Other: 1 Total: 14
Senior research staff member(s):

- Prof. P.H. Spies, PhD, Director
- Mr A. Roux, MCom, Deputy Director
- Dr B.B. Haldenwang, DPhil, Researcher
- Mrs J. Du Toit, MSc, Researcher
- Mr M.G. Soltynski, Senior Research Associate

Type of organization: National; Non-profit making
Parent organization: University of Stellenbosch
Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Promotion of social sciences; Conference organization; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Health sciences; Demography; Economics; Education; Political studies; Development studies; Energy studies; Business; Technology
Type of publication(s): Journals; Bulletins; Books; Research reports; Conference proceedings

- Journal(s): Scan
  Business futures
  Energy futures
- Bulletin(s): Strategy insights

Objectives/Mission: To provide the most comprehensive and appropriately applicable service in environmental scanning and scenario planning available to decision-makers in South Africa.

125

Institute for Geographical Analysis

University of Stellenbosch
Private Bag X5018
7599 Stellenbosch
Tel: (021) 808-3102 Fax: (021) 808-4336
E-Mail: HLZ@MATIES.SUN.AC.ZA

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): IGA
Creation date: 1975
Head: Prof. H.L. Zietsman, Director
Staff: Research: 2 Training: 1 Library: — Adm/Other: 1 Total: 4
Senior research staff member(s):
- Prof. H.L. Zietsman, DPhil, Director

Type of organization: Public
Parent organization: University of Stellenbosch
Activity: Research; Training; Consulting
Coverage (broad fields): Geography; Environmental studies; Demography; Geographical information systems; Regional planning
Type of publication(s): Reports
Objectives/Mission: To undertake basic and applied research on urban, regional and environmental problems; to provide advanced tuition and research guidance in applied geography to the university; to provide a service to the community through research projects and training programmes; to promote a greater awareness of the utility of geography as a discipline.

126

Institute for Historical Research

University of the Western Cape
Private Bag X17
7535 Bellville
Tel: (021) 959-2616 Fax: (021) 959-3178

Creation date: 1976
Head: Prof. Colin Bundy, Director
Staff: Research: 4 Training: — Library: 1 Adm/Other: 2 Total: 7
Senior research staff member(s):
- Prof. C.J. Bundy, DPhil, Director
- Prof. H.C. Bredenkamp, MA, Senior Researcher
- Dr H.F. Heese, PhD, Senior Researcher
- Dr I.T.H. Balie, DPhil, Research Fellow

Type of organization: Non-profit making
Parent organization: University of the Western Cape
Activity: Research; Information and documentation service; Conference organization
Coverage (broad fields): History
Type of publication(s): Journals; Books; Conference proceedings
- Journal(s): Kronos

Objectives/Mission: To promote, conduct and disseminate historical research.

127

Institute for Indigenous Theory and Practice

P.O. Box 2335
8000 Cape Town
Tel: (021) 24-2012 Fax: (021) 23-2168

Creation date: 1988
Head: Prof. M.M. Cohen, Executive Director
Staff: Research: 1 Training: — Library: 1 Adm/Other: 1 Total: 3
Senior research staff member(s):
- Prof. M.M. Cohen, MSc, MA, Executive Director
- Mr M. Normann, BAHons, Research Associate

Type of organization: National; Non-profit making
Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Promotion of social sciences; Conference organization; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Health sciences; Social anthropology; Social work; Sociology; Development studies
Type of publication(s): Bulletins; Reports; Conference proceedings
- Bulletin(s): Institute for Indigenous Theory & Practice bulletin

Objectives/Mission: To engage in research and education to identify, stimulate and propagate a social and community practice appropriate to and more specifically related to the Southern African context.

128

Institute for Missiological and Ecumenical Research

University of Pretoria
0002 Pretoria
Tel: (012) 420-2789/2818 Fax: (012) 43-2185
E-Mail: GUSTAVG@CCNET.UP.AC.ZA

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): IMER; Instituut vir Sendingwetenskaplike en Ekumeniese Navorsing; ISWEN

Creation date: 1979

Head: Prof. J.J. Kritzinger, Director

Staff: Research: 2 Training: 2 Library: 2 Adm/Other: 2 Total: 8

Senior research staff member(s):
- Prof. J.J. Kritzinger, DD, Director
- Dr A.G.S. Gous, BAHons, DD, Researcher

Type of organization: Public; Non-profit making

Parent organization: University of Pretoria

Activity: Research; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Conference organization; Policy-making; Publications

Coverage (broad fields): Demography; History; Linguistics; Religion; Social anthropology; Development studies

Type of publication(s): Journals
- Journal(s): ISWEN-Kommunikasie

Objectives/Mission: To collect, systemize, retrieve, process and distribute information in the field of missiological and ecumenism.

129

Institute for Planning and Development

Potchefstroom University for CHE
Private Bag X6001
2520 Potchefstroom
Tel: (0148) 299-2485 Fax: (0148) 299-2487

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): Instituut Beplanning en Ontwikkeling

Creation date: 1968

Head: Prof. J.L. Schutte, Director

Staff: Research: 8 Training: 8 Library: — Adm/Other: 1 Total: 9

Senior research staff member(s):
- Prof. J.L. Schutte, DPhil, Director
- Prof. A. Nieuwoudt, DPhil, Researcher
- Prof. H.S. Geyer, DPhil, Researcher
- Dr D. Bos, DPhil, Researcher

Type of organization: National; Public; Private; Profit-making

Parent organization: Potchefstroom University for CHE

Activity: Research; Training; Consulting

Coverage (broad fields): Demography; Economics; Geography; Regional planning; City planning

Type of publication(s): Reports

Objectives/Mission: To undertake research on all aspects of town and regional planning; to coordinate economic, social and related issues.

130

Institute for Planning Research

University of Port Elizabeth
P.O. Box 1600
6000 Port Elizabeth
Tel: (041) 504-2336 Fax: (041) 531-769
E-Mail: PIACAC@BELUGA.UPE.AC.ZA

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): IPR; Instituut vir Beplanningsnavorsing; IBN

Creation date: 1968

Head: Vacant

Staff: Research: 6 Training: — Library: — Adm/Other: 1 Total: 7

Senior research staff member(s):
- Mr A.M.M. Rossouw, MSocSc, Researcher
- Mr F.E. Potgieter, BSc, MPA, Researcher
- Miss T.K. Pakes, MComm, Researcher

Type of organization: Public; Non-profit making

Parent organization: University of Port Elizabeth

Activity: Research; Training; Consulting; Promotion of social sciences; Conference organization; Publicatons

Coverage (broad fields): Health sciences; Demography; Economics; Geography; Social anthropology; Anthropology; Social work; Sociology; Development studies

Type of publication(s): Bulletins; Reports; Conference proceedings
Objectives/Mission: Key planning and development-oriented research organization, particularly with regard to the social and economic sciences, with the objective of contributing to the enhancement of the quality of life of all people in South Africa.

131

Institute for Psychotherapy and Counselling

Potchefstroom University for CHE
Private Bag X6001
2520 Potchefstroom
Tel: (0148) 299-1737 Fax: (0148) 299-2799

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): Instituut vir Psigoterapie en Voorligting; IPV
Creation date: 1966
Head: Prof. W.F. du Plessis, Director
Staff: Research: — Training: 2 Library: — Adm/Other: 1 Total: 3
Senior research staff member(s):
— Prof. W.F. du Plessis, DPhil, Director
Type of organization: Public; Non-profit making
Parent organization: Potchefstroom University for CHE
Activity: Research; Training; Consulting
Coverage (broad fields): Psychology
Type of publication(s): Reports
Objectives/Mission: To render services to students, adults and children; to train students and interns.

132

Institute for Reformational Studies

Potchefstroom University for CHE
Private Bag X6001
2520 Potchefstroom
Tel: (0148) 299-1620 Fax: (0148) 299-2799

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): IRS; Instituut vir Reformatoriese Studie
Creation date: 1962
Head: Prof. B.J. van der Walt, Director
Staff: Research: 1 Training: 1 Library: 1 Adm/Other: 1 Total: 4
Senior research staff member(s):
— Prof. B.J. van der Walt, DPhil, Director
Type of organization: Public; Non-profit makingParent organization: Potchefstroom University for CHE
Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Conference organization; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Philosophy; Religion
Type of publication(s): Journals; Books
— Journal(s): Word and action = Woord en daad (quarterly)
Orientation : international circular of the PU for CHE (annual)
— Monograph(s): Series F1, F2, en F3 of the Series Wetenskaplike Bydraes of the PU for CHE
Objectives/Mission: To promote the advancement of a Biblical-reformational world-view for all areas of life.

133

Institute for Science and Mathematics Education

University of Port Elizabeth
P.O. Box 1600
6000 Port Elizabeth
Tel: (041) 504-2301 Fax: (041) 504-2574

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): ISME; Instituut vir Natuurwetenskap en Wiskunde Onderwys; INWO
Creation date: 1982
Head: Dr D.J. Kriel, Director
Staff: Research: — Training: 4 Library: — Adm/Other: 1 Total: 5
Type of organization: Private; Non-profit making
Parent organization: University of Port Elizabeth
Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting
Coverage (broad fields): Education; Mathematics education; Science education; Biology education
Objectives/Mission: To improve the subject knowledge and skills of teachers in

mathematics and/or the natural science by developing and offering formal courses; to provide supporting services to the educational community based on research in this field.

134

Institute for Small Business

University of the Western Cape
Private Bag X17
7535 Bellville
Tel: (021) 959-2620 Fax: (021) 959-2578
E-Mail: VISSER@CSE1.UWC.AC.ZA

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): ISB; Instituut vir Kleinsake; IKS

Creation date: 1983

Head: Mr Kobus Visser, Director

Staff: Research: 1 Training: 2 Library: — Adm/Other: 1 Total: 4

Senior research staff member(s):

— Mr K. Visser, MCom, Director

— Mr R. Huckle, MBA, Lecturer

— Mr E. Isaacs, MCom, Lecturer

Type of organization: National; Non-profit making

Parent organization: University of the Western Cape

Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Publications

Coverage (broad fields): Small business; Entrepreneurship; Development studies

Type of publication(s): Reports

Objectives/Mission: To promote entrepreneurship and small business development of, specifically, economic minorities and socially disadvantaged groups in the Western Cape; to offer intensive development courses for participants in the small business delivery system nationwide; to develop course material on starting and developing small firms; to implement practical programmes to enhance rural entrepreneurship.

135

Institute for Social and Economic Research

University of Durban-Westville
Private Bag X54001
4000 Durban
Tel: (031) 820-2298/95 Fax: (031) 820-2834

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): ISER

Creation date: 1972

Head: Prof. J.J. McCarthy , Director

Staff: Research: 13 Training: — Library: — Adm/Other: 3 Total: 16

Senior research staff member(s):

— Prof. J.J. McCarthy, PhD, Director

— Prof. D.C. Hindson, PhD, Deputy Director

— Prof. M.V. Padayachee, PhD, Associate Professor

— Dr S.R. Gelb, PhD, Senior Research Officer

— Ms A.M. Vaughan, MA, Senior Research Officer

— Prof. T. Bell, PhD, Research Professor

— Dr T. Quinlan, PhD, Research Officer

— Mr T. Xaba, MA, Junior Research Officer

Type of organization: National; Public; Non-profit making

Parent organization: University of Durban-Westville

Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Policy-making; Publications

Coverage (broad fields): Economics; Sociology; City planning; Regional planning; Anthropology; Development studies; Environmental studies; Geography; Political studies; Statistics

Type of publication(s): Reports

— Report(s): Occasional papers series

Objectives/Mission: To promote social and economic research and policy work, consistent with the aims and objectives of the Reconstruction and Development Programme and mission statement of the university.

136

Institute for Social and Individual Development in Africa

Rhodes University
P.O. Box 7426
5200 East London
Tel: (0431) 22539 Fax: (0431) 43-8307

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): ISIDA
Creation date: 1988
Head: Prof. Ken Dovey, Director
Staff: Research: 2 Training: 4 Library: — Adm/Other: 1 Total: 7
Senior research staff member(s):
- Prof. K.A. Dovey, MA, Director

Type of organization: National; Public; Non-profit making
Parent organization: Rhodes University
Activity: Research; Training; Consulting; Policy-making; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Education; Development studies; Management; Continuing education; Leadership
Type of publication(s): Books; Reports
Objectives/Mission: To develop people through non-formal educational processes.

137

Institute for Strategic Studies

University of Pretoria
0002 Pretoria
Tel: (012) 420-2407 Fax: (012) 43-2185

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): ISSUP
Creation date: 1974
Head: Prof. M. Hough, Director
Staff: Research: 1 Training: — Library: — Adm/Other: 1 Total: 2
Senior research staff member(s):
- Prof. M. Hough, PhD, Director

Parent organization: University of Pretoria
Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Promotion of social sciences; Conference organization; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Political studies; Strategic studies; National security
Type of publication(s): Bulletins
- Bulletin(s): Strategic review for Southern Africa
  ISSUP bulletin
  ISSUP ad hoc publications

Objectives/Mission: To conduct research on contemporary strategic issues.

138

Institute for the Study and Resolution of Conflict

University of Port Elizabeth
P.O. Box 1600
6000 Port Elizabeth
Tel: (041) 504-2111 Fax: (041) 504-2574
E-Mail: PSAGJB@BELUGA.UPE.AC.ZA

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): ISRC
Creation date: 1990
Head: Mr G.J. Bradshaw, Director
Staff: Research: 1 Training: 4 Library: 1 Adm/Other: 1 Total: 7
Senior research staff member(s):
- Mr G.J. Bradshaw, Masters, Director
- Miss L.C. Sampson, BAHons, Head: Training and Research

Type of organization: Non-profit making
Parent organization: University of Port Elizabeth
Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Conference organization; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Political studies; Conflict studies; Peace education
Type of publication(s): Books; Reports; Conference proceedings
Objectives/Mission: To play a positive role in the long-term stability of the Eastern Cape region and the country as a whole; to conduct research of the highest quality into existing conflicts as well as areas of latent conflict and techniques of conflict resolution.

139

Institute for the Study of English in Africa

Rhodes University
P.O. Box 94
6140 Grahamstown

Tel: (0461) 26093 Fax: (0461) 25642
E-Mail: IASEC@HIPPO.RU.AC.ZA

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): ISEA

Head: Prof. L.S. Wright, Director

Staff: Research: 7 Training: 3 Library: — Adm/Other: 4 Total: 14

Senior research staff member(s):

- Prof. L.S. Wright, DPhil, Director
- Prof. F.G. Butler, DLitt, Hon. Research Fellow
- Prof. L.W. Lanham, DLitt, Hon. Research Fellow

Type of organization: Public; Private; Non-profit making

Parent organization: Rhodes University

Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Conference organization; Policy-making; Publications

Coverage (broad fields): Education; Linguistics; Applied linguistics; Languages; Literature; Adult education; Basic education

Type of publication(s): Journals; Books; Reports

- Journal(s): English in Africa
  New coin poetry
  Shakespeare in Southern Africa

Objectives/Mission: To sponsor and initiate research, collect information, provide liaison with South African and overseas scholarship and organize conferences and courses of training for teachers and others interested in language.

140

Institute for the Study of Public Policy

Department of Political Studies
University of Cape Town
Private Bag X6
7700 Rondebosch
Tel: (021) 650-3386 Fax: (021) 650-3386
E-Mail: JANET@SOCSCI.UCT.AC.ZA

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): ISPP

Creation date: 1984

Head: Prof. Robert Schrire

Staff: Research: 3 Training: — Library: — Adm/Other: — Total: 3

Senior research staff member(s):

- Prof. R.A. Schrire, PhD, Director
- Prof. D.J. Welsh, PhD, Researcher
- Prof. H. Giliomee, PhD, Researcher

Type of organization: National; Public; Non-profit making

Parent organization: University of Cape Town

Activity: Research; Information and documentation service; Publications

Coverage (broad fields): Political studies; Public administration; Development studies

Type of publication(s): Bulletins; Books; Reports

- Monograph(s): Critical choices for South Africa

Objectives/Mission: To influence public policy and public debate.

141

Institute of African Studies

University of Bophuthatswana
Private Bag X2046
8681 Mmabatho
Tel: (0140) 89-2212/2369 Fax: (0140) 25775

Creation date: January 1984

Head: Mr M.P. Rakgokong, Acting Director

Staff: Research: 10 Training: — Library: 1 Adm/Other: 6 Total: 17

Senior research staff member(s):

- Mr M.D. Mothoagae, BAHons, Editor: Setswana Dictionary Project
- Mr M.P. Rakgokong, MA, Acting Director

Type of organization: Public; Non-profit making

Parent organization: University of Bophuthatswana

Activity: Research; Information and documentation service; Conference organization; Publications

Coverage (broad fields): History; Linguistics; Political studies; Anthropology; Development studies

Type of publication(s): Journals; Reports; Conference proceedings

- Journal(s): Mphatlalatsane

Objectives/Mission: To promote, conduct and publish research into the customs and traditions of the Batswana people and other African groups; to promote creative writing on African customs, traditions and adaptations to a technological age; to develop relevant formal and non-formal learning programmes.

142

Institute of Criminology

University of Cape Town
Private Bag
7700 Rondebosch
Tel: (021) 650-2988/9 Fax: (021) 650-3790

Creation date: 1977
Head: Prof. W. Schärf, Acting Director
Staff: Research: 10 Training: — Library: 2 Adm/Other: 2 Total: 14
Senior research staff member(s):

- Assoc. Prof. W. Schärf, MSocSc, Acting Director

Type of organization: National; Public; Non-profit making
Parent organization: University of Cape Town
Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Promotion of social sciences; Conference organization; Policy-making; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Law; Criminology; Sociology
Type of publication(s): Journals; Bulletins; Books; Reports; Conference proceedings
Objectives/Mission: To initiate, coordinate and develop teaching, research and extension services in the broad field of criminology within and outside the university, and to promote public interest in and awareness of all aspects of criminology.

143

Institute of Development Law

Faculty of Law
University of Cape Town
Private Bag
7700 Rondebosch
Tel: (021) 650-2673 Fax: (021) 650-3776
E-Mail: COREGAN@LAW.UCT.AC.ZA

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): IDL; Instituut vir Ontwikkelingsreg
Creation date: 1992
Head: Prof. D.P. Visser, Director
Staff: Research: 3 Training: — Library: — Adm/Other: — Total: 3
Senior research staff member(s):

- Prof. D.P. Visser, PhD, LLD, Director
- Prof. C.M.E. O'Regan, LLM, PhD, Research
- Dr C. Himonga, PhD, Researcher

Type of organization: Non-profit making
Parent organization: University of Cape Town
Activity: Research; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Conference organization; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Law; Development studies; Land reform
Type of publication(s): Journals; Books; Reports; Bulletins; Conference proceedings
Objectives/Mission: To conduct research into law regarding development issues; to promote the fair allocation of economic resources.

144

Institute of Development Research

University of Bophuthatswana
Private Bag X2046
8681 Mmabatho
Tel: (0140) 89-2180 Fax: (0140) 25775

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): IDR
Creation date: 1985
Head: Prof. Naseem Ahmad, Director
Staff: Research: 6 Training: — Library: — Adm/Other: 4 Total: 10
Senior research staff member(s):

- Prof. N. Ahmad, PhD, Director
- Dr I. Kalule-Sabiti, PhD, Deputy Director
- Mr F.K. Cuthbert, MA, Senior Research Associate
- Dr M.P. Maaga, PhD, Deputy Director

Type of organization: National; Non-profit making

Parent organization: University of Bophuthatswana
Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Promotion of social sciences; Conference organization; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Demography; Economics; Sociology; Development studies
Type of publication(s): Bulletins; Reports; Conference proceedings
— Bulletin(s): Occasional papers series
Objectives/Mission: To undertake socio-economic research on development issues; to provide consultancy services to public and private organizations; to organize seminars, symposia and workshops on development issues.

145

Institute of Education

University of Bophuthatswana
Private Bag X2046
8681 Mmabatho
Tel: (0140) 89-2230/2342 Fax: (0140) 25775

Creation date: 1984
Head: Mr M.I. Mahape, Director
Staff: Research: 14 Training: 8 Library: 2 Adm/Other: 11 Total: 35
Senior research staff member(s):
- Mr M.I. Mahape, MA, Director
- Mr M.E. Makhele, MA, Head: Teacher Education Division
- Prof. W. Holderness, DPhil, Head: Projects Division
- Mr M. Lawrence, MA, Head: Research and Publications Division

Type of organization: National; Public
Parent organization: University of Bophuthatswana
Activity: Research; Training; Consulting; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Health sciences; Economics; Education; Geography; History; Psychology; Development studies; Teacher training
Type of publication(s): Reports; Conference proceedings
— Bulletin(s): Matlhasedi
Objectives/Mission: To establish and maintain optimum conditions for the University of Bophuthatswana to contribute to educational development in the North West Province, particularly through teacher education and research.

146

Institute of Foreign and Comparative Law

University of South Africa
P.O. Box 392
0001 Pretoria
Tel: (012) 429-8306 Fax: (012) 429-3321

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): IFCOL; Instituut vir Buitelandse Reg en Regsvergelyking; IBRR

Creation date: 1965

Head: Prof. André Thomashausen, Director

Staff: Research: 5 Training: 2 Library: 1 Adm/Other: 3 Total: 11

Senior research staff member(s):

- Prof. A.E.A.M. Thomashausen, LLD, DrJur, Director
- Mrs H.C. Roodt, LLM, Chief Researcher
- Dr C. Schulze, DrJur, Senior Researcher

Type of organization: National; Public; Non-profit making

Parent organization: University of South Africa

Activity: Research; Training; Consulting; Conference organization; Publications

Coverage (broad fields): Law

Type of publication(s): Journals; Reports; Conference proceedings

— Journal(s): Comparative and international law journal of Southern Africa

Objectives/Mission: To undertake research on international and comparative law and regional cooperation; to contribute to international peace and learning.

147

Institute of Management Studies (Southern Africa) CC

P.O. Box 2239
2115 Northcliff
Tel: (011) 888-6188
Tel. (021) 686-3702

P.O. Box 2239
7735 Claremont
Fax: (011) 888-2281
Fax (021) 685-5436

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): IMS (SA)
Creation date: 1991
Head: Prof. Georges Economides, Executive Chairman
Type of organization: Private; Profit-making
Activity: Research; Training
Coverage (broad fields): Management
Type of publication(s): Newsletter; Journals
Objectives/Mission: To promote the managerial effectiveness of men and women of all races and backgrounds through education, training and development; and to conduct management research and interact internationally with organizations committed to management development and the advancement of the management profession.

148

Institute of Natural Resources

University of Natal
Private Bag X01
3209 Scottsville
Tel: (0331) 46-0796 Fax: (0331) 46-0895

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): INR
Creation date: 1980
Head: Prof. C.M. Breen, Director
Staff: Research: 18 Training: 16 Library: 1 Adm/Other: 11 Total: 47
Senior research staff member(s):
- Prof. C.M. Breen, PhD, Director
- Prof. J.M. Erskine, PhD, DipAgSci(Canatab) Associate Professor
- Prof. D.J. Archer, PhD, BP Chair of Environmental Policy and Management
- Mr D.R. A'Bear, MA, MSc, Senior Research Fellow
- Dr J.D. Lea, MSc, PhD, Senior Research Fellow
- Mr A.M. Little, BScEng, DipTRP, Senior Research Fellow
- Mrs J.J. Mander, MSc, Senior Research Fellow
- Dr M.E. Ngidi, PhD, Senior Research Fellow
- Mr E.A. Pollet, BScHons, Senior Research Fellow

Type of organization: Non-profit making
Parent organization: University of Natal
Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Policy-making; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Demography; Economics; Sociology; Development studies; Appropriate technology; Agricultural sciences; Rural studies; Environmental studies; Land use
Type of publication(s): Journals; Books; Reports; Conference proceedings
Objectives/Mission: To contribute to the socio-economic advancement of rural people and management of natural resources in Southern Africa through the integration of development and conservation initiatives.

149

Institute of Social and Economic Research

Rhodes University
P.O. Box 94
6140 Grahamstown
Tel: (0461) 24811 Fax: (0461) 23948
E-Mail: ISPM@HIPPO.RU.AC.ZA

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): ISER
Creation date: 1954
Head: Prof. P.A. McAllister, Director
Staff: Research: 8 Training: — Library: 1 Adm/Other: 4 Total: 13
Senior research staff member(s):
- Prof. P.A. McAllister, PhD, Director
- Prof. W. Davies, MA
- Dr C.W. Manona, PhD, Senior Research Officer
- Mr A. Tracey, MA

Type of organization: National; Non-profit making
Parent organization: Rhodes University

Activity: Research; Consulting; Conference organization; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Economics; Geography; Political studies; Social anthropology; Sociology; Development studies
Type of publication(s): Journals; Bulletins ; Books
- Journal(s): Journal of contemporary African studies
- Bulletin(s): Development studies working papers
- Monograph(s): Occasional papers

Objectives/Mission: To gather and analyse information, and to research alternative development strategies.

150

Institute of Urban Primary Health Care

P.O. Box 175
2012 Bergvlei
Tel: (011) 440-1231 Fax: (011) 887-9007
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): IUPHC
Creation date: 1992
Head: Ms Kim Goodman, General Manager
Staff: Research: 9 Training: 4 Library: 1 Adm/Other: 2 Total: 16
Senior research staff member(s):
- Ms K. Goodman, MBA, General Manager
- Ms E. Daviaud, Research Manager

Type of organization: National; Private; Non-profit making
Activity: Research; Training; Consulting
Coverage (broad fields): Primary health care; Health sciences; Health systems research; Community health; AIDS (Disease)
Objectives/Mission: To undertake practical education, training and research in the field of primary health care.

151

Institute of Vocational Studies

P.O. Box 32368
2017 Braamfontein
Tel: (011) 403-4406/7 Fax: (011) 339-6833
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): IVS
Creation date: 1984
Head: Dr P.S. de Bruyn, Executive Director
Staff: Research: 1 Training: 3 Library: — Adm/Other: — Total: 4
Senior research staff member(s):
- Dr P.S. de Bruyn, Executive Director

Type of organization: National; Private; Non-profit making
Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Education
Type of publication(s): Bulletins; Books; Reports; Conference proceedings
- Bulletin(s): Newsletters

Objectives/Mission: To develop and promote vocational structures and syllabi.

152

International Labour Resource and Information Group

P.O. Box 213
7924 Salt River
Tel: (021) 47-6375 Fax: (021) 47-9244
E-Mail: ILRIG@UCTVAX.UCT.AC.ZA
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): ILRIG
Creation date: 1983
Head: Ms Alana Dave, Coordinator
Staff: Research: — Training: 6 Library: — Adm/Other: 1 Total: 7
Senior research staff member(s):
- Ms A. Dave, BAHons, Researcher
- Mr L. Pretorius, HED, Researcher
- Ms C. Mather, BAHons, Researcher
- Ms A. Maquene, Researcher
- Mr V. Ngaleka, Researcher
- Mr B. Ashley, BA, Researcher

Type of organization: Non-profit making
Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Economics; Political studies; Sociology; Industrial relations; Employment
Type of publication(s): Books; Newsletter

Objectives/Mission: To undertake international labour research; to provide lessons and models for labour in South Africa.

153

Johannes v.d. Walt Institute for Biokinetics

Potchefstroom University for CHE
Private Bag X6001
2520 Potchefstroom
Tel: (0148) 299-1800 Fax: (0148) 299-2799

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): Instituut vir Biokinetika
Creation date: 1980
Head: Prof. G.L. Strydom, Director
Staff: Research: — Training: 10 Library: — Adm/Other: — Total: 10
Senior research staff member(s):
- Prof. G.L. Strydom, DPhil, Director
- Prof. D.D.J. Malan, DSc
- Dr J.H. de Ridder, DPhil
- Dr A. Pienaar, PhD
- Mr L. Dreyer, MA

Type of organization: Non-profit making
Parent organization: Potchefstroom University for CHE
Activity: Research; Training
Coverage (broad fields): Health sciences; Education; Psychology; Anthropometry; Sports physiology; Sports psychology; Human movement science; Motor learning
Type of publication(s): Journals; Reports; Conference proceedings
Objectives/Mission: To undertake research relevant to human movement science.

154

Kagiso Trust

209 Smit Street
2001 Braamfontein
Tel: (011) 403-6319 Fax: (011) 403-1940

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): K.T.
Creation date: 1986
Head: Mr Eric Molobi, Executive Director
Staff: Research: 20 Training: 6 Library: 1 Adm/Other: 45 Total: 72
Senior research staff member(s):
- Mr H. Kleinschmidt, Deputy Director
- Mr T. Ratsono, Deputy Projects Director: Planning
- Mr Vincent Mogane, Projects Director
- Mr Nkululeko Sowazi, Deputy Projects Director

Type of organization: Public; Non-profit making
Activity: Training; Financial support
Coverage (broad fields): Education; Development studies; Community development
Objectives/Mission: To promote projects which allow people to help themselves and to build an integrated development programme at grassroots level that can be repeated elsewhere.

155

Labour Research Service

P.O. Box 376
7925 Salt River
Tel: (021) 47-1677 Fax: (021) 47-9244

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): LRS
Creation date: 1 May 1986
Head: Mr R.G. Young; and Mr N.M. Anderson, Directors
Staff: Research: 7 Training: 1 Library: 1 Adm/Other: 5 Total: 14
Senior research staff member(s):
- Mr R.G. Young, BA Econ, Director
- Mr N.M. Anderson, CA(SA), BComHons, Director
- Mr K. Benn

Type of organization: National; Non-profit making
Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Conference organization; Policy-making; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Economics; Development studies; Political studies; Researchers, Training; Labour laws; Library and information science; Statistics; Education
Type of publication(s): Bulletins; Reports; Books; Conference proceedings
- Journal(s): Trustee digest

- Bulletin(s): Bargaining monitor
  Communique
  Bargaining indicator
- Report(s): Economic policy papers

Objectives/Mission: To provide support and/or assistance to the trade union movement by way of research, furnishing advice, providing training and publishing relevant material.

156

Land and Agricultural Policy Centre

21st Floor Sable Centre
41 De Korte Street
2001 Braamfontein
Tel: (011) 403-7272 Fax: (011) 339-6423

E-Mail: SN0121@CONNECTINC.COM

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): LAPC

Head: Mr D. Cooper, Director

Staff: Research: 18 Training: 1 Library: 1 Adm/Other: 10 Total: 29

Senior research staff member(s):

- Mr D. Cooper, MSc, Director

Type of organization: Private; Non-profit making

Activity: Research; Consulting; Conference organization; Policy-making

Coverage (broad fields): Economics; Law; Land use; Agricultural sciences; Natural resources; Development studies

Type of publication(s): Reports; Conference proceedings

Objectives/Mission: To contribute to sustainable rural development by providing innovative participatory policy analysis and research in the areas of land, agriculture, rural development and natural resource management. LAPC aims to influence policy formulation at national, provincial and local levels for the benefit of disadvantaged and low-income people.

157

Land Development Unit

Cape Land Development Trust
Private Bag X17
7535 Bellville
Tel: (021) 959-3315/3213
Fax: (021) 951-4459

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): LDU
Creation date: 1992
Head: Dr David Catling , Project Coordinator
Staff: Research: 4 Training: 1 Library: — Adm/Other: 2 Total: 7
Senior research staff member(s):

- Dr H.D. Catling, PhD, Project Coordinator
- Mr T.C. Phillips, BAHons, Rural Development Officer
- Ms J.S. Isaacs, BSc, Agronomist
- Mrs J. Muller, Secretary/Administrator
- Mrs V. Lamfiti, NatDipHort, Agronomist
- Mr L. Scheepers, Assistant
- Mr D. Makin-Taylor, MIBiol, HNDAgric, Livestock Specialist

Type of organization: National; Private; Non-profit making
Parent organization: Cape Land Development Trust
Activity: Research; Training; Conference organization; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Development studies; Environmental studies; Agricultural sciences; Natural resources
Type of publication(s): Reports
Objectives/Mission: To provide a partial provisional agriculture extension and on-farm research service to smallholders and herders until a comprehensive extension service is introduced for all communities by a new government. For this it uses its own specialists and draws on technical expertise from the commercial sector, works with several communities to improve agricultural production and ensure better use of land resources; to assist in providing technical support to vegetable gardeners on the Cape Flats; to undertake research into land and agricultural issues by analysing existing farming systems (cropping patterns and practices, livestock type, grazing strategy and

stocking rates); to investigate new crops; to carry out economic analyses and marketing surveys; to contribute to the compilation of a regional database on the physical and socio-economic conditions of the rural areas; to organize social forestry and ecotourism projects; to promote animal traction and investigate the feasibility of the small machines used so successfully by small farmers in Asia; to participate in various planning groups and committees engaged in agriculture, rural development and agrarian reform where the unit plays a catalytic role; to make research grants to universities and other organizations for special investigations of relevance to smallholders; to award study grants and bursaries for diploma courses and short courses in agriculture; to give direct training to smallholder farmers by means of participatory instruction under farmers' field conditions; to promote agriculture in schools.

158

Learn and Teach Literacy Organisation

P.O. Box 11074
2000 Johannesburg
Tel: (011) 838-3473/4/5 Fax: (011) 838-7218
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): L & T
Creation date: 1974
Head: Mr Thabo Ndlou, Programme Coordinator
Staff: Research: 2 Training: 5 Library: 1 Adm/Other: 4 Total: 12
Senior research staff member(s):
Mr T.S. Ndlou, MEd, Programme Coordinator
Type of organization: National; Non-profit making
Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Education; Development studies
Type of publication(s): Journals; Books; Reports
— Journal(s): Newsletter
— Monograph(s): Learner workbooks
Objectives/Mission: To train literacy teachers; to establish and maintain literacy classes; to produce adult learning materials; to train literacy trainers and organizers; to establish autonomous literacy organizations.

159

MarkData

Human Sciences Research Council
Private Bag X613
0001 Pretoria
Tel: (012) 202-2111 Fax: (012) 202-2750
Creation date: 1980
Head: Mrs E.T. van der Walt, Manager
Staff: Research: 30 Training: — Library: — Adm/Other: 7 Total: 37
Senior research staff member(s):
— Mr B. Dixon, BAHons, Survey Manager
— Mr M. van der Merwe, MA, Survey Manager
— Mrs E.T. van der Walt, BAHons, Manager
Type of organization: National; Profit-making
Parent organization: Human Sciences Research Council
Activity: Research; Training; Consulting
Coverage (broad fields): Health sciences; Demography; Economics; Education; Geography; Linguistics; Political studies; Social anthropology; Anthropology; Social work; Sociology; Development studies; Social surveys; Marketing research; Consumer behaviour
Objectives/Mission: To establish for each individual client the optimum balance between cost, accuracy and speed of information.

160

Market Research Africa (Pty) Ltd.

Nielsen South Africa
7 Handel Road
2091 Ormonde
Tel: (011) 495-3000 Fax: (011) 835-2656/8
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): MRA
Creation date: 1959

Head: Mr Clive Corder, Chairman and Managing Director
Staff: Research: 30 Training: — Library: 5 Adm/Other: 80 Total: 115
Senior research staff member(s):
- Mr C.K. Corder, MA, Chairman and Managing Director
- Miss M.N. Wegner, Director
- Miss J Fourie, Deputy Managing Director
- Miss E.A. Alder, BSc, Director
- Mrs R. Venter, BA, Director
- Mr B. Culross, BScHons, Director
- Mr Brian McMillan, Director

Type of organization: Private; Profit-making
Parent organization: Nielsen South Africa
Activity: Research
Coverage (broad fields): Marketing research
Objectives/Mission: To provide services which identify and measure consumer behaviour, which enhance the comprehension and interpretation of this behaviour, and which predict it.

161

Markinor (Pty) Ltd.

P.O. Box 56213
2123 Pinegowrie
Tel: (011) 886-6469 Fax: (011) 789-3764
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): Gallup Affiliate in South Africa
Creation date: 1972
Head: Ms S.M. Grant, Managing Director
Staff: Research: 32 Training: 1 Library: 5 Adm/Other: 72 Total: 110
Senior research staff member(s):
- Ms S.M. Grant, MBA, Managing Director
- Ms C.M.G. Woessner, DipResEcon, Deputy Director

Type of organization: National; Profit-making
Activity: Research
Coverage (broad fields): Health sciences; Demography; Political studies; Marketing research
Type of publication(s): Reports
Objectives/Mission: To create a partnership by providing a professional, cost-effective service to clients.

162

Maths Centre for Primary Teachers

P.O. Box 117
2006 Auckland Park
Tel: (011) 726-4237 Fax: (011) 726-1510
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): MCPT
Creation date: 1985
Head: Ms Sharanjeet Shan Randhawa
Staff: Research: 2 Training: 12 Library: 1 Adm/Other: 21 Total: 17
Senior research staff member(s):
- Mr Phillip Mnisi, Human Resource Coordinator
- Mr Themba Tshongwe, Satellite Coordinator Needs Analysis

Type of organization: Private; Non-profit making
Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Promotion of social sciences; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Mathematics
Type of publication(s): Conference papers; Newsletters; Books; Videos
Objectives/Mission: To promote the development of independent, functional learners in mathematics; to provide the research base from which test effective methodology for large, under-resourced classrooms are developed; to develop effective, home grown methods with which to meet local conditions, and to emphasize the relevance of mathematics to daily living.

163

Mayibuye Centre

University of the Western Cape
Private Bag X17
7535 Bellville
Tel: (021) 959-2935 Fax: (021) 959-3411
Creation date: June 1992
Head: Prof. A. Odendaal
Staff: Research: — Training: — Library: — Adm/Other: — Total: 15
Senior research staff member(s):
- Prof. A. Odendaal, Director

- G. Metz, Coordinator: Art and Audio-Visual
- G. Feinberg, Coordinator: Book Publishing and Film Production

Type of organization: National; Non-profit making
Parent organization: University of the Western Cape
Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Arts; History; Literature
Type of publication(s): Books
- Monograph(s): Mayibuye history and literature series

Objectives/Mission: To recover lost history and culture; to provide space for cultural creativity and expression in a way that promotes the process of change and reconstruction in a democratic South Africa.

164

Media Resource Centre

University of Natal
Private Bag X10
4014 Dalbridge
Tel: (031) 260-2090 Fax: (031) 261-6880
E-Mail: CRITICOS@MTB.UND.AC.ZA

Creation date: 1985
Head: Mr Costas Criticos, Director
Staff: Research: 2 Training: 1 Library: 2 Adm/Other: 2 Total: 7
Senior research staff member(s):
- Mr C. Criticos, MS, Director
- Ms J. Prinsloo, MA, Coordinator

Type of organization: National; Public; Non-profit making
Parent organization: University of Natal
Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Education; Media studies; Communication
Type of publication(s): Books; Reports; Conference proceedings
Objectives/Mission: To engage in research, development and training initiatives to improve the availability, use and production of educational resources in education in South Africa.

165

Medieval and Renaissance Study Group

Rand Afrikaans University
P.O. Box 524
2006 Auckland Park
Tel: (011) 489-2700 Fax: (011) 489-2797
E-Mail: GPS@RAU1.RAU.AC.ZA

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): Studiegroep Middeleeue en Renaissance
Creation date: 1973
Head: Prof. C.J. Conradie, Chairman
Staff: Research: 5 Training: — Library: — Adm/Other: — Total: 5
Senior research staff member(s):
- Prof. C.J. Conradie, PhD, Chairman
- Prof. L.W.F. Grundlingh, DLitt et Phil
- Prof. P.M.S. von Staden, DLitt et Phil
- Ms A. Walsh, BAHons

Type of organization: Non-profit making
Parent organization: Rand Afrikaans University
Activity: Research; Promotion of social sciences; Conference organization
Coverage (broad fields): Archaeology; Arts; Economics; Geography; History; Languages; Literature; Law; Philosophy; Religion; Medieval studies; Renaissance studies
Objectives/Mission: To further Medieval and Renaissance studies.

166

Mensana Academy

P.O. Box 16041
0116 Pretoria North
Tel: (012) 546-1198 Fax: (012) 55-4049

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): Institute for Communication in Relations
Creation date: 1985
Head: Dr M. Gibson, President

Staff: Research: 6 Training: 4 Library: 1 Adm/ Other: 1 Total: 12

Senior research staff member(s):

- Mrs D. du Raan, BASocSc, Head of Training
- Mrs E. Jordaan, BA, Researcher
- Mrs H.A. Gibson, Dip Ed, Head of Staff
- Mrs M. du Plessis, BA HOD, Researcher
- Dr M. Gibson, DHom Med, President
- Miss A. Hubbard, BA, Administration

Type of organization: National; Non-profit making

Activity: Research; Training; Consulting; Conference organization; Publications

Coverage (broad fields): Religion; Social work; Education

Type of publication(s): Books

- Monograph(s): Training manual for communication therapists
- Mensana manual for introspection
- Mensana series

Objectives/Mission: To improve relations, communication, quality of life, family life and religion.

167

Military Psychological Institute

Private Bag X02
0031 Innesdale
Tel: (012) 319-3247 Fax: (012) 319-3179

Coverage (broad fields): Psychology; Military science

168

Molteno Project

P.O. Box 30696
2017 Braamfontein
Tel: (011) 339-6603 Fax: (011) 339-3555

Creation date: 1975

Head: Mr John Burmeister, National Director

Staff: Research: 2 Training: 32 Library: — Adm/Other: 16 Total: 50

Senior research staff member(s):

- Mr D.P. Langhan, MA, Coordinator: Research and Development
- Miss M.M. Matthews, MA, Senior Research Officer

Type of organization: National; Private; Non-profit making

Activity: Research; Training; Consulting; Publications

Coverage (broad fields): Education; Languages; Primary education; English second language teaching; Language skills; African languages teaching; Adult education; Teacher training; Cognitive development

Type of publication(s): Books; Reports

- Monograph(s): Langhan, D.P. The textbook as a source of difficulty in teaching and learning: final report of the Threshold 2 Project. Pretoria: HSRC, 1993.
- Langham, D.P. and C. Nuttall. The Molteno Project: a case-study of immersion for English-medium instruction in South Africa. Cambridge University Press. (Forthcoming)
- Rodseth, V. Mother-tongue reading instruction and English language teaching in African primary schools: evaluation and recommendations. Grahamstown: Rhodes University. Institute for the Study of English in Africa, 1978.
- Duncan, K. The role of testing in the evaluation of a primary education project : the case of Molteno. (Forthcoming in ELT Documents)
- Monographic series: Breakthrough to literacy
  Bridge to English
  BASE (Bridge for adults starting English)
  Breakthrough to literacy for adults

Objectives/Mission: To provide language education to equip primary learners to learn through the medium of English; to provide teacher education in the principles and practices of learner-centred methodology; to develop teaching and learning materials in support of teacher and learner education; to establish a localized, school-based training programme with ongoing support for teachers; to provide basic mother-tongue and English literacy materials and tutor training for adult education.

169

MRC/UN Pregnancy Hypertension Unit

University of Natal
Medical School
P.O. Box 17039
4013 Congella
Tel: (031) 260-4241 Fax: (031) 260-4428
E-Mail: BEDFORD@MED.UND.AC.ZA

Creation date: 1992
Head: Prof. J. Moodley, Director
Staff: Research: 3 Training: — Library: — Adm/Other: 2 Total: 5
Senior research staff member(s):
- Prof. J. Moodley, MD, Director
- D. Moodley, M MedSc, Research Assistant
- N. Rankhethao, MBChB, Post-Intern Research Fellow

Type of organization: Public; Non-profit making
Parent organization: Medical Research Council; and University of Natal
Activity: Research; Training
Coverage (broad fields): Health sciences; Maternal health; Obstetrics
Type of publication(s): Books; Reports
Objectives/Mission: To investigate the causes of pregnancy hypertension and establish protocols of management.

170

National Institute for Crime Prevention and Rehabilitation of Offenders

P.O. Box 10005
Caledon Square
7905 Cape Town
Tel: (021) 461-7253 Fax: (021) 461-5093

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): NICRO
Creation date: 1910
Head: Dr Esther Lategan, National Director
Staff: Research: 2 Training: — Library: 1 Adm/Other: 215 Total: 218
Senior research staff member(s):
- Mr L. Muntingh, BAHons, Researcher Officer

Type of organization: National; Non-profit making
Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Promotion of social sciences**Coverage (broad fields):** Social work; Crime prevention; Youth development; Family
Type of publication(s): Newsletter; Reports; Conference proceedings
— Report(s): Annual report
Objectives/Mission: To promote criminal and social justice.

171

National Labour and Economic Development Institute

COSATU
P.O. Box 5665
2000 Johannesburg
Tel: (011) 403-2122 Fax: (011) 403-1948

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): NALEDI
Creation date: 1993
Head: Mr Jeremy Baskin, Director
Staff: Research: 13 Training: — Library: 1 Adm/Other: 2 Total: 16
Type of organization: National
Parent organization: COSATU
Activity: Research; Information and documentation service; Conference organization; Financial support; Policy-making; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Development studies; Economics; Economic policy; Labour policy; Industrial relations; Trade unions
Type of publication(s): Reports
— Monograph(s): Series: Occasional papers
Objectives/Mission: To conduct research of key aspects of the economy and the industrial relations system; to develop detailed, quality policy proposals on a range of topics; to examine from a labour perspective, the policy positions and outlooks of other key organizations; to ensure that accurate and accessible data are maintained, especially in relation to industrial relations; to facilitate longer term thinking about the future of

industry and trade unionism by, for example, hosting occasional seminars; to make policy accessible by presenting complex issues as simply and effectively as possible; to ensure that shorter term needs of affiliates and the federation are dealt with.

172

National Language Project

P.O. Box 378
7924 Salt River
Tel: (021) 47-2760/1 Fax: (021) 47-2994

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): NLP

Creation date: 1986

Head: Mr Nigel Crawhall, Director

Staff: Research: 3 Training: 6 Library: 1 Adm/Other: 4 Total: 14

Senior research staff member(s):

- Ms K. Heugh, MPhil Linguistics, Researcher
- Mr N. Crawhall, MPhil Education, Researcher
- Ms A. Crawford, BAHons, Researcher

Type of organization: National; Non-profit making

Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Policy-making; Publications

Coverage (broad fields): Education; Linguistics; Development studies; Languages; Health education

Type of publication(s): Journals; Reports; Conference proceedings; Videos

- Journal(s): Language projects review
  BUA!
- Conference(s): Democratically speaking; conference proceedings

Objectives/Mission: To engage with South Africans who work with or who are concerned about language issues for the purposes of economic development or democratization.

173

National Productivity Institute

P.O. Box 3971
0001 Pretoria
Tel: (012) 341-1470 Fax: (012) 44-1866

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): NPI

Creation date: 1968

Head: Dr J.H. Visser, Director

Staff: Research: 10 Training: 16 Library: 1 Adm/Other: 105 Total: 132

Senior research staff member(s):

- Dr J.H. Visser, Executive Director
- A. Riley, General Manager

Type of organization: Non-profit making

Activity: Research; Training; Consulting

Coverage (broad fields): Human resources development; Affirmative action; Performance measurement; Productivity

Type of publication(s): Journals; Bulletins

- Journal(s): Productivity SA
  Productivity statistics
  Productivity focus

Objectives/Mission: To make a significant contribution to the improvement to the standard of living and quality of life of all people in South Africa and to the creation of employment opportunities by taking and evoking action that will result in the more productive use of all resources.

174

National Urbanisation and Health Research Programme

Medical Research Council
P.O. Box 19070
7505 Tygerberg
Tel: (021) 938-0326 Fax: (021) 938-0342

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): UHP

Creation date: 1992

Head: Dr John R. Seager, Programme Leader

Staff: Research: 11 Training: — Library: — Adm/Other: 3 Total: 14

Senior research staff member(s):

- Dr J.R. Seager, PhD, Programme Leader
- Dr M.S. Westaway, PhD, Specialist Scientist
- Dr C.D.H. Parry, PhD, Senior Specialist

Scientist
- Dr F. Maforah, PhD, Specialist Scientist

Type of organization: National; Public; Non-profit making
Parent organization: Medical Research Council
Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Promotion of social sciences; Conference organization; Financial support; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Health sciences; Psychology; Social anthropology; Social work; Sociology; Epidemiology; Anthropology; Development studies; Environmental studies; Statistics
Type of publication(s): Bulletins; Books; Reports; Conference proceedings
- Bulletin(s): Urbanisation and health newsletter

Objectives/Mission: To determine the impact of urbanization on health; to develop and test community-based interventions to improve health in urban areas; to assist with policy development on urbanization and health issues; to provide comprehensive information on the health impacts of urbanization.

175

National Working Group: Single Parenthood of the Women's Bureau

P.O. Box 5018
1730 Horison
Tel: (011) 760-1225/6/7 Fax: (011) 760-1228

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): Nasionale Werkgroep: Enkelouerskap van die Vroue Buro van Suid-Afrika
Creation date: 1985
Head: Ms Anne-Marie Wentzel
Staff: Research: 1 Training: 1 Library: 1 Adm/Other: 1 Total: 4
Senior research staff member(s):
- Ms A-M. Wentzel, MA, Senior Psychologist

Type of organization: Non-profit making
Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Policy-making
Coverage (broad fields): Psychology
Type of publication(s): Books; Reports
Objectives/Mission: To study single parenthood, divorce and intervention; to make recommendations regarding legal matters; to develop appropriate programmes to assist families in transition.

176

Operation Upgrade Adult Literacy

P.O. Box 314
4000 Durban
Tel: (031) 32-9591 Fax: (031) 37-2759

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): OU

Creation date: 1966

Head: Mr D.M. Ensor, Acting Director

Staff: Research: 6 Training: 36 Library: 8 Adm/Other: 8 Total: 58

Senior research staff member(s):
- T. Moyo, Mother Tongue Literacy
- R. Maharajh, Policy Development
- P. Dean, Curriculum Developer
- R. Ribbens, MA, Research Consultant

Type of organization: National; Private; Non-profit making

Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service

Coverage (broad fields): Education; English second language; Languages; Language skills; Basic education; Adult education

Type of publication(s): Bulletins; Books
- Monograph(s): Course work books
  Tutor manuals
  Easy readers

To reaffirm through its literacy work, the dignity and worth of individuals and the right of people to attain their full potential. In collaboration with others in the literacy field, Operation Upgrade works with communities or organizations to facilitate the empowerment of illiterate people.

177

Palaeo-Anthropology Research Unit

University of the Witwatersrand
7 York Road
2193 Parktown
Tel: (011) 647-2516 Fax: (011) 643-44318
E-Mail: 055PVTS@CHIRON.WITS.AC.ZA

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): PARU

Creation date: 1966

Head: Prof. Phillip V. Tobias, Director

Staff: Research: 3 Training: — Library: — Adm/Other: 10 Total: 13

Senior research staff member(s):

- Prof. P.V. Tobias, DSc, Director
- Dr R.J. Clarke, PhD, Senior Research Officer
- Mr L.R. Berger, MSc, Junior Research Officer

Type of organization: National; Private; Non-profit making

Parent organization: University of the Witwatersrand

Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Publications

Coverage (broad fields): Archaeology; Anthropology; Education; Palaeo-anthropology

Type of publication(s): Reports

- Report(s): PARU annual report

Objectives/Mission: To shed light on Southern Africa's contribution to the origin and evolution of the family of mankind. To this end, PARU conducts a number of excavations in Southern African Plio-Pleistocene sites and is responsible for the development of the fossil bones from the resulting breccia fragments; for the curation of the primate fossils extracted; and for the evaluation, study, description and publication of the hominid and cercopithecoid (monkey and baboon) specimens recovered. These data are analysed ecologically, chronologically, taphonomically, taxonomically and behaviourally.

178

Post-Graduate School of Agriculture and Rural Development

University of Pretoria
0002 Pretoria
Tel: (012) 420-3201 Fax: (012) 342-2713
E-Mail: LEK-4@AGRIC.UP.AC.ZA

Creation date: 1992

Head: Prof. C.J. van Rooyen, Director

Staff: Research: 4 Training: 5 Library: — Adm/Other: 2 Total: 11

Senior research staff member(s):

- Prof. C.J. van Rooyen, DScAgric, Director
- Prof. J. van Zyl, PhD, DScAgric, Dean
- Ms B. Njobe, MScAgric, Deputy Director

Type of organization: National; Public; Non-profit making

Parent organization: University of Pretoria

Activity: Research; Training

Coverage (broad fields): Economics; Land use; Agricultural extension; Rural studies

Objectives/Mission: To serve rural communities by facilitating argricultural and rural development through excellence in scholarships, teaching, learning and research.

179

Project for the Study of Alternative Education in South Africa

University of Cape Town
Private Bag
7700 Rondebosch
Tel: (021) 650-4013
E-Mail: PRAESA@EDUCATION.UCT.AC.ZA

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): PRAESA

Creation date: January 1992

Head: Dr Neville Alexander, Director

Staff: Research: 3 Training: — Library: 1 Adm/Other: 1 Total: 5

Senior research staff member(s):

- Dr N.E. Alexander, Director
- Ms K.A. Heugh, Researcher
- Mr P. Pluddemann, Documentalist

— Ms C. Bloch, Researcher

Type of organization: National; Non-profit making

Parent organization: University of Cape Town

Activity: Research; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Conference organization; Publications

Coverage (broad fields): Education; Comparative education

Type of publication(s): Journals; Bulletins; Books; Reports; Conference proceedings

Objectives/Mission: To enhance the comparative study of education in South Africa by drawing on local, regional and global experiences in the realm of alternative education, especially the experiences in the Third World; to promote the development of alternative research through innovative studies of the historical, theoretical and methodological bases of apartheid education; to establish a database on alternative or liberatory educational initiatives since 1970; to network and distribute the research reports as widely as possible.

180

Religion and Social Change Unit

University of Cape Town
Private Bag
7700 Rondebosch
Tel: (021) 650-3453/4/7

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): RESCU

Creation date: 1993

Head: Prof. John W. de Gruchy

Staff: Research: 8 Training: — Library: — Adm/Other: 1 Total: 9

Senior research staff member(s):

— Prof. C. Villa-Vicencio, PhD

— Associate Prof. D. Chidester, PhD

Type of organization: National; Non-profit making

Parent organization: University of Cape Town

Activity: Research; Training; Publications

Coverage (broad fields): Religion; Religion

Type of publication(s): Books; Reports

Objectives/Mission: To coordinate research in both religious studies and in the theology of social change.

181

Research Group for the Neurochemistry of Mental Diseases

P.O. Box 19113
7505 Tygerberg
Tel: (021) 938-4107 Fax: (021) 931-7810

E-Mail: JJFT@MATIES.SUN.AC.ZA

Creation date: 1984

Head: Prof. J.J.F. Taljaard, Chairman

Staff: Research: 6 Training: 6 Library: 2 Adm/Other: 5 Total: 19

Senior research staff member(s):

— Dr V.A. Russell, PhD, Chief Specialist Scientist

— Dr A.S. de Villiers, PhD, Specialist Scientist

— Dr A. Jaffer, PhD

— Dr M. Carstens, PhD

— Dr L. Reyneke, PhD

— Dr W. Daniels, PhD

— Dr H. Engelbrecht, PhD

— Dr S. Janse van Rensburg, PhD

Type of organization: National; Public; Non-profit making

Parent organization: University of Stellenbosch

Activity: Research; Training

Coverage (broad fields): Health sciences; Mental disorders; Education; Neurochemistry; Neuroscience; Endocrinology; Psychiatry

Objectives/Mission: To train scientists and medical graduates in neuroscience and medical research; to promote interaction with psychiatrists to perform meaningful chemical analyses on patients with psychiatric disorders.

182

Research Institute for Education Planning

University of the Orange Free State
P.O. Box 339
9300 Bloemfontein
Tel: (051) 401-2856 Fax: (051) 47-4939
E-Mail: OPJL@OPV.UOVS.AC.ZA
OPJS@OPV.UOVS.AC.ZA

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): RIEP

Creation date: 1974

Head: Prof H.J. van der Linde, Director

Staff: Research: 8 Training: — Library: 1 Adm/Other: 5 Total: 14

Senior research staff member(s):

- Prof. H.J. van der Linde, DEd, Director
- Prof. J.P. Strauss, DEd, Deputy Director
- Dr C.R. Dennis, PhD, Deputy DirectorMr G.F. du Toit, MSc, PhD, Senior Researcher
- Prof. J.H. Senekal, DLitt et Phil, Researcher

Type of organization: Non-profit making

Parent organization: University of the Orange Free State

Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Publications

Coverage (broad fields): Education; Mathematics; Educational management; Educational statistics; Mathematics education; Science education

Type of publication(s): Reports

Objectives/Mission: To support education in the developing communities in the Southern African context.

183

Research Institute for Theology and Religion

University of South Africa
P.O. Box 392
0001 Pretoria
Tel: (012) 429-4369 Fax: (012) 429-3332
E-Mail: BENADE@ALPHA.UNISA.AC.ZA

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): RITR

Creation date: January 1975

Head: Prof. Cornel W. du Toit

Staff: Research: 14 Training: — Library: 2 Adm/Other: 4 Total: 20

Senior research staff member(s):

- Prof. C.W. du Toit, DD, Head
- Mrs J. Kilian, BAHons, Senior Researcher
- Mr J. Liebenberg, BD, Researcher

Type of organization: National; Non-profit making

Parent organization: University of South Africa

Activity: Research; Information and documentation service; Conference organization; Publications

Coverage (broad fields): Religion

Type of publication(s): Books; Conference proceedings.

Objectives/Mission: To initiate, coordinate, facilitate, develop, market and popularize research within an African context, and to disseminate the results as widely as possible.

☐ Faith and Earthkeeping Project

P.O. Box 392
0001 Pretoria

Creation date: January 1995

Head: Drs D.F. Olivier, Project Leader

Staff: Research: 2 Training: — Library: — Adm/Other: — Total: 2

Senior research staff member(s):

- Mr M. Clasquin
- Mr V. Molobi

Type of organization: Non-profit making

Activity: Research

Coverage (broad fields): Religion and environment

Objectives/Mission: To conscientise, empower and support communities and individuals at a grassroots level to create and implement their own activities and policies for local, regional and national environmental protection, conservation and sustainable resource use through the promotion of a religious engagement in ecological issues and with a view to improve their quality of life.

184

Research Institute on Christianity in South Africa

University of Cape Town
Private Bag
7700 Rondebosch
Tel: (021) 650-3453/4/7

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): RICSA
Creation date: 1991
Head: Prof. John W. de Gruchy; and Prof. Charles Villa-Vicencio
Staff: Research: 3 Training: — Library: 1 Adm/Other: 1 Total: 5
Senior research staff member(s):
- Rev. B. Pityana, Masters equiv. Senior Research Fellow

Type of organization: National; Non-profit making
Parent organization: University of Cape Town
Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Conference organization; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Religion
Type of publication(s): Books; Reports
Objectives/Mission: To conduct research on the role of Christianity in South Africa.

185

Research Surveys (Pty) Ltd.

99 Kloof Street
Gardens
8001 Cape Town
Tel: (021) 23-4116 Fax: (021) 24-5627

Creation date: 1978
Head: Mr J.M. Rice; and Mr H.W. Barenblatt, Managing directors
Staff: Research: 50 Training: — Library: 5 Adm/Other: 70 Total: 125
Senior research staff member(s):
- Mr J. Rice, Managing Director
- Mr H. Barenblatt, Managing Director
- Mr N. Higgs, Director
- Ms S. Aspinal, Director
- Ms M. Megson, Director
- Dr J. Hofmeyr, PhD, Director

Type of organization: National; Private; Profit-making
Activity: Research
Coverage (broad fields): Surveys; Demography; Education; Political studies; Psychology; Sociology; Development studies; Consumer behaviour; Health sciences
Type of publication(s): Reports; Conference proceedings

186

Research Unit for Banking Law

Rand Afrikaans University
P.O. Box 524
2006 Auckland Park
Tel: (011) 489-2117 Fax: (011) 489-2049

Creation date: 1987
Head: Prof. F.R. Malan
Type of organization: Public; Non-profit making
Parent organization: Rand Afrikaans University
Activity: Research; Consulting; Conference organization; Financial support; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Law
Type of publication(s): Journals; Books; Reports; Conference proceedings

187

Research Unit for Communication Disorders

Department of Speech Pathology and Audiology
University of the Witwatersrand
Private Bag 3
2050 Wits
Tel: (011) 716-2374 Fax: (011) 716-2403

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): Sign Language Research Project; WIPCOM
Creation date: 1974
Head: Prof. Claire Penn
Staff: Research: 4 Training: 10 Library: — Adm/Other: 4 Total: 22
Senior research staff member(s):
- Prof. C. Penn, PhD, Head of Department

- Dr D. Downs, PhD, Senior Lecturer
- Mrs S. Swart, MA, Lecturer
- Mrs Jordaan, MA, Lecturer

Type of organization: National; Public
Parent organization: University of the Witwatersrand
Activity: Research; Training; Consulting; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Speech pathology and audiology; Language acquisition; Sign language; Communicative disorders
Type of publication(s): Bulletins; Books
Objectives/Mission: To conduct research in the field of communication and its disorders, with specific emphasis on the development of culturally relevant materials.

188

Research Unit for New Religious Movements and Independent Indigenous Churches

University of Zululand
2 Jamieson Drive
3630 Westville
Tel: (031) 86-2130

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): NERMIC
Head: Prof. G.C. Oosthuizen, Honorary Director
Staff: Research: — Training: — Library: — Adm/Other: — Total: -
Senior research staff member(s):

- Prof. G.C. Oosthuizen, DPhil, ThD, DLitt(Honoris causa) Director
- Prof. M.C. Kitshoff, ThD

Type of organization: Non-profit making
Parent organization: University of Zululand
Activity: Research; Promotion of social sciences; Conference organization; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Social anthropology; Development studies; Psychology; Ethnomusicology; Psychiatry; Religion
Type of publication(s): Books; Conference proceedings

189

Robin H Lee Associates

P.O. Box 84740
2034 Greenside
Tel: (011) 486-2143 Fax: (011) 486-2259

Creation date: June 1990
Head: Dr R.H. Lee, Director
Staff: Research: 1 Training: — Library: 1 Adm/Other: 3 Total: 5
Senior research staff member(s):
Dr R.H. Lee, PhD, Director
Type of organization: Private; Profit-making
Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Policy-making
Coverage (broad fields): Urban development; Education; Strategic planning
Objectives/Mission: To assist non-governmental organizations to function at an optimal level in the implementation of the RDP.

190

Rock Art Research Unit

University of the Witwatersrand
Private Bag 3
2050 Wits
Tel: (011) 716-2731 Fax: (011) 339-1620

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): RARU
Creation date: 1986
Head: Prof. J.D. Lewis-Williams, Director
Staff: Research: 3 Training: — Library: — Adm/Other: — Total: 3
Senior research staff member(s):

- Prof. J.D. Lewis-Williams, PhD, Professor
- Mr G. Blundell, BAHons, Junior Research Officer
- Ms A. Holliday, BA , Junior Research Officer

Type of organization: Non-profit making
Parent organization: University of the Witwatersrand
Activity: Research
Coverage (broad fields): Rock art
Objectives/Mission: To record and understand Southern African rock art.

191

SA Advertising Research Foundation

P.O. Box 98874
2152 Sloane Park
Tel: (011) 463-5340/1/2 Fax: (011) 463-5010
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): SAARF
Creation date: 1974
Head: Mr Gert J.Yssel, Managing Director
Staff: Research: 1 Training: — Library: — Adm/Other: 2 Total: 3
Senior research staff member(s):
— Mr P.C. Smit, MA, Technical Director
Type of organization: National; Private; Non-profit making
Activity: Research; Training; Consulting; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Advertising; Media studies; Marketing research
Type of publication(s): Reports
Report(s): AMPS series (All Media and Product Survey)

192

Setlhare Science Curriculum Trust

P.O. Box 256
2050 Wits
Tel: (011) 716-4509 Fax: (011) 339-1054
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): Setlhare Trust
Creation date: May 1994
Head: Mr Peter Moodie, Director
Staff: Research: 1 Training: — Library: — Adm/Other: 1 Total: 2
Senior research staff member(s):
— Mr P. Moodie, MA ScEd, Project Director
— P. Watson, BAHons, Researcher
Type of organization: Public; Non-profit making
Activity: Research; Consulting; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Science education; Curriculum development
Type of publication(s): Books; Reports
— Monograph(s): Series: Science for all
— Occasional papers
Objectives/Mission: To establish new models for curriculum research and development by emphasizing the importance of the classroom.

193

Settlement Dynamics

P.O. Box 1868
2121 Parklands
Tel: (011) 880-1623 Fax: (011) 880-1628
Creation date: 1988
Head: Mr Mike Morkel, Managing Director
Staff: Research: 3 Training: — Library: — Adm/Other: 2 Total: 7
Senior research staff member(s):
— Mr M.P. Morkel, MCRP, Managing Director
— Mr R.A.E. Mackinnon, MCRP, Director
— Mr T. Nompula, M Dev Planning,
— Mr D. van der Linde, BSc Town Planning,
— Ms H. van Huysteen, BSc Ind Psych, Editor: Publications
— Ms E. de Bruin, BA, Project Coordinator
Type of organization: Private; Profit-making
Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Promotion of social sciences; Policy-making; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Housing policy; Housing; Development studies; Community development; Management; City planning; Regional planning

194

Small Business Advisory Bureau

Potchefstroom University for CHE
P.O. Box 1880
2520 Potchefstroom
Tel: (0148) 299-1002 Fax: (0148) 299-1394
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): SBAB; Adviesburo vir Kleinsake Ondernemings; ABKS
Creation date: 1970
Head: Prof. P.L. Moolman, Director
Staff: Research: 1 Training: 13 Library: 1 Adm/Other: 30 Total: 44

Senior research staff member(s):
- Dr J.C. Visagie, DCom, Manager: Research

Type of organization: National; Non-profit making
Parent organization: Potchefstroom University for CHE
Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Conference organization; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Economics; Industrial relations; Development studies; Small business development
Type of publication(s): Journals; Bulletins; Books; Reports; Conference proceedings
- Journal(s): Entrepreneur

Objectives/Mission: To render a service to small businesses in Southern Africa covering the following aspects: training, consultation, advice and research.

195

Small Business Development Corporation

P.O. Box 7780
2000 Johannesburg
Tel: (011) 643-7351 Fax: (011) 642-2791
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): SBDC; Kleinsake-Ontwikkelingskorporasie; KSOK
Creation date: 1981
Head: Dr W.B. Vosloo, Managing Director
Staff: Research: 1 Training: 30 Library: 3 Adm/Other: 694 Total: 728
Senior research staff member(s):
- Dr W.B. Vosloo, DPhil, Managing Director

Type of organization: Private; Profit-making
Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Financial support; Policy-making; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Economics; Development studies
Type of publication(s): Books
Objectives/Mission: To advance entrepreneurship and small business development.

196

Social Surveys

15 Hopkins Street
2098 Yeoville
Tel: (011) 487-1833 Fax: (011) 487-3621
Creation date: 1987
Head: Ms Ben Russell, Managing Director
Staff: Research: 5 Training: — Library: 5 Adm/Other: 100 Total: 110
Senior research staff member(s):
- Ms B.L. Russell, Managing Director
- Ms P. Rushman, BA, Research Manager
- Mr H. Mohlabane, MA, Research Executive
- Ms S. Roscotch, Computer Coordinator
- Ms D. Howell, Researcher

Type of organization: International
Activity: Research; Consulting; Conference organization; Policy-making
Coverage (broad fields): Sociology; Development studies; Communication; Community participation
Type of publication(s): Reports
Objectives/Mission: To provide useful, sensitive information about the black communities.

197

Sociology of Work Unit

University of the Witwatersrand
Private Bag 3
2050 Wits
Tel: (011) 716-2908 Fax: (011) 339-8163
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): SWOP; Sociology of Work Programme
Creation date: 1983
Head: Prof. Eddie Webster, Director
Staff: Research: 2 Training: — Library: — Adm/Other: 1 Total: 3
Senior research staff member(s):
- Prof. E.C. Webster, PhD, Director
- Mr S. Buhlungu, BAHons, Research Officer
- Mr I. Macun, MSocSci, Deputy Director

Type of organization: Non-profit making
Parent organization: University of the Witwatersrand

Activity: Research; Training; Consulting; Policy-making; Publications

Coverage (broad fields): Sociology; Development studies; Industrial sociology; Industrial relations

Type of publication(s): Books; Bulletins; Reports; Conference proceedings

Objectives/Mission: To undertake research in partnership with the labour movement into the changing nature of work and industrial relations in South Africa.

198

South Africa Constitution Studies Centre

University of the Western Cape
Private Bag X17
7535 Bellville
Tel: (021) 959-3288 Fax: (021) 22-2626

Creation date: 1992

Head: Prof. N. Steytler, Director

Staff: Research: 4 Training: 1 Library: — Adm/Other: 2 Total: 7

Type of organization: National; Public; Non-profit making

Parent organization: University of the Western Cape

Activity: Research; Training; Publications

Coverage (broad fields): Law; Constitutional law; Human rights

Type of publication(s): Books

Objectives/Mission: To stimulate debate on all aspects of a possible constitution for a non-racial, non-sexist, democratic South Africa by means of publications, seminars and conferences.

199

South African Co-ordinating Consumer Council

P.O. Box 56658
0007 Arcadia
Tel: (012) 320-2000 Fax: (012) 320-1111

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): Suid-Afrikaanse Koördinerende Verbruikersraad; Consumer Council; Verbruikersraad

Creation date: September 1970

Head: Mr J. Cronjé, Executive Director

Staff: Research: 2 Training: 12 Library: 1 Adm/Other: 34 Total: 49

Senior research staff member(s):
- Mr D.W. Hoon, BEcon, Researcher
- Mrs J.H. van der Merwe, D.O.S.K. Researcher

Type of organization: National; Non-profit making

Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Publications

Coverage (broad fields): Demography; Economics; Education; Law; Communication; Consumer education

Type of publication(s): Journals; Reports
- Journal(s): S.A. Consumer/S.A. Verbruiker

Objectives/Mission: To advance and protect the interests of all consumers through coordination and representation; the dissemination of information; research; education; and consumer advice.

200

South African Federation for Mental Health

P.O. Box 2587
2000 Johannesburg
Tel: (011) 725-5800 Fax: (011) 725-5853

Head: Mr Lage Vitus, National Executive Director

Staff: Research: 1 Training: 2 Library: 4 Adm/Other: 13 Total: 20

Senior research staff member(s):
- Mrs C. Ras, MASocSc, Manager: Research Information

Type of organization: National; Non-profit making

Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Promotion of social sciences; Conference organization; Policy-making; Publications

Coverage (broad fields): Social work

Type of publication(s): Conference proceedings; Pamphlets; Life skills manual
Objectives/Mission: To work actively with the community to achieve the highest possible level of mental health for all.

201

South African Institute for Agricultural Extension

University of Pretoria
Cnr Lunnon and Tindall Road
0002 Pretoria
Tel: (012) 420-3246 Fax: (012) 342-2713
E-Mail: LEK-2@AGRIC.UP.AC.ZA
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): SAIAE; Suid-Afrikaanse Instituut vir Landbouvoorligting
Head: Prof. G.H. Düvel, Director
Staff: Research: 3 Training: — Library: — Adm/Other: 1 Total: 4
Senior research staff member(s):
- Prof. G.H. Düvel, DInstAgrar, Director
- Dr J.J. van der Wateren, DInstAgrar
- Dr C.A.J. Botha, PhD

Type of organization: National; Non-profit making
Parent organization: University of Pretoria
Activity: Research; Training; Consulting; Conference organization
Coverage (broad fields): Sociology; Development studies; Rural studies; Agricultural extension
Type of publication(s): Reports
- Journal(s): South African journal of agricultural extension

Objectives/Mission: To promote agricultural development through agricultural extension.

202

South African Institute of International Affairs

P.O. Box 31596
2017 Braamfontein
Tel: (011) 339-2021 Fax: (011) 339-2154
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): SAIIA
Creation date: 1934
Head: Dr Sara Pienaar, National Director
Staff: Research: 6 Training: — Library: 2 Adm/Other: 14 Total: 22
Senior research staff member(s):
- Ms J. Kalley, MA, Chief Librarian
- Dr G. Mills, PhD, Director: Studies
- Mr L. Mosia, MA, Director: Development

Type of organization: National; Public; Non-profit making
Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Promotion of social sciences; Conference organization; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Political studies; International relations
Type of publication(s): Journals; Bulletins; Conference proceedings; Reports
- Journal(s): South African journal of international affairs
- Bulletin(s): Jan Smuts House newsletter
- Report(s): Occasional papers

Objectives/Mission: To promote a wider and more informed understanding of international issues among South Africans; seeks also to educate, inform and facilitate contact between people concerned with South Africa's place in an interdependent world; and to contribute to the public debate on foreign policy.

203

South African Institute of Race Relations

P.O. Box 31044
2017 Braamfontein
Tel: (011) 403-3600 Fax: (011) 403-3671
Creation date: 1929
Head: Mr J.S. Kane-Berman, Chief Executive
Staff: Research: 12 Training: 13 Library: 8 Adm/Other: 31 Total: 64
Senior research staff member(s):
- Ms Elizabeth Sidiropoulos, BAHons
- Mrs J.W. Wentzel, BA
- Dr A.J. Jeffery, PhD

Type of organization: Non-profit making
Activity: Research; Information and documentation service; Consulting;

Conference organization; Policy-making; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Health sciences; Demography; Economics; Education; Political studies; Development studies; Employment; Environmental studies; Agricultural sciences; Land reform; Constitutional change; Human rights
Type of publication(s): Books; Reports
- Journal(s): Race relations survey
  Fast facts
  Spotlights
  Frontiers of freedom

Objectives/Mission: To promote the consolidation of a multi-party democracy; to expose malpractice by both government and its opponents; to provide a free and open society based on liberal economic and political principles.

204

South African National Council on Alcoholism and Drug Dependence

P.O. Box 10134
2000 Johannesburg
Tel: (011) 725-5810 Fax: (011) 725-2722
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): SANCA; Suid-Afrikaanse Raad insake Alkoholisme en Dwelmafhanklikheid; SANRA
Creation date: 1956
Head: Dr Chris van der Burgh, National Executive Director
Staff: Research: 2 Training: 2 Library: 1 Adm/Other: 37 Total: 42
Senior research staff member(s):
- Dr C. van der Burgh, DLitt et Phil, National Executive Director

Type of organization: National; Non-profit making
Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting;-Policy-making; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Health sciences; Social work; Development studies; Substance abuse
Type of publication(s): Journals; Bulletins; Reports; Conference proceedings
- Journal(s): Sanca forum
- Bulletin(s): Library newsletter

Objectives/Mission: Strives to address alcohol-related and other drug problems through the provision of specialized education, prevention treatment and aftercare services to all the peoples of South Africa, thereby enhancing the quality of life and helping to restore the self-respect and dignity of persons affected by alcohol and other drug abuse.

205

South African Resource Centre for Indigenous Knowledge

Institute for Indigenous Theory and Practice
P.O. Box 2335
8000 Cape Town
Tel: (021) 24-2012 Fax: (021) 23-2168
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): SARCIK
Creation date: 1993
Head: Prof. M.H. Cohen, Co-Director
Staff: Research: 1 Training: — Library: 1 Adm/Other: 1 Total: 3
Senior research staff member(s):
- Prof. M.H. Cohen, MSc, MA, Co-Director
- Mr H. Normann, BAHons, Senior Researcher

Type of organization: National; Public; Non-profit making
Parent organization: Institute for Indigenous Theory and Practice
Activity: Research; Information and documentation service; Promotion of social sciences; Conference organization; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Health sciences; Demography; Economics; Education; Geography; History; Law; Linguistics; Philosophy; Political studies; Psychology; Social anthropology; Anthropology; Social work; Sociology; Development studies
Type of publication(s): Bulletin; Conference proceedings

Objectives/Mission: To establish a data bank on indigenous knowledge in South Africa; to promote networking and information exchange nationally and internationally; to conduct research and document indigenous knowledge systems.

206

Southern African Development Education Programme

University of the Western Cape
Private Bag X17
7535 Bellville
Tel: (021) 959-3243 Fax: (021) 959-3242

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): SADEP
Creation date: March 1992
Head: Mrs Viviene Taylor, Director
Staff: Research: 4 Training: 7 Library: — Adm/Other: 1 Total: 12
Senior research staff member(s):

- Mrs I. Conradie, MA, Research Coordinator
- Mrs V. Taylor, MSocSc, Director
- C. Esau, BAHons, Programme Administrator
- S. Gunn, BAHons

Type of organization: National; Non-profit making
Parent organization: University of the Western Cape
Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Promotion of social sciences; Conference organization; Policy-making; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Development studies; Communication; Social policy; Women's studies; Rural studies
Type of publication(s): Bulletins; Reports; Papers
Objectives/Mission: A research and education programme aimed at forging new partnerships between communities, the public, private and voluntary sectors in order to develop an understanding of the broader social and economic context within which social transformation will be addressed. To undertake and promote research on the need for social reconstruction and development with a particular focus on those aspects that will aid the transition to democratic development in Southern Africa.

207

Sports Research Institute

University of Pretoria
0002 Pretoria
Tel: (012) 43-7711 Fax: (012) 43-5616

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): Instituut vir Sportnavorsing
Creation date: 1979
Head: Prof. J.L. Botha, Director
Staff: Research: 10 Training: — Library: — Adm/Other: 5 Total: 15
Senior research staff member(s):

- Prof. J.L. Botha, DPhil, Director
- Prof. G.J. van Wyk, DPhil, Head: Dept. Human Movement Science
- Prof. J.M. Loots, DSc, Assistant Professor
- Dr P.E. Krüger, DPhil, Senior Lecturer
- Dr B.J.M. Steyn, DEd, DPhil, Senior Lecturer
- Dr A.E. Goslin, DPhil, MBA, Senior Lecturer
- Dr P.A.B. van der Merwe, DPhil, Senior Lecturer

Type of organization: National; Public; Non-profit making
Parent organization: University of Pretoria
Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Promotion of social sciences; Conference organization; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Health sciences; Philosophy; Psychology; Human movement science; Sports
Type of publication(s): Reports; Conference proceedings
Objectives/Mission: To undertake research in exercise science and related aspects of human movement science; to specialize in exercise therapy; and to administer a counselling programme.

208

Strategic Marketing Services (Pty) Ltd.

P.O. Box 2207
2125 Randburg
Tel: (011) 802-5040 Fax: (011) 802-5090

Creation date: October 1983
Head: Pauline Walters, Managing Director
Staff: Research: 5 Training: — Library: — Adm/Other: 19 Total: 24
Senior research staff member(s):
- Mrs P. Walters, MBA, Managing Director
- Mrs M. Crawford, BSocSc, Director
- Ms J. Gurney, BAHons Econ, Research Executive
- Mrs B. Rajak, BSocSc, Director
- Mrs J. Wilson, BA, Research Executive
- Ms F. Kilian, Dip Imm, Marketing and Sales

Type of organization: National; Private; Profit-making
Activity: Research; Consulting
Coverage (broad fields): Health sciences; Economics; Development studies
Type of publication(s): Reports
Objectives/Mission: To provide excellent service to our clients by designing and implementing results-oriented research.

209

Student Learning Research Group

Teaching Methods Unit
University of Cape Town
Private Bag
7700 Rondebosch
Tel: (021) 650-3581 Fax: (021) 650-3489
E-Mail: ERIK@EDUCATION.UCT.AC.ZA

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): SLG
Creation date: 1 March 1993
Head: Prof. J.H.F. Meyer, Director
Staff: Research: 7 Training: — Library: — Adm/Other: — Total: 7
Senior research staff member(s):
- Prof. J.H.F. Meyer, PhD, Director
- Associate Prof. T.J. Dunne, PhD, Deputy Director
- Associate Prof. K. Rochford, PhD, Member
- Dr P. Parsons, PhD, Member
- Dr D. Fraser, PhD, Member
- Associate Prof. A. Sass, Member
- A. Cliff, Member

Type of organization: Non-profit making
Parent organization: University of Cape Town
Activity: Research
Coverage (broad fields): Education; Psychology; Higher education; Secondary education
Objectives/Mission: To conduct research on student learning in higher and secondary education.

210

Tourism Research Unit

Cape Technikon
P.O. Box 652
8000 Cape Town
Tel: (021) 460-3127 Fax: (021) 461-4301
E-Mail: UKEN@MAXWELL.CTECH.AC.ZA

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): TRU
Creation date: 1987
Head: Dr Ernst A. Uken, Director
Staff: Research: 5 Training: 1 Library: — Adm/Other: 1 Total: 7
Senior research staff member(s):
- Dr J.N. Steyn, DPhil, Vice-Rector
- Dr E.A. Uken, PhD, Director
- Mrs M.A. Esterhuysen, MA, Senior Researcher
- Mr M. Boekstein, BAHons, Researcher

Type of organization: National; Profit-making
Parent organization: Cape Technikon
Activity: Research; Consulting; Policy-making; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Tourism; Marketing research; Education; Ecotourism
Type of publication(s): Books; Reports; Journals; Conference proceedings
- Journal(s): Tourism research

Objectives/Mission: To conduct market-oriented research, in order to stimulate tourism within and to South Africa.

211

Trade Union Research Project

Centre for Industrial and Labour Studies
University of Natal
Private Bag X10
4014 Dalbridge
Tel: (031) 260-2438 Fax: (031) 260-1423
E-Mail: TURP@TURP.MTB.AC.ZA

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): TURP
Creation date: 1986
Head: Ms J.F. Nicholson; and Mr I. Valodia
Staff: Research: 5 Training: — Library: 1 Adm/Other: 1 Total: 7
Senior research staff member(s):

- Ms J.F. Nicholson
- Mr I. Valodia
- Ms S. Isaacs
- Mr A. Mafuleka
- Mr D. Jarvis

Type of organization: Non-profit making
Parent organization: University of Natal
Activity: Research; Training; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Economics
Objectives/Mission: To assist trade union movements with economic research service.

212

Transport Research Centre

University of Stellenbosch
7600 Stellenbosch
Tel: (021) 808-2251 Fax: (021) 808-2409
E-Mail: NSI@MATIES.SUN.AC.ZA

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): Sentrum vir Vervoernavorsing
Creation date: 1965
Head: Prof. W.J. Pienaar, Director
Staff: Research: 4 Training: 4 Library: — Adm/Other: 1 Total: 9
Senior research staff member(s):

- Prof. W.J. Pienaar, DCom, Director
- Dr F.E. van Dyk, DPhil, Senior Researcher
- Mr R.A.J. van Rensburg, MEcon, Researcher
- Dr H.C. van Niekerk, DComm, Researcher
- Mr G.J. Heyns, MComm, Researcher

Type of organization: National; Non-profit making
Parent organization: University of Stellenbosch
Activity: Research; Training; Consulting; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Economics; Geography; Transport research
Type of publication(s): Reports; Conference proceedings
Objectives/Mission: To undertake transport economic research; to process statistical data in this field; to undertake specific projects for government or private institutions; to give postgraduate students the opportunity to gain experience in transport research.

213

Unisa Centre for Latin American Studies

University of South Africa
P.O. Box 392
0001 Pretoria
Tel: (012) 429-6674 Fax: (012) 429-3221
E-Mail: ROELOZ@ALPHA.UNISA.AC.ZA

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): UCLAS; Centre for Latin American Studies
Creation date: 1984
Head: Mrs Zelia Roelofse-Campbell
Staff: Research: 1 Training: — Library: — Adm/Other: 1 Total: 2
Senior research staff member(s):

- Mrs Z. Roelofse-Campbell, MA, Head: Senior Researcher

Type of organization: National; Public; Profit-making
Parent organization: University of South Africa
Activity: Research; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Conference organization; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Health sciences; Anthropology; Architecture; Arts; Communication; Criminology; Development studies; Economics; Education; Environmental studies; Geography; Political studies; Psychology; Public administration; Religion; Social work; Latin American studies; City planning; Regional planning

Type of publication(s): Journals; Conference proceedings

— Journal(s): UNISA Latin American report

— Monograph(s): Series: Occasional papers

Objectives/Mission: To promote a better informed interest and a greater awareness of Latin America within the private and public sectors in South Africa; to foster understanding and strengthen the ties between South Africa and these nations; to provide interested persons with specific information on Latin American economics, life and culture.

214

Unisa Centre for Women's Studies

University of South Africa
P.O. Box 392
0001 Pretoria
Tel: (012) 429-6325 Fax: (012) 429-3400

Creation date: 1985

Head: Prof. Jennifer Wilkinson, Coordinator

Staff: Research: 2 Training: — Library: — Adm/Other: 1 Total: 3

Type of organization: Non-profit making

Parent organization: University of South Africa

Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Promotion of social sciences; Policy-making; Publications

Coverage (broad fields): Arts; Communication; Development studies; Education; Health sciences; Languages; Law; Management; Women's studies; Philosophy; Sociology

Type of publication(s): Journals

— Journal(s): Siren news

Objectives/Mission: To empower women and redress discrimination against women through the dissemination of knowledge by women and about women through teaching, research and publication.

215

Unisa Legal Aid Centre

University of South Africa
P.O. Box 392
0001 Pretoria
Tel: (012) 320-8570/1/2 Fax: (012) 320-5260

Creation date: 1980

Head: Prof. Rita A. Jordaan, Director

Staff: Research: 2 Training: 3 Library: — Adm/Other: 7 Total: 12

Senior research staff member(s):

— Prof. Rita A. Jordaan, LLD, Director

— P. Markgraaf, BProc, Researcher

Type of organization: National; Non-profit making**Parent organization:** University of South Africa

Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting

Coverage (broad fields): Law

Objectives/Mission: To provide legal aid to the underpriviledged and to train advanced law students and law graduates.

216

Unit for Counselling Psychology

University of Stellenbosch
Van der Sterr Building
Bosman Street
7600 Stellenbosch
Tel: (021) 808-3500 Fax: (021) 808-4336

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): UCP; Eenheid vir Voorligtingsielkunde; EVS

Creation date: 1980

Head: Dr H.J. Brand, Director

Staff: Research: 1 Training: 6 Library: — Adm/Other: 1 Total: 8

Senior research staff member(s):

— Dr H.J. Brand, DPhil, Director

Type of organization: National; Private; Non-profit making

Parent organization: University of Stellenbosch

Activity: Research; Training; Consulting

Coverage (broad fields): Psychology

Type of publication(s): Reports

Objectives/Mission: To train interns in counselling psychology; to render counselling psychological service to the general public.

217

Unit for Educational Psychology

GG Cillié Building
University of Stellenbosch
7602 Matieland
Tel: (021) 808-2229 Fax: (021) 808-4336

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): EOS
Creation date: 1933
Head: Dr P.J. Normand
Staff: Research: — Training: 4 Library: — Adm/Other: 3 Total: 7
Type of organization: Public; Non-profit making
Parent organization: University of Stellenbosch
Activity: Research; Training; Consulting
Coverage (broad fields): Education; Psychology; Educational psychology
Type of publication(s): Reports
Objectives/Mission: To train educational psychologists and interns; to undertake research in collaboration with other departments; to provide services and informal training to the community.

218

Unit for Professional Training and Services in the Behavioural Sciences

University of the Orange Free State
P.O. Box 339
9300 Bloemfontein
Tel: (051) 401-2424 Fax: (051) 48-3102

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): Eenheid vir Professionele Opleiding en Dienslewering in die Gedragswetenskappe; EPOG
Head: Prof. A. Weyers, Director
Staff: Research: — Training: 2 Library: 1 Adm/Other: 8 Total: 11
Senior research staff member(s):
— Prof. A. Weyers, DPhil, Director
Type of organization: Public; Profit-making
Parent organization: University of the Orange Free State
Activity: Research; Training
Coverage (broad fields): Psychology
Objectives/Mission: To provide a professional service in the prevention and management of emotional, scholastic and marriage problems with a view to training and research.

219

Unit for Research into Higher Education

Academic Development Bureau
University of the Orange Free State
P.O. Box 339
9300 Bloemfontein
Tel: (051) 401-2862 Fax: (051) 306-714/444
E-Mail: BAOAM@RS.UOVS.AC.ZA

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): URHE
Creation date: April 1989
Head: Prof. A.H. Strydom, Chief Director
Staff: Research: 6 Training: — Library: 2 Adm/Other: 1 Total: 9
Senior research staff member(s):
— Prof. A.H. Strydom, DEd, Chief Director
— Dr L.O.K. Lategan, PhD, Senior Researcher
Type of organization: National; Public; Non-profit making
Parent organization: University of the Orange Free State
Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Promotion of social sciences; Conference organization; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Education; Higher education
Type of publication(s): Bulletins; Books; Reports; Conference proceedings
— Bulletin(s): Newsletter
To the mark
Thesaurus of the information service on higher education
Objectives/Mission: To examine policies and practices in order to improve higher education in South Africa through research; to establish

and enhance higher education as a field of study in South Africa. The output of the unit is to be judged in terms of its social relevance within the South African higher education context.

220

Unit for Small Business Development

University of the Orange Free State
P.O. Box 339
9300 Bloemfontein
Tel: (051) 401-2768 Fax: (051) 48-3066

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): Eenheid vir Kleinsakeonderneming; EKSO
Creation date: April 1983
Head: Mr W.J. Venter, Manager
Staff: Research: 1 Training: 1 Library: — Adm/Other: 2 Total: 4
Senior research staff member(s):
— Mr R. van der Merwe, MA, Researcher
Type of organization: Non-profit making
Parent organization: University of the Orange Free State
Activity: Research; Training; Consulting
Coverage (broad fields): Management; Entrepreneurship; Small business management
Type of publication(s): Reports; Conference proceedings
Objectives/Mission: To render services to the small business sector; to promote development and entrepreneurship among all population groups in Southern Africa.

221

Unit for Statistical Analysis

P.O. Box 12931
Centrahill
6006 Port Elizabeth
Tel: (041) 55-3611 Fax: (041) 55-3068

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): Eenheid vir Statistiese Analise
Creation date: 1985
Head: Prof. Michiel Levin
Staff: Research: 4 Training: — Library: — Adm/Other: 3 Total: 7
Senior research staff member(s):
— Prof. M. Levin, DCom, Head
— Mr H.R. Lloyd, MCom, Office Manager
Type of organization: National; Private; Non-profit making
Activity: Research; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Health sciences; Demography; Economics; Political studies; Social anthropology; Anthropology; Development studies
Type of publication(s): Reports
Objectives/Mission: To maintain a database for Region D and Region A.

222

Urban Problems Research Unit

University of Cape Town
Private Bag
7700 Rondebosch
Tel: (021) 650-3599 Fax: (021) 650-3600

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): UPRU
Creation date: 1975
Head: Ms Vanessa Watson, Director
Staff: Research: 3 Training: — Library: 1 Adm/Other: 2 Total: 6
Senior research staff member(s):
— Ms V.J. Watson, MCRP, Director
— Mr R.B. Behrens, MCRP, Senior Scientific Officer
Type of organization: Non-profit making
Parent organization: University of Cape Town
Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting;-Policy-making; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): City planning; Housing; Urbanization; Hostels
Type of publication(s): Books; Reports
Objectives/Mission: To bring urban planning and architectural skills to bear in order to improve the quality of life of all people; to assist in enabling people to develop themselves to their maximum potential; to contribute towards just, equitable and positive social development.

223

USWE: Adult Basic Education Project

Unit 25, 1st Floor
The Waverley
Weymouth Road
7700 Mowbray
Tel: (021) 448-7070 Fax: (021) 448-1837

Creation date: 1982
Head: Ms Heather Garner, Director
Staff: Research: 13 Training: 6 Library: 2 Adm/Other: 17 Total: 38
Senior research staff member(s):

- Ms C. Winberg, MA, Researcher
- Ms C. Kerfoot, MA, Materials Writer/Researcher
- Dr G. Marks, PhD, Head: Materials Department
- Ms Z. Bock, MA, Materials Writer/Researcher
- Ms H. Garner, MA, Director
- Ms D. Metz, MA, Materials Writer/Researcher
- Mr D. McLean, MA, Researcher
- Ms S. Mhlanga, BA, Trainer
- Ms N. Mashalaba, BAdmin, Head: Training Department
- Ms A. Larkin, MA, Researcher
- Dr E. Fullard, DEd, Researcher
- Ms H. Collins, BSc, Course Developer/Trainer
- Ms P. Mbude, BAHons, Trainer/Course Developer
- Ms V. Taylor, BA, Course Developmer/Researcher
- Mr E. Tokata, Dips Com, Audit, CompSc, Financial Manager

Type of organization: National; Non-profit making
Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting;-Policy-making; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Education; Language skills; Geography; Development studies; Basic education; Curriculum development; Adult education
Type of publication(s): Books; Reports; Training manuals

- Monograph(s): Learner workbooks
- Teacher and training manuals

Objectives/Mission: To teach English as an additional language to adults who have little or no formal schooling. Its main aim is to help learners aquire the skills and knowledge they need to contribute to social, political and economic change and to participate effectively in a non-racial democratic society. USWE aims in cooperation with other adult basic education organizations and structures, to lend its expertise and grassroots infrastructure to the process of developing a national ABE system.

224

Volunteer Centre

P.O. Box 3836
8000 Cape Town
Tel: (021) 23-1634

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): Vrywillige Hulpsentrum
Creation date: 1979
Head: Ms P. Sterling, Coordinator
Staff: Research: 2 Training: 3 Library: 2 Adm/Other: 5 Total: 11
Type of organization: Non-profit making
Activity: Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Promotion of social sciences; Publications
Coverage (broad fields): Social work
Type of publication(s): Bulletins

- Bulletin(s): Volunteer and volunteer bulletin

Objectives/Mission: To promote the vital force of volunteering in South Africa in order to empower non-profit organizations to constructively contribute to the social and economic upliftment of the community.

225

Wits Rural Facility

University of the Witwatersrand
Private Bag X400
1381 Klaserie
Tel: (01528) 33991 Fax: (01528) 33992

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): WRF

Creation date: 1989

Head: Prof. John Gear, Director

Staff: Research: 16 Training: 11 Library: 1 Adm/Other: 10 Total: 38

Senior research staff member(s):

- Prof. John S.S. Gear, BSc, MBBCh, DTM + H, DPH, DPhil, FCP, Director
- Chris G. Dolan, MA, Senior Researcher
- Sharon R. Pollard, BScHons, Dip Rad , Senior Researcher
- Charles M. Shackleton, MSc, Senior Researcher
- Dr J. Venter, BScHons, PhD, Senior Researcher
- Sheona E. Shackleton, MSc, Senior Researcher
- Judy McKenzie, BScLog, Cert New Dev Th, MA, Senior Researcher
- Sakkie Niehaus, MSocSc, Senior Researcher

Type of organization: Non-profit making; National

Parent organization: University of the Witwatersrand**Activity:** Research; Training; Information and documentation service; Consulting; Promotion of social sciences; Financial support; Policy-making; Publications

Coverage (broad fields): Health sciences; Demography; Economics; Education; Geography; History; Law; Political studies; Social anthropology; Anthropology; Social work; Sociology; Development studies; Technology; Ecology; Rural studies; Ecology

Type of publication(s): Bulletins; Reports

- Bulletin(s): WRF news

Objectives/Mission: To create a multidisciplinary educational endeavour which will inform society of rural needs; to provide a venue for experiential learning for postgraduate and undergraduate students from a variety of faculties; to alert Wits graduates to the challenges and rewards of working in such a rural area; to benefit not only the immediate communities but South African society as a whole.

226

Centre for Interdisciplinary Studies

University of Stellenbosch
7600 Stellenbosch
Tel: (021) 808-2393 Fax: (021) 808-2023
E-Mail: JM6@AKAD.SUN.AC.ZA

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): CENIS; Sentrum vir Interdissiplinêre Studie; SENIS

Creation date: January 1995

Head: Prof. Johann Mouton

Staff: Research: 1 Training: 1 Library: — Adm/Other: 1 Total: 3

Senior research staff member(s):

- Prof. J. Mouton, DLitt et Phil, Director
- Ms M. Joyi, BA, Course Coordinator

Type of organization: International; National; Non-profit making

Parent organization: University of Stellenbosch

Activity: Research; Training; Consulting; Promotion of social sciences; Conference organization; Publications

Coverage (broad fields): Interdisciplinary studies; Research methodology; Social sciences — Philosophy; Social science research — South Africa

Objectives/Mission: To promote and facilitate interdisciplinary research; to undertake research in philosophy and sociology of science; and to present training courses in social science research methods.

227

Centre for the Study of Southern African Literature and Languages

University of Durban-Westville
Private Bag X54001
4001 Durban
Tel: (031) 820-2245 Fax: (031) 820-2245

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): CSSALL

Creation date: 1994

Head: Dr A.J. van Wyk, Coordinator

Staff: Research: — Training: 2 Library: — Adm/Other: — Total: 2

Senior research staff member(s):
- Dr A.J. van Wyk, PhD, Coordinator
- Dr J-P. Wade, PhD, Senior Lecturer

Type of organization: National; Non-profit making

Parent organization: University of Durban-Westville

Activity: Research; Training; Conference organization

Coverage (broad fields): Literature; Linguistics; South African literature

Type of publication(s): Journals; Newsletters

Journal(s): Alternation

Bulletin(s): CSSALL newsletter

Objectives/Mission: To promote an intertextual and interdisciplinary approach to the languages and literature of Southern Africa.

SUBJECT INDEX

A

Absenteeism, 111
Academic development, 2, 15
Accountancy *see* Accounting
Accounting, 94
Administration *see* Management
Adult education, 23, 76, 106, 110, 139, 168, 176, 223
Advertising, 16, 191
Affirmative action, 173
African languages teaching, 106, 168
African writing in English *see* Languages
Agricultural extension, 46, 178, 201
Agricultural sciences, 5, 6, 46, 59, 148, 156, 157, 203
AIDS (Disease), 110, 150
AIDS (Disease) — Workplace, 111
Alcoholism, 106
Anthropology, 4, 34, 59, 98, 106, 130, 135, 141, 159, 174, 177, 205, 213, 221, 225
Anthropometry, 153
Antiquities *see* Archaeology
Applied linguistics, 139
Applied sciences *see* Technology
Appropriate technology, 148
Archaeology, 165, 177
Architecture, 69, 213
Armed forces, 122
Arts, 163, 165, 213, 214
Audiology *see* Speech pathology and audiology
Auditing, 68
Augmentative and alternative communication, 25

B

Basic education, 106, 139, 176, 223
Biology education, 133
Biostatistics, 14
Broadcasting, 34
Broadcasting research, 8
Business, 124
Business economics, 109
Business law *see* Commercial law

C

Capacity building, 19, 71, 106
Catholic Schools Bursaries, 21
Child abuse, 116
Child psychology, 58, 106
City planning, 3, 60, 69, 94, 129, 135, 193, 213, 222
Civil liberties *see* Human rights
Cognitive development, 29, 66, 106, 168
Commercial enterprises *see* Business
Commercial law, 26
Communication, 8, 34, 106, 117, 164, 196, 199, 206, 213, 214
Communication and development
  see Communication
    Development studies
Communication and education, 12
Communicative disorders, 25, 187
Community development, 154, 193
Community health, 150
Community industries *see* Small business
Community participation, 196
Community psychology, 5
Company law *see* Corporation law
Comparative education, 179
Computer-assisted instruction, 15
Conflict studies, 30, 106, 108, 111, 138
Conservation of natural resources
  see Environmental studies
Constitutional analysis, 31
Constitutional change, 203
Constitutional law, 31, 198
Consumer behaviour, 159, 185
Consumer education, 199

Continuing education, 23, 32, 106, 136

Corporation law, 47

Counselling, 28

Crime prevention, 106, 170

Criminal justice, 33

Criminology, 33, 57, 106, 121, 142, 213

Cultural studies, 34

Curriculum development, 15, 66, 84, 192, 223

D

Democracy, 106

Demography, 3, 14, 16, 40, 41, 43, 49, 59, 62, 67, 70, 80, 87, 91, 100, 106, 112, 115, 124, 125, 128, 129, 130, 144, 148, 159, 161, 185, 199, 203, 205, 221, 225

Development economics, 31

Development management, 5

Development strategies
  see Development studies

Development studies, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 14, 16, 23, 31, 34, 41, 51, 52, 53, 57, 59, 60, 62, 63, 64, 67, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 76, 80, 87, 90, 91, 92, 94, 96, 100, 103, 106, 108, 109, 112, 115, 119, 124, 127, 128, 130, 134, 135, 136, 140, 141, 143, 144, 145, 148, 149, 154, 155, 156, 157, 158, 159, 171, 172, 174, 185, 188, 193, 194, 195, 196, 197, 201, 203, 204, 205, 206, 208, 213, 214, 221, 223, 225

Didactics
  see Education
  Teaching

Drug abuse, 106

E

Early childhood development, 76

Ecology, 225

Econometrics, 14

Economic policy, 93, 171

Economic restructuring, 45, 93

Economics, 3, 4, 6, 10, 11, 14, 16, 31, 35, 52, 53, 59, 60, 62, 67, 69, 70, 72, 73, 77, 78, 87, 90, 91, 93, 94, 106, 108, 109, 111, 112, 115, 124, 129, 130, 135, 144, 145, 148, 149, 152, 155, 156, 159, 165, 171, 178, 194, 195, 199, 203, 205, 208, 211, 212, 213, 221, 225

Economy *see* Economics

Ecosystems *see* Ecology

Ecotourism, 37, 210

Editing, 75

Education, 1, 2, 3, 5, 8, 15, 18, 19, 20, 21, 23, 25, 27, 29, 32, 34, 35, 38, 52, 56, 57, 59, 60, 61, 62, 65, 66, 70, 73, 76, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 88, 91, 97, 100, 102, 106, 108, 112, 115, 116, 120, 123, 124, 133, 136, 139, 145, 151, 153, 154, 155, 158, 159, 164, 166, 168, 172, 176, 177, 179, 181, 182, 185, 189, 199, 203, 205, 209, 210, 213, 214, 217, 219, 223, 225

Education, Primary *see* Primary education

Education, Higher *see* Higher education

Education and training
  see Education
  Teaching

Educational finance, 80, 106

Educational management, 106, 182

Educational policy, 38, 83, 84, 106

Educational psychology, 29, 106, 217

Educational qualifications — Evaluation, 106

Educational statistics, 182

Educational technology, 15, 106

Educational tests, 106

Electricity, 88

Employee assistance programmes
  see Social work

Employee relations *see* Industrial relations

Employment, 152, 203

Endocrinology, 181

Energy studies, 67, 88, 124

English second language, 176

English second language — Teaching, 168

Entrepreneurship, 39, 134, 220

Environmental management
  see Environmental studies

Environmental psychology *see* Psychology

Environmental studies, 3, 5, 37, 89, 94, 96, 97, 106, 108, 125, 135, 148, 157, 174, 203, 213

Epidemiology, 40, 174

Ethnology *see* Social anthropology

Ethnomusicology, 188

Extension work, Agricultural *see* Agricultural extension

F

Family, 170
Financial accounting *see* Accounting
Forecasting macroeconomic trends, 11
Foreign policy analysis *see* Political studies
Foreign relations *see* International relations
Forensic psychology, 28
Freedom of press, 117

G

Gender studies, 24, 45, 62, 106
Geographical information systems, 80, 106, 125
Geography, 52, 59, 73, 74, 80, 102, 106, 125, 129, 130, 135, 145, 149, 159, 165, 205, 212, 213, 223, 225
Gerontology, 103
Gesture language *see* Sign language
Gifted children — Education, 66, 106

H

Handicapped, 25
Health care, 42, 83
Health education, 110, 172
Health policy *see* Health sciences
Health sciences, 12, 14, 40, 41, 42, 49, 52, 55, 59, 62, 76, 92, 98, 99, 100, 101, 103, 106, 110, 114, 115, 124, 127, 130, 145, 150, 153, 159, 161, 169, 174, 181, 185, 203, 204, 205, 207, 208, 213, 214, 221, 225
Health systems research, 41, 43, 150
Higher education, 15, 83, 106, 209, 219
History, 4, 18, 31, 36, 102, 106, 115, 119, 126, 128, 141, 145, 163, 165, 205, 225
Hostels, 106, 222
Housing, 69, 106, 193, 222
Housing policy, 193
Human movement science, 153, 207
Human resources development, 12, 15, 28, 39, 83, 106, 173
Human rights, 31, 57, 99, 104, 105, 198, 203
Hypermedia, 34

I

Illiteracy *see* Literacy
Income and expenditure patterns, 16
Industrial hygiene *see* Occupational health
Industrial psychology, 73, 106
Industrial relations, 27, 47, 106, 108, 111, 152, 171, 194, 197
Industrial sociology, 106, 197
Informal sector *see* Small business
Information science *see* Library and information science
Insurance law, 44
Intercultural communication, 106
Interdisciplinary studies, 226
International affairs *see* International relations
International politics *see* International relations
International relations, 45, 53, 202

J

Jobs *see* Employment
Journalism, 34, 117

L

Labour laws, 7, 24, 51, 155
Labour policy, 171
Labour *see* Employment
Land reform, 24, 51, 73, 143, 203
Land use, 148, 156, 178
Language acquisition, 187
Language skills, 168, 176, 223
Languages, 17, 66, 75, 106, 139, 165, 168, 172, 176, 214
Latin American studies, 213

Law, 7, 13, 18, 24, 26, 31, 33, 36, 44, 47, 51, 104, 106, 115, 142, 143, 146, 156, 165, 186, 198, 199, 205, 214, 215, 225

Leadership, 39, 106, 136

Leadership development, 15, 106

Legal policy, 24

Lexicography, 17, 75

Library and information science, 60, 155

Lifelong education *see* Continuing education

Linguistics, 18, 106, 128, 139, 141, 159, 172, 205, 227

Literacy, 23

Literacy programmes, 106

Literature, 139, 163, 165, 227

Litigation, 7

Local economic development *see* Economics

Local government, 91

M

Management, 3, 5, 16, 21, 27, 60, 73, 106, 136, 147, 193, 214, 220

Management information systems, 27

Managerial economics *see* Business economics

Marketing research, 14, 16, 68, 107, 159, 160, 161, 191, 210

Mass communication *see* Communication

Mass media, 117

Maternal health, 169

Mathematical statistics *see* Statistics

Mathematics, 162, 182

Mathematics education, 95, 97, 133, 182

Media and education, 34

Media ethics, 117

Media studies, 8, 24, 34, 62, 164, 191

Media violence, 62

Mediation *see* Conflict studies

Medical sciences *see* Health sciences

Medical sociology, 43

Medieval studies, 165

Mental disorders, 181

Mental health, 28

Mercantile law *see* Commercial law

Military manpower, 122

Military science, 30, 122, 167

Motor learning, 153

N

National security, 122, 137

Natural resources, 156, 157

Negotiation *see* Conflict studies

Neurochemistry, 181

Neuropsychology, 99

Neuroscience, 181

O

Obstetrics, 169

Occupational health, 110

Occupational psychology *see* Industrial psychology

Occupational safety, 110

Organization *see* Management

P

Palaeo-anthropology, 177

Peace education, 138

Performance measurement, 173

Personnel development *see* Human resources development

Personnel evaluation, 106

Pharmaceutical audits, 68

Philology *see* Linguistics

Philosophy, 9, 31, 59, 106, 132, 165, 205, 207, 214

Police science, 30, 33, 122

Policy studies, 34, 106

Political philosophy, 45, 106

Political studies, 4, 18, 31, 45, 48, 53, 57, 59, 60, 62, 70, 73, 102, 104, 105, 106, 108, 112, 115, 119, 122, 124, 135, 137, 138, 140, 141, 149, 152, 155, 159, 161, 185, 202, 203, 205, 213, 221, 225

Political violence, 104

Population research *see* Demography

Population policy, 49
Poverty, 106
Praxis research methodology, 50
Prehistory *see* Archaeology
Primary education, 168
Primary health care, 150
Productivity, 173
Psychiatry, 181, 188
Psychological measurement *see* Psychometrics
Psychological tests, 106
Psychology, 5, 8, 14, 28, 55, 57, 58, 61, 66, 73, 99, 103, 106, 113, 114, 115, 116, 131, 145, 153, 167, 174, 175, 185, 188, 205, 207, 209, 213, 216, 217, 218
Psychometrics, 14, 106
Psychophysiological services, 106
Psychotherapy, 28, 116
Public administration, 4, 60, 73, 106, 140, 213
Public policy analysis, 45

Q

Qualitative analysis, 68
Quantitative business analysis, 68

R

Reading disabilities, 106
Regional cooperation, 45
Regional planning, 3, 60, 69, 94, 125, 129, 135, 193, 213
Rehabilitation, 28
Religion, 9, 22, 118, 120, 128, 132, 165, 166, 180, 183, 184, 188, 213
Religion and environment, 183
Religious education, 21, 118
Renaissance studies, 165
Research capacity building, 106
Research funding, 106
Research information, 106
Research methodology, 14, 50, 106, 123, 226
Researchers — Training, 106, 155
Rock art, 190
Rural areas *see* Rural studies
Rural development *see* Rural studies
Rural extension *see* Agricultural extension
Rural studies, 46, 51, 63, 73, 88, 148, 178, 201, 206, 225

S

Sampling, 14
Science education, 95, 97, 106, 133, 182, 192
Science policy, 106
Science promotion, 106
Secondary education, 209
Service Industry Management Network (ServeNet), 27
Sign language, 187
Small business, 26, 35, 134
Small business development, 194
Small business management, 220
Social anthropology, 18, 34, 52, 59, 87, 92, 102, 103, 106, 115, 127, 128, 130, 149, 159, 174, 188, 205, 221, 225
Social medicine *see* Medical sociology
Social policy, 206
Social science research — South Africa, 226
Social sciences — Philosopy, 226
Social surveys, 159
Social work, 55, 59, 60, 92, 103, 106, 115, 116, 127, 130, 159, 166, 170, 174, 200, 204, 205, 213, 224, 225
Socio-political studies, 68, 106
Sociology, 3, 4, 14, 30, 31, 34, 43, 52, 57, 59, 60, 62, 67, 73, 92, 96, 98, 102, 103, 106, 108, 115, 127, 130, 135, 142, 144, 148, 149, 152, 159, 174, 185, 196, 197, 201, 205, 214, 225
Sociology of health *see* Medical sociology
Sociometrics, 14
South African language (English) — History, 75
South African literature, 227
South African literature (English) — History, 75
Special education, 21
Speech pathology and audiology, 25, 116, 187
Sports, 207

Sports physiology, 153
Sports psychology, 153
Statistics, 3, 14, 54, 135, 155, 174
Strategic planning, 189
Strategic studies, 137
Stress management, 71, 106
Strikes and lockouts, 111
Study assistance, 106
Substance abuse, 106, 204
Survey research, 14, 50
Surveys, 185

T

Teacher Associations, 21
Teacher training, 84, 97, 145, 168
Teaching, 21
Technology, 124, 225
Technology education, 97
Theology *see* Religion
Tourism, 210
Town planning *see* City planning
Trade *see* Business
Trade unions, 171
Traffic research, 106
Training
  see Education
    Teaching
Transport research, 212

U

Urban development, 88, 189
Urban planning *see* City planning
Urbanization, 73, 222

V

Violence, 57, 62
Vocational guidance, 19, 28, 106

W

Women and development
  see Development studies
    Women's studies
Women in politics, 45
Women's studies, 42, 206, 214
Work *see* Employment

Y

Youth, 62
Youth development, 63, 170

INDEX OF HUMAN SCIENCES RESEARCH ORGANIZATIONS

A

ABEN, see General Bureau for Economic Research, 94

ABKS, see Small Business Advisory Bureau, 194

Academic Development Bureau, see Unit for Research into Higher Education, 21

Academic Development Centre, 1

Academic Development Programme, 2

ADC, see Academic Development Centre, 1

ADP, see Academic Development Programme, 2

Adviesburo vir Kleinsake Ondernemings, see Small Business Advisory Bureau, 194

AFESIS-CORPLAN, 3

Africa Institute of South Africa, 4

Afrika-Instituut van Suid-Afrika, see Africa Institute of South Africa, 4

Afro-Index CC, 5

Agricultural Policy Research Unit, 6

Algemene Buro van Ekonomiese Navorsing, see General Bureau for Economic Research, 94

B

BEO, see Bureau for Economic Research, 11

BEPA, see Bureau for Economic Policy and Analysis, 10

BER, see Bureau for Economic Research, 11

BLA, see Black Lawyers Association, 7

Black Lawyers Association, 7

Black Lawyers Association — Legal Education Centre, see Black Lawyers Association, 7

BMDE, see Bureau for Medical and Dental Education, 12

BMR, see Bureau of Market Research, 16

Broadcasting Research Unit, 8

BUCE, see Bureau for University and Continuing Education, 15

Bureau for Continued Theological Education and Research, 9

Bureau for Economic Policy and Analysis, 10

Bureau for Economic Research, 11

Bureau for Medical and Dental Education, 12

Bureau for Mercantile Law, 13

Bureau for Statistical and Survey Methodology, 14

Bureau for University and Continuing Education, 15

Bureau of Market Research, 16

Bureau of the WAT, 17

Buro van die WAT, see Bureau of the WAT, 17

Buro van die Woordeboek van die Afrikaanse Taal, see Bureau of the WAT, 17

Buro vir Bedryfsreg, see Bureau for Mercantile Law, 13

Buro vir Ekonomiese Ondersoek, see Bureau for Economic Research, 11

Buro vir Ekonomiese Politiek en Analise, see Bureau for Economic Policy and Analysis, 10

Buro vir Marknavorsing, see Bureau of Market Research, 16

Buro vir Statistiese en Opnamemetodologie, see Bureau for Statistical and Survey Methodology, 14

Buro vir Universiteits- en Voortgesette Onderwys, see Bureau for University and Continuing Education, 15

Buro vir Voortgesette Teologiese Opleiding en Navorsing, see Bureau for Continued Theological Education and Research, 9

BUVO, see Bureau for University and Continuing Education, 15

BUVTON, see Bureau for Continued Theological Education and Research, 9

C

CAAC, see Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communication, 25

CACE, see Centre for Adult and Continuing Education, 23

CALS, see Centre for Applied Legal Studies, 24

Campbell Collections and Centre for Oral Studies, 18

Cape Land Development Trust, see Land Development Unit, 157

Cape Technikon

  Tourism Research Unit, 210

Career Information Centre, 19

Careers Research and Information Centre, 20

CASE, see Community Agency for Social Enquiry, 62

Catholic Institute of Education, 21

CB Powell Bible Centre, 22

CBS, see Centre for Business Studies, 27

CCAG, see Centre for Child and Adult Guidance, 28

CCCOS, see Campbell Collections and Centre for Oral Studies, 18

CCD, see Centre for Cognitive Development, 29

CCJ, see Centre for Criminal Justice, 33

CCMS, see Centre for Cultural and Media Studies, 34

CCR, see Centre for Conflict Resolution, 30

CDB, see Centre for Developing Business, 35

CDT, see Community Development Trust, 63

CDU, see Curriculum Development Unit, 66

CEEQ, see Centre for the Evaluation of Educational Qualifications, 56

CENCE, see Centre for Continuing Education, 32

CENIS, see Centre for Interdisciplinary Studies, 226

CENMET, see Centre for Research Methodology, 50

CENPOPS, see Centre for Population Studies, 49

CENSTAT, see Centre for Statistics, 54

Centre for Adult and Continuing Education, 23

Centre for Applied Legal Studies, 24

Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communication, 25

Centre for Business Law, 26

Centre for Business Studies, 27

Centre for Child and Adult Guidance, 28

Centre for Cognitive Development, 29

Centre for Conflict Resolution, 30

Centre for Constitutional Analysis, 31

Centre for Continuing Education, 32

Centre for Criminal Justice, 33

Centre for Cultural and Media Studies, 34

Centre for Developing Business, 35

Centre for Documentation of Old Legal Sources, 36

Centre for Ecotourism, 37

Centre for Education Policy Development, 38

Centre for Entrepreneurship, 39

Centre for Epidemiological Research in Southern Africa, 40

Centre for Gerontology, see HSRC/UCT Centre for Gerontology, 103

Centre for Health and Social Studies, 41

Centre for Health Policy, 42

Centre for Health Systems Research, 43

Centre for Industrial and Labour Studies

  Trade Union Research Project, 211

Centre for Insurance Law, 44

Centre for Interdisciplinary Studies, 226

Centre for International and Comparative Politics, 45

Centre for Latin American Studies, see Unisa Centre for Latin American Studies, 213

Centre for Low Input Agricultural Research and Development, 46

Centre for Mercantile and Labour Law, 47

Centre for Policy Studies, 48

Centre for Population Studies, 49

Centre for Research Methodology, 50

Centre for Rural Legal Studies, 51

Centre for Science Development, 106

Centre for Social and Development Studies, 52

  Indicator Project South Africa, 108

Centre for Southern African Studies, 53

Centre for Statistics, 54
Centre for Student Counselling and Health, 55
Centre for the Evaluation of Educational Qualifications, 56
Centre for the Study of Southern African Literature and Languages, 227
Centre for the Study of Violence and Reconciliation, 57
CEPD, see Centre for Education Policy Development, 38
CERSA, see Centre for Epidemiological Research in Southern Africa, 40
CHESS, see Centre for Health and Social Studies, 41
Child and Family Centre, 58
CHP, see Centre for Health Policy, 42
CI2I Research Surveys, 59
CIC, see Career Information Centre, 19
CICP, see Centre for International and Comparative Politics, 45
CIE, see Catholic Institute of Education, 21
CLIARD, see Centre for Low Input Agricultural Research and Development, 46
Co-operative for Research and Education, 60
COBERT, see Council for Black Education and Research, 65
Cognitive Enrichment Techniques Programme, see Cognitive Research Programme, 61
Cognitive Research Programme, 61
Community Agency for Social Enquiry, 62
Community Development Trust, 63
Community Service Training Programme, 64
Consumer Council, see South African Co-ordinating Consumer Council, 199
CORE, see Co-operative for Research and Education, 60
COSATU
  National Labour and Economic Development Institute, 171
Council for Black Education and Research, 65
CPS, see Centre for Policy Studies, 48
CRIC, see Careers Research and Information Centre, 20
CRLS, see Centre for Rural Legal Studies, 51
CSAS, see Centre for Southern African Studies, 53
CSC&H, see Centre for Student Counselling and Health, 55
CSD, see Centre for Science Development, 106
CSDS, see Centre for Social and Development Studies, 52
CSSALL, see Centre for the Study of Southern African Literature and Languages, 227
CSTP, see Community Service Training Programme, 64
CSVR, see Centre for the Study of Violence and Reconciliation, 57
Curriculum Development Unit, 66

D

DAG, see Development Action Group, 69
Data Research Africa, 67
DBSA, see Development Bank of Southern Africa, 70
DCN, see Development Contact Network, 71
Decision Surveys International, 68
Development Action Group, 69
Development Bank of Southern Africa, 70
Development Contact Network, 71
Development Policy Research Unit, 72
Development Studies, 73
Development Studies Unit, 74
Dictionary Unit for South African English, 75
DPRU, see Development Policy Research Unit, 72
DRA, see Data Research Africa, 67
DSAE, see Dictionary Unit for South African English, 75
DSI, see Decision Surveys International, 68
DSU, see Development Studies Unit, 74

E

Early Learning Resource Unit, 76
Econometrix (Pty) Ltd., 77
Economic Research Unit, 78

Economics and MGT Programme for Educational Development, 79
EDRC, see Energy for Development Research Centre, 88
EDRU, see Education Research Unit, 85
Education Foundation, 80
Education Policy and System Change Unit, 81
Education Policy Unit, 82, 83, 84
Education Research Unit, 85
EDUPOL, see Education Policy and System Change Unit, 81
EduSource, 86
Eenheid vir Kleinsakeonderneming, see Unit for Small Business Development, 220
Eenheid vir Professionele Opleiding en Dienslewering in die Gedragswetenskappe, see Unit for Professional Training and Services in the Behavioural Sciences, 218
Eenheid vir Statistiese Analise, see Unit for Statistical Analysis, 221
Eenheid vir Voorligtingsielkunde, see Unit for Counselling Psychology, 216
EKSO, see Unit for Small Business Development, 220
ELRU, see Early Learning Resource Unit, 76
EMG, see Environmental Monitoring Group, 89
EMPED, see Economics and MGT Programme for Educational Development, 79
Employment Research Unit, 87
Energy for Development Research Centre, 88
Environmental Monitoring Group, 89
EOS, see Unit for Educational Psychology, 217
EPOG, see Unit for Professional Training and Services in the Behavioural Sciences, 218
EPU, see Education Policy Unit, 82, 83, 84
ERU, see Economic Research Unit, 78
EVS, see Unit for Counselling Psychology, 216
Faith and Earthkeeping Project, 183
FCR, see Foundation for Contemporary Research, 91
FHIM, see Fort Hare Institute of Management, 90
FMF, see Free Market Foundation of Southern Africa, 93
Fort Hare Institute of Management, 90
Foundation for Contemporary Research, 91
Foundation for Rural Community Development, 92
Free Market Foundation of Southern Africa, 93

G

Gallup Affiliate in South Africa, see Markinor (Pty) Ltd., 161
GBER, see General Bureau for Economic Research, 94
GEM, see Group for Environmental Monitoring, 96
General Bureau for Economic Research, 94
GFRC, see Gold Fields Resource Centre, 95
Gold Fields Bronnesentrum vir Wetenskap en Wiskunde, see Gold Fields Resource Centre, 95
Gold Fields Resource Centre, 95
Gold Fields Science and Mathematics Resource Centre, see Gold Fields Resource Centre, 95
Groep Onderwys, see Group Education, 106
Groep Samelewingsdinamika, see Group Social Dynamics, 106
Groep vir Menslike Hulpbronne, see Group for Human Resources, 106
Group Education, 106
Group for Environmental Monitoring, 96
Group for Human Resources, 106
Group for Research and Development in Mathematics, Science and Technology Education, 97
Group Social Dynamics, 106
GSD, see Group Social Dynamics, 106

H

Hans Snyckers Institute, 98
Health Psychology Unit, 99
Health Services Development Unit, 100

Health Systems Trust, 101
History Research Group, 102
History Workshop, see History Research Group, 102
HRC, see Human Rights Committee of South Africa, 104
HSDU, see Health Services Development Unit, 100
HSRC, see Human Sciences Research Council, 106
HSRC/UCT Centre for Gerontology, 103
HST, see Health Systems Trust, 101
Human Rights Committee of South Africa, 104
Human Rights Institute of South Africa, 105
Human Sciences Research Council, 106
  Centre for Child and Adult Guidance, 28
  Centre for Constitutional Analysis, 31
  Centre for Policy Studies, 48
  Centre for Research Methodology, 50
  Centre for Science Development, 106
  Centre for Statistics, 54
  Centre for the Evaluation of Educational Qualifications, 56
  Group Education, 106
  Group for Human Resources, 106
  Group for Social Dynamics, 106
  HSRC/UCT Centre for Gerontology, 103
  MarkData, 159
HURISA, see Human Rights Institute of South Africa, 105

I

IBN, see Institute for Planning Research, 130
IBR, see Institute for Black Research, 115
IBRR, see Institute of Foreign and Comparative Law, 146
IBS, see Institute for Behavioural Sciences, 114
ICR, see Institute for Communication Research, 117
ICRSA, see Institute for Comparative Religion in Southern Africa, 118
ICT, see Institute for Contextual Theology, 120
IDASA, see Institute for a Democratic Alternative for South Africa, 112
IDL, see Institute of Development Law, 143
IDP, see Institute for Defence Policy, 122
IDR, see Institute of Development Research, 144
IER, see Institute for Educational Research, 123
IFCOL, see Institute of Foreign and Comparative Law, 146
IFR, see Institute for Futures Research, 124
IGA, see Institute for Geographical Analysis, 125
IHU, see Industrial Health Unit, 110
IKN, see Institute for Communication Research, 117
IKS, see Institute for Small Business, 134
ILRIG, see International Labour Resource and Information Group, 152
IME, see Industrial and Marketing Economists, 109
IMER, see Institute for Missiological and Ecumenical Research, 128
Impact Information (Pty) Ltd., 107
IMS (SA), see Institute of Management Studies (Southern Africa) CC, 147
INCH, see Institute for Contemporary History, 119
Indicator Project South Africa, 108
Indicator South Africa : Barometer of Social Trends, see Indicator Project South Africa, 108
Indiensname Navorsingseenheid, see Employment Research Unit, 87
Industrial and Marketing Economists, 109
Industrial Health Unit, 110
Industrial Relations Unit, 111
Industrial Strategy Project, see Development Policy Research Unit, 72
INEG, see Institute for Contemporary History, 119
INR, see Institute of Natural Resources, 148
Institute for a Democratic Alternative for South Africa, 112
Institute for Behavioural Sciences, 113, 114
Institute for Black Research, 115

Institute for Child and Family Development, 116
Institute for Communication in Relations, see Mensana Academy, 166
Institute for Communication Research, 117
Institute for Comparative Religion in Southern Africa, 118
Institute for Contemporary History, 119
Institute for Contextual Theology, 120
Institute for Criminology, 121
Institute for Defence Policy, 122
Institute for Educational Research, 123
Institute for Futures Research, 124
Institute for Geographical Analysis, 125
Institute for Historical Research, 126
Institute for Indigenous Theory and Practice, 127
Institute for Missiological and Ecumenical Research, 128
Institute for Planning and Development, 129
Institute for Planning Research, 130
Institute for Psychotherapy and Counselling, 131
Institute for Reformational Studies, 132
Institute for Science and Mathematics Education, 133
Institute for Small Business, 134
Institute for Social and Economic Research, 135
Institute for Social and Individual Development in Africa, 136
Institute for Strategic Studies, 137
Institute for the Study and Resolution of Conflict, 138
Institute for the Study of English in Africa, 139
Institute for the Study of Public Policy, 140
Institute of African Studies, 141
Institute of Criminology, 142
Institute of Development Law, 143
Institute of Development Research, 144
Institute of Education, 145
Institute of Foreign and Comparative Law, 146
Institute of Management Studies (Southern Africa) CC, 147
Institute of Natural Resources, 148
Institute of Social and Economic Research, 149
Institute of Urban Primary Health Care, 150
Institute of Vocational Studies, 151
Instituut Beplanning en Ontwikkeling, see Institute for Planning and Development, 129
Instituut vir Beplanningsnavorsing, see Institute for Planning Research, 130
Instituut vir Biokinetika, see Johannes v.d. Walt Institute for Biokinetics, 153
Instituut vir Buitelandse Reg en Regsvergelyking, see Institute of Foreign and Comparative Law, 146
Instituut vir Eietydse Geskiedenis, see Institute for Contemporary History, 119
Instituut vir Kleinsake, see Institute for Small Business, 134
Instituut vir Kommunikasienavorsing, see Institute for Communication Research, 117
Instituut vir Kriminologie, see Institute for Criminology, 121
Instituut vir Natuurwetenskap en Wiskunde Onderwys, see Institute for Science and Mathematics Education, 133
Instituut vir Ontwikkelingsreg, see Institute of Development Law, 143
Instituut vir Opvoedkundige Navorsing, see Institute for Educational Research, 123
Instituut vir Psigoterapie en Voorligting, see Institute for Psychotherapy and Counselling, 131
Instituut vir Reformatoriese Studie, see Institute for Reformational Studies, 132
Instituut vir Sendingwetenskaplike en Ekumeniese Navorsing, see Institute for Missiological and Ecumenical Research, 128
Instituut vir Sportnavorsing, see Sports Research Institute, 207
Instituut vir Toekomsnavorsing, see Institute for Futures Research, 124
International Labour Resource and Information Group, 152
INWO, see Institute for Science and Mathematics Education, 133

ION, see Institute for Educational Research, 123

IPR, see Institute for Planning Research, 130

IPSA, see Indicator Project South Africa, 108

IPV, see Institute for Psychotherapy and Counselling, 131

IR Unit, see Industrial Relations Unit, 111

IRS, see Institute for Reformational Studies, 132

ISB, see Institute for Small Business, 134

ISEA, see Institute for the Study of English in Africa, 139

ISER, see Institute for Social and Economic Research, 135, 149

ISIDA, see Institute for Social and Individual Development in Africa, 136

ISME, see Institute for Science and Mathematics Education, 133

ISPP, see Institute for the Study of Public Policy, 140

ISRC, see Institute for the Study and Resolution of Conflict, 138

ISSUP, see Institute for Strategic Studies, 137

ISWEN, see Institute for Missiological and Ecumenical Research, 128

ITN, see Institute for Futures Research, 124

IUPHC, see Institute of Urban Primary Health Care, 150

IVS, see Institute of Vocational Studies, 151

J

Johannes v.d. Walt Institute for Biokinetics, 153

K

K.T., see Kagiso Trust, 154

Kagiso Trust, 154

Kleinsake-Ontwikkelingskorporasie, see Small Business Development Corporation, 195

KSOK, see Small Business Development Corporation, 195

L

L & T, see Learn and Teach Literacy Organisation, 158

Labour Research Service, 155

Land and Agricultural Policy Centre, 156

Land Development Unit, 157

LAPC, see Land and Agricultural Policy Centre, 156

LDU, see Land Development Unit, 157

Learn and Teach Literacy Organisation, 158

LRS, see Labour Research Service, 155

M

MarkData, 159

Market Research Africa (Pty) Ltd., 160

Markinor (Pty) Ltd., 161

Maths Centre for Primary Teachers, 162

Mayibuye Centre, 163

MCPT, see Maths Centre for Primary Teachers, 162

Media Resource Centre, 164

Medical Research Council
  Centre for Epidemiological Research in Southern Africa, 40

MRC/UN Pregnancy Hypertension Unit, 169
  National Urbanisation and Health Research Programme, 174

Medieval and Renaissance Study Group, 165

Mensana Academy, 166

Military Psychological Institute, 167

Molteno Project, 168

MRA, see Market Research Africa (Pty) Ltd., 160

MRC/UN Pregnancy Hypertension Unit, 169

N

NALEDI, see National Labour and Economic Development Institute, 171

Nasionale Werkgroep: Enkelouerskap van die Vroue Buro van Suid-Afrika, see

National Working Group: Single Parenthood of the Women's Bureau, 175

National Institute for Crime Prevention and Rehabilitation of Offenders, 170
National Labour and Economic Development Institute, 171
National Language Project, 172
National Productivity Institute, 173
National Urbanisation and Health Research Programme, 174
National Working Group: Single Parenthood of the Women's Bureau, 175
NERMIC, see Research Unit for New Religious Movements and Independent Indigenous Churches, 188
NICRO, see National Institute for Crime Prevention and Rehabilitation of Offenders, 170
Nielsen South Africa, see Market Research Africa (Pty) Ltd., 160
NLP, see National Language Project, 172
NPI, see National Productivity Institute, 173

O

Occupational Safety and Health Organisation, see Industrial Health Unit, 110
Opdatum Opnames en Navorsing, see CI2I Research Surveys, 59
Operation Upgrade Adult Literacy, 176
OU, see Operation Upgrade Adult Literacy, 176

P

Palaeo-Anthropology Research Unit, 177
PARU, see Palaeo-Anthropology Research Unit, 177
Post-Graduate School of Agriculture and Rural Development, 178
Potchefstroom University for CHE
  General Bureau for Economic Research, 94
  Institute for Communication Research, 117
  Institute for Planning and Development, 129
  Institute for Psychotherapy and Counselling, 131
  Institute for Reformational Studies, 132
  Johannes v.d. Walt Institute for Biokinetics, 153
  Small Business Advisory Bureau, 194
PRAESA, see Project for the Study of Alternative Education in South Africa, 179
Project for the Study of Alternative Education in South Africa, 179

R

Raad vir Geesteswetenskaplike Navorsing, see Human Sciences Research Council, 106
RADMASTE Centre, see Group for Research and Development in Mathematics, Science and Technology Education, 97
Rand Afrikaans University
  Centre for Insurance Law, 44
  Medieval and Renaissance Study Group, 165
  Research Unit for Banking Law, 186
RARU, see Rock Art Research Unit, 190
Religion and Social Change Unit, 180
RESCU, see Religion and Social Change Unit, 180
Research Group for the Neurochemistry of Mental Diseases, 181
Research Institute for Education Planning, 182
Research Institute for Theology and Religion, 183
Research Institute on Christianity in South Africa, 184
Research Surveys (Pty) Ltd., 185
Research Unit for Banking Law, 186
Research Unit for Communication Disorders, 187
Research Unit for New Religious Movements and Independent Indigenous Churches, 188
RGN, see Human Sciences Research Council, 106
Rhodes University
  Academic Development Programme, 2
  Development Studies Unit, 74
  Institute for Social and Individual Development in Africa, 136

Institute for the Study of English in Africa, 139

Institute of Social and Economic Research, 149

RICSA, see Research Institute on Christianity in South Africa, 184

RIEP, see Research Institute for Education Planning, 182

RITR, see Research Institute for Theology and Religion, 183

Robin H Lee Associates, 189

Rock Art Research Unit, 190

Rural Foundation, see Foundation for Rural Community Development, 92

S

SA Advertising Research Foundation, 191

SAARF, see SA Advertising Research Foundation, 191

SADEP, see Southern African Development Education Programme, 206

SAIAE, see South African Institute for Agricultural Extension, 201

SAIIA, see South African Institute of International Affairs, 202

SANCA, see South African National Council on Alcoholism and Drug Dependence, 204

SANRA, see South African National Council on Alcoholism and Drug Dependence, 204

SARCIK, see South African Resource Centre for Indigenous Knowledge, 205

SBAB, see Small Business Advisory Bureau, 194

SBDC, see Small Business Development Corporation, 195

SENIS, see Centre for Interdisciplinary Studies, 226

Sentrum vir die Dokumentasie van Ou Regsbronne, see Centre for Documentation of Old Legal Sources, 36

Sentrum vir die Evaluering van Opvoedkundige Kwalifikasies, see Centre for the Evaluation of Educational Qualifications, 56

Sentrum vir Ekotoerisme, see Centre for Ecotourism, 37

Sentrum vir Gesondheidsisteemnavorsing, see Centre for Health Systems Research, 43

Sentrum vir Grondwetlike Analise, see Centre for Constitutional Analysis, 31

Sentrum vir Interdissiplinre Studie, see Centre for Interdiciplinary Studies, 226

Sentrum vir Kinder- en Volwasseleiding, see Centre for Child and Adult Guidance, 28

Sentrum vir Landelike Regstudie, see Centre for Rural Legal Studies, 51

Sentrum vir Ondernemingsreg, see Centre for Business Law, 26

Sentrum vir Toegepaste Handels- en Arbeidsreg, see Centre for Mercantile and Labour Law, 47

Sentrum vir Versekeringsreg, see Centre for Insurance Law, 44

Sentrum vir Vervoernavorsing, see Transport Research Centre, 212

Sentrum vir Voortgesette Onderwys, see Centre for Continuing Education, 32

Sentrum vir Wetenskapontwikkeling, see Centre for Science Development, 106

SEOK, see Centre for the Evaluation of Educational Qualifications, 56

Setlhare Science Curriculum Trust, 192

Setlhare Trust, see Setlhare Science Curriculum Trust, 192

Settlement Dynamics, 193

Sign Language Research Project, see Research Unit for Communication Disorders, 187

SKVL, see Centre for Child and Adult Guidance, 28

SLG, see Student Learning Research Group, 209

Small Business Advisory Bureau, 194

Small Business Development Corporation, 195

Social Surveys, 196

Sociology of Work Programme, see Sociology of Work Unit, 197

Sociology of Work Unit, 197

South Africa Constitution Studies Centre, 198

South African Broadcasting Corporation

Broadcasting Research Unit, 8

South African Co-ordinating Consumer Council, 199

South African Federation for Mental Health, 200

South African Institute for Agricultural Extension, 201

South African Institute of International Affairs, 202

South African Institute of Race Relations, 203

South African National Council on Alcoholism and Drug Dependence, 204

South African Resource Centre for Indigenous Knowledge, 205

Southern African Development Education Programme, 206

Sports Research Institute, 207

STATOMET, see Bureau for Statistical and Survey Methodology, 14

Strategic Marketing Services (Pty) Ltd., 208

Student Learning Research Group, 209

Studiegroep Middeleeue en Renaissance, see Medieval and Renaissance Study Group, 165

Suid-Afrikaanse Instituut vir Landbouvoorligting, see South African Institute for Agricultural Extension, 201

Suid-Afrikaanse Koördinerende Verbruikersraad, see South African Co-ordinating Consumer Council, 199

Suid-Afrikaanse Raad insake Alkoholisme en Dwelmafhanklikheid, see South African National Council on Alcoholism and Drug Dependence, 204

SWO, see Centre for Science Development, 106

SWOP, see Sociology of Work Unit, 197

T

Tourism Research Unit, 210

Trade Policy Monitoring Project, see Development Policy Research Unit, 72

Trade Union Research Project, 211

Transport Research Centre, 212

TRU, see Tourism Research Unit, 210

TURP, see Trade Union Research Project, 211

U

UCLAS, see Unisa Centre for Latin American Studies, 213

UCP, see Unit for Counselling Psychology, 216

UHP, see National Urbanisation and Health Research Programme, 174

Unisa Centre for Latin American Studies, 213

Unisa Centre for Women's Studies, 214

Unisa Legal Aid Centre, 215

Unit for Counselling Psychology, 216

Unit for Educational Psychology, 217

Unit for Professional Training and Services in the Behavioural Sciences, 218

Unit for Research into Higher Education, 219

Unit for Small Business Development, 220

Unit for Statistical Analysis, 221

University of Bophuthatswana
- Institute of African Studies, 141
- Institute of Development Research, 144
- Institute of Education, 145

University of Cape Town
- Development Policy Research Unit, 72
- Energy for Development Research Centre, 88
- Institute for Comparative Religion in Southern Africa, 118
- Institute for the Study of Public Policy, 140
- Institute of Criminology, 142
- Institute of Develoment Law, 143
- Project for the Study of Alternative Education in South Africa, 179
- Religion and Social Change Unit, 180
- Research Institute on Christianity in South Africa, 184
- Student Learning Research Group, 209
- Urban Problems Research Unit, 222

University of Durban-Westville
- Centre for the Study of Southern African Literature and Languages, 227
- Institute for Social and Economic Research, 135

University of Fort Hare
- Fort Hare Institute of Management, 90

- University of Natal
  - Agricultural Policy Research Unit, 6
  - Campbell Collections and Centre for Oral Studies, 18
  - Centre for Cultural and Media Studies, 34
  - Centre for Health and Social Studies, 41
  - Centre for Social and Development Studies, 52
  - Child and Family Centre, 58
  - Community Service Training Programme, 64
  - Curriculum Development Unit, 66
  - Economic Research Unit, 78
  - Economics and MGT Programme for Educational Development, 79
  - Education Policy Unit, 82
  - Education Research Unit, 85
  - Indicator Project South Africa, 108
  - Institute of Natural Resources, 148
  - Media Resource Centre, 164
  - MRC/UN Pregnancy Hypertension Unit, 169
  - Trade Union Research Project, 211
- University of Port Elizabeth
  - Bureau for Mercantile Law, 13
  - Centre for Continuing Education, 32
  - Industrial Relations Unit, 111
  - Institute for Planning Research, 130
  - Institute for Science and Mathematics Education, 133
  - Institute for the Study and Resolution of Conflict, 138
- University of Pretoria
  - Bureau for Economic Policy and Analysis, 10
  - Bureau for Statistical and Survey Methodology, 14
  - Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communication, 25
  - Centre for Documentation of Old Legal Sources, 36
  - Centre for Ecotourism, 37
  - Centre for Mercantile and Labour Law, 47
  - Centre for Population Studies, 49
  - Hans Snykers Institute, 98
  - Institute for Missiological and Ecumenical Research, 128
  - Institute for Strategic Studies, 137
  - Post-Graduate School of Agriculture and Rural Development, 178
  - South African Institute for Agricultural Extension, 201
  - Sports Research Institute, 207
- University of South Africa
  - Bureau of Market Research, 16
  - CB Powell Bible Centre, 22
  - Health Psychology Unit, 99
  - Institute for Behavioural Sciences, 114
  - Institute for Criminology, 121
  - Institute for Educational Research, 123
  - Institute of Foreign and Comparative Law, 146
  - Research Institute for Theology and Religion, 183
  - Unisa Centre for Latin American Studies, 213
  - Unisa Centre for Women's Studies, 214
  - Unisa Legal Aid Centre, 215
- University of Stellenbosch
  - Bureau for Continued Theological Education and Research, 9
  - Bureau for Economic Research, 11
  - Bureau for Medical and Dental Education, 12
  - Bureau for University and Continuing Education, 15
  - Centre for Entrepreneurship, 39
  - Centre for Interdisciplinary Studies, 226
  - Centre for International and Comparative Politics, 45
  - Institute for Futures Research, 124
  - Institute for Geographical Analysis, 125
  - Research Group for the Neurochemistry of Mental Diseases, 181
  - Transport Research Centre, 212
  - Unit for Counselling Psychology, 216
  - Unit for Educational Psychology, 217
- University of the North
  - Development Studies, 73
- University of the Orange Free State
  - Centre for Business Law, 26

Centre for Health Systems Research, 43
Institute for Contemporary History, 119
Research Institute for Education Planning, 182
Unit for Professional Training and Services in the Behavioural Sciences, 218
Unit for Research into Higher Education, 219
Unit for Small Business Development, 220

University of the Western Cape
- Academic Development Centre, 1
- Centre for Adult and Continuing Education, 23
- Centre for Southern African Studies, 53
- Centre for Student Counselling and Health, 55
- Education Policy Unit, 83
- Gold Fields Resource Centre, 95
- Institute for Child and Family Development, 116
- Institute for Historical Research, 126
- Institute for Small Business, 134
- Mayibuye Centre, 163
- South Africa Constitution Studies Centre, 198
- Southern African Development Education Programme, 206

University of the Witwatersrand
- Centre for Applied Legal Studies, 24
- Centre for Business Studies, 27
- Centre for Developing Business, 35
- Centre for Health Policy, 42
- Centre for the Study of Violence and Reconciliation, 57
- Cognitive Research Programme, 61
- Education Policy Unit, 84
- Group for Research and Development in Mathematics, Science and Technology Education, 97
- Health Services Development Unit, 100
- History Research Group, 102
- Palaeo-Anthropology Research Unit, 177
- Research Unit for Communication Disorders, 187
- Rock Art Research Unit, 190
- Sociology of Work Unit, 197
- Wits Rural Facility, 225

University of Zululand
- Research Unit for New Religious Movements and Independent Indigenous Churches, 188

UPRU, see Urban Problems Research Unit, 222

Urban Foundation
- Education Policy and System Change Unit, 81

Urban Problems Research Unit, 222

URHE, see Unit for Research into Higher Education, 219

USWE: Adult Basic Education Project, 223

V

Verbruikersraad, see South African Co-ordinating Consumer Council, 199

Vista University
- Employment Research Unit, 87

Volunteer Centre, 224

Vryemarkstigting van Suidelike Afrika, see Free Market Foundation of Southern Africa, 93

Vrywillige Hulpsentrum, see Volunteer Centre, 224

W

WIPCOM, see Research Unit for Communication Disorders, 187

Wits Rural Facility, 225

WRF, see Wits Rural Facility, 225

PART

III

HUMAN SCIENCES PROFESSIONAL ASSOCIATIONS

Drienie Pienaar, compiler

USER'S GUIDE

SCOPE OF THE DIRECTORY

This part of the Directory of Human Sciences Research Organizations and Professional Associations in South Africa contains 119 entries. The directory lists and describes professional associations in the human sciences which are defined as any society/association or similar body that has the following aims:

- Promoting research
- Presenting conferences/workshops
- Publishing regularly (e.g. journals, newsletters)
- Providing bursaries/scholarships

METHOD OF COMPILATION

The 119 entries appearing in this edition were compiled through telephone interviews, direct contact with professional associations and questionnaires completed. Reliable secondary sources were also occasionally used to augment material provided by the societies/associations.

USER'S GUIDE OF DIRECTORY

Entries are arranged alphabetically by society or professional association.
Two indexes facilitate access to the descriptive listings:

- The Index to Human Sciences Professional Associations, which combines all listed professional associations, mergers, acronyms and synonymous names in a single alphabetical order.
- The Subject Index is standardized from a thesaurus and necessary cross references are made.

Index to Human Sciences Professional Associations

AACE (WC), *see* Association for Adult and Continuing Education (Western Cape), 8
AAE, *see* Association of Afrikaans Ethnologists, 15
AASA, *see* Association for Anthropology in Southern Africa, 9
ACAPAP, *see* South African Association of Child and Adolescent Psychiatry and Allied Professions, 74
ACCLLS, *see* Advancement Committee for Comparative Linguistics and Literary Studies, 1

The numbers 8, 15, 9, 74 and 1 refer to the directory entry numbers which are arranged in chronological order.

Subject Index

Academic development, 72
Accountancy, *see* Accounting
Accounting, 64, 83
Adult basic education, 8
Adult education, 8

The numbers 72, 64, 83, 8, 8 refer to the directory entry numbers which are arranged in chronological order.

1

Advancement Committee for Comparative Linguistics and Literary Studies

Department of African Languages
University of South Africa
P.O. Box 392
0001 Pretoria
Tel: (012) 429-8080 Fax: (012) 429-3355
E-mail: SWANECF@ALPHA.UNISA.AC.ZA

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): ACCLLS

Previous name(s): Advisory Committee for Comparative Linguistics and Literary Studies

Chairperson: Prof. C.F. Swanepoel

Secretary: Prof. D. Godwin

Qualifications for membership: An interest in comparative linguistics, literature and/or the arts

Approximate number of members: 10 (Main Committee)

Publication(s): Literator: ACCLLS newsletter

Editorial address:
The Editor
Department of African Languages
University of South Africa
P.O. Box 392
0001 Pretoria

Subjects: Linguistics; Sociolinguistics; Comparative literature; Language policy; Literary theory; Literary history

Aims: To promote comparative research on languages and literatures of Southern Africa on a multidisciplinary basis; to promote contact and cooperation between Southern African and international scholars in these and related fields; to collate and disseminate existing and new knowledge and research on these fields for the benefit of the academic world and general public; to resume or reactivate multidisciplinary initiatives which may have been discontinued on account of rationalization; to advise and assist the founder body and all other interested linguistics and literary bodies with respect to multidisciplinary prospects and progress; to participate in debates concerning national languages, national literatures and related issues such as multilinguality through research.

2

African Language Association of Southern Africa

Department of African Languages
University of South Africa
P.O. Box 392
0001 Pretoria
Tel: (012) 429-8282 Fax: (012) 429-3355

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): ALASA; Afrikatalevereniging van Suider-Afrika; AVSA

Chairperson: Prof. R. Finlayson

Secretary: Prof. L.C. Posthumus

Qualifications for membership: Students of African languages

Annual dues for your society: Ordinary members R35,00; student members R25,00; Corporate members R140,00

Approximate number of members: 528

Publication(s): South African journal of African languages = Suid-Afrikaanse tydskrif vir Afrikatale

Editorial address:
The Scientific Editor
ALASA
Department of African Languages
P.O. Box 392
0001 Pretoria

Subjects: African languages and literature

Aims: To promote the research, study and teaching of African languages.

3

African Studies Association of South Africa

P.O. Box 630
0001 Pretoria
Tel: (012) 328-6970 Fax: (012) 323-8153

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): ASASA

Chairperson: Dr Denis Venter

Secretary: Prof. Pierre Hugo

Qualifications for membership: Teaching and/or research in the field of African studies
Annual dues for your society: Full members R60,00; Students R30,00
Approximate number of members: 140
Subjects: African studies; Economics; Political studies; International relations; African languages and literature; Development studies; Sociology; Environmental studies; Social anthropology; History; Strategic studies; Human rights; Gender studies; Education; Media studies; Public law; Music; Development administration; Development studies; Art
Aims: To stimulate interest in African studies by promoting knowledge and understanding of African affairs; to strengthen academic achievement in the interdisciplinary field of African studies through various academic activities; to improve local Africanist community building by encouraging contact and cooperative relations between individuals and institutions concerned with the scientific study of African affairs; to stimulate a policy dialogue on African issues.

4

Afrikaanse Letterkundevereniging

P.O. Box 20031
2522 Noordbrug
Tel: (0148) 299-1489 Fax: (0148) 299-1562
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): ALV
Chairperson: Prof. H.J.G. du Plooy
Secretary: Dr W. van Zyl
Qualifications for membership: Involvement with Afrikaans literature as a result of occupation or interest (lecturers, authors, publishers)
Annual dues for your society: R50,00
Approximate number of members: 250
Publication(s): Stilet
Newsletters
Editorial address:
The Editor
c/o Dr R. Wiehahn
Department of Afrikaans
University of South Africa
P.O. Box 392
0001 Pretoria
Subjects: Literature teaching; Literary history; Literary theory
Aims: To promote Afrikaans literature; to accomplish contact and cooperation among individuals that pursue the teaching of Afrikaans literature; to accomplish contact with related institutions.

5

Agricultural Economics Association of South Africa

P.O. Box 25549
0105 Monument Park
Tel: (012) 420-3248 Fax: (012) 342-2713
E-mail: LEK4@AGRIC.UP.AC.ZA
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): AEASA; LEVSA
Chairperson: Prof. J. van Zyl
Secretary: Dr J.F. Kirsten
Qualifications for membership: Training or interested in agricultural economics
Annual dues for your society: R50,00
Approximate number of members: 700
Publication(s): Agrekon
Editorial address:
The Editor
P.O. Box 25549
0105 Monument Park
Subjects: Economics; Agricultural economics; Farm management; Rural development; Agricultural development
Aims: To promote research and discussion in agricultural economics; to hold conferences, symposia, etc.

6

Alternative Dispute Resolution Association of South Africa

P.O. Box 11467
2000 Johannesburg
Tel: (011) 484-1763/4 Fax: (011) 484-3169

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): ADRASA; Alternatiewe Dispuutbeslegtingsvereniging van Suid-Afrika
Chairperson: Roland Sutherland
Secretary: Francis Turton
Annual dues for your society: R100-R3000
Approximate number of members: 850
Publication(s): ADRASA news brief
Editorial address:
The Editor
P.O. Box 11467
2000 Johannesburg
Subjects: Alternative dispute resolution; Negotiation
Aims: To promote the resolution of dispute by means other than violence or litigation and to represent the common interests engaged or interested in this activity.

7

Art Historical Work Group of South Africa

c/o Department of History of Art
University of the Orange Free State
P.O. Box 339
9300 Bloemfontein
Tel: (051) 401-2315 Fax: (051) 48-3942
E-mail: KGVDB@RS.UOVS.AC.ZA
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): Kunshistoriese Werkgemeenskap van Suid-Afrika; KWSA; AHWGSA
Chairperson: Prof. D.J. van den Berg
Secretary: Mr A. Kuijers
Qualifications for membership: Full members: Masters degree in art history; Student members: BA degree in art history
Annual dues for your society: R60,00
Approximate number of members: 80
Publication(s): South African journal of art history = Suid-Afrikaanse tydskrif vir kunsgeskiedenis
Editorial address:
The Editor
c/o Dr E.A. Maré
Department of History of Arts and Fine Arts
University of South Africa
P.O. Box 392
0001 Pretoria
Subjects: Visual arts — History; Archaeology; Aesthetics; Visual communication; African studies; Women's studies; Architecture-History; Cultural history
Aims: To promote the variety of disciplines involved in the broad field of visual arts studies; to promote research in this field and to disseminate the results; to publish the South African journal of art history as a vehicle for the realization of the primary aims of the KWSA/AHWGSA.

8

Association for Adult and Continuing Education (Western Cape)

P.O. Box 22813
7790 Kenwyn
Tel: (021) 959-2798/9 Fax: (021) 959-2481
E-mail: SN0083@CONNECTINC.COM
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): AACE (WC)
Chairperson: Mr Sam Isaacs
Secretary: Ms Jolene Gabriels (Unit 12, Olympia Court 91, Durban Road, Mowbray)
Publication(s): Newsletter
Editorial address:
The Editor
P.O. Box 22813
7790 Kenwyn
Subjects: Education; Adult education; Adult basic education; Continuing education
Aims: To support adult education which contributes to the development of democratic social movements; to improve the quality and extent of adult education and training provision; to lobby the state, private sector, political parties and other organizations that are able to influence the provision of adult and continuing education; to encourage cooperation and the sharing of ideas and experiences among adult educators and adult education organizations; to develop, enrich and enhance the continuing professional education and leadership of adult educators; to encourage, support and disseminate research and its application to adult and

continuing education; to contribute to the establishment of a national association for adult and continuing education; to establish links with and also to cooperate with any other organizations, nationally or internationally, with similar aims and working in fields related to adult and continuing education and development.

9

Association for Anthropology in Southern Africa

Department of Development Studies
Rand Afrikaans University
P.O. Box 524
2006 Auckland Park
Tel: (011) 489-2876

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): Vereniging vir Antropologie in Suider-Afrika; AASA; VASA
Chairperson: Prof. C.J. de Wet
Secretary: Dr C.S. van der Waal
Qualifications for membership: Fellow members: Honours in anthropology plus advanced research or teaching anthropology or similar institution; Doctorate in anthropology
Annual dues for your society: Fellow members R50,00; Students R15,00; Associates R25,00
Approximate number of members: 111
Subjects: Anthropology; Archaeology; Social anthropology
Aims: To promote anthropological research, teaching and discussion; to promote cooperation among persons engaged in anthropological study.

10

Association for French Studies in Southern Africa

Department of French Language and Literature
University of Cape Town
Private Bag
7700 Rondebosch
Tel: (021) 650-2895 Fax: (021) 650-3726
E-mail: SONJA@BEATTIE.UCT.AC.ZA

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): AFSSA
Chairperson: Prof. Ph.-J. Salazar
Secretary: Dr A. Wynchank
Qualifications for membership: Scholars, teachers or lecturers in French language and literature
Annual dues for your society: R20,00
Approximate number of members: 250
Publication(s): French studies in Southern Africa
Editorial address:
The Editor
Department of French
University of Pretoria
0002 Pretoria
Subjects: Cultural studies; French language and literature; Linguistics; Semiotics
Aims: To promote research in the French language, literature, linguistics, etc.; to encourage exchanges between members of the various South African universities; to allow contact with foreign scholars and researchers by inviting them to the association's conferences; to organize a biennial conference.

11

Association for German Studies in Southern Africa

German Department
University of Cape Town
7700 Rondebosch
Tel: (021) 650-2936 Fax: (021) 650-3726
E-mail: UKLING@BEATTIE.UCT.AC.ZA

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): Germanistenverband im südlichen Afrika; Germanistevereniging in Suidelike Afrika; SAGV
Chairperson: President: Prof. Peter Horn
Secretary: Dr U. Klingmann
Qualifications for membership: Membership of an academic department at a university; teacher at a high school; special application also possible
Annual dues for your society: Members R40,00; Students R20,00
Approximate number of members: 150
Publication(s): Acta germanica

Editorial address:
The Editor
c/o Prof. J.C. Meister
Department of Modern Languages
University of the Witwatersrand
Private Bag 3
2050 Wits
Publication(s): Deutschunterricht im südlichen Afrika
Editorial address:
The Editor
c/o Dr Klaus Menck
University of the Western Cape
Private Bag X17
7535 Bellville
Subjects: German language and literature
Aims: To further the study of and research in the German language and literature in Southern Africa.

12

Association for Library and Information Science Education and Research

Faculty of Information Sciences
Technikon Pretoria
Private Bag X680
0001 Pretoria
Tel: (012) 318-5544 Fax: (012) 318-5857
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): Vereniging vir Opleiding en Navorsing in Biblioteek- en Inligtingkunde; VONBI; ALISER
Chairperson: Mrs C. Lotter
Secretary: Dr A. Dick
Qualifications for membership: Any interested individual or organization in the field of education/research in library and information science
Annual dues for your society: Individuals R10,00; Institutions R20,00
Approximate number of members: 60
Publication(s): ALISER news = VONBI-nuus
Editorial address:
The Editor
c/o Mrs C. Lotter
Faculty of Information Sciences
Technikon Pretoria
Private Bag X680
0001 Pretoria
Subjects: Library and information science
Aims: To promote all aspects of education and research relating to library and information science and other cognate disciplines through meetings, conferences, seminars, workshops, publications and any other appropriate means.

13

Association for Mathematics Education of South Africa

P.O. Box 12833
6006 Centrahil
Tel: (041) 56-0275 Fax: (041) 56-4519
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): AMESA
Previous name(s): Mathematics Association of Southern Africa; MASA
Chairperson: President: Mr M. Bopape (P.O. Box 131, Seshego 0741)
Secretary: Mrs Marianne de Vries (St. Anne's Diocesan College, Hilton 3245)
Qualifications for membership: Interest in mathematics education
Annual dues for your society: Individuals R20,00; Institutions R60,00
Approximate number of members: 2300
Publication(s): Pythagoras
Editorial address:
The Editor
c/o Dr M.D. de Villiers
University Durban-Westville
Private Bag X54001
4000 Durban
Publication(s): AMESA news
Editorial address:
The Editor
c/o Mr N. Mtshabe
Private Bag X5034
Umtata
Subjects: Mathematics; Mathematics education; Education
Aims: To provide a forum for all concerned with the teaching of mathematics at all levels of education; to encourage research related to mathematics education and to bring the results of such research to the attention of its

members; to formulate policy statements on matters regarding mathematics education and to promote such perspectives among its members, policy-making bodies and organs in civil society involved in education; to engage actively in mathematics education projects that will result in the social, economic, political and cultural development of society.

14

Association for the Study of Religion (Southern Africa)

Department of Hindu Studies
University of Durban-Westville
Private Bag X54001
4000 Durban
Tel: (031) 820-2657 Fax: (031) 820-2160

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): ASRSA
Chairperson: Dr T. Naidoo
Secretary: Dr A. Sooklal
Annual dues for your society: R25,00
Approximate number of members: 100
Publication(s): Journal for the study of religion
Editorial address:
The Editor
Department of Religious Studies
University of Natal
P.O. Box 375
3200 Pietermaritzburg
Subjects: Religion
Aims: To foster the academic study of religion in all its aspects; to promote the study of religion as an academic discipline on tertiary levels of education.

15

Association of Afrikaans Ethnologists

Department of Anthropology
University of the Orange Free State
P.O. Box 339
9300 Bloemfontein
Tel: (051) 401-2363

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): AAE
Chairperson: Prof. C.J. Nel
Secretary: Ms Petro Esterhuyse
Qualifications for membership: BA Honours degree in anthropology or anthropology orientated career/field experience
Annual dues for your society: Full members R50,00; Associate members R25,00
Approximate number of members: 250
Publication(s): South African journal of ethnography
Editorial address:
The Editor
c/o Dr Johann D. Kriel
Department of Anthropology and Archaeology
University of Pretoria
0002 Pretoria
Subjects: Social anthropology; Archaeology; Development studies
Aims: To develop anthropology in South Africa; to further anthropological research and education.

16

Association of Drama Departments of South Africa

Department of Drama
University of Durban-Westville
Private Bag X54001
4000 Durban
Fax: (031) 820-2830

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): ADDSA
Merger: ADDSA; CHUD
Previous name(s): Committee of Heads of University Drama Departments
Chairperson: Prof. D. Schauffer
Secretary: Ms P. Slavin
Qualifications for membership: Member of staff of drama departments in an institution of higher education; Elected student members; Individual subscribers to the constitution
Annual dues for your society: Corporate membership R450,00; Individual membership R20,00
Approximate number of members: 150
Publication(s): ADDSA newsletter

Editorial address:

The Editor
c/o Department of Drama
University of Durban-Westville
Private Bag X5400
14000 Durban

Subjects: Theatre; Performing arts; Drama in education; Television

Aims: To act as a forum for debate on areas of common interest; to act as a formal structure to defend the interest of the field in higher education.

17

Association of Law Societies of the Republic of South Africa

P.O. Box 36626
0102 Menlo Park
Tel: (012) 342-3330 Fax: (012) 342-3305

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): ALS; VPO

Chairperson: Mr B.J.A.W. Hardy

Secretary: Director General: Mr A.L.J. van Vuuren

Qualifications for membership: Must be admitted as an attorney

Annual dues for your society: Varies from province to province

Approximate number of members: 12,000

Publication(s): De rebus

Editorial address:

The Editor
c/o Mr P. van der Merwe
P.O. Box 36626
0102 Menlo Park

Subjects: Law

Aims: To promote on a broader national basis the common interest of members of the legal profession and the welfare of the profession itself, having regard at all times to the broad interest of the public whom the profession serves; to endeavour to resolve any conflict between the interests of the profession and the public.

18

Association of Professional Italianists

Italian Studies
Department of Modern Languages and Literatures
University of the Witwatersrand
Private Bag 3
2050 Wits
Tel: (011) 716-3418 Fax: (011) 403-7289

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): API; Associazone Professori D'Italiano

Chairperson: Dr A. Mariami

Secretary: Mrs A. Poeti

Qualifications for membership: Interest in Italian language, literature and culture and/or in language didactics, theory of literature and comparative literature

Annual dues for your society: Members R60,00; Students R30,00

Approximate number of members: 40

Publication(s): Italian studies in Southern Africa

Editorial address:

The Editor
Department of Romance Studies
University of South Africa
P.O. Box 392
0001 Pretoria

Subjects: Italian language and literature; Comparative literature; Cultural studies; Literary theory

Aims: To promote cultural exchanges and discussions on didactic and literary topics concerning the preservation and teaching of the Italian language and literature in Southern Africa both at school and university level, and to keep abreast of international development in this field.

19

Association of South African Indexers and Bibliographers

P.O. Box 84088
2034 Greenside
Tel: (011) 888-4936 Fax: (011) 486-1527

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): ASAIB

Chairperson: Prof. R. Musiker
Secretary: Dr J.A. Kalley
Qualifications for membership: Open to anyone interested in indexing and/or bibliography
Annual dues for your society: Personal/ Individual R25,00; Corporate R50,00
Approximate number of members: 100
Publication(s): ASAIB newsletter
Editorial address:
The Editor
P.O. Box 84088
2034 Greenside
Subjects: Indexing; Library and information science; Bibliography
Aims: To serve the interests of the twin professional disciplines of indexing and bibliography in Southern Africa.

20

Association of Southern African Theological Institutions

P.O. Box 2839
2125 Randburg
Tel: (011) 789-7280 Fax: (011) 787-8623
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): ASATI
Chairperson: Prof. G.D. Cloete
Secretary: Mrs Lynn Fletcher
Qualifications for membership: Institutions and individuals who subscribe to the aims of the association
Annual dues for your society: Institutions R30,00-R160,00; Universities R100,00-R250,00; Individuals R10,00
Approximate number of members: Institutions 38; Individuals 10
Subjects: Religion; Religious education; Christian education
Aims: To deal with matters relating to Christian theology and ministry; to meet periodically for fellowship and for the sharing of experiences and insights in the field of theological education; to encourage and assist in teacher and curriculum development; to work for higher educational and spiritual standards of theological education in Southern Africa; to act in an advisory capacity to the participating institutions, programmes and individuals; to encourage links with similar bodies in other countries and regions.

21

Association of Teachers of Missiology in Southern Africa

Faculty of Religion and Theology
University of the Western Cape
Private Bag X17
7535 Bellville
Tel: (021) 959-2206 Fax: (021) 959-3355
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): ATOM
Chairperson: Prof. C.M. Pauw
Secretary: Prof. P.J. Robinson
Qualifications for membership: Present or retired teachers of missiology at theological faculties, schools, or other institutions
Annual dues for your society: R10,00
Approximate number of members: 20
Subjects: Missiology
Aims: To exchange views and experiences; to enhance knowledge and to conduct research on missiological teaching issues.

22

Association of University English Teachers of Southern Africa

Department of English
University of Port Elizabeth
P.O. Box 1600
6000 Port Elizabeth
Tel: (041) 504-2229/2187
Fax: (041) 504-2574
E-mail: ENAETL@UPE.AC.ZA
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): AUETSA
Chairperson: Prof. E.T. Lickindorf
Secretary: Mr Mathew Blatchford (Department of English, Potchefstroom University for CHE)
Qualifications for membership: Any person in full-time teaching or research employment at a university, college, training college, or

comparable institution in SA, actively desiring to promote the aims of the association
Annual dues for your society: R35,00
Approximate number of members: 140
Publication(s): Conference papers
Newsletter
Editorial address:
The Editor
Department of English
University of Port Elizabeth
P.O. Box 1600
6000 Port Elizabeth
Subjects: English language and literature
Aims: To promote at universities and other tertiary institutions in Southern Africa the free and open study of the English language, English literature and other fields related to English.

23

Association of University Legal Aid Institutions

Unisa Legal Aid Centre
P.O. Box 329
0001 Pretoria
Tel: (012) 320-8570/1/2
Fax: (012) 320-5260
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): Vereniging van Universiteitsregshulpinstellings; VURI
Chairperson: Adv Robin Palmer
Secretary: Prof. R.A. Jordaan
Qualifications for membership: Members of university legal aid clinics
Annual dues for your society: R240,00
Approximate number of members: 20
Subjects: Law
Aims: To promote the rendering of legal aid to the underprivileged and needy in the community; to promote practical legal training.

24

Campus Protection Society of Southern Africa

c/o Mr T. Venter
Technikon Natal
P.O. Box 17315
4013 Congella
Tel: (0351) 93839 Fax: (0351) 93839
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): CAMPROSA
Chairperson: Mr Ken Mackay
Secretary: Mr E.T. Hughes
Annual dues for your society: R60,00
Approximate number of members: 60
Subjects: Criminology; Police science; Penology; Security
Aims: To organize annual meetings and congresses/symposia to exchange ideas pertaining to all aspects of campus protection and safety; to promote cooperation with local and international institutions and bodies with similar interests; to do research and publish data on crime on campuses; to disseminate relevant information regarding crime on campuses of all tertiary educational institutions; to promote and activate the professional, scientific and practical interests of its members; to introduce, manage and produce a campus protection magazine to serve as the official mouthpiece of CAMPROSA.

25

Chartered Institute of Transport in Southern Africa

P.O. Box 1305
2125 Randburg
Tel: (011) 787-5863 Fax: (011) 787-5898
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): CITSA
Merger: Institute of Transport in South Africa; Chartered Institute of Transport
Secretary: Mr E. Cornelius
Qualifications for membership: Fellow members: Corporate members for at least 5 years; must have at least 10 years experience at a senior level in transport; must be actively involved in transport; must have reached the corporate membership by completion of prescribed entry requirements and be in good standing; Members: Transport professionals; transport related degree or equivalent; Affiliates: Working or interested in transport;

Associate members: Completion of 2 years of study and at least 5 years' relevant experience;
Associates: Completion of one year of study and at least 3 years' relevant experience;
Students : Men and women over the age of 16 who are active in any branch of the transport industry

Annual dues for your society: Members R140,00; Affiliates R125,00; Associate members R105,00; Associates R75,00; Students R50,00; Retired members R60,00; Organizational fees: Entrance R250,00; Annual R750,00

Approximate number of members: Members 720; Organizational members 53

Publication(s): Pegasus
Annual handbook

Editorial address:
The Editor
P.O. Box 1305
2125 Randburg

Subjects: Transportation

Aims: To promote general understanding and awareness of the relevance, importance and value of transport; to gain acceptance of CITSA's education and training strategy by promoting a unified approach to education and training in transport through wide consultation within the industry; to promote training, development and professional progression services to both members and non-members; to provide an extensive education and training accreditation system acceptable to the entire transport industry; to compile accredited education and training courses; to achieve a more representative distribution of members in sections, on the council and on the executive committee in terms of race and gender, by concentrating on expanding membership to those groups who currently constitute the minority at CITSA; to broaden its affiliation base to cater for as wide a spread of needs in the transport industry as required; to communicate with other CIT sections in Sub-Saharan Africa with a view to consolidating its strength in the region; to maintain a core of professional expertise to advise on macro transport issues; to provide access to a comprehensive library and information system on transport in Southern Africa; to present a current, independent and authoritative opinion on transport issues; to remain autonomous, apolitical, democratic and business-oriented in all spheres of activity; to enhance and assist in professionalizing the transport industry in Southern Africa and all transport-related organizations within and in partnership with the sub-continent.

26

Church History Society of Southern Africa

Department of Church History
University of Pretoria
0002 Pretoria
Tel: (012) 420-2888 Fax: (012) 43-2185

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): Kerkhistoriese Werkgemeenskap van Suider-Afrika; CHSSA; KWSA

Chairperson: Prof. C.F.A. Borchardt

Secretary: Prof. J.W. Hofmeyr

Qualifications for membership: Interest and qualifications in church history

Annual dues for your society: R30,00

Approximate number of members: 150

Publication(s): Studia historiae ecclesiasticae

Editorial address:
The Editor
Department of Church History
University of South Africa
P.O. Box 392
0001 Pretoria

Subjects: Church history; Church polity

Aims: To promote and stimulate interest in the study of church history and church polity in Southern Africa by means of coordinating the work of members and networking with similar organizations worldwide.

27

Classical Association of South Africa

Department of Latin
University of Pretoria
0001 Pretoria

Fax: (012) 43-2185

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): Klassieke Vereniging van Suid-Afrika

Chairperson: Prof. R.A. Whitaker

Secretary: Mr J.P.K. Kritzinger

Qualifications for membership: Full members: At least a three year course in Greek and/or Latin; Associate members: Anybody eligible

Approximate number of members: 300

Publication(s): Acta classica

Akroterion

Editorial address:

The Editor
Department of Classics
University of South Africa
P.O. Box 392
0001 Pretoria

Subjects: Latin language and literature; Greek language and literature; Ancient history; Classical studies

Aims: To promote the scientific study, knowledge and appreciation of the classics in South Africa.

28

Committee of Professors of English of Southern Africa

Department of English
University of Natal
King George V Avenue
4000 Durban
Tel: (031) 816-9111 Fax: (031) 816-2214

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): COPE

Chairperson: Prof. M. Lenta

Secretary: Prof. J.U. Jacobs

Qualifications for membership: Professor or Associate Professor in English

Annual dues for your society: R25,00 per department

Approximate number of members: 65

Subjects: English language and literature

Aims: To provide a broad forum for discussion for colleagues teaching English; to protect the interest of members of the profession by acting on their behalf where appropriate.

29

Computer Society of South Africa

P.O. Box 1714
1685 Halfway House
Tel: (011) 315-1319 Fax: (011) 315-2276

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): Rekenaarvereniging van Suid-Afrika; CSSA; RVSA

Chairperson: P.L. Davies

Secretary: Executive Director: G.C. Prinsloo

Qualifications for membership: Post matric information technology and relevant experience

Annual dues for your society: R135,00

Approximate number of members: 4700

Publication(s): Information technology review

Editorial address:

The Editor
P.O. Box 784698
2146 Sandton

Subjects: Information technology; Computer science

30

Consortium for Human Sciences Societies in Southern Africa

P.O. Box 717
1675 IRene
Tel: (012) 667-2066 Fax: (012) 667-2066
E-mail: CoHSSSA@PIXIE.CO.ZA

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): CoHSSSA

Chairperson: Prof. Elisabeth Lickindorf

Qualifications for membership: Professional societies whose work includes a research component

Approximate number of member societies: 64

Aims: To promote the role of professional societies in seeking due recognition and support for the human sciences.

31

Criminological Society of Southern Africa

P.O. Box 28936
0132 Sunnyside
Tel.: (012) 429-6808 Fax: (012) 429-3221

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): Kriminologiese Vereniging van Suider-Afrika; CRIMSA; KRIMSA

Chairperson: Prof. C.M.B. Naudé

Secretary: Dr H.F. Snyman

Qualifications for membership: Full members minimum of BA(Hons); Casual members interested in criminology; Undergraduate students

Annual dues for your society: Full members R50,00; Casual members R30,00; Student members R25,00

Approximate number of members: 300

Publication(s): Acta criminologica

Editorial address:

The Editor
Department of Criminology
University of South Africa
P.O. Box 392
0001 Pretoria

Publication(s): CRIMSA news = KRIMSA nuus

Editorial address:

The Editor
P.O. Box 28936
0132 Sunnyside

Subjects: Criminology; Police science; Criminal justice; Penology

Aims: To promote criminology through study, research and community service; to promote local, national and international cooperation; to publish research results; to promote academic interests of members; to disseminate information on crime to the community.

32

Development Planning Association

P.O. Box 31832
2017 Braamfontein
Tel: (011) 716-2743/2654

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): DPASA

Chairperson: Tshisa Madima

Secretary: Kwabena Amankwah-Ayeh

Qualifications for membership: Town and regional planning qualification

Annual dues for your society: R100,00

Approximate number of members: 60

Aims: To address issues affecting the disadvantaged; to promote accountancy, transparency and equity in planning ethical standards; to promote planning with a development emphasis.

33

Development Society of Southern Africa

P.O. Box 64
0141 Villieria
Tel: (012) 329-0031 Fax: (012) 329-0031

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): DSSA; Ontwikkelingsvereniging van Suider-Afrika

Chairperson: Mr M. Moshoeshoe

Secretary: Mrs J. van der Kooy

Qualifications for membership: Interest in development issues

Annual dues for your society: R50,00

Approximate number of members: 400

Publication(s): Newsletter

Editorial address:

c/o Ms H. Henning
The Editor
P.O. Box 1234
1685 Halfway House

Subjects: Development studies

Aims: To promote dialogue on development issues, networking among researchers and practitioners in development.

34

Economic History Society of Southern Africa

Department of Economics
University of South Africa
P.O. Box 392
0001 Pretoria

Tel: (012) 429-4464 Fax: (012) 429-3221
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): Suid-Afrikaanse Vereniging vir Ekonomiese Geskiedenis
Chairperson: President: Prof. Stuart Jones
Secretary: Mr Stephen Higgins
Qualifications for membership: Interest in economic history
Annual dues for your society: R25,00
Approximate number of members: 100
Publication(s): South African journal of economic history
Editorial address:
c/o Prof. André Muller
Department of Economics
University of Port Elizabeth
P.O. Box 1600
6000 Port Elizabeth
Subjects: Economics; History; International relations
Aims: To promote interest in and understanding of economic history.

35

Education Association of South Africa

Department of Psychology of Education
University of South Africa
P.O. Box 392
0001 Pretoria
Tel: (012) 429-4368
Fax: (012) 429-4000
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): Opvoedkundevereniging van Suid-Afrika; EASA; OVSA
Chairperson: Prof. J.L. van der Walt
Secretary: Mr C. Krige
Qualifications for membership: Professional educationists
Annual dues for your society: R70,00
Approximate number of members: 600
Publication(s): South African journal of education = Suid-Afrikaanse tydskrif vir opvoedkunde
Editorial address:
The Editor
Institute for Educational Research
University of South Africa
P.O. Box 392
0001 Pretoria
Subjects: Education

Aims: To promote the scientific study of education; to encourage and coordinate educational research projects of national interest; to establish scientific publications in the field of education; to act in an advisory capacity on matters concerning education and teaching; to establish contacts with international educational organizations; to represent the Republic of South Africa at international conferences on education; to acknowledge noteworthy contributions to education and outstanding service to the association.

36

Environmental Law Association

P.O. Box 205
4000 Durban
Tel: (031) 302-0111 Fax: (031) 305-1028
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): ELA

Chairperson: Mr A. van der Merwe

Qualifications for membership: Professional law qualifications

Annual dues for your society: Scale R100,00-R25,00

Approximate number of members: 180

Publication(s): Environmental newsletter

Environmental law journal

Editorial address:

The Editor
c/o Mr M. Kidd
School of Law
University of Natal
P.O. Box 375

3200 Pietermaritzburg
Subjects: Law; Environmental law

Aims: To enhance the protection of the environment through the formulation, understanding and application of sound laws.

37

Foundation for the Creative Arts

P.O. Box 91122
2006 Auckland Park
Tel: (011) 482-1626 Fax: (011) 726-7230
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): FCA; SSK; Stigting vir die Skeppende Kunste
Chairperson: Mr Christopher Till
Executive Manager: Mr Herman van Niekerk
Qualifications for membership: People identifying with the FCA's aims of fostering the creative phase of the main art disciplines and assisting artists
Annual dues for your society: R50,00
Approximate number of members: 60
Subjects: Arts; Literature; Music; Visual arts; Choreography
Aims: To promote the arts in South Africa; to provide for the needs of all the cultural and language groups of the South African community; to promote knowledge, understanding, appreciation and the practice of the arts in South Africa; to make the arts more accessible to the public than they are at present; to render financial and other assistance to deserving artists and to deserving organizations that promote the arts; to advise government departments, educational institutions, local authorities and organizations from the private sector.

38

Genootskap vir Afrikaanse Volkskunde

P.O. Box 3038
7599 Stellenbosch
Fax: (021) 77-4336
E-mail: MB4@MATIES.SUN.AC.ZA
Chairperson: Prof. P.W. Grobbelaar
Secretary: Dr M. Burden
Qualifications for membership: Everybody that identifies themselves with the objectives of the society
Annual dues for your society: R25,00
Approximate number of members: 240
Publication(s): Tydskrif vir volkskunde en volkstaal
Noordweste
Editorial address:
The Editor
120 9th Street
2195 Linden
Subjects: Folklore; Cultural history; Social anthropology
Aims: To promote knowledge of Afrikaans national identity; to collect information on the Afrikaans national culture.

39

Gereformeerde Teologiese Vereniging

Potchefstroom University for CHE
Private Bag X6001
2520 Potchefstroom
Tel: (0148) 99-1769 Fax: (0148) 99-1562
E-mail: BWTM@PUKNET.PUK.AC.ZA
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): GTV
Chairperson: Prof. J.M. Vorster
Secretary: Rev M.J. Schmidt
Qualifications for membership: Study in reformed theology and theology in general
Annual dues for your society: R50,00
Approximate number of members: 300
Publication(s): In die Skriflig
Editorial address:
The Editor
Bureau for Scholarly Journals
Potchefstroom University for CHE
Private Bag X6001
2520 Potchefstroom
Subjects: Religion; Liturgy; Pastoral care; Bible. New Testament; Bible. Old Testament
Aims: To promote study in reformed theology.

40

Historical Association of South Africa

Department of History and Cultural History
University of Pretoria
0002 Pretoria

Tel: (012) 420-2323 Fax: (012) 43-7431
E-mail: VNIEKERK@LIBARTS.UP.AC.ZA
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): Historiese Genootskap van Suid-Afrika
Chairperson: Prof. J.S. Bergh
Secretary: Mrs K. Sevenhuysen
Qualifications for membership: Anyone interested in history
Annual dues for your society: R30,00
Approximate number of members: 400
Publication(s): Historia
Editorial address:
The Editor
Department of History and Cultural History
University of Pretoria
0002 Pretoria
Subjects: History; Cultural history; Political studies; Social history; Economic history
Aims: To promote history as discipline; to promote the teaching of history in general; to stimulate interest in history; to publish historical journals and other publications; to collect historical documents and other archival material; to promote the historical museums by collecting museum pieces; to promote libraries by collecting historical publications; to cooperate with statutory bodies and other institutions concerned with the conservation and restoration of historical monuments; to cooperate with other institutions to promote shared interests.

41

Home Economics Association of Southern Africa

P.O. Box 29585
0132 Sunnyside
Tel: (012) 83-1844 Fax: (012) 83-1844
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): HEASA; HVSA; Huishoudkundevereniging van Suider-Afrika
Chairperson: Prof. E. Boshoff
Secretary: Mrs I. Viljoen
Qualifications for membership: Training in home economics
Annual dues for your society: R60,00
Approximate number of members: 800
Publication(s): Journal for dietetics and home economics = Tydskrif vir dieetkunde en huishoudkunde
Editorial address:
The Editor
P.O. Box 35269
0102 Menlo Park
Publication(s): HEASA newsletter
Editorial address:
The Editor
P.O. Box 29585
0132 Sunnyside
Subjects: Home economics
Aims: To act as a forum in South Africa; to promote home economics as an integrated scientific discipline and profession; to improve contact amongst and enhancing expertise of members; to pro-actively advocate the wellbeing of families and consumers.

42

Indological Society of Southern Africa

Department of Indian Languages
University of Durban-Westville
Private Bag X54001
4000 Durban
Fax: (031) 820-2160
Chairperson: Dr B. Rambilass
Secretary: Dr H.G. Dewa
Qualifications for membership: Interest in the work of the society
Annual dues for your society: R30,00
Approximate number of members: 40
Publication(s): Journal of the Indological Society of Southern Africa
Editorial address:
The Editor
Department of Indian Languages
University of Durban-Westville
Private Bag X54001
4000 Durban
Subjects: Indian languages; Sanskrit language; Hindu studies; Islamic studies; Indian philosophy; Arts; Music; Religion
Aims: To promote interest and research in all fields related to indology, for example religion, culture, philosophy, history,

sociology, languages and literature, art and music.

43

Institute for Afro-Hellenic Studies

P.O. Box 91172
2006 Auckland Park
Tel: (011) 726-6858
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): IAHS
Chairperson: Archbishop Dr P. Lyngris
Secretary: Director: Prof. B. Hendrickx
Qualifications for membership: Specialist in Greek and/or African studies, clergyman, people with interest in the field
Annual dues for your society: R20,00
Approximate number of members: 50
Publication(s): Ekklesiastikos pharos
IAHS bulletin
Apollonia
Monumenta Afro-Hellenica
Editorial address:
The Editor
Department of Greek and Latin Studies
Rand Afrikaans University
P.O. Box 524
2006 Auckland Park
Subjects: Ancient history; Greek studies; Africo-Hellenistic history; Hellenistic studies; African studies
Aims: To promote studies on hellenism in Africa and on ancient Africa.

44

Joint Universities Committee for Schools of Social Work

Department of Social Work
University of Pretoria
0002 Pretoria
Fax: (012) 43-2185
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): Gesamentlike Universiteitskomitee vir Maatskaplike Werk
Chairperson: Prof. M. Tshabalala
Secretary: Dr A. Lombard
Qualifications for membership: Tertiary education in social work
Annual dues for your society: R500,00
Approximate number of members: 20 departments
Publication(s): Social work = Maatskaplike werk
Editorial address:
The Editor
Department Social Work
University of Stellenbosch
7600 Stellenbosch
Subjects: Social work; Community development
Aims: To promote social work as field of study in South Africa; to promote the professional aspects of social work, including the provision of relevant practical training; to conduct research.

45

Koersvereniging

Bureau for Scholarly Journals
Private Bag X6001
2520 Potchefstroom
Tel: (0148) 299-1769 Fax: (0148) 299-1562
Chairperson: Prof. P.G.W. du Plessis
Secretary: Prof. A.L. Combrink
Qualifications for membership: None
Annual dues for your society: R36,00
Approximate number of members: 315
Publication(s): Koers
Editorial address:
The Editor
Bureau for Scholarly Journals
Private Bag X6001
2520 Potchefstroom
Subjects: Social sciences; Arts; Law; Religion; Education; Sociology; Philosophy; Psychology; History; Social anthropology
Aims: To promote Christian scientific praxis. By means of articles published in the official journal KOERS and conferences on topical issues, it is endeavoured within the basic framework to propagate ideas and premises — even those differing from Christian viewpoints.

46

Linguistics Society of Southern Africa

Department of Afrikaans
University of Pretoria
0002 Pretoria
Tel: (012) 420-3038/2334
Fax: (012) 420-2349
E-mail: CARSTENS@LIBARTS.UP.AC.ZA

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): Linguistevereniging van Suider-Afrika; LSSA; LVSA
Chairperson: Prof. V.N. Webb
Secretary: Dr A. Carstens
Qualifications for membership: None
Annual dues for your society: R50,00
Approximate number of members: 250
Publication(s): South African journal of linguistics = Suid-Afrikaanse tydskrif vir taalkunde
LSSA news = LVSA-nuus
Editorial address:
The Editor
Department of Afrikaans en Nederlands
University of the Orange Free State
P.O. Box 339
9300 Bloemfontein
Subjects: Linguistics
Aims: To promote all subdisciplines of linguistics.

47

Literator Society of South Africa

Potchefstroom University for CHE
Private Bag X6001
2520 Potchefstroom
Tel: (0148) 299-1769 Fax: (0148) 299-1562
E-mail: AFNDHS@PUKNET.PUK.AC.ZA

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): Literator
Chairperson: Prof. D.H. Steenberg
Secretary: Mrs M. Venter
Qualifications for membership: University degree**Annual dues for your society:** R30,00
Approximate number of members: 350
Publication(s): Literator
Editorial address:
The Editor
Bureau for Scholarly Journals
Potchefstroom University for CHE
Private Bag X6001
2520 Potchefstroom
Subjects: Linguistics; Comparative literature; Literary criticism; Comparative linguistics
Aims: To promote comparative literary studies and linguistics.

48

Music Therapy Society of Southern Africa

P.O. Box 44482
2104 Linden
Tel: (011) 782-7751

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): MTSSA
Merger: Music Therapy Society of South Africa; South African Institute of Music Therapy
Chairperson: Jeanne Bull
Secretary: Gerrie Buckley
Qualifications for membership: Interest in music therapy and establishment of music therapy as a profession
Annual dues for your society: R30,00
Approximate number of members: 375-400
Publication(s): South African journal of music therapy
Editorial address:
The Editor
P.O. Box 44482
2104 Linden
Subjects: Music therapy; Therapists; Psychology; Music teachers
Aims: To further understanding of music therapy; to establish standards of ethics and training in South Africa; to keep members informed through the journal of local and international events; to provide workshop forums for information and learning.

49

National English Second Language Association for Teacher Training

Department of English
Potchefstroom University for CHE
2520 Potchefstroom
Fax: (0148) 99-1526

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): NESLATT
Chairperson: Prof. J.L. van der Walt
Secretary: Mrs L.M. Myers
Annual dues for your society: R30,00
Approximate number of members: 100
Publication(s): NESLATT journal
Editorial address:
The Editor
Department of English
Potchefstroom University for CHE
2520 Potchefstroom
Subjects: Teacher training; English second language teaching
Aims: To promote and improve the teaching of English.

50

New Testament Society of South Africa

Department of Biblical Studies
Potchefstroom University for CHE
Private Bag X6001
2520 Potchefstroom
Tel: (0148) 299-1840 Fax: (0148) 299-1562
E-mail: BYBJJJVR@PUKNET.PUK.AC.ZA

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): Nuwe-Testamentiese Werkgemeenskap van Suid-Afrika; NTSSA; NTWSA
Chairperson: Prof. B.C. Lategan
Secretary: Prof. F.J. van Rensburg
Qualifications for membership: Associates: Enrolled for Masters degree; Full members: Enrolled for Doctoral degree or holders of Doctoral degrees
Annual dues for your society: R50,00 — R70,00
Approximate number of members: 230
Publication(s): Neotestamentica
Editorial address:
The Editor
Department of New Testament
University of the Orange Free State
P.O. Box 339
9300 Bloemfontein
Subjects: Religion; Bible. New Testament
Aims: To promote research in the field of the New Testament and related subjects.

51

Old Testament Society of South Africa

Potchefstroom University for CHE
Private Bag X6001
2520 Potchefstroom
Fax: (0148) 299-1562
E-mail: KLSHFVR@PUKNET.PUK.AC.ZA

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): Ou-Testamentiese Werkgemeenskap van Suid-Afrika; OTSSA; OTWSA
Chairperson: Prof. W.S. Prinsloo
Secretary: Prof. H.F. van Rooy
Qualifications for membership: Masters or Doctoral degree in Old Testament or Semitic languages
Annual dues for your society: R70,00
Approximate number of members: 160
Publication(s): Old Testament essays
Editorial address:
The Editor
Department of the Old Testament
University of South Africa
P.O. Box 392
0001 Pretoria
Subjects: Religion; Bible. Old Testament
Aims: To promote the Old Testament as discipline.

52

Operations Research Society of South Africa

P.O. Box 850
0027 Groenkloof
Tel: (012) 429-4564 Fax: (012) 429-3422

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): Operasionele Navorsingsvereniging van Suid-Afrika; ORSSA; ONSA
Chairperson: Mrs E. Ferreira
Secretary: Miss I. Olivier
Annual dues for your society: R60,00
Approximate number of members: 350
Publication(s): Orion
Editorial address:
The Editor
c/o Dr E. Dixon
CSIR Information Services
P.O. Box 395
0001 Pretoria
Publication(s): Newsletter
Editorial address:
The Editor
c/o Miss R. van der Walt
Department of Quantitative Management
University of South Africa
P.O. Box 392
0001 Pretoria
Subjects: Operations research; Statistics; Mathematics; Business economics; Management
Aims: To promote a wider knowledge of the techniques, theory and practices of operations research and an interest in this subject.

53

Orff Schulwerk Society of South Africa

P.O. Box 79433
2145 Senderwood
Tel: (011) 728-2524
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): OSSSA
Chairperson: Mrs M. Schiff
Secretary: Ms Helaine Deacon
Qualifications for membership: Must be a school music teacher or private teacher interested in class music
Annual dues for your society: R40,00
Approximate number of members: 250
Publication(s): Orff beat
Editorial address:
The Editor
P.O. Box 79433
2145 Senderwood
Subjects: Music education
Aims: To promote a better grounding for music teachers in schools and also to provide in-service courses for teachers from preprimary to tertiary levels.

54

Philosophical Society of Southern Africa

Department of Philosophy
University of Stellenbosch
7600 Stellenbosch
Fax: (021) 77-2102
E-mail: WLVDM@MATIES.SUN.AC.ZA
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): Wysgerige Vereniging van Suider-Afrika; WVSA; PSSA
Chairperson: Prof. A. Roux
Secretary: Dr W.L. van der Merwe
Qualifications for membership: Full members: lecturers or postgraduate students in philosophy; Students: registered university students; Anyone interested in philosophy
Annual dues for your society: R45,00
Approximate number of members: 250
Publication(s): South African journal of philosophy = Suid-Afrikaanse tydskrif vir wysbegeerte
Editorial address:
The Editor
Department of Philosophy
University of Stellenbosch
7600 Stellenbosch
Subjects: Philosophy; Educational philosophy; Mathematics — Philosophy; Political studies — Philosophy
Aims: To promote the study, knowledge and valuation of philosophy in South Africa; to promote the academic education and training of philosophers.

55

Psychological Society of South Africa

P.O. Box 74119
0040 Lynnwood Ridge
Tel: (012) 807-1776/1740

Fax: (012) 807-1776
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): PsySSA
Previous name(s): Psychological Association of South Africa; PASA
President: Dr Theo Veldsman
Secretary: Mrs C. Nel
Qualifications for membership: Qualified, registered psychologists
Annual dues for your society: R171,00
Approximate number of members: 3,000
Subjects: Psychology
Aims: To develop an organizational structure for psychology that reconciles historically opposed groups; to give a voice to hitherto excluded users of psychological knowledge and skills; to ensure transparent accountable governance of the society to serve the democratically expressed wishes of its membership; to ensure that the society remains an organ of civil society without an overt or covert loyalty to any political party; to advance psychology as a science, profession and as a means of promoting human welfare through actively striving for social justice, opposing policies that deny individuals or groups access to the material and psychological conditions necessary for optimal human development and protesting against any violations of basic human rights; to promote rigorous research and to encourage the application of research findings in the advancement of public welfare; to establish and maintain the highest standards of ethics, conduct and lifelong education of psychologists.

56

Public Relations Institute of Southern Africa

P.O. Box 31749
2017 Braamfontein
Tel: (011) 726-7356 Fax: (011) 726-7082
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): Openbare Skakelinstituut van Suidelike Afrika; OSISA; PRISA
President: Zarine Roodt
Director Services: Margaret Moscardi
Director Education: Anna-Mari Honiball
Qualifications for membership: Various degrees/diplomas/certificates and practical experience. Cater for all levels including Basic PR Certificate at entry level
Annual dues for your society: Admission R100,00 and R210,00 per year
Approximate number of members: 4100
Publication(s): Communika
Editorial address:
The Editor
P.O. Box 31749
2017 Braamfontein
Subjects: Public relations
Aims: To professionalize public relations practice and to upgrade the skills and knowledge of practitioners; to set and maintain standards; to provide ongoing adult education and the professional development of registered practitioners.

57

Royal Society of South Africa

P.D. Hahn Building
P.O. Box 594
8000 Cape Town
Tel: (021) 650-2543 Fax: (021) 650-2710
E-mail: ROYSOC@PSIPSY.UCT.AC.ZA
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): RSSA
Previous name(s): South African Philosophical Society
Chairperson: Prof. G.F.R. Ellis
Secretary: Prof. M.A. Cluver
Qualifications for membership: Scientists, generally with some qualification in science; Fellowship members are elected after strict nomination and election.
Annual dues for your society: Members R88,00; Fellows R165,00
Approximate number of members: Members 321; Fellows 133; Foreign Associates 31
Publication(s): Transactions of the Royal Society of SA
Editorial address:
The Editor
c/o Prof. J.R.E. Lutjeharns
Royal Society of South Africa

P.D. Hahn Building
P.O. Box 594
8000 Cape Town

Subjects: Philosophy; Science

Aims: To promote the exchange and development of scientific ideas and knowledge, especially in the interdisciplinary context; to recognize excellence in research and scholarship; to promote international contacts and cooperation; to promote independent expert advice on important matters which require scientific analysis; to initiate debate on matters of public importance which affect science or arise from its application; to encourage the study of the history of science in South Africa.

58

Sandton Historical Association

P.O. Box 68999
2021 Bryanston
Tel: (011) 706-4192

Chairperson: Mrs L. Wynne

Secretary: Mrs A.S. Reid

Annual dues for your society: R35,00

Approximate number of members: 50-75

Publication(s): Annual magazine

Editorial address:
The Editor
P.O. Box 68999
2021 Bryanston

Subjects: History — Sandton

Aims: To conserve, research and educate.

59

Self-Help Association for the Hard of Hearing

P.O. Box 85336
2029 Emmarentia
Tel: (011) 888-4936 Fax: (011) 486-1527

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): SHHH

Chairperson: Prof. R. Musiker

Secretary: Prof R. Musiker

Qualifications for membership: Open to anyone suffering from hearing impairment and to all who are interested in, and supportive of hearing impaired persons

Annual dues for your society: Personal/Individual R30,00; Corporate/Institutional R60,00

Approximate number of members: 100

Publication(s): SHHH newsletter

Editorial address:
The Editor
P.O. Box 85336
2029 Emmarentia

Subjects: Hearing disorders

Aims: To serve the interests of hearing impaired persons primarily in the Greater Johannesburg area by means of lectures, publications and social meetings and similar events.

60

Shakespeare Society of Southern Africa

c/o ISEA
Rhodes University
P.O. Box 94
6140 Grahamstown
Tel: (0461) 26093 Fax: (0461) 25642
E-mail: IASEC@HIPPO.RU.AC.ZA

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): SSOSA

Chairperson: Prof. L. Wright

Secretary: Mrs Helen Murdoch

Qualifications for membership: Open to all who subscribe to the aims of the society

Annual dues for your society: R70,00

Approximate number of members: 300

Publication(s): Shakespeare in Southern Africa
Newsletter
Occasional papers and reviews

Editorial address:
The Editor
c/o ISEA
Rhodes University
P.O. Box 94
6140 Grahamstown

Subjects: English language and literature; English drama; Cultural studies; Shakespearean studies

Aims: To encourage and stimulate the appreciation of Shakespeare's works, particularly in Southern Africa; to enrich the study of Shakespeare in schools, technikons, training colleges and universities; to stimulate interest in Shakespeare among the general public by means of productions, readings, lectures, courses, seminars and conferences; to establish an information centre covering research, publications, translations, and performances of Shakespeare's works; to publish and distribute literature on Shakespeare; to establish and maintain liaison with other organizations with similar aims; to provide travel assistance to Shakespeare scholars, producers and performers; to keep members informed of the activities of the society.

61

Social Science Research and Development Forum

P.O. Box 32361
2017 Braamfontein
Tel. (011) 403-4204
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s):
SOSRDEF

62

Society for Christian Higher Education

P.O. Box 1824
9300 Bloemfontein
Tel: (051) 48-4464/48-9160
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s):
Vereniging vir Christelike Hoër Onderwys; SCHE; VCHO
Chairperson: Prof. A.W.G. Raath
Secretary: Ds C. Bester
Qualifications for membership: Full support of the Bible in all its parts as the infallible, inspired word of God in compliance with the Calvinistic reformation
Annual dues for your society: Donations, minimum of R20,00
Approximate number of members: 6000
Publication(s): Roeping en riglyne Tydskrif vir Christelike wetenskap
Editorial address:
The Editor
P.O. Box 1824
9300 Bloemfontein
Subjects: Higher education; Religious education; Christian education; Bible
Aims: To deal with all matters relating to the furthering and development of covenantal Christian upbringing, Christian education and Christian science.

63

Society for Practical Theology in South Africa

283 Anderson Street
0181 Brooklyn
Tel: (012) 43-5364 Fax: (012) 322-3243
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s):
Werkgemeenskap vir Praktiese Teologie in Suid-Afrika; SPTSA; WPTSA
Chairperson: Prof. H.J.C. Pieterse
Secretary: Dr Malan Nel
Qualifications for membership: Full members: Doctoral degree; Contributory members: Masters students in practical theology
Annual dues for your society: R70,00
Approximate number of members: 175
Publication(s): Practical theology in South Africa = Praktiese teologie in Suid-Afrika
Editorial address:
The Editor
Department of Practical Theology
University of Pretoria
0002 Pretoria
Subjects: Religion; Practical theology
Aims: To promote scientific study, reflection, research and publication in the field of practical theology.

64

Society for Teachers of the Economic Sciences

P.O. Box 14289
6000 Port Elizabeth
Tel: (041) 64-4200 X148

Fax: (041) 64-2859
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): Vereniging van Onderwysers van die Ekonomiese Wetenskappe; STES
Chairperson: Prof. M. Levin
Secretary: Prof. G.S. Horn
Qualifications for membership: Support the objectives of the society
Annual dues for your society: R45,00
Approximate number of members: 1600
Publication(s): Economics = Ekonomie
Editorial address:
The Editor
P.O. Box 14289
6000 Port Elizabeth
Subjects: Economics; Business economics; Accounting; Typewriting; Word processing
Aims: To advance the education in subjects of the economic sciences.

65

Society for the Promotion of Arabic

P.O. Box 42706
2033 Fordsburg
Tel: (011) 852-4929 Fax: (011) 837-3898
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): SPAL
Chairperson: Mr A.E. Vawda
Secretary: Mr A.M. Mahomed
Qualifications for membership: Any person interested in Arabic (learning, teaching or research)
Annual dues for your society: R50,00
Approximate number of members: 500
Publication(s): Al-Nahdah (quarterly newsletter)
Editorial address:
The Editor
P.O. Box 42706
2033 Fordsburg
Subjects: Arabic studies
Aims: To encourage the study of Arabic; to facilitate communication; to foster cooperation amongst individuals and organizations involved in Arabic.

66

Society of University Teachers of Law

School of Law
University of the Witwatersrand
Private Bag 3
2050 Wits
Fax: (011) 339-3427
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): Vereniging van Universiteitsdosente in die Regte; SUTL
Chairperson: Prof. Lourens M. du Plessis
Secretary: Prof. C.E. Loots
Qualifications for membership: Full time law teacher at a university
Annual dues for your society: R600 per university faculty
Approximate number of members: 400
Publication(s): Bulletin of the Society of University Teachers of Law
Editorial address:
The Editor
School of Law
University of the Witwatersrand
Private Bag 3
2050 Wits
Subjects: Law
Aims: To promote research and teaching in the field of law; to further the common professional interests of university teachers of law.

67

South African Academy of Religion

c/o Research Institute for Theology and Religion
University of South Africa
P.O. Box 392
0001 Pretoria
Tel: (012) 429-4880 Fax: (012) 429-3332
E-mail: SAARSEC@ALPHA.UNISA.AC.ZA
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): SAAR
Affiliates: ASRSA; NTSSA; Biblical Society of South Africa;Theological Society of South Africa; Catholic Theological Society of South

Africa; Society of Practical Theology; Missiological Society of South Africa

Chairperson: Prof. Simon S. Maimela

Secretary: Dr. Jocelyn Hellig

Qualifications for membership: All persons interested in the academic study of religion

Annual dues for your society: Individual members R35,00; Members of constituent societies R20,00

Approximate number of members: 200

Subjects: Religion

Aims: To further the academic study of religion in all its dimensions and to facilitate contact between societies for the academic study of religion both in South Africa and abroad.

68

South African Association for Educational Psychology

Department of Orthopedagogics
University of Pretoria
0002 Pretoria
Tel : (012) 420-2339 Fax: (012) 342-2914

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): Suid-Afrikaanse Vereniging vir Opvoedkundige Sielkunde; SAVOS; SAAEP

Chairperson: Prof. P. Engelbrecht**Secretary:** Dr P. Engelbrecht

Qualifications for membership: Masters degree in psychology/educational psychology

Annual dues for your society: R50,00

Approximate number of members: 396

Publication(s): Newsletter

Editorial address:

The Editor
Department of Orthopedagogics
University of Pretoria
0002 Pretoria

Subjects: Educational psychology; Education; Psychology

Aims: To establish a natural network of members; to improve links among educational psychologists.

69

South African Association for Jewish Studies

Department of English
University of the Witwatersrand
Private Bag 3
2050 Wits
Tel: (011) 716-2995/3674
Fax: (011) 403-7309
E-mail: 071JOS@MUSE.ARTS.WITS.AC.ZA

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): SAAJS

Chairperson: Dr Joseph Sherman

Secretary: Dr Joseph Sherman

Qualifications for membership: Any professional scholar engaged in Jewish cultural, literary and historical research

Annual dues for your society: Costs of annual conference

Approximate number of members: 30

Publication(s): Jewish affairs

Editorial address:

The Editor
South African Jewish Board of Deputies
P.O. Box 87557
2041 Houghton

Subjects: Jewish studie's; Bible, Hebrew; Hebrew language and literature; Yiddish literature; Jewish history; Jewish philosophy; Rabbinics

Aims: To promote original research in all fields of Jewish interest especially in relation to South Africa; to engage research in South Africa with research in all branches of Jewish studies investigated worldwide; to foster interdisciplinary research in relation to Jewish studies; to make apparent the relevance of Jewish studies to all disciplines; to promote a forum for the exchange of research by organizing an annual conference; to promote South African publications in all fields of Jewish studies and research; to build up specific resource centres, such as libraries, archives and databases; to provide the necessary research materials for South African scholars.

70

South African Association for Literary Studies

Department of English
Potchefstroom University for CHE
Private Bag X6001
2520 Potchefstroom
Tel: (0148) 99-1552 Fax: (0148) 99-1562
E-mail: ENGALC@PUKNET.PUK.AC.ZA

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): SAVAL; Suid-Afrikaanse Vereniging vir Algemene Literatuurwetenskap
Chairperson: Prof. Ina Gräbe
Secretary: Prof. Annette Combrink
Qualifications for membership: Interest in literary studies
Annual dues for your society: R45,00
Approximate number of members: 300
Publication(s): Journal for literary studies = Tydskrif vir literatuurwetenskap
Editorial address:
The Editor
c/o Prof. Ina Gräbe
Department of Theory of Literature
University of South Africa
P.O. Box 392
0001 Pretoria
Publication(s): Annual conference proceedings
Editorial address:
The Editor
Department of English
Potchefstroom University for CHE
Private Bag X6001
2520 Potchefstroom
Subjects: Languages, Modern; Arts; Arts — History; Philosophy; Literature
Aims: To provide a forum for discussion of relevant theoretical and interdisciplinary concerns.

71

South African Association for Patristic and Byzantine Studies

Department of Ancient Languages
University of Pretoria
0002 Pretoria
Tel: (012) 420-2691/420-3658
Fax: (012) 342-2712
E-mail: STANDER@LIBARTS.UP.AC.ZA

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): Suid-Afrikaanse Vereniging vir Patristiese en Bisantynse Studies
Chairperson: Prof. J.H. Barkhuizen
Secretary: Prof. H.F. Stander
Qualifications for membership: None
Annual dues for your society: R20,00
Approximate number of members: 70
Publication(s): Acta Patristica et Byzantina Ekklesiastikos
Editorial address:
The Editor
c/o Prof. H.F. Stander
Department of Ancient Languages
University of Pretoria
0002 Pretoria
Subjects: Religion; Greek language and literature; Latin language and literature; Syrian language and literature; Byzantine studies
Aims: To promote research on Byzantine and Patristic studies.

72

South African Association of Academic Development

7th Floor
76 Juta Street
2017 Braamfontein
Tel: (011) 339-3751 Fax: (011) 339-5869

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): SAAAD
Chairperson: Prof. R.I.M. Moletsane
Secretary: R.L. Segall; and P. Kotecha
Qualifications for membership: Interest in academic development
Annual dues for your society: R30,00
Approximate number of members: 270
Publication(s): Newsletter
Editorial address:
The Editor
7th Floor
76 Juta Street
2017 Braamfontein
Subjects: Academic development

Aims: To contribute to the development of a unitary and equitable education system in a non-racial and democratic society; to promote the accessibility of South African tertiary institutions to all South Africans who can benefit from tertiary education; to promote the development of a teaching milieu at South African tertiary institutions that will enable all students to fulfil their academic potential; to achieve these aims through the promotion of academic development activities, the stimulation of research in the field of academic development, the promotion and coordination of educational research projects, the establishment of publications in the field of academic development, the promotion of communication and enquiry among academics who subscribe to the aims of the association, and the identification and provision of experts in education on a consultative basis.

73

South African Association of Business Management

P.O. Box 2502
0001 Pretoria
Tel: (012) 663-2366 Fax: (012) 43-7431
E-mail: BSS002@BSS.UP.AC.ZA
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): SAABM
Chairperson: Mr B. Wenteler
Secretary: Mrs A. Venter
Qualifications for membership: MBA/MBL/MComm
Annual dues for your society: Members R75,00; Senior members R100,00
Approximate number of members: 400
Publication(s): South African journal of business management
Editorial address:
The Editor
c/o Prof. L. Human
Graduate School of Business
University of Stellenbosch
P.O. Box 610
7535 Bellville
Subjects: Business management; Management

Aims: To promote interest in and knowledge of scientific business management; to encourage and facilitate the exchange of practical knowledge of business management and to acquaint members with the latest developments in the field of business management; to bring about contact between employers and members; to advise institutions responsible for training in business management; to strive for recognition of the association by the relevant authorities as being representative of practising business managers; to publish literature and hold lectures on business management and allied subjects; to promote cooperation with other scientific or technological organizations which have similar objectives.

74

South African Association of Child and Adolescent Psychiatry and Allied Professions

P.O. Box 13031
7705 Mowbray
Tel: (021) 685-4103 Fax: (021) 685-4107
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): ACAPAP
Chairperson: Dr Mary Milne
Secretary: Mrs Marcelle Londt
Qualifications for membership: Professionals working with children, i.e. psychiatrists and other medical doctors, psychologists, social workers, professional nurses, teachers and child care workers.
Annual dues for your society: R45,00
Approximate number of members: 235
Publication(s): Southern African journal of child and adolescent psychiatry and allied professions
Editorial address:
The Editor
c/o Prof. Brian Robertson
P.O. Box 13031
7705 Mowbray
Publication(s): ACAPAP newsletter
Editorial address:
The Editor

c/o Dr Mary Milne
P.O. Box 13031
7705 Mowbray

Subjects: Mental health; Mentally handicapped; Psychiatry; Child mental health; Educational psychology; Social work

Aims: To promote interest in child mental illness; to provide a forum for disseminating knowledge and experience to other professionals; to promote cooperation and liaison between academic hospital staff and workers in the community and other facilities, e.g. schools and children's homes; to provide a resource of information and expertise available for consultation.

75

South African Association of Mediators

P.O. Box 91454
2006 Auckland Park
Tel.: (011) 444-6297 Fax: (011) 444-6297

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): SAAM

Previous name(s): Association of Mediators in South Africa; AMSA

Chairperson: Ms Madeleine van der Steege; Adv Matilda Masipa

Secretary: Ms Sandra MacDonald

Annual dues for your society: Ordinary members R75,00; Practitioner members R100,00

Approximate number of members: 120

Publication(s): SAAMNEWS

Editorial address:
The Editor
c/o Vivienne Goldberg
P.O. Box 86
2031 Strathavon

Publication(s): Family mediation in South Africa

Editorial address:
The Editor
c/o Prof. Wilma Hoffman
P.O. Box 167
2050 Wits

Subjects: Divorce dispute resolution; Family dispute resolution; Sociology; Psychology

Aims: To act as multidisciplinary professional body in the field of divorce and family dispute resolution; to promote constructive resolution of divorce and family disputes through mediation; to develop and maintain standards of practice; to foster working relationships with other ADR organizations; to encourage research and publication in this field; to promote and facilitate the adoption and use of the procedure of mediation as means of resolving disputes and to refer persons or families to mediation if requires; to provide education and training for those practising or wishing to practise as mediators and promote the study and practice relating to mediation; to determine standards of admission to the various classes of membership of the association and to provide a means of evaluating the qualification of the candidates for admission to the appropriate classes of membership; to promote and facilitate the use of family mediation services where required; to provide a forum for the exchange of views and information on matters concerning mediation and related matters; to print, publish and circulate among members of the association and others interested persons, papers, books, periodicals, circulars and other literature dealing with mediation and related matters when requested to do so; to refer or nominate persons as mediators for the settlement of disputes; to ensure high standards of professional competence and conduct on the part of its members; to present the collective views of its members to related bodies and public authorities and to interested organizations and persons; to consider, originate, support and procure improvements in the law relating to mediation in general and also to the practice of mediation.

76

South African Association of Occupational Therapists

P.O. Box 17289
2036 Hillbrow
Fax: (031) 820-2872

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): Suid-Afrikaanse Vereniging van Arbeidsterapeute; SAAOT
Chairperson: Mrs Dain van der Reyden
Secretary: Mrs P. Railton
Qualifications for membership: Recognised occupational therapy qualification ; recognised qualification for occupational therapy support staff
Annual dues for your society: R70,00
Approximate number of members: 900
Publication(s): South African journal of occupational therapy
Focus newsletter
Editorial address:
The Editor
P.O. Box 145
7700 Rondebosch
Subjects: Occupational therapy
Aims: To maintain and encourage professional status and growth; to protect and promote the interests of occupational therapists and support staff.

77

South African Association of University Women

P.O. Box 9431
2000 Johannesburg
Fax: (011) 784-1338
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): SAAUW
Chairperson: Mrs J. Bell
Secretary: Ms M. Edwards
Qualifications for membership: University degree
Approximate number of members: 250
Publication(s): Bluestocking
Editorial address:
The Editor
5 Woodlands Park
Camp Ground Road
7700 Rondebosch
Subjects: Women; University women
Aims: To act on behalf of university women in matters in which they may be interested; to promote understanding and friendship between university women of South Africa and other countries; to promote cooperation between the association and other local, national and international organizations.

78

South African Board for Personnel Practice

P.O. Box 31390
2017 Braamfontein
Tel: (011) 642-7263 Fax: (011) 642-3526
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): Suid-Afrikaanse Raad vir Personeelpraktyk; SABPP
Chairperson: Dr Ray Eberlein
Secretary: Ms Huma van Rensburg
Qualifications for membership: Practitioners/ Assistant practitioners
Annual dues for your society: R135/R108/ R54
Approximate number of members: 3800
Publication(s): Generic competency model for HR practitioners
Bilingual glossary of personnel terms
Editorial address:
The Editor
P.O. Box 31390
2017 Braamfontein
Subjects: Human resources practitioners
Aims: To establish, direct and sustain a high level of professionalism and ethical conduct in personnel practice; to encourage and structure personal growth in HR professionals; to encourage acceptance of the profession; to promote professional ethics; to enable those engaged in the HR profession to make a significant contribution.

79

South African Choral Society

P.O. Box 28333
9310 Danhof
Tel: (051) 31-1646 Fax: (051) 30-5523
Chairperson: Huibrie Verster
Secretary: Ina Ellis
Annual dues for your society: Individuals R60,00; Choirs R100,00; Students R20,00
Approximate number of members: 500

Publication(s): Cantando gaudeamus
Editorial address:
The Editor
c/o Marie Conradie
683 Pirokseen Street
0181 Elardus Park
Subjects: Music; Choral singing
Aims: To promote choral singing as an art for the whole of South Africa.

80

South African Geographical Society

P.O. Box 128
2050 Wits
Fax: (012) 420-3284
E-mail: UJFAIR@SCINET2.UP.AC.ZA
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): Suid-Afrikaanse Geografiese Vereniging; SAGS; SAGV
Previous name(s): Society of South African Geographers; Vereniging van Suid-Afrikaanse Geograwe
Chairperson: Prof. J.J. McCarthy
Secretary: Dr U.J. Fairhurst
Qualifications for membership: Open
Annual dues for your society: R30,00
Approximate number of members: 462
Publication(s): The South African geographical journal = Die Suid-Afrikaanse geografiese tydskrif
Editorial address:
The Editor
c/o Prof. M. Meadows
Department of Environmental and Geographical Science
University of Cape Town
7700 Rondebosch
Subjects: Geography; Environmental studies

81

South African Historical Society

Department of History
Rhodes University
P.O. Box 94
6140 Grahamstown
Tel: (0461) 31-8330 Fax: (0461) 25049
E-mail: HISEC@KUDU.RU.AC.ZA
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): Suid-Afrikaanse Historiese Vereniging; SAHS; SAHV
Chairperson: President: Prof. P.R. Maylam
Secretary: Ms B.M. Nicholls
Qualifications for membership: Any person who is active in the field of history and holds at least a postgraduate qualification in history or a related discipline
Annual dues for your society: R40,00
Approximate number of members: 235
Publication(s): South African historical journal = Suid-Afrikaanse historiese joernaal
Editorial address:
The Editor
Department of History
University of South Africa
P.O. Box 392
0001 Pretoria
Publication(s): Newsletter
Editorial address:
The Secretary
South African Historical Society
Department of History
Rhodes University
P.O. Box 94
6140 Grahamstown
Subjects: History; Social history; Social anthropology
Aims: To further the scientific study, knowledge and appreciation of history; to advance the academic tuition and training of historians; to encourage professional communication and cooperation between historians; to arrange for papers of common interest to be presented at conferences; to publish a journal containing contributions of a high academic standard.

82

South African Institute for Librarianship and Information Science

P.O. Box 36575
0102 Menlo Park
Tel: (012) 46-4967 Fax: (012) 346-2020

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): SAILIS; SAIBI; Suid-Afrikaanse Instituut vir Biblioteek- en Inligtingkunde
Chairperson: Mr T.A. Lubbe
Secretary: Mr I.F.A. de Villiers
Qualifications for membership: Degree or postgraduate diploma in library and information science
Annual dues for your society: R40,00-R133,00
Approximate number of members: 2150
Publication(s): South African journal of library and information science = Suid-Afrikaanse tydskrif vir biblioteek- en inligtingkunde
SAIBI-nuusbrief
Editorial address:
The Editor
Department of Information Science
Rand Afrikaans University
P.O. Box 524
2006 Auckland Park
Subjects: Library and Information Science
Aims: To develop library and information science in order to ensure that library and information services are of a high standard.

83

South African Institute of Chartered Accounts

P.O. Box 59875
2100 Kengray
Tel: (011) 622-6655 Fax: (011) 622-3321
Chief executive: K.G. Mockler
Qualifications for membership: Pass qualifying examination set by the Public Accountants' and Auditors' Board (PAAB) and complete a training contract with a training office registered with the PAAB. To be eligible to write the qualifying examination the candidate must hold a BCom(Hons) degree or an equivalent from an accredited university
Annual dues for your society: Members not in public practice R1425,00; Members in public practice R1235,00
Approximate number of members: 15000
Publication(s): Accountancy SA
Editorial address:
The Editor
P.O. Box 59875
2100 Kengray
Subjects: Accounting; Auditing; Finance; Corporation law; Information technology; Taxation; Management audit
Aims: To promote the long-term interests of its members to ensure that members remain competitive and relevant, and to be the pre-eminent accountancy body in South Africa.

84

South African Institute of Public Administration

P.O. Box 2752
0001 Pretoria
Tel: (012) 313-0029/313-0068
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): SAIPA
Chairperson: President: Mr I.H. Robson
Secretary: Executive director: Mr A. Viljoen
Qualifications for membership: University degree or diploma with public administration III
Annual dues for your society: Individuals: R40,00-R70,00; Corporate members: Depends on size of institution
Approximate number of members: 2000
Publication(s): SAIPA : journal of public administration
Editorial address:
The Editor
P.O. Box 2752
0001 Pretoria
Subjects: Public administration; Municipal administration
Aims: To maintain and promote the high ideals and traditions of public service.

85

South African Mathematical Society

Department of Mathematics
Rhodes University
P.O. Box 94
6140 Grahamstown
Tel: (0461) 31-8339 Fax: (0461) 25049

E-mail: MAWK@HIPPO.RU.AC.ZA
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): Suid-Afrikaanse Wiskundevereniging; SAMS; SAWV
Chairperson: President: Prof. C. Brink
Secretary: Prof. I. Alderton
Qualifications for membership: Honours degree in mathematics or applied mathematics
Annual dues for your society: R90,00
Approximate number of members: 412
Publication(s): Quaestiones mathematicae
Editorial address:
The Editor
c/o Prof. W. Kotzé
Department of Mathematics
Rhodes UniversityP.O. Box 94
6140 Grahamstown
Publication(s): Notices of the SAMS
Editorial address:
The Editor
c/o Prof. P. Maritz
Department of Mathematics
University of Stellenbosch
7600 Stellenbosch
Subjects: Mathematics; Applied mathematics
Aims: To stimulate and propagate mathematical research; to produce a journal of international standing for the publication of mathematical papers; to hold conferences, regional meetings and symposia on mathematical research; to promote mathematics as a profession; to represent the profession and its interests through the relevant scientific societies; to stimulate postgraduate study in mathematics and its application in order to provide suitable personnel to maintain and further the contribution of mathematics to society; to promote close and active cooperation with the traditional areas of the application of mathematics — the physical sciences and engineering — as well as forging links with computer science, economics, biology, business and industry; to maintain the standard, relevance and effectiveness of tertiary education in mathematics; to provide recommendations for the detection and absorption into the universities of talented students who have been disadvantaged by lack of proper educational facilities; to maintain sound syllabuses, teaching methodologies and examination standards in mathematical education, and to cooperate in these areas with the Association for Mathematical Education in South Africa; to stimulate students with mathematical ability at all levels through the provision of extracurricular lectures, competitions and prizes; to acquaint the general public in and intelligible way with those aspects of mathematics that provide intellectual stimulus, an understanding of the universe, and entertainment; to convey an appreciation on the impact of mathematics on the everyday world and of its importance to society; to represent South African mathematics in countries of the international community, and to forge closer ties with them; in particular, to explore ways of making closer contact with countries in Africa; to promote cooperation and academic exchange between mathematicians at the tertiary institutions within South Africa, in order to counteract internal isolation and the unequal distribution of resources.

86

South African Music Libraries Association

P.O. Box 84088
2034 Greenside
Tel: (011) 888-4936 Fax: (011) 486-1527
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): SAMLA
Chairperson: Prof. R. Musiker
Secretary: Ms A. Grossberg
Qualifications for membership: Open to anyone interested in music librarianship
Annual dues for your society: Personal/individual R30,00; Corporate/Institutional R60,00
Approximate number of members: 75
Publication(s): SAMLA newsletter
Directory of South African Music Libraries
Editorial address:
The Editor
P.O. Box 84088

2034 Greenside
Subjects: Music; Library and information science; Music libraries
Aims: To serve the interests of music librarians in South Africa.

87

South African Nursing Association

P.O. Box 1280
0001 Pretoria
Tel: (012) 343-2315 Fax: (012) 344-0750
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): SANA
President: Prof. M.E. Muller
Executive Director: Mrs S.J. du Preez
Qualifications for membership: Paid up members — all categories of nurses
Annual dues for your society: Registered nurses R96,00; All other categories R72,00
Approximate number of members: 118,000
Publication(s): Nursing news
Editorial address:
The Editor
P.O. Box 1280
0001 Pretoria
Subjects: Nursing
Aims: To promote the development of an adequate, efficient and effective nursing and midwifery service; to raise the status, maintain the integrity and promote the interests of the profession of nursing and midwifery; to consider and deal with any matters concerning or affecting the profession of nursing and midwifery; to safeguard and promote the dignity, rights, interests and socio-economic status of the individual member; to perform any act necessary for or incidental to the attainment of the aforegoing objects.

88

South African Political Studies Association

P.O. Box 1041
1710 Florida
Tel: (011) 489-2896 Fax: (011) 782-5500
E-mail: AJV@RAU3.RAU.AC.ZA
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): SAPSA; Suid-Afrikaanse Vereniging vir Politieke Studies
Previous name(s): Political Science Association of South Africa
Chairperson: Prof. H.J. Kotzé
Secretary: Prof. A.J. Venter
Annual dues for your society: R60,00
Approximate number of members: 250
Publication(s): Politikon: South African journal of political studies
Editorial address:
The Editor
c/o Prof. P. vd P. du Toit
Department of Political Science
University of Stellenbosch
7600 Stellenbosch
Subjects: Political studies; International politics; Public administration; Strategic studies; International relations
Aims: To study political phenomena at international, regional and local level research colloquia.

89

South African Society for Agricultural Extension

Department of Agricultural Economics, Extension and Rural Development
University of Pretoria
0002 Pretoria
Tel: (012) 420-3249 Fax: (012) 342-2713
E-mail: LEK-7@AGRIC.UP.AC.ZA
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): Suid-Afrikaanse Vereniging vir Landbouvoorligting; SASAE; SAVL
Chairperson: Dr J.J. van der Wateren
Secretary: Mr J.B. Stevens
Qualifications for membership: BSc(Agric), B Agric + Honours in agricultural extension; persons with acceptable academic or technical qualifications with 2 year experience in extension are accommodated as associate members
Annual dues for your society: R70,00
Approximate number of members: 600

Publication(s): South African journal of agricultural extension = Suid-Afrikaanse tydskrif vir landbouvoorligting

Newsletter

Editorial address:

The Editor
SASAE
Department of Agricultural Economics, Extension and Rural Development
University of Pretoria
0002 Pretoria

Subjects: Agricultural extension; Rural development

Aims: To advance and apply the science of extension and rural development by stimulating thought, study, research, discussion and the publication and exchange of knowledge both nationally and internationally; to promote the professionalism, status and dignity of the extension profession among the scientific fraternity and the general public; to practise the natural, economic and managerial sciences responsibly and in the public interest; to act as representative mouthpiece for the extension profession in agriculture.

90

South African Society for Clinical Hypnosis

P.O. Box 908-612
0151 Montana
Tel: (012) 73-4664 Fax: (012) 73-4664

Chairperson: Dr L. Olivier

Secretary: Dr P. Nel

Qualifications for membership: Medical practitioners and specialists MA(Clinical, Counselling & Educational Psychology)

Annual dues for your society: R120,00

Approximate number of members: 420

Subjects: Psychology; Dentistry; Health sciences; Psychiatry

Aims: To advance and develop the clinical use and research of hypno-analysis.

91

South African Society for Co-operative Education

P.O. Box 652
8000 Cape Town
Tel: (021) 460-3010/11 Fax: (021) 45-1698
E-mail: LVENGELB@MAXWELL.CTECH.AC.ZA

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): Suid-Afrikaanse Vereniging vir Koöperatiewe Onderwys; SASCE; SAVKO

Chairperson: Dr L.V. Engelbrecht

Qualifications for membership: Involvement in cooperative education

Annual dues for your society: R40,00

Approximate number of members: 650

Publication(s): Newsletter

Editorial address:

The Editor
c/o Ms A. Koch
P.O. Box 652
8000 Cape Town

Subjects: Education

Aims: To promote cooperative education as an effective educational philosophy; to encourage and promote cooperative education research, development and expertise; to establish information resources on cooperative education, and publicize the availability of these resources; to create opportunities for dialogue between, and give direction to, practitioners of cooperative education on regional, national and international levels; to recognize excellence in the practice of cooperative education by both organizations and individuals.

92

South African Society for Cultural History

P.O. Box 11403
0011 Brooklyn
Tel: (012) 344-0943 Fax: (012) 323-9587

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): Suid-Afrikaanse Vereniging vir Kultuurgeskiedenis; SASCH; SAVK

Chairperson: Prof. P.W. Grobbelaar

Secretary: Mr A. van Vollenhoven
Qualifications for membership: Degree in cultural history, history or related subjects
Annual dues for your society: R50,00
Approximate number of members: 250
Publication(s): South African journal of cultural history = Suid-Afrikaanse tydskrif vir kultuurgeskiedenis
Newsletter
Editorial address:
The Editor
P.O. Box 11403
0011 Brooklyn
Subjects: Cultural history; Museums; Social anthropology
Aims: To arrange meetings to promote the discussion of and training in all aspects of the subject; to stimulate cultural historical research by publishing a scientific journal; to make recommendations to authorities and institutions which are concerned with cultural history and the preservation of the cultural heritage; to promote all activities that result in the promotion and development of the society in particular and culture in general.

93

South African Society for Eighteenth-Century Studies

French Department
Rhodes University
P.O. Box 94
6140 Grahamstown
Tel: (0461) 31-8298 Fax: (0461) 25049
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): SASECS
Chairperson: Prof. A. Voss
Secretary: Prof. P.L.M. Fein
Qualifications for membership: All persons interested in the aims of the Society
Annual dues for your society: R20,00
Approximate number of members: 45
Subjects: Cultural history; Eighteenth century studies
Aims: To promote the study of the cultural history of the eighteenth century; to hold conferences related to its aims at least every two years.

94

South African Society for History Teaching

Department of History of Education
University of South Africa
P.O. Box 392
0001 Pretoria
Tel: (012) 429-4032 Fax: (012) 429-4000
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): Suid-Afrikaanse Vereniging vir Geskiedenisonderrig; SASHT; SAVGO
Chairperson: Dr N. Kekane
Secretary: Prof. J. Olivier
Qualifications for membership: Interest in history as discipline
Annual dues for your society: R30,00
Approximate number of members: 80
Publication(s): Yesterday and today = Gister en vandag
Editorial address:
The Editor
P.O. Box 7209
7600 Stellenbosch
Subjects: History

95

South African Society of Archivists

Private Bag X236
0001 Pretoria
Tel: (012) 323-5300 Fax: (012) 323-5287
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): Suid-Afrikaanse Vereniging van Argivarisse; SASA; SAVA
Chairperson: Ms Barbara Conradie
Secretary: Mr Clive Kirkwood
Qualifications for membership: Ordinary members: all eligible; Professional members: National Higher Diploma in archival studies or equivalent or approved by National committee on grounds of proven professional experience
Annual dues for your society: Ordinary members R30,00; Professional members R35,00
Approximate number of members: 234

Publication(s): South African archives journal = Suid-Afrikaanse argiefblad

Repertory of articles in the South African archives journal = Repertorium van artikels in die Suid-Afrikaanse argiefblad

Editorial address:

The Editor
Private Bag X236
0001 Pretoria

Subjects: Archival sciences

Aims: To develop archival science and to promote the archival profession in South Africa.

96

South African Society of Music Teachers

P.O. Box 5318
6065 Walmer
Tel: (041) 56-1038/1534 Fax: (041) 56-0778

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): Suid-Afrikaanse Vereniging van Musiekonderwysers; SAVMO; SASMT

President: Prof. G.W. Koornhof

Secretary: Mrs Noreen Currie

Qualifications for membership: Music teachers of approved competence

Approximate number of members: 1500-1600 members in both ordinary and institutional centres

Publication(s): South African music teacher

Editorial address:

The Editor
P.O. Box 5318
6065 Walmer

Subjects: Music; Music education

Aims: To unify the music teaching profession; to further the interests of the profession collectively and individually; to maintain a high standard of professional competence and honour.

97

South African Sociological Association

c/o Prof. C.J. Groenewald
Department of Sociology
University of Stellenbosch
Private Bag X5018
7599 Stellenbosch
Tel: (021) 808-2420 Fax: (021) 808-4336
E-mail: CJG@MATIES.SUN.AC.ZA

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): SASA

Merger: Suid-Afrikaanse Sosiologievereniging; Association for Sociology in South Africa; SASOV; ASSA

Chairperson: Prof. Johann Maree

Secretary: Ms Lindy Heinecken

Qualifications for membership: Full members: Honours in sociology or equivalent qualification and professional engagement or Doctorate in sociology; Associates/ students: any person interested

Annual dues for your society: Full members R95,00; Associates R65,00; Students R45,00

Approximate number of members: 160

Publication(s): South African journal of sociology = Suid-Afrikaanse tydskrif vir sosiologie

Editorial address:

The Editor
Department of Sociology
Rand Afrikaans University
P.O. Box 524
2000 Johannesburg

Publication(s): South African sociological review

Editorial address:

The Editor
Department of Sociology
University of Western Cape
Private Bag X17
7535 Bellville

Subjects: Sociology

Aims: To promote the sociological study of society.

98

South African Speech-Language-Hearing Association

P.O. Box 600
2050 Wits
Tel: (011) 403-1892 Fax: (011) 403-6689

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): SASLHA; South African Speech and Hearing Association
Chairperson: Mrs S. Swart
Secretary: Ilona Anderson
Qualifications for membership: Registered with SAMDC
Annual dues for your society: R180,00
Approximate number of members: 650
Publication(s): South African journal of communication disorders
Communiphon
Editorial address:
The Editor
P.O. Box 600
2050 Wits
Subjects: Speech therapy; Communicative disorders; Speech pathology and audiology
Aims: To further the profession of speech and language therapy and audiology.

99

South African Sports Medicine Association

P.O. Box 38567
7430 Pinelands
Tel: (021) 406-6504 Fax: (021) 47-7669

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): SASMA
Chairperson: Dr M.P. Schwellnus
Secretary: Mrs M.A.C. Tennant
Qualifications for membership: Full membership may be granted to any person registered with the South African Medical and Dental Council provided that he or she has special interest in sports medicine and the exercise sciences; Honorary members may be elected from persons in science of the humanities provided that they have made valuable contributions to the advancement of sports medicine; Life membership may be conferred on persons who have rendered distinguished services to the association; Emeritus members may be conferred on full members who have retired from active practice, after being active members of good standing for a substantial part of their careers and have served the association faithfully; Student members in their clinical years with a special interest in sports medicine; Associate members: members of supplementary sports or allied bodies, who are members of good standing with their associations

Annual dues for your society: R90,00

Approximate number of members: 900

Subjects: Sports medicine

Aims: To advance the science and art of sports medicine among all racial and national groups; to foster, promote, support, augment, develop and encourage investigative knowledge of sports medicine and its ramifications; to encourage the teaching and education of the same; to promote knowledge of the recognition, prevention and treatment of sports injuries; to hold and arrange periodic meetings; to establish and maintain cooperation between medical and other sciences concerned with sports medicine; to represent and further the interests of sports medicine; to accomplish the foregoing objective, the association may establish courses to the advancement of knowledge of sports medicine.

100

South African Teachers of English to Speakers of other Languages

P.O. Box 1044
3880 Empangeni
Fax: (0351) 92-2427

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): SATESOL

Chairperson: Mr S.S. Chonco

Secretary: Ms G.B. Masuku

Qualifications for membership: Persons interested in the learning and teaching of English
Annual dues for your society: Individuals R60,00; Institutional R100,00; Joint R100,00; Commercial R300,00
Approximate number of members: 500
Publication(s): SATESOL news
Editorial address:
The Editor
P.O. Box 1044
3880 Empangeni
Subjects: English second language; English language — Teaching

101

Southern Africa Institute for Management Scientists

Department of Business Management
University of Stellenbosch
7600 Stellenbosch
Tel: (021) 808-2222 Fax: (021) 808-2226
E-mail: PGDP@MATIES.SUN.AC.ZA
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): Suider-Afrikaanse Instituut vir Bestuurswetenskaplikes; SAIMS; SAIBW
Chairperson: Prof. P.G. du Plessis
Secretary: Mr J.M.M. van den Berg
Qualifications for membership: Graduates and practitioners in management and management sciences
Annual dues for your society: Full members R80,00; Students R40,00; Corporate members R200,00
Approximate number of members: 300
Publication(s): Management dynamics
Editorial address:
The Editor in Chief
Department of Business Management
University of Stellenbosch
7600 Stellenbosch
Subjects: Management
Aims: To promote the interests of management scientists in Southern Africa by establishing a forum for discussions on appropriate training and research; to promote business management in Southern Africa in the light of future challenges and demands; to serve as a forum for exchanging international research expertise in the management and economic sciences by arranging conferences and congresses; to gather and process information in the field of management and, inter alia, to make it available to interested persons in the form of publications; to encourage local and international liaison for the benefit of management scientists in Southern Africa; to promote the status of management scientists.

102

Southern African Association for Research in Mathematics and Science Education

SAARMSE Secretariat
P.O. Box 171124013 Congella
Tel: (031) 81-1390 Fax: (031) 81-5070
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): SAARMSE
Chairperson: Vijay Reddy
Secretary: David Brookes
Qualifications for membership: Involved in or interest in science and mathematics education
Annual dues for your society: R40,00
Approximate number of members: 200
Publication(s): Newsletters
Editorial address:
The Editor
P.O. Box 17112
4013 Congella
Subjects: Mathematics education; Science education
Aims: To promote research to improve and develop mathematics and science education programmes in Southern Africa in response to current and future needs; to organize conferences at which the results of research undertaken by members can be presented; to assist in the development of research skills of people interested in entering the field, and develop further expertise in the field by means of organizing workshops, short courses and exchanging visits; to liaise with similar and other science and mathematics education bodies; to provide avenues for local

publication of the findings of mathematics and science education research; to make research available and accessible to practitioners; to build an open forum for debate encompassing different research paradigms; to encourage discussion and research around key issues in mathematics and science education.

103

Southern African Association for the Conference Industry

P.O. Box 36715
0102 Menlo Park
Tel: (012) 803-8734 Fax: (012) 803-8734

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): SAACI; SAGK; Suider-Afrikaanse Genootskap vir die Konferensiebedryf

Chairperson: Mr Godfrey King

Secretary: Mrs Sharon Danti

Qualifications for membership: Must be active in the conference industry/conference related industry

Annual dues for your society: R225,00

Approximate number of members: 360

Publication(s): Southern African conference, exhibition and incentives guide

Editorial address:

The Editor
P.O. Box 414
3640 Kloof

Subjects: Conference industry

Aims: To promote conference facilities, meeting venues and applied services within South Africa for conference buyers, both locally and abroad; to establish and control branches of the association in other countries; to promote the continued improvement of the facilities and services to meet national and international needs; to provide training and technical assistance for all the phases of conference organization, administration and promotion; to provide papers especially prepared for the association and on the conference industry; to support/oppose legislative or other measures affecting the conference industry.

104

Southern African Association of Archaeologists

Natal Museum
Private Bag 9070
3200 Pietermaritzburg
Fax: (0331) 45-0561

Chairperson: Dr Aron Mazel

Secretary: Mr Len van Schalkwyk

Qualifications for membership: BA(Hons) in archaeology, employed as an archaeologist, and a proven commitment to archaeology

Annual dues for your society: R20,00

Approximate number of members: 120

Publication(s): Newsletter

Editorial address:

The Editor
c/o Mr Frans Roodt
KwaZulu-Natal Provincial Museum Service
uMgungundlovo Museum
Private Bag 831
3835 Melmoth

Subjects: Archaeology; History

Aims: To promote the study of all aspects of archaeology; to develop an accurate and comprehensive understanding of the archaeology of the region; to encourage the training of archaeologists and to promote public awareness of the archaeological heritage of Southern Africa.

105

Southern African Association of Drama and Youth Theatre

Department of Drama
University of Zululand
3886 KwaDlangezwa
Tel: (0351) 93911 Fax: (0351) 93735

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): SAADYT

Chairperson: Veronica Baxter

Secretary: Fred Hagemann

Qualifications for membership: Interest in drama teaching and community theatre

Annual dues for your society: Members R20,00; Students R15,00

Approximate number of members: 200

Publication(s): SAADYT journal
Editorial address:
The Editor
SAADYT
Department of Drama
University of Zululand
Private Bag X1001
3886 KwaDlangezwa
Subjects: Theatre; Community theatre
Aims: To promote drama and theatre in a democratic, non-racial, non-sexist society; to introduce arts education into the formal system for all pupils from the beginning of their compulsory schooling to the first exit point; to transform teacher training courses to accommodate arts education in the use of drama as a methodology.

106

Southern African Biblical Studies Society

Department of Biblical Science
University of Pretoria
0002 Pretoria
Tel: (012) 420-3155 Fax: (012) 43-2185
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): Suider-Afrikaanse Bybelkundevereniging; SABSS; SABV
Chairperson: Prof. W. Vosloo
Secretary: Prof. P.J. Hartin
Qualifications for membership: Lecturers in biblical science at universities and colleges; personnel in education departments involved in the planning, control and inspection of biblical science
Annual dues for your society: R15,00
Approximate number of members: 130
Publication(s): Scriptura
Editorial address:
The Editor
Department of the New Testament
University of South Africa
P.O. Box 392
0001 Pretoria
Subjects: Religion; Bible; Religious education; Christian education

107

Southern African Communication Association

P.O. Box 20292
Willows
9320 Bloemfontein
Tel: (051) 401-2727 Fax: (051) 30-4287
E-mail: TLGRK@RS.UOVS.AC.ZA
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): Suider-Afrikaanse Kommunikasievereniging; SACOMM; SAKOMM
President: Prof. Gustav Puth
Executive officer: Rhyno Kriek
Qualifications for membership: Full members: Active in any field of communication science as lecturers or researchers at acknowledged tertiary education institutions or research institutions, as well as practitioners with an applicable, at least three-year, post-matric qualification; Affiliate members: Must have worked as communication practitioners for a period of at least two years, but have not yet attained an applicable three-year post-matric qualification; Student members: All registered students studying communication science or a subdivision thereof and who do not qualify for the other two categories of membership
Approximate number of members: Full members 143; Honorary members 5; Affiliate members 5; Students 14
Publication(s): Ecquid novi
Editorial address:
The Editor
Institute for Communication Research
Potchefstroom University for CHE
Private Bag X6001
2520 Potchefstroom
Publication(s): Communicare
Editorial address:
The Editor
Department of Communication
Rand Afrikaans University
P.O. Box 524
2006 Auckland Park
Subjects: Communication

108

Southern African Missiological Society

Department of Missiology
University of South Africa
P.O. Box 392
0001 Pretoria
Tel: (012) 429-4477 Fax: (012) 429-3332

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): SAMS

Secretary: Prof. W. Saayman

Qualifications for membership: B-degree or equivalent in theology, involvement in missionary ministry, interested in mission

Annual dues for your society: R20,00

Approximate number of members: 250

Publication(s): Missionalia

Editorial address:
The Editor
P.O. Box 35704
0102 Menlo Park

Subjects: Religion; Missiology; Bible. Old Testament; Bible. New Testament; Anthropology; Practical theology; Health sciences; Church history; Psychology

Aims: To foster and promote critical reflection in the community on the theory, history and practice of the Christian mission.

109

Southern African Music Educators' Society

Music Department
University of Natal
King George V Avenue
4001 Durban
Tel: (031) 260-3351 Fax: (031) 260-1048

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): SAMES

Chairperson: Prof. Elizabeth Oehrle

Secretary: Ms Jasmin Persad

Annual dues for your society: R20,00

Approximate number of members: 250

Subjects: Music education

Aims: To achieve parity between all music syllabuses throughout all primary and secondary schools in Southern Africa; to achieve a multicultural music syllabus that draws on all music cultures, as well as on other musical traditions, and has a strongly practical creative basis; to review and revise existing syllabuses with a view to their gradual improvement, expansion or replacement by new syllabuses; to implement new teacher training programmes at tertiary level that will give teachers the required skills and confidence in implementing such a syllabus; to enhance teaching skills by means of regular in-service training courses for music teachers; to relieve specialist music teachers of the burden of teaching other subjects, so that they can concentrate their energies on improving the musical life the school and community; to distribute the talents of music teachers equally among all schools, so that the teacher-pupil ratio is kept within manageable limits; to initiate and encourage both individual and team research into multicultural learning and teaching and the use of teaching materials in non-western music; to form various commissions to stimulate and coordinate research in different aspects of music education; to devise new teaching materials in the form of music collections and graded handbooks for teachers, particularly at the elementary levels; to enlist the expertise of musicologists; to educate the public, particularly parents, teachers and principals, about the aims and beliefs through a sustained campaign in the mass media and through both formal and informal educational channels; to establish a permanent resource centre containing teaching materials and other information on all aspects of music education, which would be available to all music educators and researchers; to arrange regular conferences and workshops through the national and regional committees, by means of which new ideas in music education could be developed and promoted; to lobby national and local educational authorities to propagating and implementing the aims of the association.

110

Southern African Society for Education

c/o National Secretary
44 Alabaster Avenue
2091 Mayfield Park
Tel: (011) 933-1093 Fax: (011) 933-1633

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): SASE
Previous name(s): Southern African Pedagogical Society
Associates: Mr K. Sirestarajah; and Dr Brian Brink
Secretary: Dr John van der Vyver
Qualifications for membership: Teacher/educator/educationist
Annual dues for your society: R40,00
Approximate number of members: 150-200
Publication(s): SASE journal
Editorial address:
The Editorc/o Ms E.V.N. Motshabi
University of Bophathutswana
Private Bag 2046
8681 Mmabatho
Aims: To promote the scientific study of education; to stimulate scientific research in the field of education through the identification of problems and issues confronting education in South Africa and through the analysis of various strategies and solutions for those problems by means of cooperation and collaboration; to establish scientific publications in the field of education; to share information, research findings, theories and ideas for the advancement of education in each region; to recognize outstanding achievement in the field of education and special services rendered to society.

111

Southern African Society for Medieval and Renaissance Studies

Europe Studies
University of Natal
George V Avenue
4001 Durban
Tel : (031) 260-2375 Fax: (031) 260-1242

Chairperson: Prof. E. Sienaert
Secretary: Ms B.S. Barkhuizen
Qualifications for membership: Persons interested in the Middle Ages or the Renaissance
Annual dues for your society: R25,00
Approximate number of members: 50
Publication(s): Southern African journal for Medieval and Renaissance studies
Editorial address:
The Editor
Department of Afrikaans
Rand Afrikaans University
P.O. Box 524
2006 Auckland Park
Subjects: Religion; Cultural studies; Medieval studies; English language and literature; Art — History; Music — History; History
Aims: To promote research, publication, instruction and interest in all aspects of Medieval and Renaissance (early modern) civilization.

112

Southern African Society for Semitics

P.O. Box 627
2109 Melville
Tel: (011) 489-2747/9
Fax: (011) 489-2797

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): SASSEM
Chairperson: Prof. J.A. Naudé
Secretary: Dr G.T.M. Prinsloo
Qualifications for membership: Honours degree in a Semitic language, its sociocultural history or a related discipline
Annual dues for your society: R40,00
Approximate number of members: 120
Publication(s): Journal for Semitics
Editorial address:
The Editor
c/o Prof. John Lubbe
Department of Semitics
University of South Africa
P.O. Box 392
0001 Pretoria

Subjects: Semitic languages and literature; Jewish studies; Arabic studies; Islamic studies; Semitic studies

Aims: To promote the study of and research into Semitics in the spheres of language, literature, culture, religion, history and archaeology, by way of academic contact, research coordination and information, congresses and workshops, publications and any other means which the executive might consider appropriate.

113

Southern African Society of Legal Historians

Department of Legal History
University of South Africa
P.O. Box 392
0001 Pretoria
Tel: (012) 429-8356 Fax: (012) 429-3343
E-mail: STOOPBC@ALPHA.UNISA.AC.ZA

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): Suid-Afrikaanse Vereniging van Regshistorici

Chairperson: Prof. D. Klein

Secretary: Prof. B.C. Stoop

Qualifications for membership: Any person interested in and who wants to promote research in legal history

Annual dues for your society: R25,00

Approximate number of members: 140

Publication(s): Fundamina

Editorial address:

The Editor
Department of Legal History
University of South Africa
P.O. Box 392
0001 Pretoria

Subjects: Law; Legal history; Roman law

Aims: To further teaching, study and research concerning legal history; to present congresses in order to discuss legal history; to publish a legal history journal; to encourage contact and cooperation between legal historians and legal history societies overseas and other interested organizations.

114

Southern African Vexillological Association

P.O. Box 836
2123 Pinegowrie
Tel: (011) 313-3502 Fax: (011) 318-1949

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): SAVA

Chairperson: Mr Stylianides

Secretary: Mr B. Berry

Qualifications for membership: Anybody interested in vexillology

Annual dues for your society: Local individuals R45,00; Local corporates R70,00; International R75,00

Approximate number of members: Individual 53; Corporate 11; Associates 27

Publication(s): SAVA newsletter
SAVA journal

Editorial address:

The Editor
P.O. Box 836
2123 Pinegowrie

Subjects: Heraldry; Flags; Symbolism

Aims: To record and preserve all information relating to flags in general and the flags of Southern Africa in particular; to undertake research and study programmes; to organize conferences and symposia and to exchange information on flags and related matters with similiar associations elsewhere in the world; to act as an information source for the general public and any interested bodies on all matters relating to flags.

115

Specialist Press Association of Southern Africa

P.O. Box 695
1610 Edenvale
Tel: (011) 453-2545 Fax: (011) 453-1689

Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): SPA

Previous name(s): Magazine Publisher's Association

Chairperson: Mr J. Oxley

Executive Director: Rory Macnamara

Qualifications for membership: Publish specialist publications and be in posession of an Audit Bureau of Circulation certificate
Annual dues for your society: Base fee and circulation levy annually
Approximate number of members: 87 member companies representing 310 publications
Publication(s): Specialist media directory
Presscription
Expression
Editorial address:
The Editor
P.O. Box 695
1610 Edenvale
Subjects: Publishing; Media studies; Journalism
Aims: To promote the interests of specialist publications by establishing and setting standards according to which members should produce publications; to serve the reader/consumer by providing accurate and up-to-date information that is truthful; to contribute to education by establishing publishing courses and offering bursaries to candidates suitably qualified; to establish research programmes that will contribute to better media buying.

116

Suid-Afrikaanse Kerkorrelistevereniging

P.O. Box 1151
6000 Port Elizabeth
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): SAKOV
Chairperson: Prof. A.J.J. Troskie
Secretary: Dr G.C. Olivier
Qualifications for membership: None
Annual dues for your society: R30,00
Approximate number of members: 900
Publication(s): Vir die musiekleier
Newsletter
Editorial address:
The Editor
P.O. Box 1151
6000 Port Elizabeth
Subjects: Church music; Organ and choir music; Music
Aims: To promote protestant church music in South African churches; to provide information and guidance.

117

Suider-Afrikaanse Vereniging vir Neerlandistiek

Department of Afrikaans
University of South Africa
P.O. Box 392
0001 Pretoria
Tel: (012) 429-6794 Fax: (012) 429-3221
E-mail: ROOSHM@ALPHA.UNISA.AC.ZA
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): SAVN
Chairperson: Prof. J. van der Elst
Secretary: Prof. H.M. Roos
Qualifications for membership: Interest and involvement in Dutch studies
Annual dues for your society: South African members R50,00; Foreign members R80,00; Students R25,00
Approximate number of members: 105
Publication(s): Tydskrif vir Nederlands en Afrikaans (TNA)
Editorial address:
The Editorc/o Prof. H.M. Roos
Department of Afrikaans
University of South Africa
P.O. Box 392
0001 Pretoria
Subjects: Dutch language and literature; Literary theory; Comparative literature; Comparative linguistics
Aims: To promote the study of the Dutch language and literature, especially in a multilingual and multicultural society such as South Africa; to establish contact with colleagues in South Africa and overseas through a regular newsletter, three yearly international congresses and the publication of a journal.

118

Zululand History Society

18 Edwin Alden Drive
Kildare

3880 Empangeni
Tel: (0351) 26125/(0351) 32918
Chairperson: Prof. A.E. Cubbin
Secretary: Mr M. Russell
Qualifications for membership: Interest in local history
Annual dues for your society: R30,00
Approximate number of members: 40
Subjects: History — KwaZulu/Natal
Aims: To promote awareness of and participation in the study of the history of KwaZulu-Natal by means of meetings, visiting speakers, seminars, workshops, lectures, films, conferences, papers, tours, field visits and exhibitions; to identify and preserve places of historical interest in Zululand; to encourage the writing and collection of history related to Zululand; to liaise, cooperate and exchange information with organizations with similar interests; to support local museums; to affiliate with the Natal Historical Association.

119

South African Association for Research and Development in Higher Education

c/o Bureau for University Education
Rand Afrikaans University
P.O. Box 524
2006 Auckland Park
Tel: (011) 489-2093 Fax: (011) 489-2813
Synonymous name(s) and acronym(s): SAARDHE
Chairperson: Prof. Gerrie Jacobs
Secretary: Prof. C.M. Fourie
Qualifications for membership: Ordinary members: Persons who are actively involved in higher and/or adult education and/or research institutions in southern Africa; Institutional members: Institutions of higher education and/or research institutions and/or adult education centres in southern Africa; Foreign members: Persons outside southern Africa may be admitted by the Executive Committee
Annual dues for your society: Ordinary members: Executive Committee shall determine the fees to be paid; Institutional members: Five times those of ordinary members; Foreign members: Twice those of ordinary members
Publications: South African journal of higher education = Suid-Afrikaanse tydskrif vir hoër onderwys
Editorial address:
The Editor
c/o Prof. Philip Hicks
Department of Psychology of Education
University of South Africa
P.O. Box 392
0001 Pretoria
Subjects: Higher education; Adult education
Aims: To bring together all those involved in higher education and to promote cooperation among them; to encourage research and development in the field of higher and/or adult education; to encourage the establishment of centres within institutions of higher education to promote research and development in the field of higher education; to support the training of practitioners in their teaching tasks; to disseminate information about research and development in the field of higher and/or adult education; to promote dialogue and cooperation between southern African researchers and specialists in the field of higher education and/or adult education; to provide on request advice in relation to any aspect concerning higher and/or adult education; to confer recognition for special contributors to higher and/or adult education in southern Africa and for meritorious service to the Association; to support the editors of the South African journal of higher education in their work and bring the journal to the attention of those who may be interested.

SUBJECT INDEX

A

Academic development, 72
Accountancy, *see* Accounting
Accounting, 64, 83
Adult basic education, 8
Adult education, 8, 119
Aesthetics, 7
African languages and literature, 2, 3
African studies, 3, 7, 43
Africo-Hellenistic history, 43
Agricultural development, 5
Agricultural economics, 5
Agricultural extension, 89
Alternative dispute resolution, 6
Ancient history, 27, 43
Anthropology, 9, 108
Antiquities, *see* Archaeology
Applied mathematics, 85
Arabic studies, 65, 112
Archaeology, 7, 9, 15, 104
Architecture — History, 7
Archival sciences, 95
Art, 3
Art — History, 111
Arts, 37, 42, 45, 70
Arts — History, 70
Audiology, *see* Speech pathology and audiology
Auditing, 83

B

Bible, 62, 106
Bible, Hebrew, 69
Bible. New Testament, 39, 50, 108
Bible. Old Testament, 39, 51, 108
Bibliography, 19
Business economics, 52, 64
Business management, 73
Byzantine studies, 71

C

Child mental health, 74
Choral singing, 79
Choreography, 37
Christian education, 20, 62, 106
Christianity — History, *see* Church history
Church government, *see* Church polity
Church history, 26, 108
Church music, 116
Church polity, 26
Classical studies, 27
Coats of arms, *see* Heraldry
Communication, 107
Communicative disorders, 98
Community development, 44
Community theatre, 105
Company law, *see* Corporation law
Comparative linguistics, 47, 117
Comparative literature, 1, 18, 47, 117
Comparative philology, *see* Comparative linguistics
Computer science, 29
Conference industry, 103
Continuing education, 8
Corporation law, 83
Criminal justice, 31
Criminology, 24, 31
Cultural history, 7, 38, 40, 92, 93
Cultural studies, 10, 18, 60, 111

D

Dentistry, 90
Development administration, 3
Development studies, 3, 15, 33
Divorce dispute resolution, 75
Domestic science, *see* Home economics
Drama in education, 16
Dutch language and literature, 117

E

Economic history, 40
Economics, 3, 5, 34, 64
Education, 3, 8, 13, 35, 45, 68, 91, 110
Education, Higher, *see* Higher education
Educational philosophy, 54
Educational psychology, 68, 74
Eighteenth century studies, 93
Emblems, *see* Flags
English drama, 60
English language and literature, 22, 28, 60, 111
English language — Teaching, 100
English second language, 100
English second language — Teaching, 49
Ensigns, *see* Flags
Environmental law, 36
Environmental studies, 3, 80
Esthetics, *see* Aesthetics
Ethnology, *see* Social anthropology
Extension work, Agricultural, *see* Agricultural extension

F

Family dispute resolution, 75
Farm management, 5
Finance, 83
Financial accounting, *see* Accounting
Flags, 114
Folklore, 38
French language and literature, 10

G

Gender studies, 3
Geography, 80
German language and literature, 11
Greek language and literature, 27, 71
Greek studies, 43

H

Health sciences, 90, 108
Hearing disorders, 59
Hebrew language and literature, 69
Hellenistic studies, 43
Heraldry, 114
Higher education, 62, 119
Hindu studies, 42
History, 3, 34, 40, 45, 81, 94, 104, 111
History — KwaZulu/Natal, 118
History — Sandton, 58
Home economics, 41
Human resources practitioners, 78
Human rights, 3

I

Indexing, 19
Indian languages, 42
Indian philosophy, 42
Information technology, 29, 83
International politics, 88
International relations, 3, 34, 88
Islamic studies, 42, 112
Italian language and literature, 18

J

Jewish history, 69
Jewish philosophy, 69
Jewish studies, 69, 112
Journalism, 115

L

Language and society, *see* Sociolinguistics
Language policy, 1
Languages, Modern, 70
Latin language and literature, 27, 71
Law, 17, 23, 36, 45, 66, 113
Legal history, 113

Library and information science, 12, 19, 82, 86
Lifelong education, *see* Continuing education
Linguistics, 1, 10, 46, 47
Literary criticism, 47
Literary history, 1, 4
Literary theory, 1, 4, 18, 117
Literature, 37, 70
Literature teaching, 4
Liturgy, 39

M

Management, 52, 73, 101
Management audit, 83
Mass communication, *see* Communication
Mathematics, 13, 52, 85
Mathematics education, 13, 102
Mathematics — Philosophy, 54
Media studies, 3, 115
Medieval studies, 111
Mental health, 74
Mentally handicapped, 74
Missions, *see* Missiology
Missiology, 21, 108
Municipal administration, 84
Museums, 92
Music, 3, 37, 42, 79, 86, 96, 116
Music education, 53, 96, 109
Music — History, 111
Music libraries, 86
Music teachers, 48
Music therapy, 48

N

Negotiation, 6
Nursing, 87

O

Occupational therapy, 76
Operations research, 52
Organ and choir music, 116

P

Pastoral care, 39
Pedriatric mental health, *see* Child mental health
Penology, 24, 31
Performing arts, 16
Philosophy, 45, 54, 57, 70
Police science, 24, 31
Political studies, 3, 40, 88
Political studies — Philosophy, 54
Practical theology, 63, 108
Prehistory, *see* Archaeology
Psychiatry, 74, 90
Psychology, 45, 48, 55, 68, 75, 90, 108
Public administration, 84, 88
Public law, 3
Public relations, 56
Publishing, 115

R

Rabbinics, 69
Regional development, *see* Community development
Religion, 14, 20, 39, 42, 45, 50, 51, 63, 67, 71, 106, 108, 111
Religious education, 20, 62, 106
Religious music, *see* Church music
Roman law, 113
Rural development, 5, 89

S

Sacred music, *see* Church music
Sanskrit language, 42
Science, 57
Science education, 102
Security, 24
Semiotics, 10
Semitic languages and literature, 112

Semitic studies, 112
Shakespearean studies, 60
Singing, Choral, *see* Choral singing
Social anthropology, 3, 9, 15, 38, 45, 81, 92
Social history, 40, 81
Social sciences, 45
Social work, 44, 74
Sociolinguistics, 1
Sociology, 3, 45, 75, 97
Sociology of language, *see* Sociolinguistics
Speech pathology and audiology, 98
Speech therapy, 98
Sports medicine, 99
Statistics, 52
Strategic studies, 3, 88
Symbolism, 114
Syrian language and literature, 71

T

Taxation, 83
Teacher training, 49
Television, 16
Theatre, 16, 105
Theology, *see* Religion
Therapists, 48
Transportation, 25
Typewriting, 64

U

University women, 77
Visual arts, 37
Visual arts — History, 7
Visual communication, 7

W

Women, 77
Women's studies, 7
Word processing, 64
Yiddish literature, 69

INDEX TO HUMAN SCIENCES PROFESSIONAL ASSOCIATIONS

A

AACE (WC), see Association for Adult and Continuing Education (Western Cape), 8

AAE, see Association of Afrikaans Ethnologists, 15

AASA, see Association for Anthropology in Southern Africa, 9

ACAPAP, see South African Association of Child and Adolescent Psychiatry and Allied Professions, 74

ACCLLS, see Advancement Committee for Comparative Linguistics and Literary Studies, 1

ADDSA, see Association of Drama Departments of South Africa, 16

ADRASA, see Alternative Dispute Resolution Association of South Africa, 6

Advancement Committee for Comparative Linguistics and Literary Studies, 1

Advisory Committee for Comparative Linguistics and Literary Studies, see Advancement Committee for Comparative Linguistics and Literary Studies, 1

AEASA, see Agricultural Economics Association of South Africa, 5

African Language Association of Southern Africa, 2

African Studies Association of South Africa, 3

Afrikaanse Letterkundevereniging, 4

Afrikataalevereniging van Suider-Afrika, see African Language Association of Southern Africa, 2

AFSSA, see Association for French Studies in Southern Africa, 10

Agricultural Economics Association of South Africa, 5

AHWGSA, see Art Historical Work Group of South Africa, 7

ALASA, see African Language Association of Southern Africa, 2

ALISER, see Association for Library and Information Science Education and Research, 12

ALS, see Association of Law Societies of the Republic of South Africa, 17

Alternatiewe Dispuutbeslegtingsvereniging van Suid-Afrika, see Alternative Dispute Resolution Association of South Africa, 6

Alternative Dispute Resolution Association of South Africa, 6

AMESA, see Association for Mathematics Education of South Africa, 13

AMSA, see South African Association of Mediators, 75

API, see Association of Professional Italianists, 18

Art Historical Work Group of South Africa, 7

ASAIB, see Association of South African Indexers and Bibliographers, 19

ASASA, see African Studies Association of South Africa, 3

ASATI, see Association of Southern African Theological Institutions, 20

ASRSA, see Association for the Study of Religion (Southern Africa), 14

ASSA, see South African Sociological Association, 97

Association for Adult and Continuing Education (Western Cape), 8

Association for Anthropology in Southern Africa, 9

Association for French Studies in Southern Africa, 10

Association for German Studies in Southern Africa, 11

Association for Library and Information Science Education and Research, 12

Association for Mathematics Education of South Africa, 13

Association for Sociology in South Africa, see South African Sociological Association, 97

Association for the Study of Religion (Southern Africa), 14

Association of Afrikaans Ethnologists, 15

Association of Drama Departments of South Africa, 16

Association of Law Societies of the Republic of South Africa, 17

Association of Mediators in South Africa, see South African Association of Mediators, 75

Association of Professional Italianists, 18

Association of South African Indexers and Bibliographers, 19

Association of Southern African Theological Institutions, 20

Association of Teachers of Missiology in Southern Africa, 21

Association of University English Teachers of Southern Africa, 22

Association of University Legal Aid Institutions, 23

Associazone Professori D'Italiano, see Association of Professional Italianists, 18

ATOM, see Association of Teachers of Missiology in Southern Africa, 21

AUETSA, see Association of University English Teachers of Southern Africa, 22

AVSA, see African Language Association of Southern Africa, 2

C

CAMPROSA, see Campus Protection Society of Southern Africa, 24

Campus Protection Society of Southern Africa, 24

Chartered Institute of Transport in Southern Africa, 25

CHSSA, see Church History Society of Southern Africa, 26

CHUD, see Association of Drama Departments of South Africa, 16

Church History Society of Southern Africa, 26

CITSA, see Chartered Institute of Transport in Southern Africa, 25

Classical Association of South Africa, 27

CoHSSSA, see Consortium for Human Sciences Societies in Southern Africa, 30

Committee of Heads of University Drama Departments, see Association of Drama Departments of South Africa, 16

Committee of Professors of English of Southern Africa, 28

Computer Society of South Africa, 29

Consortium for Human Sciences Societies in Southern Africa, 30

COPE, see Committee of Professors of English of Southern Africa, 28

Criminological Society of Southern Africa, 31

CRIMSA, see Criminological Society of Southern Africa, 31

CSSA, see Computer Society of South Africa, 29

D

Development Planning Association, 32

Development Society of Southern Africa, 33

DPASA, see Development Planning Association, 32

DSSA, see Development Society of Southern Africa, 33

E

EASA, see Education Association of South Africa, 35

Economic History Society of Southern Africa, 34

Education Association of South Africa, 35

ELA, see Environmental Law Association, 36

Environmental Law Association, 36

F

FCA, see Foundation for the Creative Arts, 37

Foundation for the Creative Arts, 37

G

Genootskap vir Afrikaanse Volkskunde, 38

Gereformeerde Teologiese Vereniging, 39

Germanistenverband im südlichen Afrika, see Association for German Studies in Southern Africa, 11

Germanistevereniging in Suidelike Afrika, see Association for German Studies in Southern Africa, 11

Gesamentlike Universiteitskomitee vir Maatskaplike Werk, see Joint Universities Committee for Schools of Social Work, 44

GTV, see Gereformeerde Teologiese Vereniging, 39

H

HEASA, see Home Economics Association of Southern Africa, 41

Historical Association of South Africa, 40

Historiese Genootskap van Suid-Afrika, see Historical Association of South Africa, 40

Home Economics Association of Southern Africa, 41

Huishoudkundevereniging van Suider-Afrika, see Home Economics Association of Southern Africa, 41

HVSA, see Home Economics Association of Southern Africa, 41

I

IAHS, see Institute for Afro-Hellenic Studies, 43

Indological Society of Southern Africa, 42

Institute for Afro-Hellenic Studies, 43

Institute of Transport in South Africa, see Chartered Institute of Transport in Southern Africa, 25

J

Joint Universities Committee for Schools of Social Work, 44

K

Kerkhistoriese Werkgemeenskap van Suider-Afrika, see Church History Society of Southern Africa, 26

Klassieke Vereniging van Suid-Afrika, see Classical Association of South Africa, 27

Koersvereniging, 45

Kriminologiese Vereniging van Suider-Afrika, see Criminological Society of Southern Africa, 31

KRIMSA, see Criminological Society of Southern Africa, 31

Kunshistoriese Werkgemeenskap van Suid-Afrika, see Art Historical Work Group of South Africa, 7

KWSA, see Art Historical Work Group of South Africa, 7
Church History Society of Southern Africa, 26

L

LEVSA, see Agricultural Economics Association of South Africa, 5

Linguistevereniging van Suider-Afrika, see Linguistics Society of Southern Africa, 46

Linguistics Society of Southern Africa, 46

Literator, see Literator Society of South Africa, 47

Literator Society of South Africa, 47

LSSA, see Linguistics Society of Southern Africa, 46

LVSA, see Linguistics Society of Southern Africa, 46

M

Magazine Publisher's Association, see Specialist Press Association of Southern Africa, 115

MASA, see Association for Mathematics Education of South Africa, 13

Mathematics Association of Southern Africa, see Association for Mathematics Education of South Africa, 13

MTSSA, see Music Therapy Society of Southern Africa, 48

Music Therapy Society of Southern Africa, 48

N

National English Second Language Association for Teacher Training, 49

NESLATT, see National English Second Language Association for Teacher Training, 49

New Testament Society of South Africa, 50

NTSSA, see New Testament Society of South Africa, 50

NTWSA, see New Testament Society of South Africa, 50

Nuwe-Testamentiese Werkgemeenskap van Suid-Afrika, see New Testament Society of South Africa, 50

O

Old Testament Society of South Africa, 51

ONSA, see Operations Research Society of South Africa, 52

Ontwikkelingsvereniging van Suider-Afrika, see Development Society of Southern Africa, 33

Openbare Skakelinstituut van Suidelike Afrika, see Public Relations Institute of Southern Africa, 56

Operasionele Navorsingsvereniging van Suid-Afrika, see Operations Research Society of South Africa, 52

Operations Research Society of South Africa, 52

Opvoedkundevereniging van Suid-Afrika, see Education Association of South Africa, 35

Orff Schulwerk Society of South Africa, 53

ORSSA, see Operations Research Society of South Africa, 52

OSISA, see Public Relations Institute of Southern Africa, 56

OSSSA, see Orff Schulwerk Society of South Africa, 53

OTSSA, see Old Testament Society of South Africa, 51

OTWSA, see Old Testament Society of South Africa, 51

Ou-Testamentiese Werkgemeenskap van Suid-Afrika, see Old Testament Society of South Africa, 51

OVSA, see Education Association of South Africa, 35

P

PASA, see Psychological Society of South Africa, 55

Philosophical Society of Southern Africa, 54

Political Science Association of South Africa, see South African Political Studies Association, 88

PRISA, see Public Relations Institute of Southern Africa, 56

PSSA, see Philosophical Society of Southern Africa, 54

Psychological Association of South Africa; see Psychological Society of South Africa, 55

Psychological Society of South Africa, 55

PsySSA, see Psychological Society of South Africa, 55

Public Relations Institute of Southern Africa, 56

R

Rekenaarvereniging van Suid-Afrika, see Computer Society of South Africa, 29

Royal Society of South Africa, 57

RSSA, see Royal Society of South Africa, 57

RVSA, see Computer Society of South Africa, 29

S

SAAAD, see South African Association of Academic Development, 72

SAABM, see South African Association of Business Management, 73

SAACI, see Southern African Association for the Conference Industry, 103

SAADYT, see Southern African Association of Drama and Youth Theatre, 105

SAAEP, see South African Association for Educational Psychology, 68

SAAJS, see South African Association for Jewish Studies, 69

SAAM, see South African Association of Mediators, 75

SAAOT, see South African Association of Occupational Therapists, 76

SAAR, see South African Academy of Religion, 67

SAARMSE, see Southern African Association for Research in Mathematics and Science Education, 102

SAAUW, see South African Association of University Women, 77

SABPP, see South African Board for Personnel Practice, 78

SABSS, see Southern African Biblical Studies Society, 106

SABV, see Southern African Biblical Studies Society, 106

SACOMM, see Southern African Communication Association, 107

SAGK, see Southern African Association for the Conference Industry, 103

SAGS, see South African Geographical Society, 80

SAGV, see Association for German Studies in Southern Africa, 11

South African Geographical Society, 80

SAHS, see South African Historical Society, 81

SAHV, see South African Historical Society, 81

SAIBI, see South African Institute for Librarianship and Information Science, 82

SAIBW, see Southern Africa Institute for Management Scientists, 101

SAILIS, see South African Institute for Librarianship and Information Science, 82

SAIMS, see Southern Africa Institute for Management Scientists, 101

SAIPA, see South African Institute of Public Administration, 84

SAKOMM, see Southern African Communication Association, 107

SAKOV, see Suid-Afrikaanse Kerkorrelistevereniging, 116

SAMES, see Southern African Music Educators' Society, 109

SAMLA, see South African Music Libraries Association, 86

SAMS, see Southern African Missiological Society, 108

South African Mathematical Society, 85

SANA, see South African Nursing Association, 87

Sandton Historical Association, 58

SAPSA, see South African Political Studies Association, 88

SASA, see South African Society of Archivists, 95

South African Sociological Association, 97

SASAE, see South African Society for Agricultural Extension, 89

SASCE, see South African Society for Co-operative Education, 91

SASCH, see South African Society for Cultural History, 92

SASE, see Southern African Society for Education, 110

SASECS, see South African Society for Eighteenth-Century Studies, 93

SASHT, see South African Society for History Teaching, 94

SASLHA, see South African Speech-Language-Hearing Association, 98

SASMA, see South African Sports Medicine Association, 99

SASMT, see South African Society of Music Teachers, 96

SASOV, see South African Sociological Association, 97

SASSEM, see Southern African Society for Semitics, 112

SATESOL, see South African Teachers of English to Speakers of other Languages, 100

SAVA, see South African Society of Archivists, 95

Southern African Vexillological Association, 114

SAVAL, see South African Association for Literary Studies, 70

SAVGO, see South African Society for History Teaching, 94

SAVK, see South African Society for Cultural History, 92

SAVKO, see South African Society for Co-operative Education, 91

SAVL, see South African Society for Agricultural Extension, 89

SAVMO, see South African Society of Music Teachers, 96

SAVN, see Suider-Afrikaanse Vereniging vir Neerlandistiek, 117

SAVOS, see South African Association for Educational Psychology, 68

SAWV, see South African Mathematical Society, 85

SCHE, see Society for Christian Higher Education, 62

Self-Help Association for the Hard of Hearing, 59

Shakespeare Society of Southern Africa, 60

SHHH, see Self-Help Association for the Hard of Hearing, 59

Social Science Research and Development Forum, 61

Society for Christian Higher Education, 62

Society for Practical Theology in South Africa, 63

Society for Teachers of the Economic Sciences, 64

Society for the Promotion of Arabic, 65

Society of Practical Theology, see South African Academy of Religion, 67

Society of South African Geographers, see South African Geographical Society, 80

SOSRDEF, see Social Science Research and Development Forum, 61

South African Academy of Religion, 67

South African Association for Educational Psychology, 68

South African Association for Jewish Studies, 69

South African Association for Literary Studies, 70

South African Association for Patristic and Byzantine Studies, 71

South African Association of Academic Development, 72

South African Association of Business Management, 73

South African Association of Child and Adolescent Psychiatry and Allied Professions, 74

South African Association of Mediators, 75

South African Association of Occupational Therapists, 76

South African Association of University Women, 77

South African Board for Personnel Practice, 78

South African Choral Society, 79

South African Geographical Society, 80

South African Historical Society, 81

South African Institute for Librarianship and Information Science, 82

South African Institute of Chartered Accounts, 83

South African Institute of Music Therapy, see Music Therapy Society of Southern Africa, 48

South African Institute of Public Administration, 84

South African Mathematical Society, 85

South African Music Libraries Association, 86

South African Nursing Association, 87

South African Philosophical Society, see Royal Society of South Africa, 57

South African Political Studies Association, 88

South African Society for Agricultural Extension, 89

South African Society for Clinical Hypnosis, 90

South African Society for Co-operative Education, 91

South African Society for Cultural History, 92

South African Society for Eighteenth-Century Studies, 93

South African Society for History Teaching, 94

South African Society of Archivists, 95

South African Society of Music Teachers, 96

South African Sociological Association, 97

South African Speech and Hearing Association, see South African Speech-Language-Hearing Association, 98

South African Speech-Language-Hearing Association, 98

South African Sports Medicine Association, 99

South African Teachers of English to Speakers of other Languages, 100

Southern Africa Institute for Management Scientists, 101

Southern African Association for Research in Mathematics and Science Education, 102

Southern African Association for the Conference Industry, 103

Southern African Association of Archaeologists, 104

Southern African Association of Drama and Youth Theatre, 105

Southern African Biblical Studies Society, 106

Southern African Communication Association, 107

Southern African Missiological Society, 108

Southern African Music Educators' Society, 109

Southern African Pedagogical Society , see Southern African Society for Education, 110

Southern African Society for Education, 110

Southern African Society for Medieval and Renaissance Studies, 111

Southern African Society for Semitics, 112

Southern African Society of Legal Historians, 113

Southern African Vexillological Association, 114

SPA, see Specialist Press Association of Southern Africa, 115

SPAL, see Society for the Promotion of Arabic, 65

Specialist Press Association of Southern Africa, 115

SPTSA, see Society for Practical Theology in South Africa, 63

SSK, see Foundation for the Creative Arts, 37

SSOSA, see Shakespeare Society of Southern Africa, 60

STES, see Society for Teachers of the Economic Sciences, 64

Stigting vir die Skeppende Kunste, see Foundation for the Creative Arts, 37

Suid-Afrikaanse Geografiese Vereniging, see South African Geographical Society, 80

Suid-Afrikaanse Historiese Vereniging, see South African Historical Society, 81

Suid-Afrikaanse Instituut vir Biblioteek- en Inligtingkunde, see South African Institute for Librarianship and Information Science, 82

Suid-Afrikaanse Kerkorrelistevereniging, 116

Suid-Afrikaanse Raad vir Personeelpraktyk, see South African Board for Personnel Practice, 78

Suid-Afrikaanse Sosiologievereniging, see South African Sociological Association, 97

Suid-Afrikaanse Vereniging van Arbeidsterapeute, see South African Association of Occupational Therapists, 76

Suid-Afrikaanse Vereniging van Argivarisse, see South African Society of Archivists, 95

Suid-Afrikaanse Vereniging van Musiekonderwysers, see South African Society of Music Teachers, 96

Suid-Afrikaanse Vereniging van Regshistorici, see Southern African Society of Legal Historians, 113

Suid-Afrikaanse Vereniging vir Algemene Literatuurwetenskap, see South African Association for Literary Studies, 70

Suid-Afrikaanse Vereniging vir Ekonomiese Geskiedenis, see Economic History Society of Southern Africa, 34

Suid-Afrikaanse Vereniging vir Geskiedenisonderrig, see South African Society for History Teaching, 94

Suid-Afrikaanse Vereniging vir Koöperatiewe Onderwys, see South African Society for Co-operative Education, 91

Suid-Afrikaanse Vereniging vir Kultuurgeskiedenis, see South African Society for Cultural History, 92

Suid-Afrikaanse Vereniging vir Landbouvoorligting, see South African Society for Agricultural Extension, 89

Suid-Afrikaanse Vereniging vir Opvoedkundige Sielkunde, see South African Association for Educational Psychology, 68

Suid-Afrikaanse Vereniging vir Patristiese en Bisantynse Studies, see South African Association for Patristic and Byzantine Studies, 71

Suid-Afrikaanse Vereniging vir Politieke Studies, see South African Political Studies Association, 88

Suid-Afrikaanse Wiskundevereniging, see South African Mathematical Society, 85

Suider-Afrikaanse Bybelkundevereniging, see Southern African Biblical Studies Society, 106

Suider-Afrikaanse Genootskap vir die Konferensiebedryf, see Southern African Association for the Conference Industry, 103

Suider-Afrikaanse Instituut vir Bestuurswetenskaplikes, see Southern Africa Institute for Management Scientists, 101

Suider-Afrikaanse Kommunikasievereniging, see Southern African Communication Association, 107

Suider-Afrikaanse Vereniging vir Neerlandistiek, 117

SUTL, see Society of University Teachers of Law, 66

V

VASA, see Association for Anthropology in Southern Africa, 9

VCHO, see Society for Christian Higher Education, 62

Vereniging van Onderwysers van die Ekonomiese Wetenskappe, see Society for Teachers of the Economic Sciences, 64

Vereniging van Suid-Afrikaanse Geograwe, see South African Geographical Society, 80

Vereniging van Universiteitsdosente in die Regte, see Society of University Teachers of Law, 66

Vereniging van Universiteitsregshulpinstellings, see Association of University Legal Aid Institutions, 23

Vereniging vir Antropologie in Suider-Afrika, see Association for Anthropology in Southern Africa, 9

Vereniging vir Christelike Hoër Onderwys, see Society for Christian Higher Education, 62

Vereniging vir Opleiding en Navorsing in Biblioteek- en Inligtingkunde, see Association for Library and Information Science Education and Research, 12

VONBI, see Association for Library and Information Science Education and Research, 12

VPO, see Association of Law Societies of the Republic of South Africa, 17

VURI, see Association of University Legal Aid Institutions, 23

W

Werkgemeenskap vir Praktiese Teologie in Suid-Afrika, see Society for Practical Theology in South Africa, 63

WPTSA, see Society for Practical Theology in South Africa, 63

WVSA, see Philosophical Society of Southern Africa, 54

Wysgerige Vereniging van Suider-Afrika, see Philosophical Society of Southern Africa, 54

Z

Zululand History Society, 118

HSRC
RGN

CENTRE FOR SCIENCE DEVELOPMENT
HUMAN SCIENCES RESEARCH COUNCIL
Private Bag X 270
PRETORIA 0001

Questionnaire
Attention: Mrs H. van der Berg
Tel. (012) 202-2728

SOUTH AFRICAN DIRECTORY OF HUMAN SCIENCES RESEARCH INSTITUTIONS

1 Official name of institution & acronym:

2 Other officially accepted names & acronyms:

3 Address:

Tel. no.:

Fax no.: E-mail:

4 Date of establishment

5 Name and functional title of present head of institution:

6 Number of staff:

Research	Educational (Training)	Library & documentation	Administration/ Other	TOTAL

7 Type of organization (more than one option is possible):

☐ International ☐ Public ☐ Profit-making
☐ National ☐ Private ☐ Non-profit making

8 Name of parent organization (if applicable)

9 Type of activity (more than one option is possible):

☐ 9.1 Research
☐ 9.2 Training
☐ 9.3 Information & documentation service
☐ 9.4 Consulting
☐ 9.5 Promotion of Social Sciences
☐ 9.5.1 Conference organization
☐ 9.5.2 Financial support
☐ 9.53 Policy-making
☐ 9.5.4 Publictations

10 Main fields covered (more than one option is possible):

11 Fields of specialization:

12 Objectives/mission:

13 Type of publications:

☐ Journals Titles: ....

☐ Bulletins Titles: ....

☐ Books Title of series: ....

☐ Reports

☐ Conference proceedings

14 Senior research staff members:

Surname	Initial(s)	Title	Highest educational qualification	Present position

Please attach any relevant supplementary information such as brochures, annual reports on your Institution's activities

Date 19.......................... Month .... Day ....

Signature:....................................

HSRC
RGN

CENTRE FOR SCIENCE DEVELOPMENT
HUMAN SCIENCES RESEARCH COUNCIL
Private Bag X 270
PRETORIA 0001

Questionnaire
Attention: Mrs D. Pienaar
Tel. (012) 202-2934 am
Tel. (012) 202-2728 pm

DIRECTORY OF PROFESSIONAL ASSOCIATIONS IN THE HUMAN SCIENCES IN SOUTH AFRICA

1 Name of Society:

2 Synonymous names and acronym(s:

3 Merger of:

4 Previous name(s):

5 Permanent address (at which correspondence may be addressed)

Tel. no.: Postal Code:
E-Mail: Fax no.:

6 Chairperson:

7 Secretary:

8 Qualifications for membership:

9 Membership fees of your society:

10 Approximate number of members:

11 Publications and editorial address(es):

12 Subject(s)/discipline(s) represented in Society:

13 Aims of Society:

Please attach any relevant supplementary information.

Signature: .... Date: ....

HSRC
RGN
Publishers / Uitgewery

ISBN 0-7969-1715-9

9 780796 917157

380

BEST COPY AVAILABLE